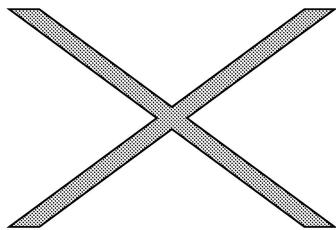




The NISSAN BLUE CITIZENSHIP symbol indicates environmentally friendly information and best practices.



If you see the symbol above, it means **"Do not do this"** or **"Do not let this happen"**.



If you see a symbol similar to those above in an illustration, it means the arrow points to the front of the vehicle.



Arrows in an illustration that are similar to those above indicate movement or action.



Arrows in an illustration that are similar to those above call attention to an item in the illustration.



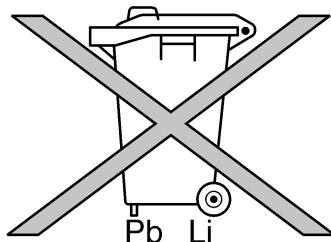
This indicates the title and reference page.

[ ]:

Indicates a key/item displayed on the screen.



Be sure to read the "Airbag warning labels" description in the Safety section of this manual; and the "Airbag label" description at the end of this manual.



## BATTERY DISPOSAL

The Li-ion battery has a limited service life. Contact a knowledgeable LEAF repairer such as a NISSAN certified electric vehicle dealer for information about recycling or disposal of the Li-ion battery. Do not attempt to recycle or dispose of the Li-ion battery yourself.

### CAUTION

**An improperly disposed battery can harm the environment. Always confirm local regulations for battery disposal.**

Examples of the batteries that the vehicle contains:

- Vehicle battery
- Remote controller battery (for Intelligent Key and/or Remote keyless entry system)
- Tyre Pressure Monitoring System (TPMS) sensor battery

- Remote controller battery (for Mobile Entertainment system)

If in doubt, contact your local authority, or a knowledgeable LEAF repairer such as a NISSAN certified electric vehicle dealer for advice on disposal.



Bluetooth® is a trademark of Bluetooth SIG, Inc., U.S.A.



iPod® is a trademark of Apple Inc.

© 2020 Nissan International SA, Switzerland

All rights reserved. No part of this Owner's Manual may be reproduced or stored in a retrieval system, or transmitted in any form, or by any means, electronic, mechanical, photocopying, recording or otherwise, without the prior written permission of Nissan International SA, Switzerland.

For assistance or inquiries about the NISSANConnect EV service, contact Customer Service through your favourite channel:

<b>Country:</b>	<b>Local Phone number:</b>	<b>International Phone number:</b>	<b>Web address:</b>	<b>Contact page:</b>
Austria	0800 21 53 80	+43 190 57 77 77	<a href="https://www.nissan.at/">https://www.nissan.at/</a>	<a href="https://www.nissan.at/kundenservice/kontakt.html">https://www.nissan.at/kundenservice/kontakt.html</a>
Belgium	00 800 5000 1001	+32 3 870 34 49	<a href="http://www.nissan.be">www.nissan.be</a>	<a href="https://nl.nissan.be/klantenservice/contact.html">https://nl.nissan.be/klantenservice/contact.html</a>
Czech republic	800 23 23 23	+36 1 371 54 91	<a href="http://www.nissan.cz/">http://www.nissan.cz/</a>	<a href="https://www.nissan.cz/zakaznicke-sluzby/kontakt.html">https://www.nissan.cz/zakaznicke-sluzby/kontakt.html</a>
Denmark	+45 70 14 01 47	*	<a href="http://www.nissan.dk">www.nissan.dk</a>	<a href="https://www.nissan.dk/kundeservice/kontakt-os.html">https://www.nissan.dk/kundeservice/kontakt-os.html</a>
Estonia/(Baltics)	+372 606 4070	*	<a href="http://www.nissan.ee">www.nissan.ee</a>	<a href="https://www.nissan.ee/kienditeenindus/kontakteave.html">https://www.nissan.ee/kienditeenindus/kontakteave.html</a>
Finland	010 770 5222	+358 10 770 5222	<a href="http://www.nissan.fi">www.nissan.fi</a>	<a href="https://www.nissan.fi/asiakaspalvelu/ota-yhteytta.html">https://www.nissan.fi/asiakaspalvelu/ota-yhteytta.html</a>
France	0805 11 22 33	+33(0) 1 72 67 69 14	<a href="http://www.nissan.fr">www.nissan.fr</a>	<a href="https://www.nissan.fr/service-clients/contact.html">https://www.nissan.fr/service-clients/contact.html</a>
Germany	0800/58 949 87	+49 2232/57 20 79	<a href="https://www.nissan.de/">https://www.nissan.de/</a>	<a href="https://www.nissan.de/kundenservice/kontakt.html">https://www.nissan.de/kundenservice/kontakt.html</a>
Hungary	06-80-333-888	+36 1 371 54 93	<a href="http://www.nissan.hu/">http://www.nissan.hu/</a>	<a href="https://www.nissan.hu/ugyfelszolglat/forduljon-hozzank.html">https://www.nissan.hu/ugyfelszolglat/forduljon-hozzank.html</a>
Italy	800 105 800	+39 06 908 087 77	<a href="https://www.nissan.it/">https://www.nissan.it/</a>	<a href="https://www.nissan.it/servizio-clienti/contattaci.html">https://www.nissan.it/servizio-clienti/contattaci.html</a>

\*: Please contact a knowledgeable electric vehicle repairer such as a NISSAN certified electric vehicle dealer.

<b>Country:</b>	<b>Local Phone number:</b>	<b>International Phone number:</b>	<b>Web address:</b>	<b>Contact page:</b>
Latvia	8000 3211	+372 606 4071	www.nissan.lv	<a href="https://www.nissan.lv/klientu-apkalposana/sazinieties-ar-mums.html">https://www.nissan.lv/klientu-apkalposana/sazinieties-ar-mums.html</a>
Lithuania	8800 30725	+372 606 4072	www.nissan.lt	<a href="https://www.nissan.lt/klientu-aptarnavimas/susisiekite-su-mumis.html">https://www.nissan.lt/klientu-aptarnavimas/susisiekite-su-mumis.html</a>
Luxembourg	00 800 5000 1001	+32 3 870 34 49	<a href="https://www.nissan.lu/">https://www.nissan.lu/</a>	<a href="https://www.nissan.lu/service-clients/contact.html">https://www.nissan.lu/service-clients/contact.html</a>
Netherlands	0800 0231513	*	www.nissan.nl	<a href="https://www.nissan.nl/klantenservice/contact.html">https://www.nissan.nl/klantenservice/contact.html</a>
Norway	815 21 310	+47 66 98 39 27	www.nissan.no	<a href="https://www.nissan.no/kundeservice/kontakt-oss.html">https://www.nissan.no/kundeservice/kontakt-oss.html</a>
Poland	0 801 647726	+36 1 371 54 96	<a href="http://www.nissan.pl/">http://www.nissan.pl/</a>	<a href="https://www.nissan.pl/obsluga-klienta/kontakt.html">https://www.nissan.pl/obsluga-klienta/kontakt.html</a>
Portugal	800 200 000	+34 932 907 526	www.nissan.pt	<a href="https://www.nissan.pt/servico-al-cliente/contacta-nos.html">https://www.nissan.pt/servico-al-cliente/contacta-nos.html</a>
Russia	8 800 200 59 90	*	www.nissan.ru	<a href="https://www.nissan.ru/customer-service/contact-us.html">https://www.nissan.ru/customer-service/contact-us.html</a>
Slovakia	0800 11 20 20	+36 13715495	<a href="http://www.nissan.sk/">http://www.nissan.sk/</a>	<a href="https://www.nissan.sk/sluzby-zakaznikom/kontakt.html">https://www.nissan.sk/sluzby-zakaznikom/kontakt.html</a>
Spain	900 118 119	+34 932 907 515	www.nissan.es	<a href="https://www.nissan.es/servicio-cliente/contacto.html">https://www.nissan.es/servicio-cliente/contacto.html</a>
Sweden	+46 8 5010 3000	*	www.nissan.se	<a href="https://www.nissan.se/kundtjanst/kontakta-oss.html">https://www.nissan.se/kundtjanst/kontakta-oss.html</a>
Switzerland	0800 86 09 00	0041 44 73 65 550	<a href="http://www.nissan.ch/">http://www.nissan.ch/</a>	<a href="https://de.nissan.ch/kundenservice/kontakt.html">https://de.nissan.ch/kundenservice/kontakt.html</a>
United Kingdom	0330 123 1231	*	www.nissan.co.uk	<a href="https://www.nissan.co.uk/customer-service/contact-us.html#contact-us-online">https://www.nissan.co.uk/customer-service/contact-us.html#contact-us-online</a>
Ukraine	0 800 303 307	*	<a href="https://www.nissan.ua/">https://www.nissan.ua/</a>	<a href="https://www.nissan.ua/customer-service/contact-us.html">https://www.nissan.ua/customer-service/contact-us.html</a>

\*: Please contact a knowledgeable electric vehicle repairer such as a NISSAN certified electric vehicle dealer.

# Contents

<b>Electric vehicle overview</b>	<b>EV</b>
<b>Charging</b>	<b>CH</b>
<b>Illustrated table of contents</b>	<b>0</b>
<b>Safety — seats, seat belts and supplemental restraint system</b>	<b>1</b>
<b>Instruments and controls</b>	<b>2</b>
<b>Pre-driving checks and adjustments</b>	<b>3</b>
<b>Display screen, heater and air conditioner (climate control system)</b>	<b>4</b>
<b>Starting and driving</b>	<b>5</b>
<b>In case of emergency</b>	<b>6</b>
<b>Appearance and care</b>	<b>7</b>
<b>Maintenance and do-it-yourself</b>	<b>8</b>
<b>Technical information</b>	<b>9</b>
<b>Regulatory information</b>	<b>10</b>
<b>Index</b>	<b>11</b>



# Electric vehicle overview

The electric vehicle system .....			
Li-ion battery.....	EV-2	Starting your vehicle.....	EV-16
Driving with a discharged Li-ion battery .....	EV-3	Driving the vehicle.....	EV-17
Charging the 12-volt battery.....	EV-4	At home after driving.....	EV-18
Li-ion battery warmer (where fitted) .....	EV-5	Efficient use of your vehicle.....	EV-19
High voltage precautions .....	EV-7	Driving range.....	EV-19
High-voltage components .....	EV-7	Improve driving range.....	EV-19
Road accident precautions .....	EV-8	Li-ion battery life .....	EV-20
Emergency shut-off system.....	EV-9	Electric vehicle unique information.....	EV-21
Electric vehicle characteristics .....	EV-9	Meters and indicators .....	EV-21
Noise and vibration .....	EV-10	Approaching Vehicle Sound for Pedestrians (VSP) system.....	EV-23
Life with an electric vehicle (scene guide).....	EV-10	Electric shift control system.....	EV-23
Charging the Li-ion battery .....	EV-10	LED headlight (low beam) (where fitted).....	EV-24
Before driving your vehicle (models with navigation system).....	EV-12	Event Data Recorder (EDR) (where fitted).....	EV-24

## **THE ELECTRIC VEHICLE SYSTEM**

The LEAF is an electric vehicle. Some of the vehicle's systems operate differently and have different operating characteristics than vehicles equipped with an internal combustion engine. It is important to carefully review the entire Owner's Manual for this reason. The main difference is the LEAF is powered by electricity. The LEAF does not require and it is not capable of using petrol like a vehicle powered by a traditional internal combustion engine. The LEAF uses electricity stored in the lithium ion (Li-ion) battery. The vehicle Li-ion battery must be charged with electricity before the vehicle can be driven. As the vehicle operates, the Li-ion battery gradually discharges. If the Li-ion battery becomes completely discharged, the vehicle will not operate until it is re-charged.

This vehicle uses two types of batteries. One is the 12-volt battery that is the same as the battery in vehicles powered by petrol or diesel engines, the other is the Li-ion battery (high voltage).

The 12-volt battery provides power to the vehicle systems and features such as the audio system, supplemental restraint systems, headlights and windscreen wipers.

The Li-ion battery provides power to the electric motor (traction motor) that moves the vehicle.

The Li-ion battery also charges the 12-volt battery.

The vehicle must be plugged in for the Li-ion battery to be charged. Additionally, the vehicle system can extend the driving range by converting driving force into electricity that is stored in the Li-ion battery while the vehicle is decelerating or being driven downhill. This is called regenerative braking. This vehicle is considered to be an environmentally friendly vehicle because it does not emit exhaust gases, such as carbon dioxide and nitrogen oxide.

## **LI-ION BATTERY**

### **⚠ WARNING**

Your vehicle contains a sealed Li-ion high voltage battery. If the Li-ion battery is disposed of improperly, there is a risk of severe burns and electrical shock that may result in serious injury or death and there is also a risk of environmental damage.

### **⚠ CAUTION**

To prevent damage to the Li-ion battery:

- Do not expose the vehicle to extreme ambient temperatures for extended periods.
- Do not store the vehicle in temperatures below -25°C (-13°F) for over seven days.
- Do not leave your vehicle for over 14 days where the Li-ion battery available charge gauge reaches a zero or near zero.
- Do not use the Li-ion battery for any other purpose.

#### **NOTE:**

- If the outside temperature is -25°C (-13°F) or less, the Li-ion battery may freeze and it cannot be charged or provide power to run the vehicle. Move the vehicle to a warm location.

- The capacity of the Li-ion battery in your vehicle to hold a charge will, like all such batteries, decrease with time and usage. As the battery ages and capacity decreases, this will result in a decrease of driving range compared to the initial driving range when the vehicle was new. This is normal, expected, and not indicative of any defect in your Li-ion battery.**
- The Li-ion battery has limited service life, and when its charging capacity falls below a specific level, the electric vehicle system warning light will illuminate. Owners should bring their vehicle in for inspection and possible battery replacement.**
- The Li-ion battery has a limited service life. Contact a knowledgeable LEAF repairer such as a NISSAN certified electric vehicle dealer for information about recycling or disposal of the Li-ion battery. Do not attempt to recycle or dispose of the Li-ion battery yourself.**

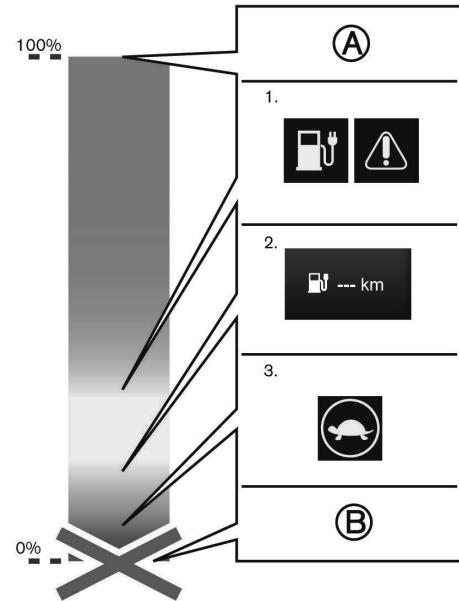
## DRIVING WITH A DISCHARGED LI-ION BATTERY

When a destination is set in the navigation system that exceeds the available driving range the navigation system automatically searches the location of nearby charging stations. When the nearby charging station locations are displayed, charge the Li-ion battery as soon as possible (models with navigation system).

Warning lights illuminate on the instrument panel and messages are displayed on the Vehicle Information Display to inform you that the Li-ion battery charge is low. Instructions are also displayed on the navigation system screen to direct you to nearby charging stations (models with navigation system).

The vehicle's range is very limited when these warning lights illuminate and messages are displayed. Follow the instructions on the navigation screen (models with navigation system) and immediately charge the vehicle at the nearest charging station.

There are three levels of information that will be displayed as the Li-ion battery becomes discharged:

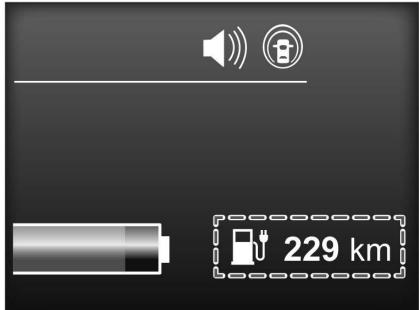


(A) Full charge

1. Low Li-ion battery
2. “-- --” indication
3. Traction motor output limited

⑧ Battery discharged

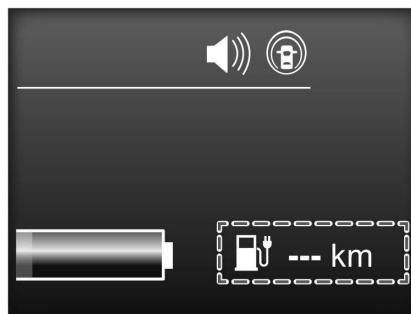
1. The following warning lights illuminate on the instrument panel and messages are displayed on the Vehicle Information Display at the same time to indicate low Li-ion battery charge:
  - The low battery charge warning light 
  - The master warning light 
  - [Battery charge is low. Charge now] warning message is displayed on the Vehicle Information Display.  
See  "Vehicle Information Display" in the "2. Instruments and controls" section.
  - Messages are displayed on navigation system screen (models with navigation system).  
See the separately provided navigation system owner's manual.



- The driving range flashes.

**NOTE:**

**Due to traffic conditions, it may be difficult to get to the charging station suggested by the navigation system (models with navigation system). If the Li-ion battery is almost completely discharged, drive directly to the nearest charging station.**



2. If the vehicle is driven and the Li-ion battery continues to discharge, the driving range on the instrument panel changes to "— —".
3. When the power limitation indicator light  illuminates, traction motor output is limited resulting in reduced vehicle speed. Stop the vehicle in a safe location before the Li-ion battery

becomes completely discharged and there is no power available to drive the vehicle. Contact Roadside assistance service shown in your NISSAN LEAF Warranty Book and Maintenance Record. See  "If the Li-ion battery becomes completely discharged" in the "6. In case of emergency" section.

## CHARGING THE 12-VOLT BATTERY

The 12-volt battery is charged automatically using electricity stored in the Li-ion battery.

When the 12-volt battery is being charged, the charge status indicator light on the instrument panel flashes (except when charging the Li-ion battery or when the power switch is in the **READY** to drive position). See  "Charging status indicator lights" in the "CH. Charging" section.

## While the vehicle is in use

The Li-ion battery charges the 12-volt battery as necessary when the power switch is in the **READY** to drive position or **ON** position.

The 12-volt battery is not charged in the following conditions:

- When the power switch is in **ACC** position.
- When the power switch is in the **ON** position and the shift lever is in the **N** (Neutral) position.

## **While the vehicle is not in use**

When the electric vehicle system is off for an extended time, the 12-volt battery may be automatically charged for a short period of time on a regular basis.

## **LI-ION BATTERY WARMER (where fitted)**

### **For 40 kWh battery models (where fitted)**

#### **⚠ CAUTION**

The Li-ion battery warmer does not operate if the available Li-ion battery charge is less than approximately 15% and the charger is not connected to the vehicle. To help prevent the Li-ion battery from freezing, do not leave the vehicle in an environment where temperatures may go below -17 °C (-1 °F) unless the vehicle is connected to a charger. Please charge the Li-ion battery soon after the available Li-ion battery charge becomes approximately 15% or less.

The Li-ion battery warmer helps to prevent the Li-ion battery from freezing and helps to prevent significant reductions in the Li-ion battery output when the temperature is cold. The Li-ion battery warmer automatically turns on when the Li-ion battery temperature is approximately -17 °C (-1 °F) or colder. The Li-ion battery warmer automatically turns off when the Li-ion battery temperature is approximately -10 °C (14 °F) or higher.

The Li-ion battery warmer uses electrical power from an external source when a charger is connected to the vehicle. The Li-ion battery warmer uses electrical power from the Li-ion battery when the charger is not connected to the vehicle and, in this case, the available Li-ion battery charge reduces.

#### **NOTE:**

- Connect the charger to the vehicle and place the power switch in the OFF position when parking the vehicle where temperatures may go below -17 °C (-1 °F). This provides external power to the Li-ion battery warmer when it operates and does not discharge the Li-ion battery.
- The charging status indicator lights illuminate in a specific pattern when the Li-ion battery warmer operates. The charging status indicator lights use the same pattern to indicate 12-volt battery charging, Climate Ctrl. Timer operation or Remote Climate Control operation (models with navigation system). The charging status indicator lights do not change if the Li-ion battery warmer operates at the same time as the above features. See  "Charging status indicator lights" in the "CH. Charging" section.
- The Li-ion battery warmer uses Li-ion battery power to operate, even if the vehicle is connected to a charger when:
  - The vehicle's power switch is in the ON position.
  - There is no electrical power being supplied to the charging equipment.

- When the Li-ion battery warmer is already in operation using an external power source, it will continue to use the external power even if the power switch is placed in the ON position.

- Vehicle driving range is reduced if the Li-ion battery warmer operates (Li-ion battery temperature approximately -17 °C (-1 °F) or colder) while driving the vehicle. You may need to charge the Li-ion battery sooner than under warmer ambient temperatures.

- The Li-ion battery requires more time to charge when the Li-ion battery warmer operates.

- The predicted charging time displayed on the meter increases when the Li-ion battery warmer operates.

- The Li-ion battery may not charge to the expected level using the charging timer while the Li-ion battery warmer operates.

- For models with navigation system: When the Li-ion battery warmer operates while the power switch is in the OFF position and the charger is not connected to the vehicle, an e-mail will be sent to remind you to connect the charger. See the separately provided navigation system owner's manual.

## For 62 kWh battery models (where fitted)

### CAUTION

The Li-ion battery warmer does not operate if the normal charger is not connected to the vehicle. To help prevent the Li-ion battery from freezing, do not leave the vehicle in an environment if temperatures may go below -20 °C (-4 °F) unless the vehicle is connected to a charger.

The Li-ion battery warmer helps to prevent the Li-ion battery from freezing when the temperature is cold. The Li-ion battery warmer automatically turns on when the Li-ion battery temperature is approximately -20 °C (-4 °F) or colder and outside temperature is approximately -24 °C (-11 °F) or colder. The Li-ion battery warmer automatically turns off when the Li-ion battery temperature is approximately -18 °C (0 °F) or higher, or outside temperature is approximately -22 °C (-8 °F) or higher.

The Li-ion battery warmer operates when the normal charger is connected to the vehicle, and it automatically uses electrical power from either the external source or from the Li-ion battery.

#### NOTE:

- Connect the charger to the vehicle and place the power switch in the OFF position when parking the vehicle if temperatures may go below -20 °C (-4 °F). The Li-ion battery warmer automatically uses electrical power from ei-

ther the external source or from the Li-ion battery, based on the amount of remaining Li-ion battery.

- The charging status indicator lights illuminate in a specific pattern when the Li-ion battery warmer operates. The charging status indicator lights use the same pattern to indicate 12-volt battery charging, Climate Ctrl. Timer operation or Remote Climate Control operation (models with navigation system). The charging status indicator lights do not change if the Li-ion battery warmer operates at the same time as the above features. For additional information, refer to  "Charging related indicator lights" in the "CH. Charging" section.
- The automatic climate control automatically turns on when the Li-ion battery warmer uses electrical power from the Li-ion battery. This is not a malfunction. When the Li-ion battery warmer operates, the temperature inside the vehicle may be warmed up.
- The Li-ion battery will be automatically charged when the Li-ion battery warmer uses electrical power from an external source. When outside temperature goes below -20 °C (-4 °F) for many days, frequent Li-ion battery warmer operation may occur, and more electric power will be charged from an external source. Do not connect the normal charger to the vehicle if you do not want to turn on the Li-ion battery warmer. In this case, do not leave the vehicle in an environment if temperatures may go below -20 °C (-4 °F).
- When the Li-ion battery warmer is already in operation using an external source, it will continue to use the external power even if the power switch is placed in the ON position.
- The Li-ion battery warmer will stop if the power switch is placed in the ON position while the Li-ion battery warmer is using electrical power from the Li-ion battery. To turn on the Li-ion battery warmer again, place the power switch in the OFF position.
- The Li-ion battery warmer will stop if the charging connector is removed from the normal charger while the Li-ion battery warmer is operating. To turn on the Li-ion battery warmer again, connect the charging connector to the vehicle. The Li-ion battery warmer will operate again after about 1 hour.
- The Li-ion battery warmer will stop if the charging connector of the quick charger is connected to the vehicle while the Li-ion battery warmer is operating. To turn on the Li-ion battery warmer again, remove the charging connector of the quick charger from the vehicle.
- The Li-ion battery requires more time to charge to the expected level when the Li-ion battery warmer operates.
- The predicted charging time displayed on the meter increases when the Li-ion battery warmer uses electrical power from the Li-ion battery.

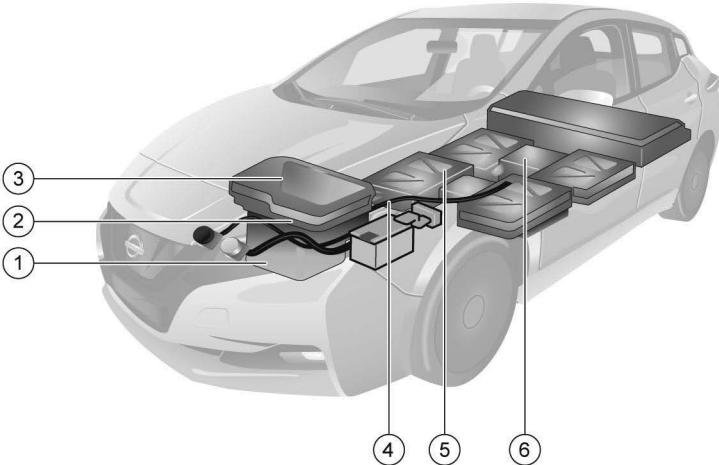
- The Climate Ctrl. Timer or Remote Climate Control (models with navigation system) does not turn on while the Li-ion battery warmer operates. This is not a malfunction.
- The charging timer or remote charge (models with navigation system) does not turn on while the Li-ion battery warmer operates. This is not a malfunction.
- The Li-ion battery may not be charged to the expected level using the charging timer while the Li-ion battery warmer operates.
- If the Li-ion battery warmer automatically stops because of the Li-ion battery temperature or outside temperature change, charging will continue until the Li-ion battery is fully charged.

## **HIGH VOLTAGE PRECAUTIONS**

### **HIGH-VOLTAGE COMPONENTS**

#### **WARNING**

- The electric vehicle system uses high voltage up to approximately DC 400 volts. The system can be hot during and after starting and when the vehicle is shut off. Be careful of both the high voltage and the high temperature. Follow the warning labels that are attached to the vehicle.
- Never disassemble, remove or replace high-voltage parts and cables as well as their connectors because they can cause severe burns or electric shock that may result in serious injury or death. High-voltage cables are coloured orange.
- The vehicle high voltage system has no user serviceable parts. Take your vehicle to a knowledgeable LEAF repairer such as a NISSAN certified electric vehicle dealer for any necessary maintenance.



#### High-voltage components

- |  |                   |
|--|-------------------|
| 1. Traction motor and reduction gear                                       | 5. Li-ion battery |
| 2. Traction motor inverter   | 6. Service plug   |
| 3. Power Delivery Module (PDM)<br>(Charger, DC/DC Converter, Junction Box) |                   |
| 4. High-voltage wire harnesses (coloured orange)                           |                   |

## ROAD ACCIDENT PRECAUTIONS

### WARNING

#### In case of a collision:

- If your vehicle is drivable, pull your vehicle off the road, push the P (Park) position switch on the shift lever, apply the parking brake and turn the EV system off.
- Check your vehicle to see if there are exposed high-voltage parts or cables. For their locations, see "High-voltage components" earlier in this section. To avoid personal injury, never touch high-voltage wiring, connectors, and other high-voltage parts, such as the Power Delivery Module (PDM), inverter unit and Li-ion battery. An electric shock may occur if exposed electric wires are visible from inside or outside of your vehicle. Therefore, never touch exposed electric wires.
- If the vehicle receives a strong impact to the floor while driving, stop the vehicle in a safe location and check the floor.
- Leaks or damage to the Li-ion battery may result in a fire. If you discover them, contact emergency services immediately. Never touch the leaking fluid inside or outside the vehicle. If the fluid contacts your skin or eyes, wash it off immediately with a large amount of water and get immediate medical attention to help avoid serious injury.

## ELECTRIC VEHICLE CHARACTERISTICS

### WARNING

- Pay special attention to pedestrians. Because there is no engine noise, pedestrians may not know the vehicle is approaching, moving or about to move, and may step into the path of vehicle travel.
- When leaving the vehicle, be sure to turn off the electric vehicle system.
- Be sure to push the P (Park) position switch on the shift lever and apply the parking brake when parking because the vehicle can move when the READY to drive indicator light is ON. When the READY to drive indicator light is ON, do not leave your vehicle in a shift position other than the P (Park) position.
- Keep the brake pedal depressed until you are ready to drive. When the vehicle is in the D (drive), B or R (reverse) position, and you release the brake pedal, even without depressing the accelerator, the vehicle will creep and may start abruptly. This may cause serious injury or death.

- If a fire occurs in the electric vehicle leave the vehicle as soon as possible. Only use a type ABC, BC or C fire extinguisher that is meant for use on electrical fires. Using even a small amount of water or the incorrect type of fire extinguisher can result in serious injury or death from electrical shock.
- If your vehicle needs to be towed, do it with the front wheels raised. If the front wheels are on the ground when towing, the traction motor may generate electricity. This may damage the components of the electric vehicle system and cause a fire.
- If you are not able to safely assess the vehicle due to vehicle damage, do not touch the vehicle. Leave the vehicle and contact emergency services. Advise 1st responders that this is an electric vehicle.

## EMERGENCY SHUT-OFF SYSTEM

The emergency shut-off system is activated and the high-voltage system automatically turns off in the following conditions:

- Front and side collisions in which the air bags are deployed.
- Certain rear collisions.
- Certain electric vehicle system malfunctions.

In the above described conditions the READY to drive indicator light will turn off. See  "Warning lights, indicator lights, and audible reminders" in the "2. Instruments and controls" section.

**NOTE:**

- The vehicle cannot run with a discharged Li-ion battery. Repeated acceleration consumes more power from the Li-ion battery than driving at a steady speed.
- This vehicle is equipped with a regenerative brake system. The primary purpose of the regenerative brake system is to generate some power to recharge the Li-ion battery and to extend the driving range. A secondary benefit is "engine braking" that operates based on Li-ion battery conditions.
- In the D (Drive) position, when the accelerator pedal is released, the regenerative brake system provides some deceleration.
- When you place the shift lever in the B position and take your foot off the accelerator pedal, more regenerative brake is applied than in the D (Drive) position.
- Less deceleration is provided by the regenerative brake system when the Li-ion battery is fully charged. Regenerative braking is automatically reduced when the Li-ion battery is fully charged to prevent the Li-ion battery from becoming overcharged. Regenerative braking is also automatically reduced when the battery temperature is high/low (indicated by the red/blue zones on the Li-ion battery temperature gauge) to prevent Li-ion battery damage.

- The brake pedal should be used to slow or stop the vehicle depending on traffic or road conditions. The vehicle brakes are not affected by regenerative brake system operation.

## NOISE AND VIBRATION

You might experience the following noise or vibration as a normal characteristic of this vehicle.

- Traction motor noise from motor compartment.
- Noise and vibration when releasing and applying the parking brake.
- Water pump and radiator fan noise while charging.
- Compressor and radiator fan noise when the Climate Ctrl. Timer or remote climate control (models with navigation system) is used.
- Relay operation noise and vibration at start-up and shut-down of the electric vehicle system (power switch placed in the ON and OFF position).
- Approaching Vehicle Sound for Pedestrians (VSP).

## LIFE WITH AN ELECTRIC VEHICLE (scene guide)

### ⚠ WARNING

The electric vehicle system uses a high voltage current. Failure to follow the proper handling instructions may cause serious injury or death.

This section provides a brief explanation of the most important LEAF functions. Refer to the specific sections of this manual for detailed explanations of the vehicle features and operation.

## CHARGING THE LI-ION BATTERY

### ⚠ WARNING

Be sure to read  "How to charge the Li-ion battery" in the "CH. Charging" section and follow the procedures and guidelines described.

The following methods of charging the Li-ion battery are available:

- Quick charge
- Normal charge
- V2X charge/discharge \*

\*: A compatible V2X device is necessary.



#### **Normal charge port - Right hand side**

For normal charge connect using the right hand side charging port with the orange cap.

For instructions see "How to charge the Li-ion battery" in the "CH. Charging" section.



#### **Quick charge port - Left hand side**

For quick charge and V2X charge/discharge connect using the left hand side charging port with the black cap.

For instructions see "How to charge the Li-ion battery" in the "CH. Charging" section.

## BEFORE DRIVING YOUR VEHICLE (models with navigation system)



The Li-ion battery charging status and the Li-ion battery warmer operation (where fitted) can be checked using an internet enabled smartphone. Additionally, the heater and air conditioner of the vehicle can be set to operate using the Climate Ctrl. Timer function or A/C-heater remote function, if necessary. See  "Climate Control Timer" in the "4. Display screen, heater and air conditioner (climate control system)" section.

### NOTE:

- To check the Li-ion battery charging status or to use the remote heater and air conditioner using an internet enabled smartphone, the following conditions must be met:
  - The vehicle must be located in a smartphone coverage area.

- The internet enabled smartphone must be located in a smartphone coverage area.
- A smartphone must be used to communicate with the vehicle.
- When the charge connector is disconnected from the vehicle, the heater and air conditioner operates using vehicle Li-ion battery electric power.
- If the remote heater and air conditioner function and Li-ion battery charging are performed at the same time, Li-ion battery charging will take longer than usual due to the power used to heat or cool the vehicle.

## Checking Li-ion battery charge status



The Li-ion battery charge status can be checked on the NISSAN Data Centre website via an internet enabled smartphone.

If the Li-ion battery is not sufficiently charged, you can start charging the Li-ion battery via the remote charge function. See  "Charging related remote function (models with navigation system)" in the "CH. Charging" section.

## Operating the climate control system before driving



The vehicle heater and air conditioning system can be turned on via remote control with an internet enabled smartphone.

This allows the interior of the vehicle to be heated or cooled while the vehicle is charging. This reduces the load on the Li-ion battery while the vehicle is being driven and can help increase the vehicle driving range. See  "Climate Control Timer" in the "4. Display screen, heater and air conditioner (climate control system)" section.

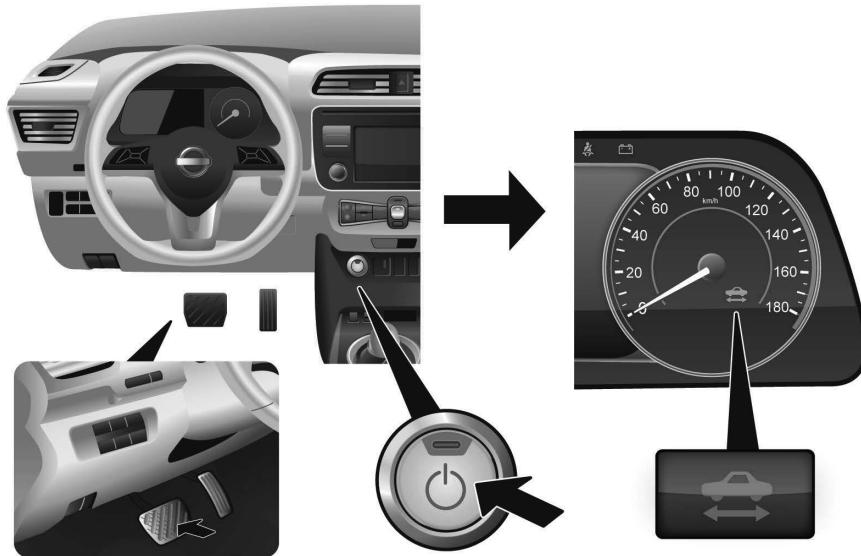
**Notification of the Li-ion battery warmer operation (where fitted for models with 40 kWh battery)**



You can be notified of the Li-ion battery warmer operation on the NISSAN Data Centre website via an internet enabled smartphone.

When the power switch is in the OFF position and charge connector is not connected, or if the Li-ion battery warmer starts or stops, an e-mail notifies you to connect the charger to the vehicle. See the separately provided navigation system owner's manual.

## STARTING YOUR VEHICLE



1. Depress the brake pedal.
2. Press the power switch.
3. Check that the READY to drive indicator light illuminates. See  "READY to drive indicator light" in the "2. Instruments and controls" section
4. For models with navigation system: If route guidance is necessary, enter the destination in the navigation system. See the separately provided navigation system owner's manual.

5. Check the Li-ion battery charge level and the estimated driving range shown on the meter. See  "Meters and gauges" in the "2. Instruments and controls" section.

### NOTE:

- Before driving, compare the driving distance to the destination displayed on the navigation screen with the estimated driving range shown on the meter. Determine if it will be necessary to charge the Li-ion battery while driving to your planned destination (models with navigation system).
- If it is necessary to charge the Li-ion battery, use the navigation system to search for available charging stations on your planned driving route (models with navigation system).

## DRIVING THE VEHICLE



1. Depress the footbrake pedal.
2. Release the parking brake.
3. Move the shift lever into the **D** (Drive) position.  
When released, the shift lever returns to the centre position.
4. Confirm that the vehicle is in the **D** (Drive) position. The indicator light next to the **<D>** by the shift lever illuminates and [D] is displayed on the Vehicle Information Display.
5. Release the footbrake pedal.
6. Depress the accelerator pedal and start driving.



There are the following gear positions for driving the vehicle forward:

- Use the **D** (Drive) position for optimum driving performance.
- Use the **B** position for downhill driving. When the **B** position is used, more regenerative brake is applied when the accelerator pedal is released in comparison to the **D** (Drive) position.

See "Driving the vehicle" in the "5. Starting and driving" section.

**NOTE:**

**The regenerative brake converts the vehicle's forward motion to electric power to help slow the vehicle.**

Use the ECO mode for maximum vehicle range and for city driving. The ECO mode helps reduce power consumption by reducing acceleration when compared to the same accelerator pedal position in the D (Drive) position (normal mode).



If the low battery charge warning light  illuminates in yellow, the Li-ion battery charge is too low for travel. See  "Driving range" in the "2. Instruments and controls" section. Charge the Li-ion battery as soon as possible.

## Parking the vehicle

1. When the vehicle has stopped, push the P position switch on the shift lever whilst depressing the brake pedal. Confirm that the vehicle is in the **P** (Park) position by checking the shift indicator located near the shift lever or the Vehicle Information Display.
2. Apply the parking brake.
3. Push the power switch to the **OFF** position.
4. If the parking lot is equipped with charging facilities, charge the Li-ion battery as necessary. See  "How to charge the Li-ion battery" in the "CH. Charging" section.

## AT HOME AFTER DRIVING

### Charging the Li-ion battery

When you return home, connect the vehicle to the domestic charging station installed at your home by your Electro-Mobility Operator (EMO). Use the cable permanently attached to the domestic charging station or, if your station does not have a cable attached, your Mode 3 cable (where fitted). Either way you must plug in at the LEAF charge port on the right hand side.

Charge the vehicle or set the charging timer to have the vehicle charge at a specific time. See  "Charging methods" in the "CH. Charging" section.

1. When the power switch is turned off, the settings of the charging timer and the Climate Ctrl. timer functions are displayed on the Vehicle Information Display. See  "Timer display" in the "2. Instruments and controls" section.
2. Open the charge port lid and charge port cap. See  "Charge port lid" in the "3. Pre-driving checks and adjustments" section and  "Charge port cap" in the "3. Pre-driving checks and adjustments" section.
3. Connect the charge connector to the vehicle.
4. When the charging timer is set, charging starts at the set time. When the charging timer is not turned on, charging starts immediately.

#### NOTE:

- **Charging can be started remotely, even if the charging timer is set (models with navigation system).**
- **When you have forgotten to connect your domestic charging station to your LEAF, there is a function that can notify you via internet-enabled smartphone. See  "Charging related remote function (models with navigation system)" in the "CH. Charging" section (models with navigation system).**

- NISSAN recommends that you connect your domestic charging station to your LEAF when getting out of the vehicle, even if the vehicle is not going to be used. By doing this, you can get the most out of the remote climate control (models with navigation system) and Climate Ctrl. Timer functions the next time you use the vehicle.

## **EFFICIENT USE OF YOUR VEHICLE**

---

### **DRIVING RANGE**

The distance you can drive the vehicle (driving range) varies considerably depending upon available charge, weather, temperature, usage, battery age,topography,optional equipment,maintenance, and driving style.

### **IMPROVE DRIVING RANGE**

The available driving range depends on a number of factors. Actual driving range will vary depending upon:

- Speed and acceleration
- Vehicle load
- Electrical load from vehicle accessories
- Traffic and road conditions

**NISSAN recommends the following driving habits to help maximise driving range:**

**Before driving:**

- Follow recommended periodic maintenance.
- Keep tyres inflated to the correct pressure.
- Keep wheels correctly aligned.
- Pre-heat or pre-cool the interior cabin while the vehicle is charging.
- Remove unnecessary cargo from the vehicle.

**While driving:**

- Drive in ECO mode
  - The ECO mode helps reduce power consumption by reducing acceleration when compared to the same accelerator pedal position in the D (Drive ) position (normal mode).
- Drive at a constant speed. Maintain cruising speeds with a constant accelerator pedal position or by using the cruise control system when appropriate.
- Accelerate slowly and smoothly. Gently press and release the accelerator pedal for acceleration and deceleration.
- Drive at moderate speeds on the highway.
- Avoid frequent stopping and braking. Maintain a safe distance behind other vehicles.
- Turn off the air conditioner/heater when it is not needed.
- Select a moderate temperature setting for heating or cooling to help reduce power consumption.
- Use only the fan to help reduce power consumption.
- In cold weather, use the heated seats (where fitted) and heated steering wheel (where fitted) as a substitute for air conditioner to help reduce power consumption.

- Use the air conditioner/heater to control interior temperature and close windows to reduce drag when cruising at highway speed.
- Release the accelerator pedal to slow down and do not apply the brakes when traffic and road conditions allow.
  - This vehicle is equipped with a regenerative brake system. The primary purpose of the regenerative brake system is to provide some power to recharge the Li-ion battery and extend driving range. A secondary benefit is the "engine braking" effect that operates based on Li-ion battery conditions. In the D (Drive) and B position, when the accelerator is released, the regenerative brake system provides some deceleration and some power to the Li-ion battery.
- The vehicle driving range may be substantially reduced in extremely cold conditions (for example -20 °C (-4 °F)).
- Using the climate control system to heat the cabin when the outside temperature is below 0 °C (32 °F) uses more electricity and affects the vehicle driving range more than when using the heater when the temperature is above 0°C (32°F).

## LI-ION BATTERY LIFE

The Li-ion battery's ability to hold a charge, like all batteries, decreases with battery age and usage that results in a decreased driving range compared to the driving range when the vehicle was new. This is normal and expected, and does not indicate a malfunction of the vehicle or Li-ion battery.

The Li-ion battery's ability to hold a charge can be affected by how you drive the vehicle, store the vehicle, how you charge the Li-ion battery and the Li-ion battery temperature during vehicle operation and charging.

To maximise the battery's useful life, use the following driving and charging habits where possible:

- Avoid exposing a vehicle to extreme ambient temperatures for extended periods.
- Avoid storing a vehicle in temperatures below -25 °C (-13 °F) for more than seven days.
- Avoid leaving your vehicle for more than 14 days where the Li-ion battery available charge gauge reaches a zero or near zero (state of charge).
- Allow the vehicle and Li-ion battery to cool down after use before charging.
- Park/store your vehicle in cool locations out of direct sunlight and away from heat sources.
- Avoid sustained high battery temperatures (caused, for example, by exposure to very high ambient temperatures or extending highway driving with multiple quick charges).
- Use the normal charging methods to charge the Li-ion battery and minimize the use of public Fast Charge or Quick Charger.
- Drive moderately.
- Use the ECO mode.
- Do not operate the charging timer repeatedly while the charge connector is connected to the vehicle after the Li-ion battery charging is completed. Doing so may discharge the 12-volt battery.
- The power of the Li-ion battery can be checked on the Li-ion battery available charge gauge. For additional information, refer to  "Li-ion battery available charge gauge" in the "2. Instruments and controls" section.

## ELECTRIC VEHICLE UNIQUE INFORMATION

### METERS AND INDICATORS

Various meters and gauges related to the EV functions are displayed in the Vehicle Information Display.

#### Vehicle Information Display

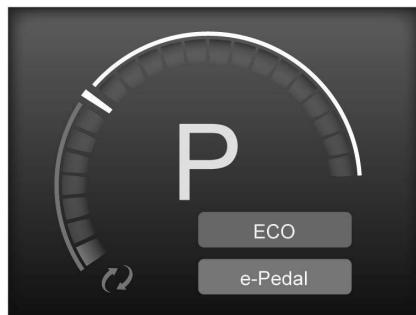
##### Master warning light:



The master warning light (red or yellow) illuminates when messages are displayed on the Vehicle Information Display.

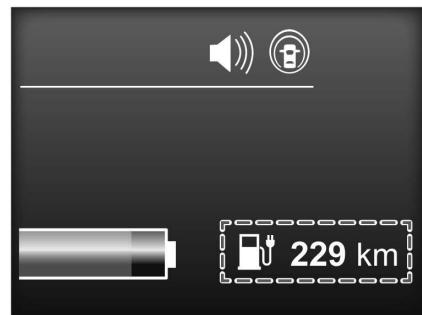
For additional information, see [“Master warning light \(red/ yellow\)”](#) in the “2. Instruments and controls” section.

#### Power meter:



This meter displays the actual traction motor power consumption and the regenerative brake power provided to the Li-ion battery.

#### Driving range:



This indicator displays the estimated driving range (calculated based on current driving style and operational conditions) that can be driven before recharging is necessary.

For additional information, see [“Driving range”](#) in the “2. Instruments and controls” section.

#### Li-ion battery available charge gauge:

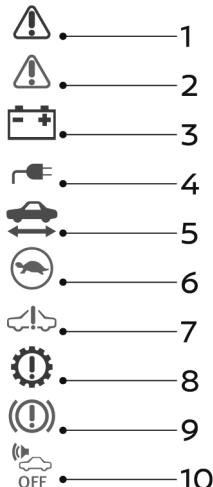


This indicator displays the available Li-ion battery capacity remaining to drive the vehicle.

For additional information, see "Li-ion battery available charge gauge" in the "2. Instruments and controls" section.

The EV unique information is displayed on the trip computer as well. For additional information, see "Trip computer" in the "2. Instruments and controls" section.

#### Warning and indicator lights



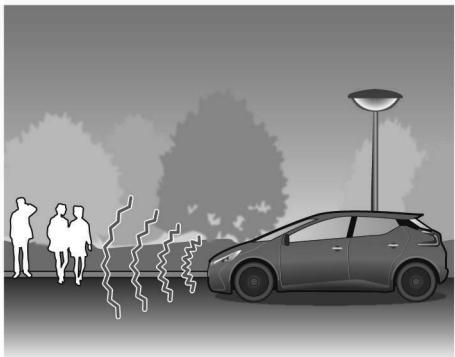
- 4) Plug in indicator light
- 5) READY to drive indicator light
- 6) Power limitation indicator light
- 7) Electric vehicle system warning light
- 8) Electric shift control system warning light
- 9) BRAKE system warning light (yellow)
- 10) Approaching Vehicle Sound for Pedestrians (VSP) OFF indicator

For additional information, see "Warning lights, indicator lights, and audible reminders" in the "2. Instruments and controls" section.

The electric vehicle system uses the following electric vehicle specific warning and indicator lights:

- 1) Master warning light (red)
- 2) Master warning light (yellow)
- 3) 12-volt battery charge warning light

## APPROACHING VEHICLE SOUND FOR PEDESTRIANS (VSP) SYSTEM



The Approaching Vehicle Sound for Pedestrians (VSP) system uses sound to alert pedestrians of the presence of the vehicle when it is driven at a low speed.

When the vehicle starts to move, it produces a sound.

The sound stops when the vehicle speed exceeds approximately 30 km/h (19 MPH).

The sound (re-)starts when the vehicle speed drops below approximately 25 km/h (16 MPH).

The sound stops when the vehicle stops.

### WARNING

- Drivers must use the VSP (especially when reversing the vehicle) with due care/consideration and ensure that they comply with the laws of the jurisdiction in which they operate the VSP.
- The VSP system should only be turned off in certain very unusual situations, where the presence of pedestrians is very unlikely, such as in a traffic jam on a highway. The VSP system should never be turned off if there is a chance pedestrians will be present.
- If the vehicle is driven with the VSP system switched off, pedestrians may not notice the oncoming vehicle, which may cause an accident resulting in serious personal injury or death.
- If the sound from the VSP system is not heard while driving, stop the vehicle in a safe and quiet location. Open a window and then place the vehicle in the R (Reverse) position with the brake pedal firmly depressed. Check that the operating sound can be heard from the front of the vehicle.
- If the sound cannot be heard when the VSP system is ON (VSP OFF indicator not illuminated), immediately contact a knowledgeable LEAF repairer such as a NISSAN certified electric vehicle dealer for inspection.

### NOTE:

If you wish to increase the volume of the VSP system, contact a knowledgeable LEAF repairer such as a NISSAN certified electric vehicle dealer. (It is not possible to lower the volume.)

## ELECTRIC SHIFT CONTROL SYSTEM



This vehicle is equipped with an electric shift control system with the following three features:

- Smooth and easy shift lever operation.
- To place the vehicle in the P (Park) position, push the P (Park) position switch on the shift lever.
- The shift control system automatically applies the P (Park) position when the power switch is placed in the OFF position.

For additional information, see "Driving the vehicle" in the "5. Starting and driving" section.

## **LED HEADLIGHT (low beam) (where fitted)**

This vehicle uses an LED headlight for the headlight low beam. The LED headlight has the following features:

- Low power consumption
- Very compact shape

Contact a knowledgeable LEAF repairer such as a NISSAN certified electric vehicle dealer to replace the headlight.

## **EVENT DATA RECORDER (EDR) (where fitted)**

Your Nissan Leaf is equipped with an event data recorder (EDR).

The EDR continuously evaluate data relevant to the vehicle while the vehicle is driven.

The main purpose of an EDR is to record specific data (listed below), in certain crash or near crash-like situation, such as an air bag deployment, sudden steering operation, emergency braking activation, etc.

This data will be used for the sole purpose of understanding how a vehicle's systems performed in a particular situation, and solve potential issues.

The EDR is designed to record data related to vehicle dynamics and safety systems for a short period of time (10 seconds or less), such as:

- Vehicle speed
- G-forces on vehicle

- Possible warnings
- Driver operation (accelerator, set speed, light, steering angle and torque, brake switch)
- Inter-vehicle distance
- Vehicle position within lanes
- Front camera images

# Charging

Types of charging.....	CH-2	Charging timer.....	CH-30
Precautions on charging.....	CH-3	Charging related remote function (models with navigation system).....	CH-32
How to charge the Li-ion battery.....	CH-4	Charging related indicator lights.....	CH-33
Quick charge.....	CH-5	Charging status indicator lights.....	CH-33
Normal charge.....	CH-9	NISSAN EVSE (Electric Vehicle Supply Equip- ment) cable control box indicator light (where fitted).....	CH-36
Charge connector lock system (where fitted).....	CH-26		
Charge port unlock screw .....	CH-27		
V2X charge/discharge.....	CH-27		
Charging methods.....	CH-30	Charging troubleshooting guide.....	CH-40

## TYPES OF CHARGING

Type of charging	Charge port	Charge connector	Plug	Power	Content	Page
Quick charge					Use public charging station conforming to CHAdeMO standard.	CH-5
		Quick charge connector		Public charging station		
					Use normal charging station with cable.	CH-12
		Normal charge connector		Normal charging station with cable		
Normal charge *1					Use NISSAN Mode3 cable and normal charging station with EV socket-outlet.	CH-15
		Normal charge connector	Plug	Normal charging station with EV socket-outlet		
					Use NISSAN EVSE. Use only dedicated domestic outlets installed by a Electro-Mobility Operator (EMO).	CH-20
V2X*2 charge/discharge					Use the V2X device that is installed in your home, office, etc.	CH-27
		Quick charge connector		V2X device		

\*1: The shape of the charge connector (and port) varies depending on the country (Type 1 or Type 2).

\*2: V2X (Vehicle to Everything); The EV supplies electric power to a home or a building, etc. (e.g. Vehicle to Home (V2H), Vehicle to Building (V2B), Vehicle to Grid (V2G), Vehicle to Load (V2L), Vehicle to Vehicle (V2V)).

## **PRECAUTIONS ON CHARGING**

### **⚠ WARNING**

- If you use any medical electric devices, such as an implantable cardiac pacemaker or an implantable cardiovascular defibrillator, check with the electric medical device manufacturer concerning the effects that charging may have on implanted devices before starting the charge operation. Charging may affect the operation.
- Make sure there is no water or foreign material in the charge port, charge connector or electrical plug, and that they are not damaged or affected by rust or corrosion. If any of these conditions are noticeable, do not charge the Li-ion battery. This may result in a short circuit or electric shock and could cause a fire which may result in serious personal injury or death.
- To avoid serious personal injury or death when the Li-ion battery is charging, be aware of the following precautions:
  - Do not touch the metal contacts of the charge port, charge connector or domestic plug.
  - Do not touch the vehicle and the charging equipment (charging station, Mode 3 cable, EVSE) when there is lightning. This may cause an electrical shock.

- Do not disassemble or modify the charge port or the charging equipment (domestic charging station, Mode 3 cable, EVSE). This may cause a fire.
- If you notice an unusual odour or smoke coming from the vehicle, stop charging immediately.
- Be careful not to allow your hands, hair, jewellery or clothing to come into contact with, or get caught in, the traction motor cooling fan. The cooling fan can start at any time during charging.
- After using your Mode 3 cable or your EVSE (where fitted) and if you place it in the vehicle, secure it firmly with the storage net in the luggage compartment. See  "Storage" in the "2. Instruments and controls" section. Otherwise, it may become a projectile and cause a personal injury during sudden braking or in a collision.
- NISSAN highly recommends you charge your NISSAN LEAF at home using a NISSAN-recommended dedicated domestic charging station. A EN61851-compliant domestic charging station needs to be installed on a dedicated 220-240 V circuit by a professional electrician, certified by a NISSAN-recommended Electro-Mobility Operator (EMO).

### **⚠ CAUTION**

- To prevent damage to the charging equipment:
  - Do not close the charge port lid without closing the charge port cap.
  - Do not subject the charging equipment to impact.
  - Do not pull or twist the charge cable.
- Make sure to close the charge port lid with the charge port cap when charging is finished. If the charge port lid is closed when the charge port cap is open, water or foreign materials may enter the charge port.
- Do not charge when a vehicle body cover is in use. This may cause damage to the charge connector.
- Do not attempt to perform a jump start on the 12-volt battery at the same time that the Li-ion battery is being charged. Doing so may damage the vehicle or charging equipment and could cause an injury. See  "Jump starting" in the "6. In case of emergency" section.
- Do not insert any object other than the charge connector into the charge port doing so may cause damage to the charge port.

**NOTE:**

- When charging the Li-ion battery, place the power switch in the OFF position. When the power switch is in the ON position, the Li-ion battery will not start charging.
- For your safety, if the charge connector is connected to the vehicle while the power switch is in the READY to drive position, the vehicle will automatically switch to the ON position. Because charging will not be started while the power switch is in this position, be sure to place the power switch in the OFF position.
- It may take more time to charge the Li-ion battery using the quick charger if the vehicle is parked in a cold location for a long time. It may take more time to charge the Li-ion battery using the quick charger if the temperature of the Li-ion battery is high or low. For further information, refer to  "Trip computer" in the "2. Instruments and controls" section.
- The power switch can be set to the ON position and the climate control and navigation system (models with navigation system) can be used while the Li-ion battery is charging. However, because these operations consume Li-ion battery power, it will take longer for the Li-ion battery to become fully charged. Place the power switch in the OFF position to help reduce Li-ion battery charge time.
- If electrical power is interrupted while charging, charging restarts automatically when the electrical power is restored.

- It is recommended to keep the charge cable connected to save Li-ion battery power, when the heater and air conditioner are operating with remote operation (models with navigation system).
- If the charge port is frozen, melt the ice. After the ice has melted, charge the Li-ion battery. Forcing the charge connector to connect may cause a malfunction.
- If foreign materials have entered the charge connector or charge port and it is not possible to connect it, do not attempt to force the connection. Contact a knowledgeable LEAF repairer such as a NISSAN certified electric vehicle dealer. Forcing the charge connector to connect may cause damage to the charging equipment and vehicle.
- There is a hole on the charge port for water drainage. If the water drainage hole becomes blocked, or if water gets trapped inside the charge port, do not charge. Contact a knowledgeable LEAF repairer such as a NISSAN certified electric vehicle dealer.

## HOW TO CHARGE THE LI-ION BATTERY

---

This vehicle is an electric vehicle and it requires electricity to operate. The Li-ion battery is the only source of power to operate the vehicle.

It is important to conserve power and plan your charging needs when you drive to avoid completely discharging the Li-ion battery.

The following main methods of charging the Li-ion battery are available:

- **Quick charge**
- **Normal charge**
  - With normal charging station with cable
  - With NISSAN Mode3 cable
  - With NISSAN EVSE
- **V2X charge/discharge \***

\*: A compatible V2X device is necessary.

## QUICK CHARGE



# CHAdeMO

Quick charge uses public charging stations (up to 50kW of power for models with 40 kWh battery/up to 100 kW of power for models with 60 kWh battery). LEAF compatible quick chargers are developed to the CHAdeMO standard as identified by the symbol shown.

### NOTE:

**For models with 40 kWh battery: Even when charging the Li-ion battery using a charger capable of more than 50 kW, the maximum power from the charger will be limited to 50 kW.**

It may take more time to charge the Li-ion battery using the quick charger if the temperature of the Li-ion battery is high or low.

The Li-ion battery temperature gauge can be used to estimate the approximate time required to charge the Li-ion battery by 80%:

### For models with 40 kWh battery:

Li-ion battery temperature gauge	Estimated charging time *
	Over 80 minutes
	approximately 40 – 80 minutes
	approximately 40 minutes
	approximately 40 – 80 minutes
	Over 80 minutes

\*: Depending on charging conditions.

### For models with 60 kWh battery:

Li-ion battery temperature gauge	Estimated charging time *
	Over 150 minutes
	approximately 45 – 150 minutes
	approximately 45 – 60 minutes
	approximately 45 – 90 minutes
	Over 90 minutes

\*: Depending on charging conditions.

If charging stops mid-charge, you can restart charging by pressing the start button on the quick charger station again.

For further information see  "Trip computer" in the "2. Instruments and controls" section.

## **WARNING**

- Always use a quick charger with CHAdeMO mark that is compatible with the LEAF. Using an incompatible quick charger may cause a fire or malfunction resulting in serious personal injury or death.
- Before starting the quick charge, carefully read the instructions provided on the quick charger and make sure the quick charge connector is properly connected and locked. Failure to connect or operate the quick charger correctly could cause damage to the vehicle or the charging equipment.

## **CAUTION**

- The Nissan LEAF is equipped with charging safeguards to protect the battery if it reaches a certain temperature level leading to a longer charging time.
- Charge time depends on charging conditions, including charger type and condition, battery temperature, and ambient temperature.

- Time taken for successive quick charges will be longer if the battery temperature activates the battery safeguarding technology.

### NOTE:

- When the Li-ion battery available charge and Li-ion battery capacity are shown on the quick charger unit, the readings may differ from the actual Li-ion battery available charge/capacity.
- Depending on the quick chargers, the operation procedure may differ from the one shown in this manual. Follow the instructions provided on the quick charger.

## Charging type identifier (where fitted)



The vehicle charge port (back side of the lid) and/or the charge connector may have an identifier which specifies the type of charging.

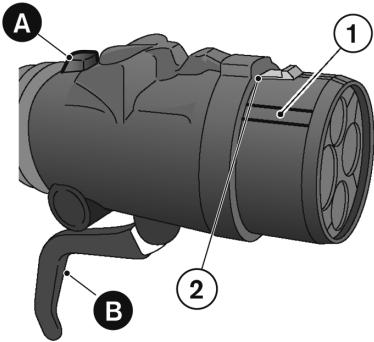
Identifier	Type of charge connector
	Quick charge (CHAdeMO)

A connection cannot be made if the charging connector has a different identifier.

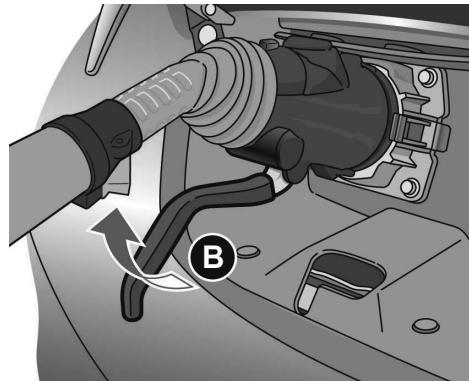
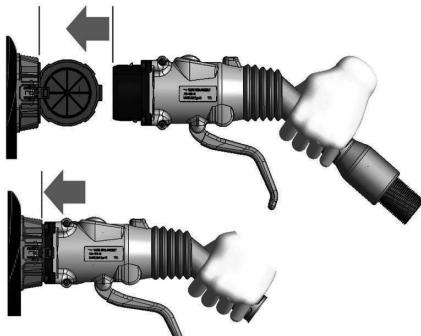
## How to start quick charge



- Push the P position switch to place the vehicle in the P (Park) position and apply the parking brake.
- When charging the Li-ion battery, place the power switch in the **OFF** position. When the power switch is in the **ON** position, the Li-ion battery will not start charging.
- Open the charge port lid and charge port cap. see  "Charge port lid" in the "3. Pre-driving checks and adjustments" section.



- Align the groove on the charge connector ① with the quick charge port and insert the charge connector right up to the base ② (there is no need to use Ⓐ or Ⓑ at this stage).



## CAUTION

- Be sure to insert the charge connector straight into the quick charge port right up to the base. Failure to do so may result in the Li-ion battery not charging or could cause damage to the charging equipment.

- Pull the lock lever Ⓑ up to lock the charge connector.
- Confirm the lock lever is fixed in the lever holder.
- Follow the instructions on the quick charge equipment to start charging. When the equipment is properly installed and ready to charge a beep sounds twice and the charging status indicator light will change. See  "Charging status indicator lights" later in this section.

Charging ends in the following situations:

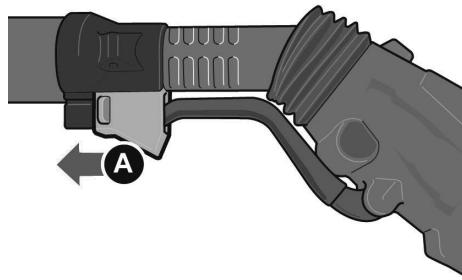
- When charging is complete.
- When the possible charge time set for the quick charger is exceeded.

**NOTE:**

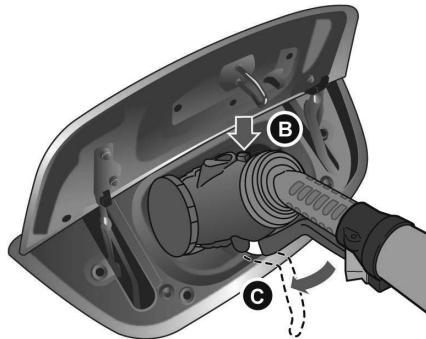
- Charging may automatically stop even if it is not completed.
- If charging stops mid-charge, you can restart charging by pressing the start button on the quick charger station again.
- The charge connector is locked to the charge port during charging and can not be disconnected. Follow the instructions on the quick charge equipment to stop charging. Confirm charging is stopped by looking at the charging status indicator lights on the instrument panel. The charge connector can be disconnected from the vehicle when charging has stopped.
- When quick charging, the Li-ion battery charging rate is slower as the percentage of battery charge available increases.
- When quick charging, the Li-ion battery charging rate is slower when the Li-ion battery temperature is extremely high or low.

## How to stop quick charge

1. Confirm charging is stopped by looking at the charging status indicator lights on the instrument panel. The charge connector can be disconnected from the vehicle when charging is stopped.



2. Slide back the lever holder A.



3. Press the button B on the charge connector to release the lock lever C.
4. Remove the charge connector from the vehicle and store it away properly.
5. Close the quick charge port cap.
6. Close the charge port lid.

### ⚠ CAUTION

- As the quick charge connector is heavier in comparison to the other charge connectors, allowing it to drop could cause damage to the vehicle or charge connector or personal injury. When removing the connector, be sure to pull it out straight and as carefully as possible.

## NORMAL CHARGE



**Normal charge port - Right hand side**

There are three methods of normal charging:

- With normal charging station with cable
- With NISSAN Mode 3 cable (where fitted)
- With NISSAN EVSE (where fitted)

### NOTE:

- **A NISSAN certified electric vehicle dealer can advise regarding availability of this cable in your country.**

- NISSAN highly recommends an EN61851-compliant normal charging station installed on a dedicated 220-240 V circuit in your home by a licensed professional electrician, certified by a NISSAN-recommended Electro-Mobility Operator (EMO). NISSAN has contracted EMOs to assist you in purchasing and installing these charging stations, which are easy to use and provide AC power to your NISSAN LEAF for charging the battery. Another advantage is that it is possible to fully charge your LEAF overnight whilst using the cabin pre-heating or pre-cooling function. Your normal charging station will either have a cable attached, or requires the use of a NISSAN Mode 3 cable. Either way, you must connect the normal charge connector to the charge port on the right hand side.

**For normal charge connectors with release button (Type 1)**

Type of normal charging	Charge port	Charge connector	Control box	Power	Content
With normal charging station with cable					Use normal charging station with cable.
With NISSAN Mode3 cable (where fitted)					Use NISSAN Mode3 cable and normal charging station with EV socket-outlet.
With NISSAN EVSE (where fitted)					Use NISSAN EVSE. Use only dedicated domestic outlets installed by a Electro-Mobility Operator (EMO).

**For normal charge connectors without release button (Type 2)**

Type of normal charging	Charge port	Charge connector	Control box	Power	Content
With normal charging station with cable					Use normal charging station with cable.
With NISSAN Mode3 cable (where fitted)					Use NISSAN Mode3 cable and normal charging station with EV socket-outlet.
With NISSAN EVSE (where fitted)					Use NISSAN EVSE. Use only dedicated domestic outlets installed by a Electro-Mobility Operator (EMO).

## Charging type identifier (where fitted)



The vehicle charge port (back side of the lid) and/or the charge connector may have an identifier which specifies the type of charging.

Use the charge connector with the following identifier.

Identifier	Type of charging
B	Normal charge (Type 1)
C	Normal charge (Type 2)

A connection cannot be made if the charging connector has a different identifier.

## Normal charge with normal charging station with cable

LEAF can be charged with compatible public normal charging stations and some versions of the home charging units.

## How to start a normal charge with normal charging station with cable

1. Push the P position switch to place the vehicle in the P (Park) position and apply the parking brake.
2. Turn the LEAF's power off. Otherwise charging will not start.



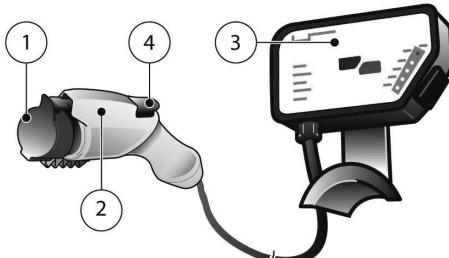
### WARNING

Before starting the charge with charging station, carefully read the instructions provided on the normal charging station.



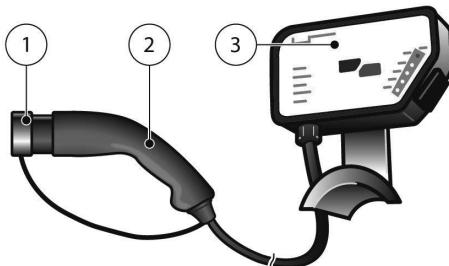
3. When opening the charge port lid perform one of the following:

- Push the charge port lid opener switch located on the instrument panel
- Press and hold the charge connector lock button on the intelligent Key for more than 1 second.



Type 1

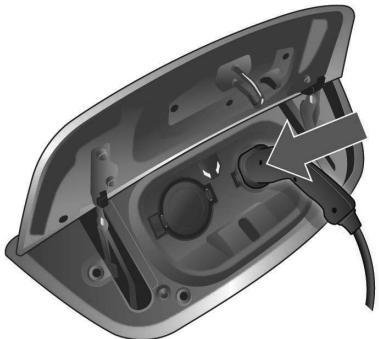
- ① Safety cap (where fitted)
  - ② Normal charge connector
  - ③ Charging station
  - ④ Release button (where fitted)
4. Open the charge port cap. See "Charge port lid" in the "3. Pre-driving checks and adjustments" section.
  5. Follow the instructions on the normal charging station ③ to start charging.
  6. Remove the safety cap ① (where fitted) from the normal charge connector ②.
  7. Connect the normal charge connector to the vehicle normal charge port, and hold the connector until it is locked. If it is connected correctly, a beep will sound once.



Type 2



Type 1



Type 2

8. Follow the instructions on the normal charging station ③ to start charging. If charging has started, or if the Li-ion battery is waiting for the charging timer to start, a beep will sound twice and the charging status indicator light display will change. See "Charging status indicator lights" later in this section.

- 9. For type 1:**

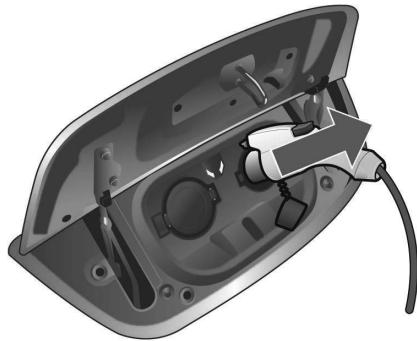
The charge connector can be locked using the charge connector lock.

**NOTE:**

**When the vehicle detects that the connector is not connected correctly, an alarm sounds for 30 seconds. In that case, insert the connector correctly or retry the connection. The alarm will stop after 30 seconds, even if the charging connector connection has not been made correctly, but the charging will not start.**

## How to stop a normal charge with normal charging station with cable

Follow the instructions on the charging station to stop charging.



Type 1



Type 2

1. To stop charging, push the charge connector lock button on the Intelligent Key for more than 1 second or push the charge port lid opener switch.
2. **For type 1:**  
Ensure that the charge connector lock is not engaged. If the charge connector lock operates, unlock the charge connector.
3. Remove the charge connector from the charge port. (Type 1: Push the release button on the charge connector to release the lock.)
4. Attach the safety cap to the cable attached to normal charging station (where fitted).

5. After closing the cap on the vehicle charge port, close the charge port lid.

### Normal charge with NISSAN Mode 3 cable (Where fitted)

NISSAN Mode 3 cable can be used with normal charging station with EV socket-outlet. Your NISSAN Electric Vehicle dealer can advise regarding the availability of this cable in your country. The NISSAN Mode 3 cable is a dedicated Electric Vehicle charging cable and can be used with compatible public normal charging stations and some versions of the home charging units.

#### ⚠️ WARNING

Before starting the charge, carefully read the instructions provided on the normal charging station.

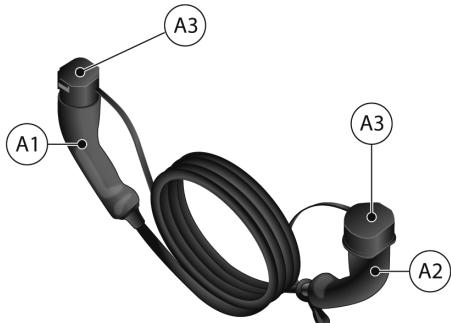
#### NISSAN Mode 3 cable:



NISSAN Mode 3 cable (Type 1)

- A<sub>1</sub>) Type 2 plug (with male terminal)  
Connect the plug to a normal charging station socket-outlet.
- A<sub>2</sub>) Normal charge connector with release button (with female terminal)  
Connect the normal charge connector to the normal charge port.
- A<sub>3</sub>) Safety cap (where fitted)
- A<sub>4</sub>) Cable
- NISSAN Mode3 cable (type 1) specification**
- Type 2 plug according to IEC62196-2

- Type 1 normal charge connector according to IEC62196-2
  - Current rating: 32A
  - Voltage rating: 250V
  - Protection degree (IP): IP24 not mated/IP44 mated



**NISSAN Mode 3 cable (Type 2)**

- ① Type 2 plug (with male terminal)  
Connect the plug to a normal charging station socket-outlet.
- ② Normal charge connector (with female terminal)  
Connect the normal charge connector to the normal charge port.

- ③ Safety cap (where fitted)

#### **NISSAN Mode3 cable (type 2) specification**

- Type 2 plug according to IEC62196-2
- Type 2 normal charge connector according to IEC62196-2
  - Current rating: 32A
  - Voltage rating: 250V
  - Protection degree (IP): IP24 not mated/IP44 mated

The NISSAN Mode 3 cable does not need the control box on the cable because safety communication is managed directly between the normal charging station and the vehicle.

#### **⚠ WARNING**

- Do not disassemble, repair, or modify NISSAN Mode3 cable.
- Do not touch the electrical terminals of NISSAN Mode3 cable.
- Do not allow a child to handle or use the NISSAN Mode3 cable without adult supervision.

#### **Precautions on handling the NISSAN Mode3 cable:**

Do not pull, twist, bend, step on, or drag the cable. In the event of an abnormality or problem:

- Do not use NISSAN Mode3 cable when there is an abnormality or problem, such as a deep cut, crack, or damage, or if the cable is corroded.

- If charging stops when you move the cable, this may be caused by a line breakage. When this happens, immediately stop using NISSAN Mode3 cable.
- Immediately stop using NISSAN Mode3 cable if you notice an abnormality or problem such as a strange smell, smoke, or unusual noises being emitted from NISSAN Mode3 cable while charging.

#### **⚠ CAUTION**

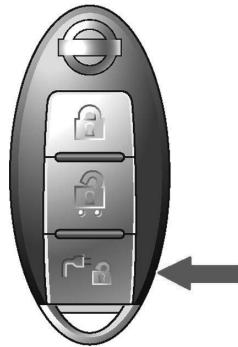
- Handle the NISSAN Mode3 cable carefully. For example, do not drop the NISSAN Mode3 cable, subject it to excessive shocks, or immerse it in water.

#### **Precautions on storing the NISSAN Mode3 cable:**

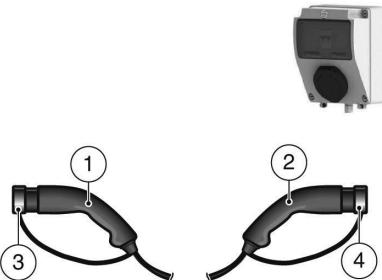
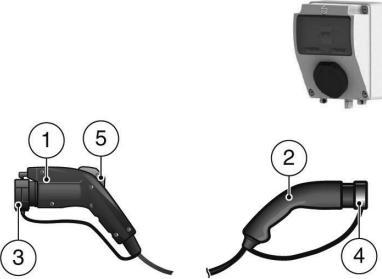
- Do not store the NISSAN Mode3 cable in a place exposed to direct sunlight.
- Do not store the NISSAN Mode3 cable in a place exposed to wind and rain.
- Be sure to store NISSAN Mode3 cable with the protective cap on to keep the terminal part of the normal charge connector away from dirt and dust.
- Do not store the NISSAN Mode3 cable in a condition in which the cable is twisted.

## **How to start a normal charge with NISSAN Mode3 cable**

1. Push the P position switch to place the vehicle in the P (Park) position and apply the parking brake.
2. Turn the LEAF's power off. Otherwise charging will not start.



3. When opening the charge port lid perform one of the following:
  - Push the charge port lid opener switch located on the instrument panel, or press and hold the charge connector lock button on the Intelligent Key for more than 1 second.



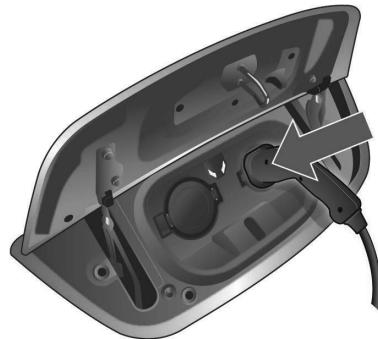
① Normal charge connector

- ② Plug
- ③ Normal charge safety cap
- ④ Plug cap
- ⑤ Release button

4. Remove the plug safety cap ④ from the plug ② and connect the plug to the charging station EV socket-outlet. Before connecting confirm the instructions provided on the normal charging station.
5. Open the charge port cap. See "Charge port cap" in the "3. Pre-driving checks and adjustments" section.
6. Remove the normal charge connector safety cap ③ from the normal charge connector ①.



Type 1



Type 2

7. Connect the normal charge connector to the vehicle normal charge port, and hold the connector until it is locked. If it is connected correctly, a beep will sound once.
8. Follow the instructions on the normal charging station to start charging. If charging has started, or if the Li-ion battery is waiting for the charging timer to start, a beep will sound twice and the charging status indicator light display will change. See "Charging status indicator lights" later in this section.

#### 9. For type 1:

The charge connector can be locked using the charge connector lock.

**NOTE:**

**When the vehicle detects that the connector is not connected correctly, an alarm sounds for 30 seconds. In that case, insert the connector correctly or retry the connection. The alarm will stop after 30 seconds, even if the charging connector connection has not been made correctly, but the charging will not start.**

#### How to stop a normal charge with NISSAN Mode3 cable

Follow the instructions on the charging station to stop charging.



Type 1



Type 2

1. To stop charging, push the charge connector lock button on the Intelligent Key for more than 1 second or push the charge port lid opener switch.

#### 2. For Type 1:

Ensure that the charge connector lock is not engaged. If the charge connector lock operates, unlock the charge connector.

3. Remove the charge connector from the charge port. (Type 1: Push the release button on the charge connector to release the lock.)
4. Attach the normal charge connector safety cap to the normal charge connector.

5. After closing the cap on the vehicle charge port, close the charge port lid.

6. Remove the NISSAN Mode3 cable plug from the charging station EV socket-outlet and attach the plug safety cap to the plug. If the plug is locked by the charging station, release the lock according to the instructions provided on the normal charging station.

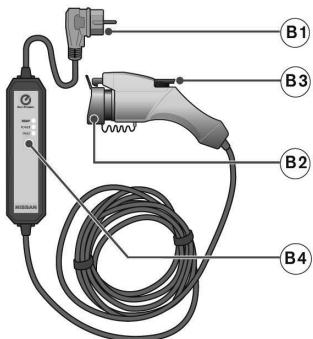
7. After closing the cap on the charge port, close the charge port lid.

## **⚠ WARNING**

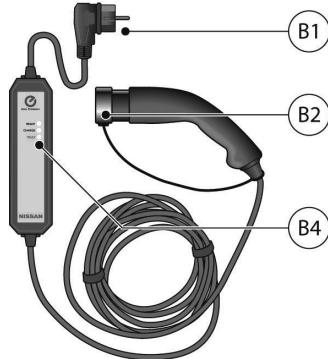


If you place the NISSAN Mode3 cable in the vehicle, secure it firmly with the storage net in the luggage compartment. Otherwise, it may become a projectile and cause a personal injury during sudden braking or in a collision.

### **Normal charge with NISSAN EVSE (where fitted)**



**NISSAN EVSE (Type 1)**



**NISSAN EVSE (Type 2)**

**B1** Domestic plug

Insert the outlet plug into a dedicated 220 – 240 V AC power outlet

**B2** Safety cap

Be sure to refit the safety cap once charging has finished

**B3** Release button (where fitted)

**B4** Control box indicator lights

The NISSAN EVSE with domestic plug is primarily intended for use with public charging stations, and provides 8-10 Amperes AC power to charge the battery.

When using the NISSAN EVSE with a domestic electrical socket, it is important to understand that the LEAF draws a high continuous electrical current which could lead to concerns if the electrical wiring and socket do not comply with the latest National Regulations; have been incorrectly installed; or not properly maintained.

Your NISSAN electric vehicle dealer can provide full details of our partner Electro-Mobility Operator (EMO) in your country who can give you guidance on the best way to charge your NISSAN LEAF.

## **WARNING**

- **Do not use any electrical socket which does not comply with the latest National Regulations to charge your NISSAN LEAF.**
  - If your house's electrical system is old or has not been inspected recently we strongly recommend that you get your wiring and socket inspected by a qualified electrician before charging.
- **Do not use extension cables because most extension cables cannot carry the required current and might get hot.**
- **Do not use adapters as the NISSAN EVSE is not designed to be used with adapters and might get hot.**
- **Ensure that your NISSAN LEAF is charged on a dedicated circuit.**
  - A dedicated circuit is a line from the circuit breaker with no other electrical sockets.

- **Most detached garages will be supplied by a dedicated circuit but often sockets inside the house are on a ring main.**
- **Ring main sockets can become overloaded from other electrical devices that are plugged in at the same time as the LEAF which will trip your electricity supply.**
- **If there are any signs of wear, damage or discoloration, do not use the socket for charging.**
- **Inspect socket regularly and replace if there are any signs of wear, damage or discoloration.**
- **If you have any doubt regarding the capacity of the socket or wiring, do not charge your NISSAN LEAF until you have confirmed the outlet's suitability by consulting your Electro-Mobility Operator (EMO) or a qualified electrician.**
- **Do not disassemble, repair, or modify the EVSE.**
- **Do not use an extension cord or adapter for charging.**
- **Do not touch the plug with wet hands.**
- **Do not touch the electrical terminals of the EVSE.**
- **Do not touch a vehicle or the EVSE if you hear thunder.**

- **If you have a pacemaker or implantable cardioverter-defibrillator (ICD) implant, keep a distance of at least 15 cm (6 in) between you and the EVSE control box.**
- **Do not allow a child to handle or use the EVSE without adult supervision.**

### **Precautions on handling the EVSE:**

- Do not pull, twist, bend, step on, or drag the cable and/or cord.
- Do not wind the cable and/or cord around objects such as the normal charge connector and/or control box.
- Hold the main body of the plug and securely insert it straight up as far as the base.
- Do not pull on the cord to disconnect the plug.

In the event of an abnormality or problem:

- Do not use the EVSE when there is an abnormality or problem, such as a deep cut, crack, or damage, or if the plug is corroded.
- If charging stops when you move the plug or cord, this may be caused by a line breakage. When this happens, immediately stop using the EVSE.
- Immediately stop using the EVSE if you notice an abnormality or problem such as a strange smell, smoke, or unusual noises being emitted from the EVSE while charging.

#### **Precautions on the domestic outlet:**

- Use a grounded domestic outlet that complies with standards and regulations.
- Do not use a domestic outlet if the plug is loose when inserted in the outlet or if there is damage or corrosion on the outlet side.
- Ensure electrical supply is AC 220 - 240 V 50 or 60 Hz.
- Before you connect the EVSE be sure to check the rated current shown on the EVSE to ensure that the domestic outlet and circuit has enough current capacity to charge your vehicle safely.
- The EVSE draws a constant 8-16 Amperes, you must ensure that the domestic outlet and household wiring used for charging is rated at this level and complies with the latest electrical wiring standard and regulations in your country or area.
- Max current rating depends on country.
- If in any doubt about the domestic outlet and circuit, consult a qualified electrician.

#### **CAUTION**

- Be sure to connect the EVSE to an domestic outlet with the rated voltage only.

#### **Precautions on storing the EVSE:**

- Do not store the EVSE in a place exposed to direct sunlight.
- Do not store the EVSE in a place exposed to wind and rain.

- Be sure to store the EVSE with the protective cap on to keep the terminal part of the normal charge connector away from dirt and dust.
- Do not store the EVSE with the cable and/or cord wound around the control box.
- Do not store the EVSE in a condition in which the cable and/or cord are twisted.
- The control box will become hot while the EVSE is charging. This is not a malfunction.

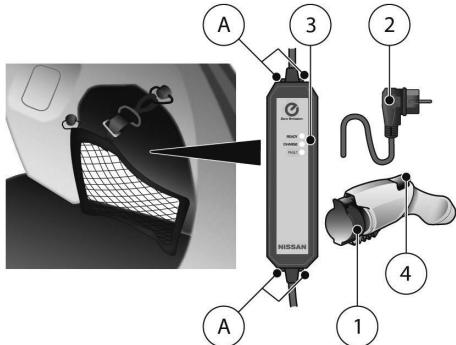
#### **How to start a normal charge with NISSAN EVSE**

1. Push the P position switch to place the vehicle in the P (Park) position and apply the parking brake.
2. Turn the LEAF's power off. Otherwise charging will not start.

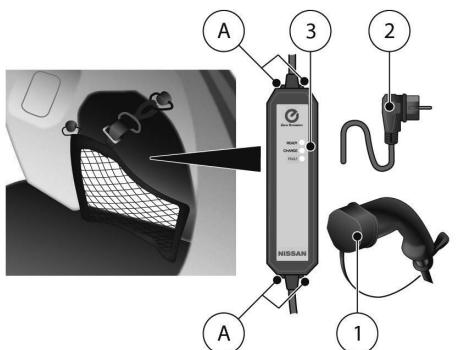


3. When opening the charge port lid perform one of the following:

- Push the charge port lid opener switch located on the instrument panel, or
- Press and hold the charge connector lock button on the Intelligent Key for more than 1 second.



**Nissan EVSE located in boot (Type 1)**



**Nissan EVSE located in boot (Type 2)**

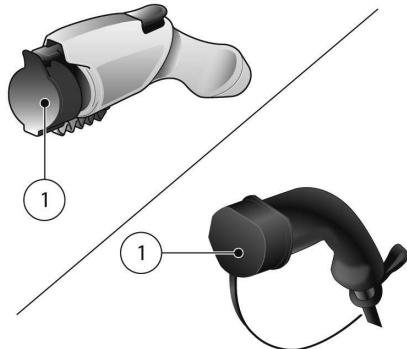
- ① Charge connector – Safety cap
- ② Plug
- ③ Control box – Indicator light
- ④ Release button (where fitted)
- Ⓐ Hole for rope

You can pass a rope through the hole on the control box in order to hang it up while the Li-ion battery is charging

4. Connect the plug to the domestic outlet.

Before connecting the plug to the domestic outlet, be sure the outlet is suitable for charging according to the technical guidelines.

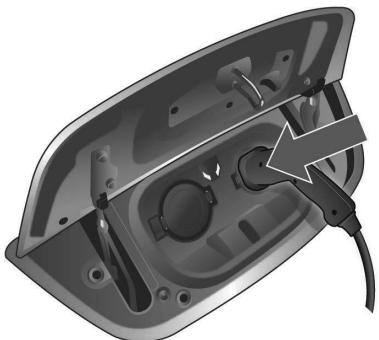
5. Open the charge port cap. See "Charge port cap" in the "3. Pre-driving checks and adjustments" section.



6. Remove the safety cap ① from the normal charge connector.



Type 1



Type 2

7. Connect the charge connector to the vehicle normal charge port, and hold the connector until it is locked. If it is connected correctly, a beep will sound once.
8. If charging has started, or if the Li-ion battery is waiting for the charging timer to start, a beep will sound twice and the charging status indicator light display will change. See "Charging status indicator lights" later in this section.

**9. For type 1:**

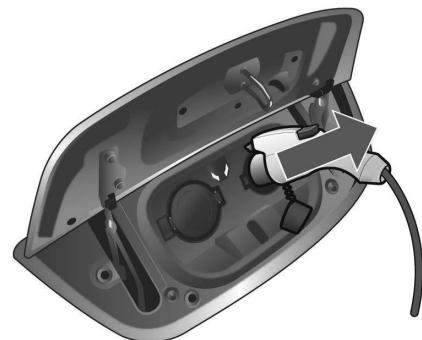
The charge connector can be locked using the charge connector lock.

**NOTE:**

**When the vehicle detects that the connector is not connected correctly, an alarm sounds for 30 seconds.**

**In that case, insert the connector correctly or retry the connection. The alarm will stop after 30 seconds, even if the charging connector connection has not been made correctly, but the charging will not start.**

## How to stop a normal charge with NISSAN EVSE



Type 1



Type 2

1. To stop charging, push the charge connector lock button on the Intelligent Key for more than 1 second or push the charge port lid opener switch.

## 2. For type 1:

Ensure that the charge connector lock is not engaged. If the charge connector lock operates, unlock the charge connector.

3. Remove the charge connector from the charge port. (Type 1: Push the release button on the charge connector to release the lock.)
4. Attach the safety cap to the normal charge connector.

5. After closing the cap on the charge port, close the charge port lid.
6. Remove the plug from the domestic outlet.
7. Store the charging cables appropriately.



Example (Type 2)

Winding the charge cable in the direction shown in the figure avoids shortening the cable life.

### NOTE:

To store the NISSAN EVSE in the bag: Wind the charge cable clockwise against the control box (approximately 30 cm (12 in) in diameter).



## WARNING

If you place the NISSAN EVSE in the vehicle, store it in the storage bag and secure it firmly with the storage net in the luggage compartment. Otherwise, it may become a projectile and cause a personal injury during sudden braking or in a collision.

8. After closing the cap on the charge port, close the charge port lid.

## Connector half engaged alarm

If the charge connector has not locked correctly due to the following causes, the half engaged alarm will sound:

- The charge connector is not connected correctly.
- The shift position is other than P (Park).
- The charge connector lock has a malfunction.

## CHARGE CONNECTOR LOCK SYSTEM (where fitted)



### Unlock operation using Intelligent Key

1. Push the charge connector lock button on the Intelligent Key for more than 1 second.

2. The charging status indicator light flashes 3 times and a beep sounds 3 times. The charge connector lock is unlocked for 30 seconds.
3. After 30 seconds, the charge connector lock is locked.

### For models with charge connector lock system:

The charge connector can also be unlocked for 30 seconds when unlocking a door or the tailgate (in this case, the charging status indicator light does not operate). If the lock is operated again within 30 seconds after unlocking the door/tailgate, the charge connector lock is locked again.



### Unlock operation using charge port lid opener switch:

1. Push the charge port lid opener switch.
2. The charging status indicator light flashes 3 times and a beep sounds 3 times. The charge connector lock is unlocked for 30 seconds.
3. After 30 seconds, the charge connector lock is locked.

### NOTE:

- Depending on the charging station, the lock mechanism established by local standards may not be compatible with your vehicle. It may not be possible for the charge connector to lock to your vehicle.
- For models with charge connector lock system:
  - When the source is cut off while charging in the AUTO mode, the connector will be continuously locked for 5 minutes, then it will be released.
  - When charging time is set with the AUTO mode, the connector will not lock until charging is started.
  - When the Climate Ctrl. Timer is operated or the 12-volt battery is being charged, the charging connector lock will not lock.

## CHARGE PORT UNLOCK SCREW



### ⚠ CAUTION

- **Do not unlock the charge connector using ① when the charge connector lock is operated normally.**
- **Do not turn ① clockwise. This may cause damage to the charge connector.**

If the charge connector can not be unlocked, proceed as follows:

1. Place power switch in the **OFF** position.
2. Open the bonnet.

3. Remove the plastic holding clips from, and then remove, the cover.
4. Turn the knob anticlockwise (about 4 turns) to release the charge connector lock, and remove the charge connector.

## V2X CHARGE/DISCHARGE

V2X (Vehicle to Everything) enables the EV to supply electric power to a home or a building, etc. V2X encompasses the following features:

- Vehicle to Home (V2H)
- Vehicle to Building (V2B)
- Vehicle to Grid (V2G)
- Vehicle to Load (V2L)
- Vehicle to Vehicle (V2V)

V2X charge/discharge capability is only available on vehicles manufactured with the V2X charging/discharging option, which includes the quick charge port.

A vehicle fitted with a quick charge port is compatible with most CHAdeMO (Japanese industry standard) connectors on charging stations.

V2X charging/discharging is possible (even several times a day). If the battery temperature is near the red zone, in order to protect the battery, power for V2X charging/discharging will be limited.

For additional information, consult a V2X device manufacturer, or a V2X charging/discharging service provider.

V2X charge/discharge uses a V2X device.

### ⚠ WARNING

- **Always use a V2X device that is compatible with the LEAF. Using an incompatible V2X device may cause a fire or malfunction resulting in serious personal injury or death.**
- **Before starting the V2X charge/discharge, carefully read the instructions provided on the V2X device and make sure the V2X device is properly connected and locked. Failure to connect or operate the V2X device correctly could cause damage to the vehicle or the charging equipment.**

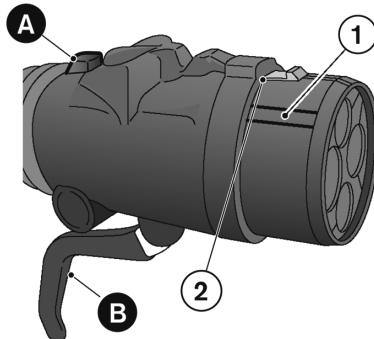
### NOTE:

When the Li-ion battery available charge/discharge and Li-ion battery capacity are shown on the V2X device, the readings may differ from the actual Li-ion battery available charge/discharge capacity.

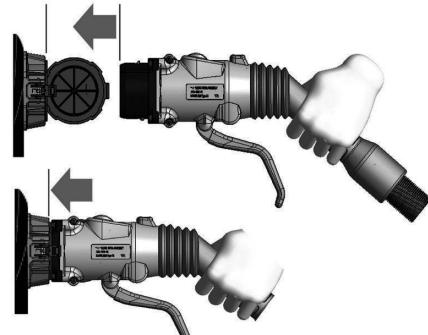
## How to start V2X charging/discharging



1. Push the P position switch to place the vehicle in the P (Park) position and apply the parking brake.
2. When charging/discharging the Li-ion battery, place the power switch in the **OFF** position. When the power switch is in the **ON** position, the Li-ion battery will not start charging/discharging.
3. Open the charge port lid and charge port cap. see "Charge port lid" in the "3. Pre-driving checks and adjustments" section.

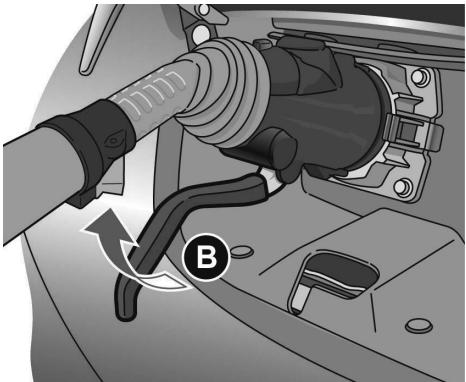


4. Align the groove on the charge connector ① with the quick charge port and insert the charge connector right up to the base ② (there is no need to use Ⓐ or Ⓑ at this stage).



### CAUTION

- Be sure to insert the charge connector straight into the quick charge port right up to the base. Failure to do so may result in the Li-ion battery not charging/ discharging or could cause damage to the charging equipment.



5. Pull the lock lever ⑧ up to lock the charge connector.
6. Confirm the lock lever is fixed in the lever holder.
7. Follow the instructions on the V2X device to start charging/discharging. When the equipment is properly installed and ready to charge/discharge a beep sounds twice and the charging status indicator light will change. See  "Charging status indicator lights" later in this section.

Charging/discharging ends in the following situations:

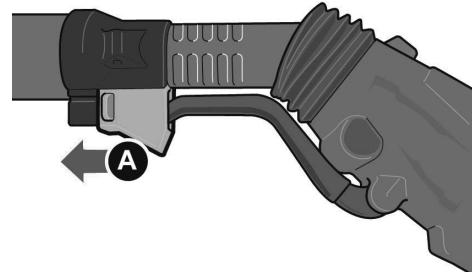
- When charging/discharging is complete.
- When the possible charge time set for the V2X device is exceeded.

**NOTE:**

- **Charging/discharging may automatically stop even if it is not completed.**
- **If charging stops mid-charge, you can restart charging by starting operation of the V2X device again.**
- **The charge connector is locked to the charge port during charging/discharging and can not be disconnected. Follow the instructions on the V2X device to stop charging/discharging. Confirm charging/discharging is stopped by looking at the charging status indicator lights on the instrument panel. The charge connector can be disconnected from the vehicle when charging/discharging has stopped.**

## How to stop V2X charging/discharging

1. Confirm charging/discharging is stopped by looking at the charging status indicator lights on the instrument panel. The charge connector can be disconnected from the vehicle when charging/discharging is stopped.

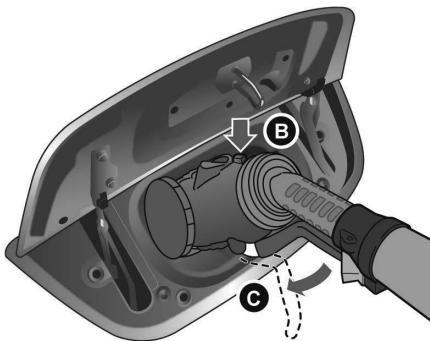


2. Slide back the lever holder ⑧.

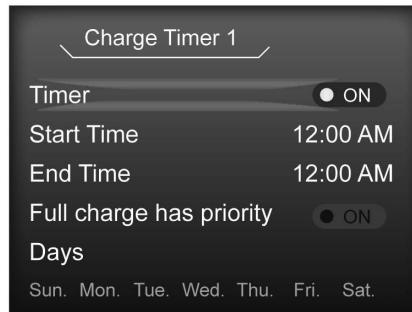
## CHARGING METHODS

### CHARGING TIMER

Use the charging timer to schedule when the Li-ion battery will be charged. The vehicle automatically starts charging at the scheduled times once the charge connector is connected to the vehicle. The timers do not need to be reset each time the Li-ion battery needs to be charged.



3. Press the button **B** on the charge connector to release the lock lever **C**.
4. Remove the charge connector from the vehicle and store it away properly.
5. Close the quick charge port cap.
6. Close the charge port lid.



The charging timer can save two timer settings that include the charging start time and end time. The charging timer can be applied to the timer settings for each day of the week. (models with navigation system)

The vehicle automatically begins charging at the scheduled times when the charge connector is connected to the vehicle. The timers do not need to be reset each time the Li-ion battery needs to be charged.

1. Push the **◀** or **▶** button to select [Settings] on the vehicle information display.
2. Push the **▲** or **▼** button to select [EV Settings] and then push the **<OK>** button.
3. Push the **▲** or **▼** button until the [Charge Timer1] or [Charge Timer2] is selected and then push the **<OK>** button.
4. Push the **▲** or **▼** button to select [Timer] and then push the **<OK>** button. The indicator light will turn on when the timer setting is turned on.
5. Push the **▲** or **▼** button until the [Start Time] is selected and then push the **<OK>** button.
6. Push the **▲** or **▼** button to set the hour and then push the **<OK>** button.
7. Push the **▲** or **▼** button to set the minute and then push the **<OK>** button.
8. Push the **▲** or **▼** button until the [End Time] is selected and then push the **<OK>** button.
9. Push the **▲** or **▼** button to set the hour and then push the **<OK>** button.

- Push the ▲ or ▼ button to set the minute and then push the <OK> button.
- Models with navigation system: Push the ▲ or ▼ button to select the days of the week that you wish to activate the Charge Timer and then push the <OK> button. Push the ⌂ (Back) button to return to the previous display.
- After the setting is complete, place the power switch in the OFF position, and then connect the charge connector to the vehicle.

### Full charge has priority

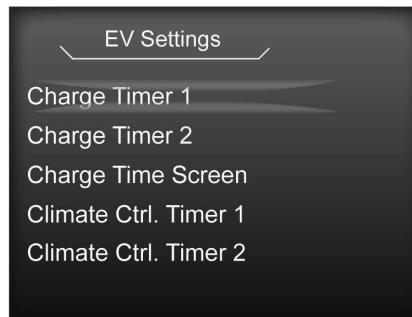
If [Full charge has priority] is turned on, the charge start timer will be advanced in the case the fully charged condition of the Li-ion battery cannot be achieved during the time from the start time to end time. If the fully charged battery condition is not achieved, the charge continues until the Li-ion battery is fully charged.

#### NOTE:

If [Full charge has priority] is turned on, it is possible that the battery is not charged fully by the charge end time due to the operating condition of the Climate Ctrl. Timer and the tolerance of charging time, etc. In that case, the charging continues until the Li-ion battery is fully charged.

### Chg. Timer Only at HOME (with navigation system)

If you register your home in the navigation system and turn on [Chg. Timer Only at HOME], the timer charging is applied only when the normal charge is performed at home. See the NissanConnect Owner's Manual for the registration. When the charging is performed at the place other than home, the charging automatically starts when a normal charge connector is connected to the vehicle.



#### NOTE:

- Always place the power switch in the OFF position after setting the charging timers. When the power switch is in the ON position, the Li-ion battery will not start charging.

- If the current time passes the charge starting time by too much, it is possible that the actual charging amount may be smaller than the expected level.
- The Li-ion battery will not charge when the charge connector is connected to the vehicle until the next scheduled charge start time, when the charging timer is active. If necessary, use immediate charge or remote charge to charge the Li-ion battery.
- Some charging stations used to perform normal charge are equipped with timer functions. If the charger timer function and the vehicle timer are both set, and the two timers are not set to operate at the same time, it is possible that the charger will not start or the battery will not be charged to the level expected.
- If the Li-ion battery warmer (where fitted) is in operation when the Charging Timer is set, the Li-ion battery may not be charged to the amount that has been set.
- Charging timer is performed according to the current time setting of the clock on the Vehicle Information Display. When setting the charging timer function, be sure to check that the current time displayed is correct.
- To turn off the charging timer function, select [Timer] on the charge timer setting screen (both [Charge Timer1] and [Charge Timer2]) and push the <OK> button to turn off the indicator light.

- If the day of the week is not selected on the charge timer setting screen, the charging timer will not operate on that day. The system will wait until the next set charging time to perform charging. (models with navigation system)**

## Immediate charge

When the charging timer is not turned on, charging automatically starts when a normal charge connector is connected to the vehicle.

Use the immediate charge mode any time you want to start charging immediately while a charging timer is turned on by performing the following:



1. Place the power switch in the OFF position.
2. Press the immediate charge button.

3. Connect the normal charge cable when the charging status indicator light changes to display immediate charge mode.

### NOTE:

- You have 15 minutes to connect a normal charge connector to the vehicle after the immediate charge button is pressed. If a charge connector is not connected to the vehicle within 15 minutes, the vehicle automatically returns to the previous setting.**
- To cancel the immediate charge mode press the immediate charge button again before connecting the charge cable.**
- If the charge cable is disconnected, the Li-ion battery automatically switches to charging timer. To perform an immediate charge again, press the immediate charge button and connect the charge cable.**
- If the charge cable is already connected, press the immediate charge button to start performing an immediate charge.**

## CHARGING RELATED REMOTE FUNCTION (models with navigation system)

This vehicle incorporates a communication device that is called a TCU (Telematics Communication Unit). The communication connection between this unit and the NISSAN Data Centre allows for various remote function services.

- Li-ion battery status check:**  
The charging status of the Li-ion battery can be checked using your internet enabled smartphone even if you are not in the vehicle.
- Remote charge, Remote climate control:**  
The function of starting the Li-ion battery charging or starting the heater and air conditioner is available using your internet enabled smartphone.
- Unplugged status, Charge status:**  
By registering frequently used charging stations, notifications can be sent to your smartphone e-mail address to inform you when the charging connector is disconnected at those locations or charging is completed.
- Li-ion battery warmer status (where fitted):**  
When the ambient temperature is low, the Li-ion battery warmer operates automatically. Notifications will be sent to your smartphone e-mail address under the following conditions in order to remind you to connect the charging connector.
  - Approximately 5 minutes after the Li-ion battery warmer starts operating while the power switch is in the OFF position and the charge cable is not connected to the vehicle.

- Approximately 5 minutes after the Li-ion battery warmer stops operating due to low remaining Li-ion battery power while the power switch is in the OFF position and the charge cable is not connected to the vehicle.

**NOTE:**

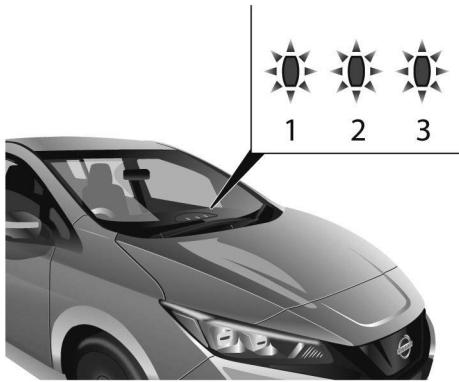
- Establishing the NissanConnect EV service is necessary before using this service. See the separately provided NissanConnect owner's manual.
- To check the Li-ion battery charging status using an internet enabled smartphone, the following conditions must be met:
  - The vehicle must be located in a smartphone coverage area.
  - The smartphone must be located in an area with mobile phone coverage.
  - Some smartphones are not compatible and cannot be used to check the Li-ion battery charging status. Please confirm beforehand.
- Certain remote functions require a compatible smartphone that is not supplied with vehicle.
- NissanConnect EV information system features are included through a subscription service which requires owner consent to activate. The subscription must be active to use these features.
- NissanConnect EV communications may be received at a verified e-mail address or by SMS/text messaging-enabled smartphone.
- Standard text message rates and/or data usage fees may apply depending on your carrier.

## CHARGING RELATED INDICATOR LIGHTS

### CHARGING STATUS INDICATOR LIGHTS



The charging status indicator lights ① to ③ primarily display the charging status, and are visible from both inside and outside the vehicle.



### When the normal charge connector lock is unlocked

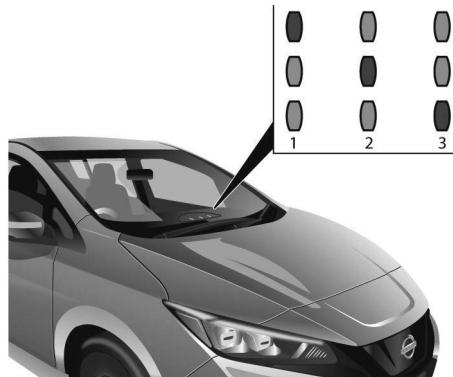
All of the indicator lights, ① to ③, will flash and a beep will sound three times when the normal charge connector lock switch on the Intelligent Key or the charge port lid opener switch is pushed.

### When the normal charge connector is connected incorrectly

All of the indicator lights, ① to ③, will flash and a beep will sound three times within 30 seconds when the charge connector is connected incorrectly to the normal charge port.

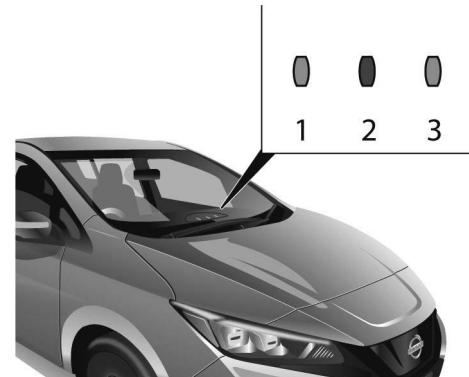
The charging cannot be performed in this condition.

### Ready for charging timer



If the charging timer is set, the indicator lights illuminate, in order from ① to ③. The indicator lights turn off after approximately 5 minutes.

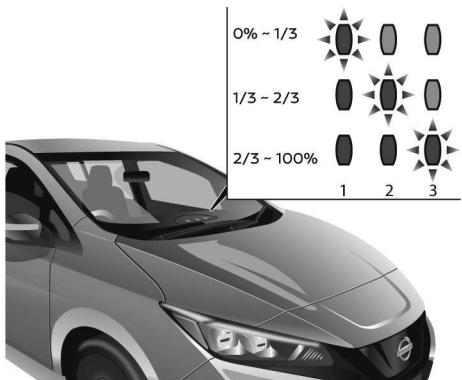
### Ready for immediate charge



When the power switch is in the **OFF** position and if the immediate charge button is pressed while the charge cable is not connected, the indicator light ② illuminates, indicating the vehicle is ready for immediate charge.

You then have 15 minutes to connect the charge connector to the vehicle. If the charge connector is not connected within 15 minutes, the indicator light ② turns off and you must start the immediate charge mode again to charge the Li-ion battery.

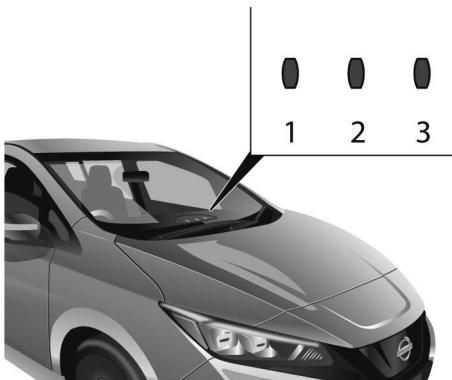
## When charging



When the Li-ion battery is being charged, the charging status indicator lights will change depending on the amount the Li-ion battery is charged.

The amount the Li-ion battery is charged is also displayed by the illumination of the Li-ion battery available charge gauge on the Vehicle Information Display.

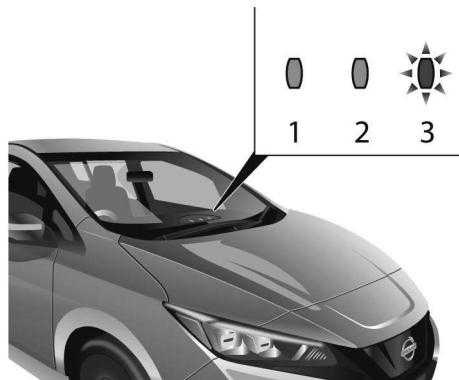
## When fully charged



All of the indicator lights ① to ③ illuminate when the Li-ion battery is fully charged.

The indicator lights turn off after approximately 5 minutes or when the charge connector is removed.

## When the indicator light ③ flashes



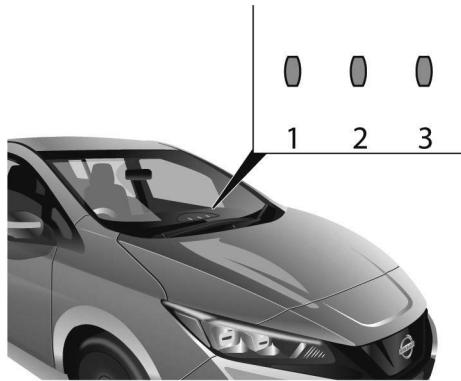
The indicator light ③ flashes when the 12-volt battery is being charged. See "Charging the 12-volt battery" in the "EV. Electric vehicle overview" section.

The indicator will also flash for up to 5 minutes if the electrical power from the normal charge device is interrupted during charging. Charging will restart automatically when the electrical power from the normal charge device is restored if the normal charge device is connected. The charge start beep will not sound when charging restarts.

The indicator will also flash when the following systems are operating:

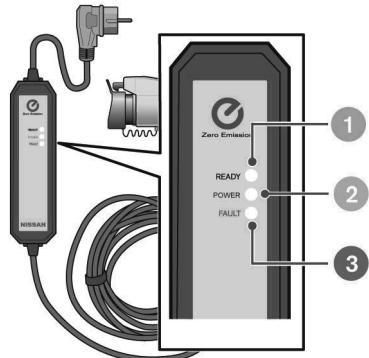
- Climate Ctrl. Timer
- Remote climate control (models with navigation system)
- Li-ion battery warmer (where fitted)

#### When not charging



None of the lights are illuminated when the Li-ion battery and 12-volt battery are not charging.

#### NISSAN EVSE (ELECTRIC VEHICLE SUPPLY EQUIPMENT) CABLE CONTROL BOX INDICATOR LIGHT (where fitted)



① READY: GREEN

② POWER: ORANGE

③ FAULT: RED

When using the NISSAN EVSE the charging status as well as any EVSE malfunction can be checked with the indicator lights on the EVSE control box.



READY	POWER	FAULT	Explanation
 0.5 Sec (green)	 0.5 Sec (orange)	 0.5 Sec (red)	All indicator lights will illuminate for a 0.5 second check when the EVSE is first connected to the outlet socket.
 (green)	OFF	OFF	The EVSE is connected to the outlet socket. If the Normal Charge Connector is connected to the vehicle Normal Charge Port, charging is complete or the charge timer is set (refer to Owner's Manual for details on charge timer setting and functions).
 (green)	 (orange)	OFF	The EVSE is charging the vehicle.
OFF	OFF	OFF	No power is detected by the EVSE from the outlet socket. Check the outlet supply breaker. If the outlet supply is OK and all the indicator lights do not illuminate for 0.5 second, the EVSE may be broken. Stop use and immediately contact a knowledgeable LEAF repairer such as a NISSAN certified electric vehicle dealer.
 (Flashing green)	 (orange)	OFF	The EVSE could not detect sufficient Outlet Socket Earth grounding for reliable EV charging. Consult a qualified electrician to have the outlet socket checked according to NISSAN recommendations in the Owner's Manual.
 (Flashing green)	OFF	OFF	
 (Flashing green)	 (Flashing orange)	 (red)	The temperature detection circuit in the plug of the EVSE is malfunctioning. Indicator light status: Light OFF = Charge is stopped, Flashing = Charge current is reduced. The EVSE is restricting the charging current, contact a knowledgeable LEAF repairer such as a NISSAN certified electric vehicle dealer.
 (Flashing green)	OFF	 (red)	

READY	POWER	FAULT	Explanation
 (Flashing green)	 (Flashing orange)	 (Flashing red)	The EVSE detected excessive heat in the plug. Indicator light status: Light OFF = Charge is stopped, Flashing = Charge current is reduced. The EVSE is restricting the charging current for safety. This may be caused by a malfunction in the outlet. Stop using the outlet and consult a qualified electrician to have the outlet checked according to NISSAN recommendations in the Owner's Manual. If the same indication continues after checking the outlet, contact a knowledgeable LEAF repairer such as a NISSAN certified electric vehicle dealer for further advice.
 (Flashing green)	OFF	 (Flashing red)	
 (green)	 (Flashing orange)	 (red)	The EVSE internal circuits malfunction. Stop use immediately and contact a knowledgeable LEAF repairer such as a NISSAN certified electric vehicle dealer.
 (green)	OFF	 (red)	
 (green)	OFF	 (Flashing red)	The EVSE detected leakage current or PWM signal error. Stop using the EVSE immediately. Please contact a knowledgeable LEAF repairer such as a NISSAN certified electric vehicle dealer and check EVSE and vehicle.

## **CHARGING TROUBLESHOOTING GUIDE**

Symptom	Possible cause	Possible solution
Charging cannot be performed.	The vehicle power switch is in the <b>ON</b> position.	Before charging, place the vehicle power switch in the <b>OFF</b> position.
	Both the normal charge connector and the quick charge connector are connected at the same time.	The normal charge and the quick charge cannot be operated at the same time.
	The Li-ion battery is already fully charged.	Confirm the available Li-ion battery power remaining by checking Li-ion battery available charge gauge. If the gauge indicates full, the Li-ion battery is already fully charged and cannot be charged. Charging automatically turns off if the Li-ion battery is fully charged.
	The temperature of the Li-ion battery is too high or low to charge.	Confirm the Li-ion battery temperature by checking the Li-ion battery temperature gauge. If the gauge indicates the Li-ion battery is too hot (red zone) or too cold (blue zone), charging may not be possible. Allow the Li-ion battery to cool down or warm up before charging. See  "Trip computer" in the "2. Instruments and controls" section.
	The 12-volt battery is discharged.	The Li-ion battery cannot be charged if the vehicle electrical systems cannot be turned on. If the 12-volt battery is discharged, charge or jump start the 12-volt battery. See  "Jump starting" in the "6. In case of emergency" section.
	The vehicle has a malfunction.	The vehicle or charger may have a malfunction. Confirm if the warning light on the meter is illuminated. Confirm if the indicator on the charger is indicating a malfunction. If a warning is displayed, stop charging and contact a knowledgeable LEAF repairer such as a NISSAN certified electric vehicle dealer.
Normal charge cannot be performed.	There is no electrical power coming from the normal charging station or domestic outlet.	Confirm that there has not been a power failure. Make sure the circuit breaker is active. If a domestic outlet or charging station with a timer device installed is used, power will only be available at the time set by the timer.
	The electrical plug is not connected correctly.	Confirm the electrical plug is connected correctly.
	There is no electrical power coming from the normal charging station.	Confirm operation procedure of the charging station.
	The charge connector is not connected correctly.	Confirm the charge connector is connected correctly.
Immediate charge cannot be performed.	Charging timer has been set.	Turn off the charging timer. See,  "Charging timer" earlier in this section.

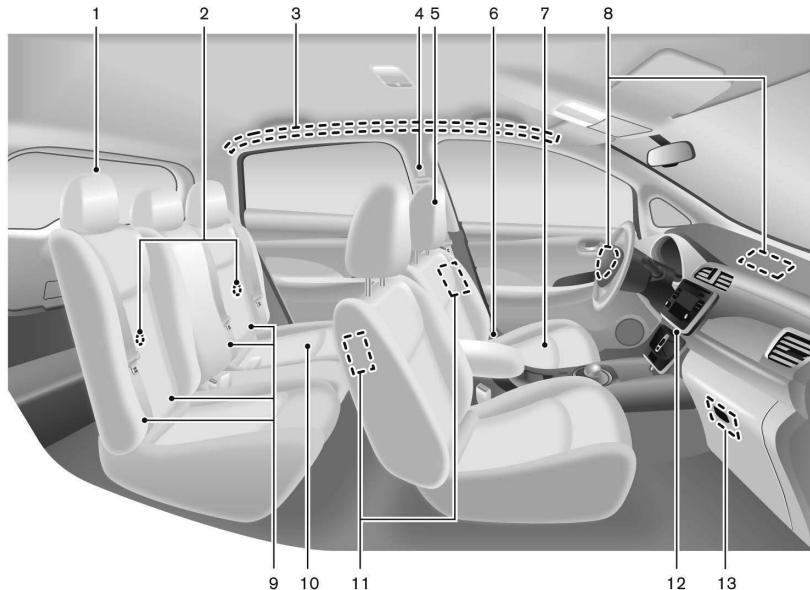
Symptom	Possible cause	Possible solution
Timer charging cannot be performed.	The charge cable is not connected.	Connect the charge cable.
	The time on the clock is wrong.	The charging timer does not start charging based on the clock located on the Vehicle Information Display. Adjust the time, see  "[Clock]" in the "2. Instruments and controls" section. If the 12-volt battery is discharged or if the Li-ion battery is disconnected, the time setting must be updated.
	The immediate charge button has been pushed.	Charging timer does not operate when immediate charge is selected.
	Charging timer has not been set.	Set the charging timer schedule. See,  "Charging timer" earlier in this section.
	Charging does not start because the charging timer start time and end time are set and the current time is before the set start time.	Confirm when the charging timer time is set to start charging. Change the charging timer setting to the desired charge time or press the immediate charge button. See,  "Charging timer" earlier in this section.
Remote charge cannot be performed.	The charge cable is not connected.	Connect the charge cable.
	Communication with the vehicle cannot be established.	Confirm that there is a mobile signal in your location. Remote charge cannot be started unless the web enabled smart phone can connect to the internet. Confirm that there is a mobile signal at the vehicle location.
		If the power switch is in the <b>OFF</b> position for more than 2 weeks, the remote charge function can no longer be used until power switch is in the <b>ON</b> position.

Symptom	Possible cause	Possible solution
Normal charge stops during charging.	There is no electrical power coming from the normal charging station or domestic outlet.	There may have been an electrical power failure, or the circuit breaker may have failed. Charging will resume when the power source is reset.
	The charge cable has been disconnected.	Check that the charge cable has not been disconnected.
	Both the normal charge connector and the quick charge connector were connected at the same time.	If the normal charge connector and the quick charge connector are connected at the same time, charging will be stopped.
	Charging timer end time has been reached.	When the charging timer is set and the charge end time is reached, charging will be stopped, even if the Li-ion battery is not fully charged.
	The electrical power supply from the normal charging station was stopped	Confirm operation procedure of the charging station.
	The temperature of the Li-ion battery is too high or low to charge.	Confirm the Li-ion battery temperature by checking the Li-ion battery temperature gauge. If the gauge indicates the Li-ion battery is too hot (red zone) or too cold (blue zone), charging may not be possible. Allow the Li-ion battery to cool down or warm up before charging. See,  "Trip computer" in the "2. Instruments and controls" section.
Quick charge cannot be performed.	Check that the charge connector is connected correctly and that it is locked.	Check that the charge connector is connected correctly and that it is locked.
	The self-diagnostic function of the quick charge device returns a negative result.	There is a possibility that the vehicle has a malfunction. Stop charging and contact a knowledgeable LEAF repairer such as a NISSAN certified electric vehicle dealer.
	The power switch of the quick charger is off.	Check the power switch of the quick charger.
Quick charge stops during charging.	Charging is stopped by the quick charge timer.	Charging will stop depending on the timer function setting of the quick charge device. If you need to charge the Li-ion battery more, start the charging procedure again.
	The power supply for the quick charger is off.	Check whether the power supply for the quick charger is off.
	Both the normal charge connector and the quick charge connector were connected at the same time.	If the normal charge connector and the quick charge connector are connected at the same time, charging will be stopped.
	The temperature of the Li-ion battery is too high or low to charge.	Confirm the Li-ion battery temperature by checking the Li-ion battery temperature gauge. If the gauge indicates the Li-ion battery is too hot (red zone) or too cold (blue zone), charging may not be possible. Allow the Li-ion battery to cool down or warm up before charging. See,  "Trip computer" in the "2. Instruments and controls" section.

# O Illustrated table of contents

Seats, seat belts and Supplemental Restraint System (SRS).....	0-2	Right-Hand Drive (RHD) model .....	0-7
Exterior front.....	0-3	Instrument panel .....	0-8
Exterior rear .....	0-4	Left-Hand Drive (LHD) model.....	0-8
Passenger compartment.....	0-5	Right-Hand Drive (RHD) model .....	0-9
Cockpit.....	0-6	Meters and gauges.....	0-10
Left-Hand Drive (LHD) model .....	0-6	Motor compartment.....	0-11
		Warning and indicator lights.....	0-11

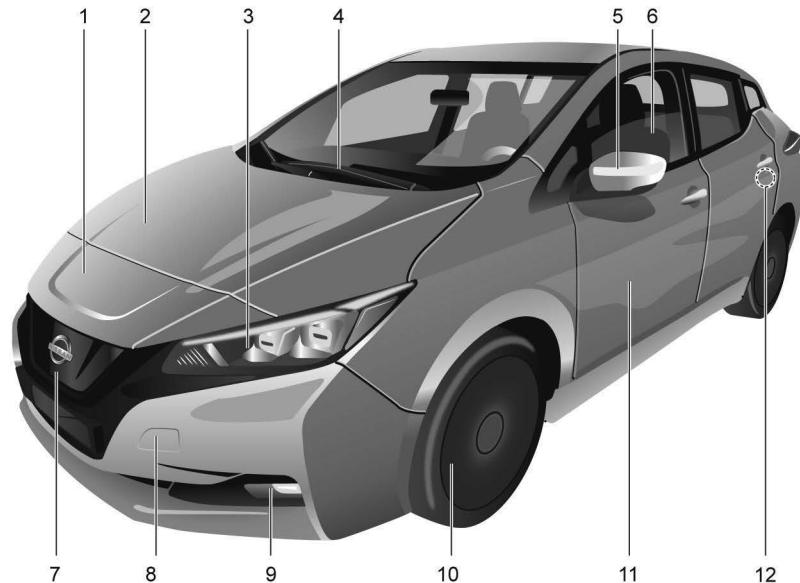
## **SEATS, SEAT BELTS AND SUPPLEMENTAL RESTRAINT SYSTEM (SRS)**



1. Rear head restraints (P.1-5)
2. Child restraint anchor points (for top tether strap child restraint) (P.1-19)
3. Roof-mounted curtain side-impact supplemental air bags (P.1-28)
4. Seat belts (P.1-7)
5. Front head restraints (P.1-5)
6. Seat belt pre-tensioners (P.1-32)
7. Front seats (P.1-3)
8. Supplemental front-impact air bags (P.1-28)
9. ISOFIX child restraint system (P.1-14)
10. Rear seats (P.1-4)  
- Child restraints (P.1-14)

11. Front seat-mounted side-impact supplemental air bags (P.1-28)
12. Front passenger air bag status light (P.1-35)
13. Front passenger air bag switch (P.1-35)

## **EXTERIOR FRONT**



1. Charge port lid (P. 3-16)
2. Bonnet (P. 3-14)
3. Headlight and turn signal lights
  - Switch operation (P. 2-49)
  - Bulb replacement (P. 8-17)
4. Windscreen wiper and washer
  - Switch operation (P. 2-46)
  - Blade replacement (P. 8-10)
  - Window washer fluid (P. 8-8)
5. Outside mirrors (P. 3-18)
  - Side view camera\* (P. 4-8)
  - Side turn signal light
  - Switch operation (P. 2-49)

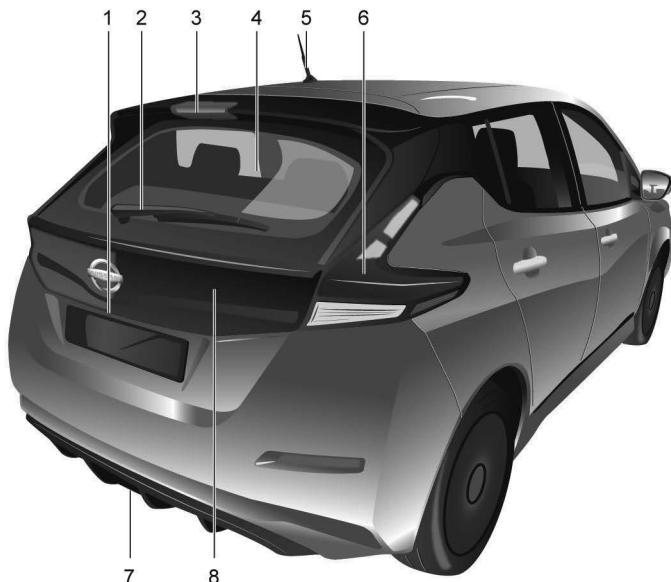
6. Power windows (P. 2-59)
7. Front view camera\* (P. 4-8)
8. Recovery hook (P. 6-16)
9. Fog lights
  - Switch operation (P. 2-53)
  - Bulb replacement (P. 8-17)
10. Tyres
  - Wheels and tyres (P. 8-20, P. 9-4)
  - Flat tyre (P. 6-4)
11. Doors
  - Keys (P. 3-2)
  - Door locks (P. 3-3)
  - Intelligent Key system (P. 3-6)
  - Security system (P. 2-43)
12. Child safety rear door lock (P. 3-3)

\*: where fitted

## **EXTERIOR REAR**

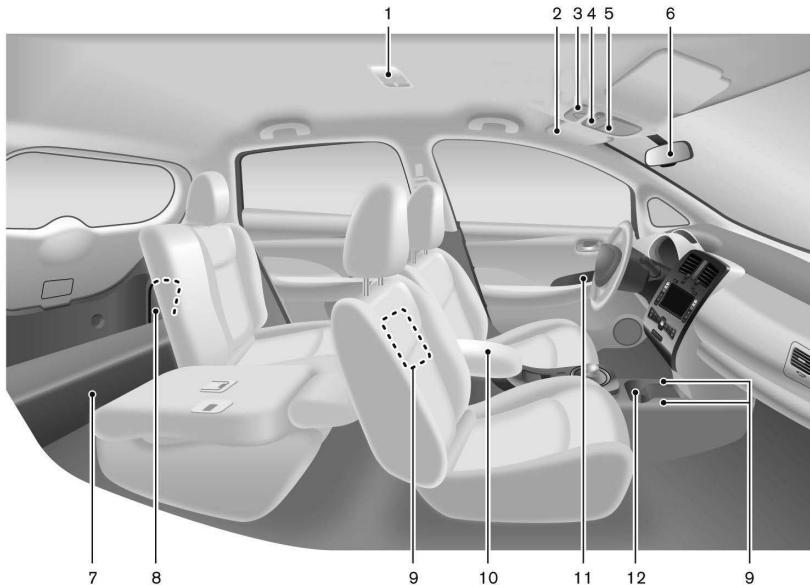
---

\*: where fitted



1. Rear view camera\* (P. 4-2, P. 4-8, P. 4-17)
2. Rear window wiper and washer
  - Switch operation (P. 2-46)
  - Window washer fluid (P. 8-8)
3. High-mounted stop light (P. 8-17)
4. Rear window defogger (P. 2-48)
5. Antenna (P. 4-46)
6. Rear combination lights
  - Switch operation (P. 2-49)
  - Bulb replacement (P. 8-17)
7. Rear fog light
  - Fog light switch operation (P. 2-53)
8. Tailgate (P. 3-15)
  - Intelligent Key system (P. 3-6)

## PASSENGER COMPARTMENT



1. Rear interior light (P. 2-61)
2. Sun visors (P. 3-18)
3. Bluetooth® Hands-Free Phone System microphone<sup>\*1</sup>, or (P. 4-64)\*
4. Front interior lights (P. 2-61)
5. Map lights (P. 2-61)
6. Inside rearview mirror (P. 3-18)
7. Tonneau cover/Boot area (P. 2-56)
8. Emergency tyre puncture repair kit\*/Tools (P. 6-3, P. 8-20)
9. Heated seat switches\* (P. 2-54)
10. Console box (P. 2-56)

### 11. Door armrest

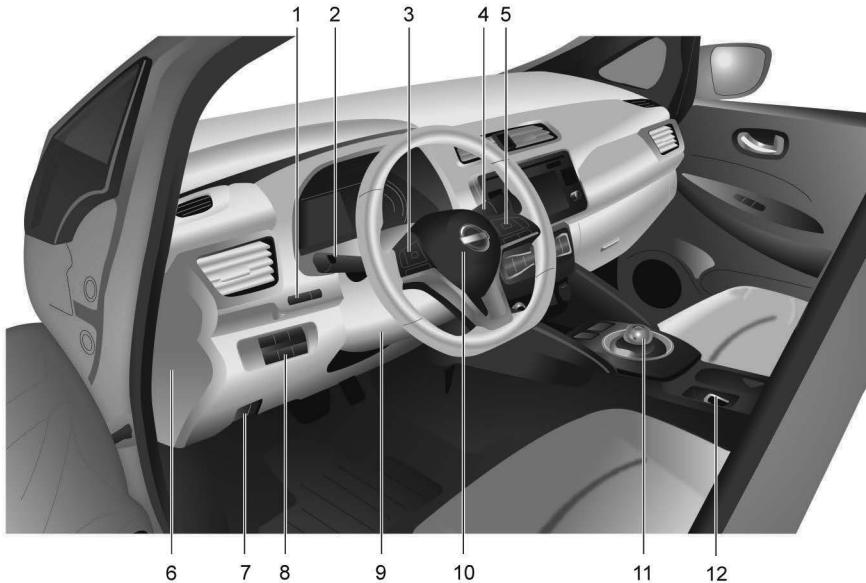
- Power window switch (P. 2-59)
- Power door lock switch (P. 3-3)

### 12. Front cup holders (P. 2-56)

\*: where fitted

<sup>\*1</sup>: See the separately provided NissanConnect Owner's Manual.

## COCKPIT



### LEFT-HAND DRIVE (LHD) MODEL

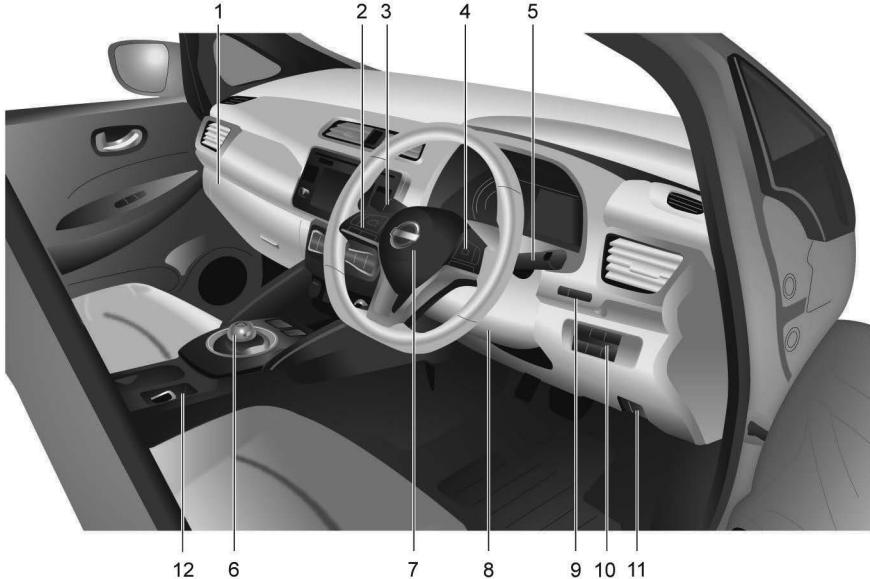
1. Trip computer switches (P. 2-20)
  - TRIP/RESET switch for twin trip odometer (P. 2-7)
  - Instrument brightness control switch (P. 2-48)

2. Headlight, fog light and turn signal switch
  - Headlight (P. 2-49)
  - Turn signal light (P. 2-52)
  - Fog light (P. 2-53)
3. Steering-wheel-mounted controls (left side)
  - Vehicle Information Display controls (P. 2-20)
  - Audio control\*, (P. 4-46)
4. Wiper and washer switch (P. 2-46)

5. Steering-wheel-mounted controls (right side)
  - Cruise control switches\* (P. 5-50)
  - Intelligent Cruise Control (ICC) switches\* (P. 5-52)
  - ProPILOT switches\* (P. 5-65)
  - Speed limiter switches\* (P. 5-47)
  - Bluetooth® Hands-Free Phone System\*, or (P. 4-64)\*
6. Fuse box cover (P. 8-12)
7. Bonnet opening lever (P. 3-14)
8. Lower instrument panel switches
  - Charge port lid opener switch (P. 3-16)
  - Immediate charge button (P. CH-32)
  - Heated steering wheel switch\* (P. 2-55)
  - ECO mode switch\* (P. 5-14)
  - Steering assist system switch\* (P. 5-77)
  - Dynamic driver assistance switch \* (P. 5-22, P. 5-32)
9. Tilting steering wheel lever (P. 3-17)
10. Steering wheel
  - Electric power steering system (P. 5-122)
  - Horn (P. 2-53)
  - Driver's supplemental front-impact air bag (P. 1-28)
11. Shift lever (P. 5-12)
12. Electric Parking brake\* (P. 5-14)

\*: where fitted

\*<sup>1</sup>: See the separately provided NissanConnect Owner's Manual



## RIGHT-HAND DRIVE (RHD) MODEL

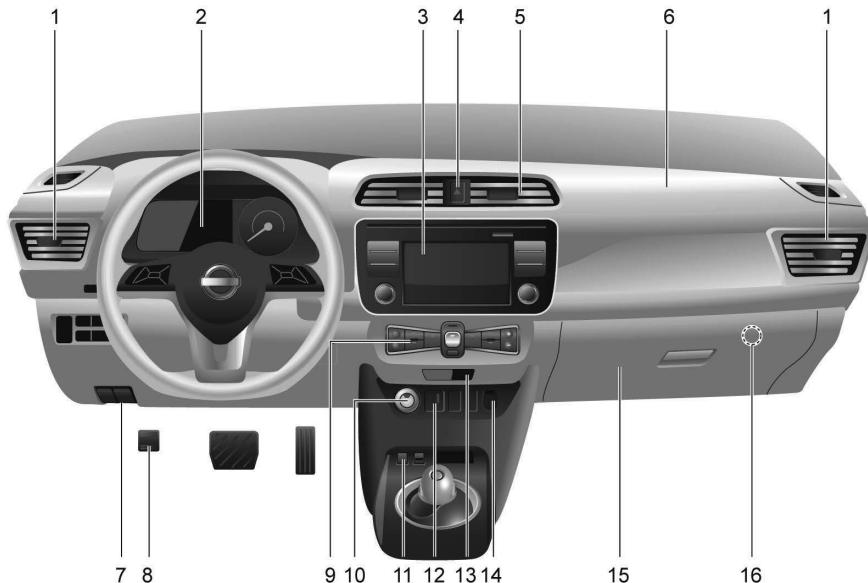
1. Fuse box cover (P. 8-12)
2. Steering-wheel-mounted controls (left side)
  - Vehicle Information Display controls (P. 2-20)
  - Audio control\*<sup>1</sup>, or (P. 4-46)
3. Headlight, fog light and turn signal switch
  - Headlight (P. 2-49)
  - Turn signal light (P. 2-52)
  - Fog light (P. 2-53)
4. Steering-wheel-mounted controls (right side)
  - Cruise control switches\* (P. 5-50)
  - Intelligent Cruise Control (ICC) switches\* (P. 5-52)

- 5. ProPILOT switches\* (P. 5-65)
- 6. Speed limiter switches\* (P. 5-47)
- 7. Bluetooth® Hands-Free Phone System\*<sup>1</sup>, or (P. 4-64)\*
- 8. Wiper and washer switch (P. 2-46)
- 9. Shift lever (P. 5-12)
- 10. Steering wheel
  - Electric power steering system (P. 5-122)
  - Horn (P. 2-53)
  - Driver's supplemental front-impact air bag (P. 1-28)
- 11. Tilting steering wheel lever (P. 3-17)
- 12. Trip computer switches (P. 2-20)
  - TRIP/RESET switch for twin trip odometer (P. 2-7)
  - Instrument brightness control switch (P. 2-48)
- 13. Lower instrument panel switches
  - Charge port lid opener switch (P. 3-16)
  - Immediate charge button (P. CH-32)
  - Heated steering wheel switch\* (P. 2-55)
  - ECO mode switch\* (P. 5-14)
  - Steering assist system switch\* (P. 5-77)
  - Dynamic driver assistance switch \* (P. 5-22, P. 5-32)
- 14. Bonnet opening lever (P. 3-14)
- 15. Electric Parking brake\* (P. 5-14)

\*: where fitted

\*<sup>1</sup>: See the separately provided NissanConnect Owner's Manual

## **INSTRUMENT PANEL**



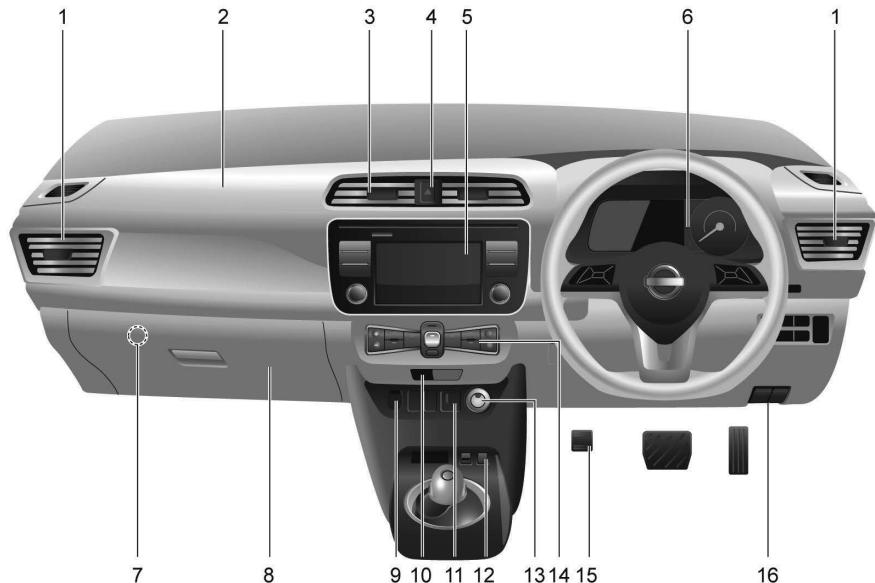
### **LEFT-HAND DRIVE (LHD) MODEL**

1. Side vent (P. 4-27)
  2. Meters and gauges (P. 2-6)
  3. Audio system\*, or (P. 4-40)\*
    - Bluetooth® Hands-Free Phone System\*, or (P. 4-64)\*
  4. Hazard warning flasher switch (P. 6-2)
  5. Centre vent (P. 4-27)
  6. Front passenger supplemental air bag (P. 1-28)
  7. Bonnet release handle (P. 3-14)
- Centre multi-function control panel\*
  - Navigation system\*
  - Vehicle information and setting buttons\*

8. Footpedal Parking brake\* (P. 5-14)
9. Heater and air conditioner control (P. 4-27)
10. Power switch (P. 5-8)
11. e-Pedal switch\* (P. 5-14)
12. iPod connector/USB connector\*, or (P. 4-56)\*
  - Auxiliary input socket\*, or (P. 4-56)\*
13. Front passenger air bag status light (P. 1-35)
14. Power outlet (P. 2-55)
15. Glove box (P. 2-56)
16. Front passenger air bag switch (P. 1-36)

\*: where fitted

\*<sup>1</sup>: See the separately provided NissanConnect Owner's Manual



## RIGHT-HAND DRIVE (RHD) MODEL

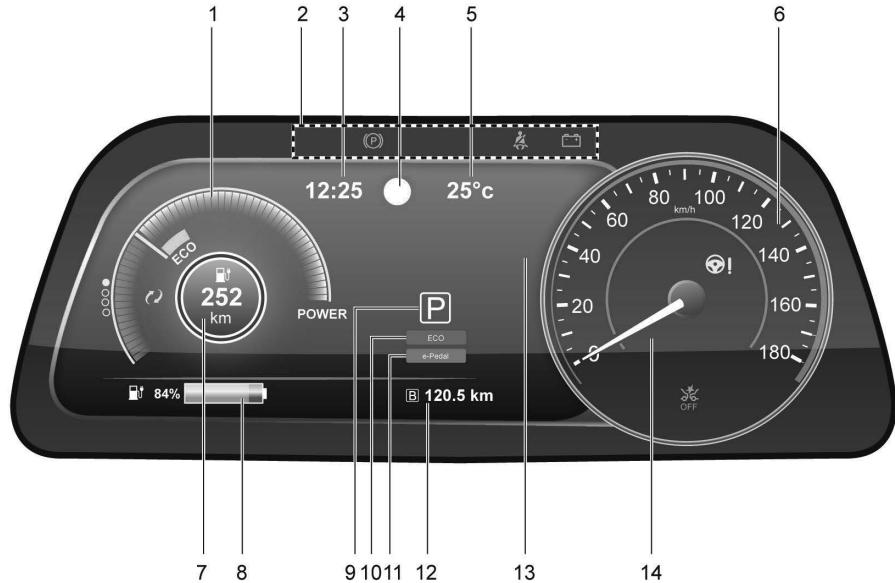
1. Side vent (P. 4-27)
2. Front passenger supplemental air bag (P. 1-28)
3. Centre vent (P. 4-27)
4. Hazard warning flasher switch (P. 6-2)
5. Audio system\*<sup>1</sup>, or (P. 4-40)\*  
— Bluetooth® Hands-Free Phone System\*<sup>1</sup>, or  
(P. 4-64)\*  
— Centre multi-function control panel\*<sup>1</sup>  
— Navigation system\*<sup>1</sup>  
— Vehicle information and setting buttons\*<sup>1</sup>
6. Meters and gauges (P. 2-6)

7. Front passenger air bag switch (P. 1-36)
8. Glove box (P. 2-56)
9. Power outlet (P. 2-55)
10. Front passenger air bag status light (P. 1-35)
11. iPod connector/USB connector\*<sup>1</sup> or (P. 4-56)\*  
— Auxiliary input socket\*<sup>1</sup> or (P. 4-56)\*
12. e-Pedal switch\* (P. 5-14)
13. Power switch (P. 5-8)
14. Heater and air conditioner control (P. 4-27)
15. Footpedal Parking brake\* (P. 5-14)
16. Bonnet release handle (P. 3-14)

\*: where fitted

\*<sup>1</sup>: See the separately provided NissanConnect Owner's Manual

## METERS AND GAUGES

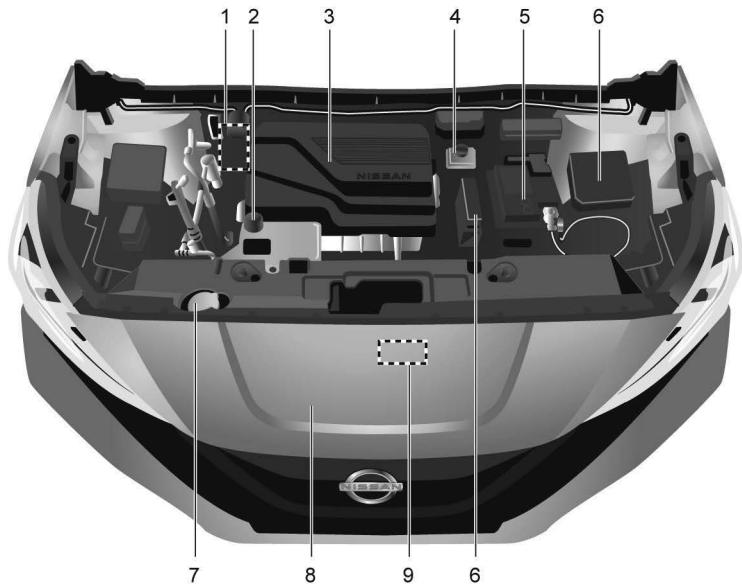


1. Power meter (P. 2-7)
2. Warning/indicator lights (P. 2-10)
  - Turn signal/Hazard indicator light (P. 2-19)
  - Seat belt warning light (P. 2-14)
3. Clock (P. 2-9)
4. Traffic Sign Recognition \* (P. 2-42)
5. Outside air temperature (P. 2-9)
6. Speedometer (P. 2-6)
7. Driving range (P. 2-8)
8. Li-ion battery available charge gauge (P. 2-8)
9. Shift position indicator (P. 5-12)
10. ECO indicator (P. 2-9)

11. e-Pedal indicator (P. 2-9)
12. Odometer/twin trip odometer (P. 2-7)
13. Vehicle Information Display
  - Trip computer (P. 2-35)
  - Indicator for timer (P. 2-35)
  - Charging timer\* (P. CH-30)
  - Climate Ctrl. timer\* (P. 4-36, P. 4-38)
14. Warning/indicator lights (P. 2-10)
  - READY to drive indicator light (P. 2-18)

\*: where fitted

## MOTOR COMPARTMENT



1. Brake fluid reservoir — RHD (P. 8-7)
2. Coolant tank cap (P. 8-6)
3. Power delivery module (P. EV-7)
4. Brake fluid reservoir — LHD (P. 8-7)
5. 12-volt battery (P. 8-9)  
— Jump starting (P. 6-13)
6. Fuse/fusible link holder (P. 8-12)
7. Window washer fluid reservoir (P. 8-8)
8. Charge port lid (P. 3-16)
9. Charge port lid unlock screw (P. CH-27)

## WARNING AND INDICATOR LIGHTS

Warning light	Name	Page
	12-volt battery charge warning light	(P. 2-11)
	Anti-lock Braking System (ABS) warning light	(P. 2-12)
	BRAKE system warning light (yellow)	(P. 2-12)
	BRAKE warning light (red)	(P. 2-12)
	Electric power steering warning light	(P. 2-13)
	Electric shift control system warning light	(P. 2-13)
	Electronic Stability Programme (ESP) warning light	(P. 2-13)
	Electric vehicle system warning light	(P. 2-14)
	Master warning light (red/yellow)	(P. 2-14)

Warning light	Name	Page
	Front seat belt warning light	(P. 2-14)
	Rear passenger seat belt display	(P. 2-14)
	Supplemental air bag warning light	(P. 2-14)
	Approaching Vehicle Sound for Pedestrians (VSP) OFF indicator light	(P. 2-0)
	Power limitation indicator light	(P. 2-17)
	Plug in indicator light	(P. 2-18)
	READY to drive indicator light	(P. 2-18)
	Electronic Stability Programme (ESP) OFF indicator light	(P. 2-18)
	Front fog light indicator light	(P. 2-19)
	Low tyre pressure warning light	(P. 2-15)

Warning light	Name	Page
	Front passenger air bag status light	(P. 2-19)
	High beam indicator light	(P. 2-19)
	Rear fog light indicator light	(P. 2-19)
	Security indicator light	(P. 2-19)
	Small light indicator light	(P. 2-19)
	Turn signal/hazard indicator lights	(P. 2-19)
	Intelligent Emergency Braking OFF indicator light	(P. 2-14)

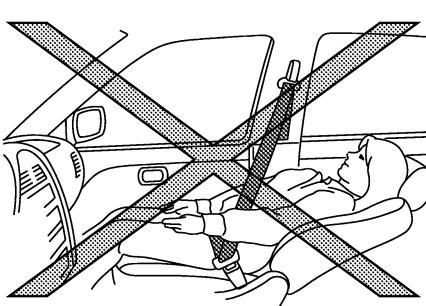
# 1 Safety – seats, seat belts and supplemental restraint system

Seats.....	1-2	Child restraints.....	1-14
Front seats.....	1-3	Precautions on child restraints .....	1-14
Rear seats.....	1-4	Universal child restraints for front seat and rear seats.....	1-15
Head restraints.....	1-5	ISOFIX and i-Size child restraint system.....	1-18
Adjustable head restraints .....	1-5	Child restraint anchorage .....	1-19
Seat belts .....	1-7	Child restraint installation using ISOFIX (where fitted).....	1-20
Precautions on seat belt usage.....	1-7	Child restraint installation using three-point type seat belt .....	1-23
Pregnant women.....	1-9	Supplemental Restraint System (SRS).....	1-28
Injured persons.....	1-9	Precautions on Supplemental Restraint System (SRS).....	1-28
Three-point type seat belt with retractor .....	1-10	Supplemental air bag systems.....	1-34
Seat belt maintenance.....	1-12	Pre-tensioner seat belt system.....	1-37
Seat belt reminders.....	1-12	Repair and replacement procedure .....	1-37
Child safety.....	1-13		
Infants .....	1-13		
Small children.....	1-14		
Larger children.....	1-14		

## SEATS



Sit upright and well back



### ⚠ WARNING

- Do not ride in a moving vehicle when the seatback is reclined. This can be dangerous. The shoulder belt will not be against your body. In an accident, you could be thrown into it and receive neck or other serious injuries. You could also slide under the lap belt and receive serious internal injuries.
- For the most effective protection when the vehicle is in motion, the seat should be upright. Always sit well back and upright in the seat with both feet on the floor and adjust the seat properly. See  "Precautions on seat belt usage" later in this section.

- After adjustment, gently rock in the seat to make sure it is securely locked.
- Do not leave children unattended inside the vehicle. They could unknowingly activate switches or controls or make the vehicle move. To help avoid risk of injury or death through unintended operation of the vehicle and/or its systems, do not leave children, people who require the assistance of others or pets unattended in your vehicle. Additionally, the temperature inside a closed vehicle on a warm day can quickly become high enough to cause a significant risk of injury or death to people and pets.
- The seatback should not be reclined any more than needed for comfort. Seat belts

are most effective when the passenger sits well back and upright in the seat. If the seatback is reclined, the risk of sliding under the lap belt and being injured is increased.

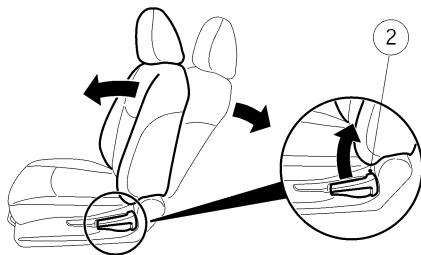
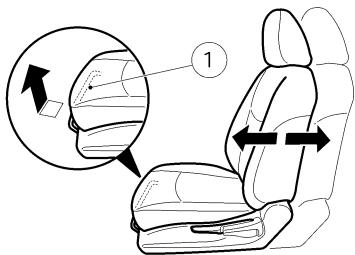
- When moving the seats forward and rearward or returning a rear-reclined seatback to its upright position, make sure you hold onto the seatback with your hand while operating. If the seatback is not held, the seat will move suddenly and could cause injury.

### ⚠ CAUTION

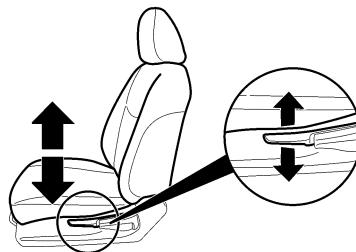
When adjusting the seat positions, be sure not to contact any moving parts to avoid possible injuries and/or damage.

## FRONT SEATS

### Front manual seat adjustment



Seat lifter (for driver's seat):



Lift or lower the seat to the preferred position.

#### Forward and backward:

Pull the lever ① up and hold it while sliding the seat forward or backward to the preferred position. Release the lever to lock the seat in position.

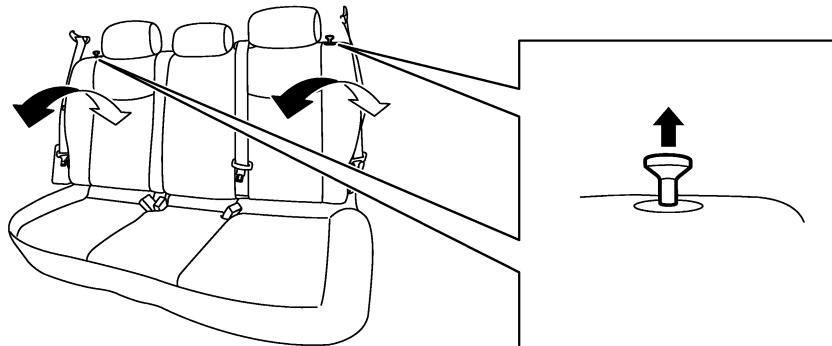
#### Reclining:

To recline the seatback, pull the lever ② up and lean back. To bring the seatback forward, pull the lever up and lean your body forward. Release the lever to lock the seatback in position.

The reclining feature allows adjustment of the seat-back for occupants of different sizes for added comfort and to help obtain proper seat belt fit. See "Precautions on seat belt usage" later in this section. Also, the seatback can be reclined to allow occupants to rest when the vehicle is stopped and the vehicle is in the P (Park) position or N (Neutral) position with the parking brake applied.

## REAR SEATS

### Folding



#### Before folding the rear seats:

- Secure the seat belts on the seat belt hooks located on the side wall. (See  "Seat belt hooks" later in this section.)

To fold down the seatback, pull the release knob.

To return the seatback to the seating position, lift up each seatback and push it to the upright position until it is latched.

#### WARNING

- Do not fold down the rear seats when occupants are in the rear seat area or any objects are on the rear seats.
- Never allow anyone to ride in the cargo area or on the rear seats when they are in the folded-down position. Use of these areas by passengers without proper restraints could result in serious injury or death in an accident or sudden stop.

- Properly secure all cargo with ropes or straps to help prevent it from sliding or shifting. Do not place cargo higher than the seatbacks. In a sudden stop or collision, unsecured cargo could cause personal injury.

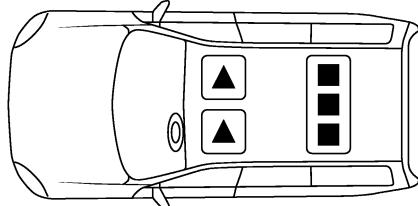
- When returning the seatbacks to the upright position, be certain they are completely secured in the latched position. If they are not completely secured, passengers may be injured in an accident or sudden stop.

## HEAD RESTRAINTS

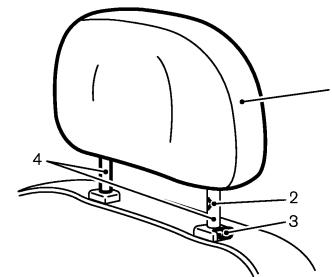
### WARNING

Head restraints supplement the other vehicle safety systems. They may provide additional protection against injury in certain rear end collisions. Adjust the head restraints properly, as specified in this section. Check the adjustment after someone else has used the seat. Do not attach anything to the head restraint stalks or remove the head restraint. Do not use the seat if the head restraint has been removed. If the head restraint was removed, reinstall and properly adjust the head restraint before an occupant uses the seating position. Failure to follow these instructions can reduce the effectiveness of the head restraints. This may increase the risk of serious injury or death in a collision.

can reduce the effectiveness of the adjustable head restraints. This may increase the risk of serious injury or death in a collision.



### Components



## ADJUSTABLE HEAD RESTRAINTS

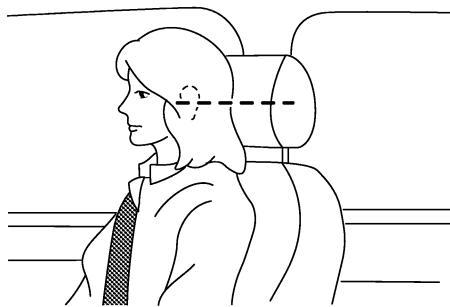
### WARNING

The adjustable head restraints supplement the other vehicle safety systems. They may provide additional protection against injury in certain rear end collisions. Adjust the head restraints properly, as specified in this section. Check the adjustment after someone else has used the seat. Do not attach anything to the adjustable head restraint stalks or remove the adjustable head restraint. Do not use the seat if the adjustable head restraint has been removed. If the adjustable head restraint was removed, reinstall and properly adjust the head restraint before an occupant uses the seating position. Failure to follow these instructions

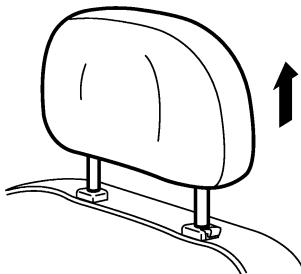
The illustration shows the seating positions equipped with adjustable head restraints.

1. Adjustable head restraint
2. Adjustment notch
3. Lock knob
4. Stalks

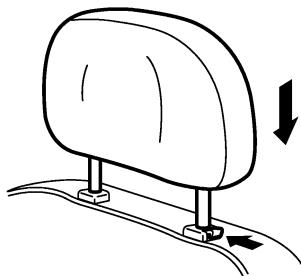
## Adjustment



Adjust the head restraint so the centre is level with the centre of your ears.

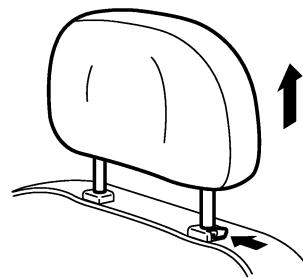


To raise the head restraint, pull it up.



To lower, push and hold the lock knob and push the head restraint down.

## Removal

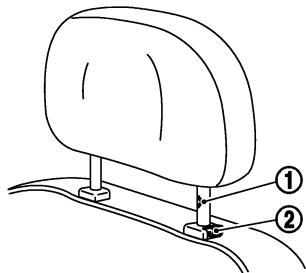


Use the following procedure to remove the adjustable head restraints:

Before removing the head restraints, fold down the seatback. (  “Folding” earlier in this section.)

1. Pull the head restraint up to the highest position.
2. Push and hold the lock knob.
3. Remove the head restraint from the seat.
4. Store the head restraint properly in a secure place so it is not loose in the vehicle.
5. Reinstall and properly adjust the head restraint.

## Installation



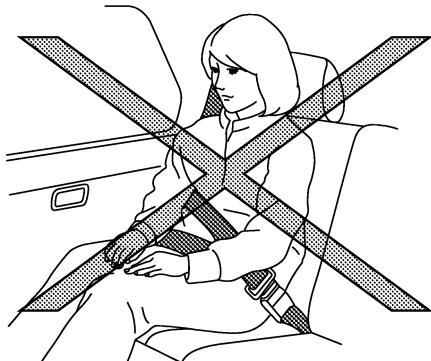
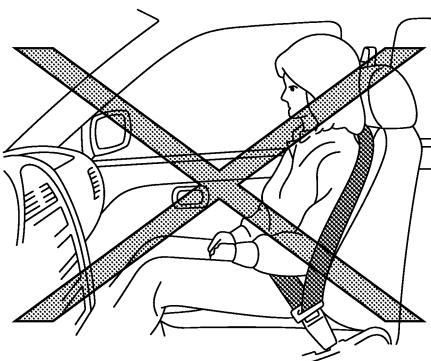
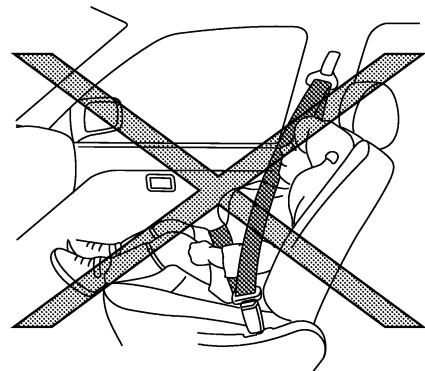
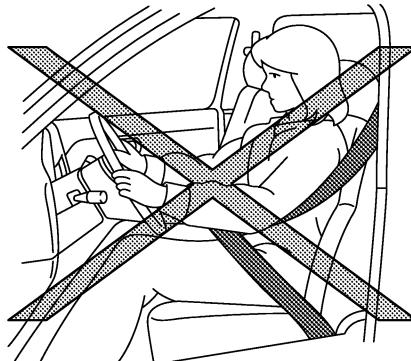
## SEAT BELTS

### PRECAUTIONS ON SEAT BELT USAGE

If you are wearing your seat belt properly adjusted, and you are sitting upright and well back in your seat, your chances of being injured or killed in an accident and/or the severity of injury may be greatly reduced. NISSAN strongly encourages you and all of your passengers to buckle up every time you drive, regardless of whether or not your seating position includes a supplemental air bag.

Before installing the head restraints, fold down the seatback. (See "Folding" earlier in this section.)

1. Align the head restraint stalks with the holes in the seat. Make sure that the head restraint is facing the correct direction. The stalk with the adjustment notch ① must be installed in the hole with the lock knob ②.
2. Push and hold the lock knob and push the head restraint down.
3. Properly adjust the head restraint before an occupant uses the seating position.



## **WARNING**

- Every person who drives or rides in this vehicle should use a seat belt at all times. Children should be in the rear seats and in an appropriate restraint.
- The seat belt should be properly adjusted to a snug fit. Failure to do so may reduce the effectiveness of the entire restraint system and increase the chance or severity of injury in an accident. Serious injury or death can occur if the seat belt is not worn properly.
- Always route the shoulder belt over your shoulder and across your chest. Never put the belt behind your back, under your arm or across your neck. The belt should be away from your face and neck, but not falling off your shoulder.
- Position the lap belt as low and snug as possible AROUND THE HIPS, NOT THE WAIST. A lap belt worn too high could increase the risk of internal injuries in an accident.
- Be sure the seat belt tongue is securely fastened to the proper buckle.
- Do not wear the seat belt inside out or twisted. Doing so may reduce its effectiveness.
- Do not allow more than one person to use the same seat belt.

- Never carry more people in the vehicle than there are seat belts.
- If the seat belt warning light illuminates continuously while the power switch is turned ON with all doors closed and all seat belts fastened, it may indicate a malfunction in the system. Have the system checked by a knowledgeable LEAF repairer such as a NISSAN certified electric vehicle dealer.
- No changes should be made to the seat belt system. For example, do not modify the seat belt, add material, or install devices that may change the seat belt routing or tension. Doing so may affect the operation of the seat belt system. Modifying or tampering with the seat belt system may result in serious personal injury.
- Once a seat belt pre-tensioner has activated, it cannot be reused and must be replaced together with the retractor. See a knowledgeable LEAF repairer such as a NISSAN certified electric vehicle dealer.
- Removal and installation of the pre-tensioner system components should be done by a knowledgeable LEAF repairer such as a NISSAN certified electric vehicle dealer.
- All seat belt assemblies, including retractors and attaching hardware, should be inspected by a knowledgeable LEAF repairer such as a NISSAN certified electric vehicle dealer after any collision. NISSAN recommends that all seat belt assemblies in use

during a collision be replaced unless the collision was minor and the belts show no damage and continue to operate properly. Seat belt assemblies not in use during a collision should also be inspected and replaced if either damage or improper operation is noted.

- All child restraints and attaching hardware should be inspected after any collision. Always follow the restraint manufacturer's inspection instructions and replacement recommendations. The child restraints should be replaced if they are damaged.

## **PREGNANT WOMEN**

NISSAN recommends that pregnant women use seat belts. The seat belt should be worn snug, and always position the lap belt as low as possible around the hips, not the waist. Place the shoulder belt over your shoulder and across your chest. Never put the lap/shoulder belt over your abdominal area. Contact your doctor for specific recommendations.

## **INJURED PERSONS**

NISSAN recommends that injured persons use seat belts, depending on the injury. Check with your doctor for specific recommendations.

## THREE-POINT TYPE SEAT BELT WITH RETRACTOR

### ⚠ WARNING

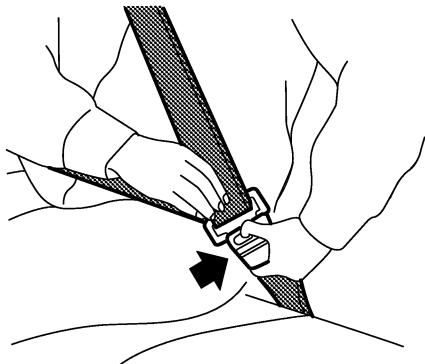
- Every person who drives or rides in this vehicle should use a seat belt at all times.
- Do not ride in a moving vehicle when the seatback is reclined. This can be dangerous. The shoulder belt will not be against your body. In an accident, you could be thrown into it and receive neck or other serious injuries. You could also slide under the lap belt and receive serious internal injuries.
- For the most effective protection when the vehicle is in motion, the seat should be upright. Always sit well back and upright in the seat with both feet on the floor and adjust the seat belt properly.

### Fastening the seat belts

1. Adjust the seat. (See  "Seats" earlier in this section.)
2. Slowly pull the seat belt out of the retractor and insert the tongue into the buckle until you hear and feel the latch engage.
3. Position the lap belt portion **low and snug on the hips** as shown.
4. Pull the shoulder belt portion toward the retractor to take up extra slack. Be sure the shoulder belt is routed over your shoulder and across your chest.



## Unfastening the seat belts



To unfasten the seat belt, push the button on the buckle. The seat belt automatically retracts.

## Checking seat belt operation

Seat belt retractors are designed to lock seat belt movement by two separate methods:

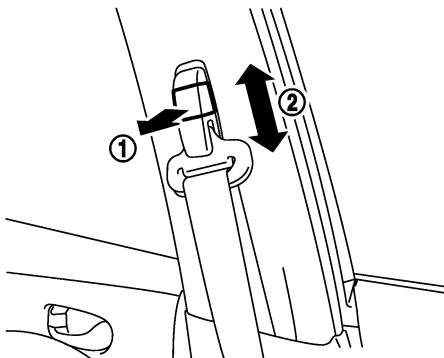
- When the belt is pulled quickly from the retractor.
- When the vehicle slows down rapidly.

To increase your confidence in the seat belts, check the operation as follows:

- Grasp the shoulder belt and pull forward quickly. The retractor should lock and restrict further belt movement.

If the retractor does not lock during this check or if you have any questions about seat belt operation, see a knowledgeable LEAF repairer such as a NISSAN certified electric vehicle dealer.

## Shoulder belt height adjustment (for front seats)



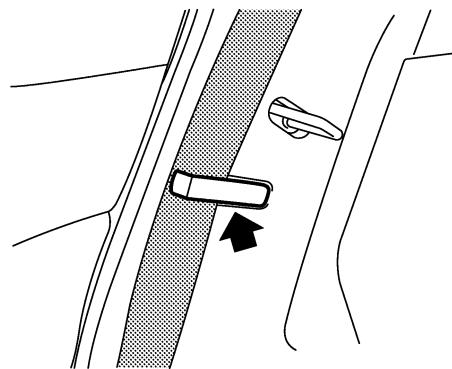
The shoulder belt anchor height should be adjusted to the position that is best for you. (See "Precautions on seat belt usage" earlier in this section.)

To adjust, pull the adjustment button ①, and then move the shoulder belt anchor to the preferred position ② so that the belt passes over the centre of the shoulder. The belt should be away from your face and neck, but not falling off of your shoulder. Release the adjustment button to lock the shoulder belt anchor into position.

## WARNING

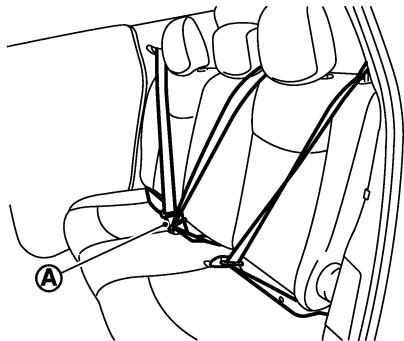
- After adjustment, release the adjustment button and then try to move the shoulder belt anchor up and down to make sure that it is securely fixed in position.
- The shoulder belt anchor height should be adjusted to the position that is best for you. Failure to do so may reduce the effectiveness of the entire restraint system and increase the chance or severity of injury in an accident.

## Seat belt hooks



When the rear seat belts are not in use or when folding down the rear seats, hook the rear outer seat belts on the seat belt hooks.

## Centre of rear seat



### Selecting the correct seat buckle:

The centre seat belt buckle is identified by the CENTER mark **(A)**. The centre seat belt tongue can be fastened **only** into the centre seat belt buckle.

## SEAT BELT MAINTENANCE

- To clean the seat belt webbing, apply a mild soap solution or any solution recommended for cleaning upholstery or carpets. Then wipe with a cloth and allow the seat belts to dry in the shade. Do not allow the seat belts to retract until they are completely dry.

- If dirt builds up in the shoulder belt guide of the seat belt anchors, the seat belts may retract slowly. Wipe the shoulder belt guide with a clean, dry cloth.
- Periodically check to see that the seat belt and the metal components, such as buckles, tongues, retractors, flexible wires and anchors, work properly. If loose parts, deterioration, cuts or other damage on the webbing is found, the entire seat belt assembly should be replaced.

## SEAT BELT REMINDERS

The Seat Belt Reminders will alert the driver if any occupant in the vehicle does not have their seat belt securely fastened.

### WARNING

Nissan strongly encourages you and all of your passengers to buckle up every time you drive. Failure to do so may reduce the effectiveness of the entire restraint system and greatly increase the chance or severity of being injured in an accident. Serious injury or death can occur if the seat belt is not worn.

Some infants and children may not require use of the vehicle's seat belt when using an appropriate ISOFIX Child Restraint System with integrated restraints. See  "Child restraints" later in this section.



## Front seat belt warning light

The Seat Belt Warning Light located in the instrument panel will immediately illuminate whenever the power switch is placed in the ON or START position and any vehicle occupant's seat belt is not fastened.

If the vehicle speed exceeds 15 km/h (approximately 10 MPH) the light will flash and a chime will sound.

The chime will continue for at least 95 seconds or until all occupants have their seat belts securely fastened.

The light will continue to flash until all occupants have their seat belts securely fastened.



## Rear Passenger Seat belt Display

The Rear Passenger Seat belt Display will be shown in the Vehicle Information Display for at least 65 seconds when the power is placed in the ON or START position while any rear seat belt is unfastened. It will also display for at least 65 seconds if any rear seat belt changes from fastened to unfastened, or until the corresponding seat belt is re-fastened. It will also reset when either rear door is opened while the vehicle is stationary.

If the vehicle speed exceeds 15 km/h (approximately 10 MPH), the Rear Passenger Seat belt Display icons corresponding to unfastened seat belts will flash and a chime will sound for at least 65 second.

## CHILD SAFETY



The corresponding seat belt is fastened.



The corresponding seat belt is not fastened.

### ⚠ WARNING

- Lighter passengers, including children, may not be detected by the Seat Belt Reminder system on the front passenger seat.
- When heavy cargo is placed on the front passenger seat, the Seat Belt Reminder may be triggered. Such cargo should be secured in the boot as in a sudden stop or collision, unsecured cargo could cause injury. Only use the seat belts to restrain people or universal Child Restraint Systems (See ⚡ "Child restraints" later in this section). Never use them to secure cargo, as this may cause damage, reducing their effectiveness during an accident when subsequently worn by people.
- If the Front Seat Belt Warning Light illuminates continuously while the power switch is in the ON position, with all doors closed, and all seat belts fastened, it may indicate a malfunction in the system. Have the system checked by a NISSAN dealer or qualified workshop.
- No changes should be made to the Seat Belt Reminder system.

**Children need adults to help protect them.**

#### They need to be properly restrained

In addition to the general information in this manual, child safety information is available from many other sources, including doctors, teachers, government traffic safety offices, and community organizations. Every child is different, so be sure to learn the best way to transport your child.

There are two basic types of child restraint system:

- Rear-facing child restraints
- Front-facing child restraints

The proper restraint depends on the child's size. Generally, infants (up to about 1 year and less than 9 kg) should be placed in rear-facing child restraints. Front-facing child restraints are available for children who outgrow rear-facing child restraints and are at least 1 year old. Always follow the child seat manufacturer's recommendations of use.

### ⚠ WARNING

**Infants and children need special protection. The vehicle's seat belts may not fit them properly. The shoulder belt may come too close to the face or neck. The lap belt may not fit over their small hip bones. In an accident, an improperly fitting seat belt could cause serious or fatal injury. Always use appropriate child restraints.**

A child restraint may be secured in the vehicle by using either the ISOFIX and Top Tether anchorages, or with the vehicle seat belt. See, ⚡ "Child restraints" later in this section for more information.

**NISSAN recommends that all pre-teens and children be restrained in the rear seat. According to accident statistics, children are safer when properly restrained in the rear seat than in the front seat.**

**This is especially important because your vehicle has a supplemental restraint system (air bag system) for the front passenger. (See, ⚡ "Supplemental Restraint System (SRS)" later in this section.)**

### ⚠ WARNING

**Never let a child stand or kneel on any seat and do not allow a child in the cargo areas while the vehicle is moving. The child could be seriously injured or killed in an accident or sudden stop.**

## INFANTS

Infants up to at least 1 year old should be placed in a rear-facing child restraint. You should choose a child restraint that fits your vehicle and always follow the manufacturer's instructions for installation and use.

## SMALL CHILDREN

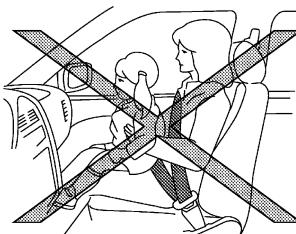
Children that are over 1 year old and weigh at least 9 kg can be placed in a front-facing child restraint. Refer to the manufacturer's instructions for minimum and maximum weight and height recommendations. You should choose a child restraint that fits your vehicle and always follow the manufacturer's instructions for installation and use.

## LARGER CHILDREN

Children who are too large for a child restraint system should be seated and restrained by the seat belts that are provided. If the child's seating position has a shoulder belt that fits close to the face or neck, the use of a booster seat (commercially available) may help overcome this. The booster seat should raise the child so that the shoulder belt is properly positioned across the top, middle portion of the shoulder and the lap belt is low on the hips. The booster seat should also fit the vehicle seat. Once the child has grown so that the shoulder belt is no longer on or near the face or neck of the child, use the shoulder belt without the booster seat. In addition, there are many types of child restraint system available for larger children that should be used for maximum protection.

## CHILD RESTRAINTS

### PRECAUTIONS ON CHILD RESTRAINTS



#### WARNING

- Infants and small children should never be carried on your lap. It is not possible for even the strongest adult to resist the forces of a severe accident. The child could be crushed between the adult and parts of the vehicle. Also, it is dangerous to put a seat belt around a child being carried on the occupant's lap.
- Infants and children need special protection. The vehicle's seat belts may not fit them properly. The shoulder belt may come too close to the face or neck. The lap

belt may not fit over their small hip bones. In an accident, an improperly fitting seat belt could cause serious or fatal injury.

- Infants and small children should always be placed in an appropriate child restraint system while riding in the vehicle. Failure to use a child restraint system can result in serious injury or death.
- Child restraint systems specially designed for infants and small children are available from several manufacturers. When selecting any child restraint systems, place your child in the child restraint system and check the various adjustments to be sure that the child restraint system is compatible with your child. Always follow the manufacturer's instructions for installation and use.
- NISSAN recommends that the child restraint system be installed in the rear seat. According to accident statistics, children are safer when properly restrained in the rear seat rather than in the front seat.
- Follow all of the child restraint system manufacturer's instructions for installation and use. When purchasing a child restraint system, be sure to select one which will fit your child and vehicle. It may not be possible to properly install some types of child restraint systems in your vehicle.
- Never install a rear-facing child restraint system on the front passenger seat without ensuring that the front passenger air bag is turned off. The vehicle is equipped

- with a manual front-passenger air bag deactivation system. The PASSENGER AIR BAG OFF indicator light must be lit. In a frontal collision, supplemental front-impact air bags inflate with great force. An inflating supplemental front-impact air bag could seriously injure or kill your child.
- Adjustable seatbacks should be positioned to fit a child restraint system, but as upright as possible.
- If the seat belt in the position where a child restraint system is installed requires a locking clip and if it is not used, injuries could result from a child restraint system tipping over during normal vehicle braking or cornering.
- After attaching a child restraint system, test it before you place the child in it. Tilt it from side to side. Try to tug it forward and check if it is held securely in place. The child restraint system should not move more than 25 mm (1 in). If the restraint is not secure, tighten the belt as necessary, or install the restraint in another seat and test it again.
- Check the child restraint system in your vehicle to be sure that it is compatible with the vehicle's seat belt system.
- If a child restraint system is not anchored properly, the risk of a child being injured in a collision or a sudden stop greatly increases.

- Improper use of a child restraint system can increase the risk or severity of injury for both the child and other occupants in the vehicle.
- Always use an appropriate child restraint system. An improperly installed child restraint system could lead to serious injury or death in an accident.
- When the child restraint system is not in use, keep it secured with the ISOFIX child restraint system or a seat belt to prevent it from being thrown around in case of a sudden stop or accident.

NISSAN recommends that infants and small children be seated in a child restraint system. You should choose a child restraint system that fits your vehicle and always follow the manufacturer's instructions for installation and use. In addition, there are many types of child restraint systems available for larger children that should be used for maximum protection.

### CAUTION

Remember that a child restraint system left in a closed vehicle can become very hot. Check the seating surface and buckles before placing your child in a child restraint system.

## UNIVERSAL CHILD RESTRAINTS FOR FRONT SEAT AND REAR SEATS

### NOTE:

Child restraints approved to UN Regulation NO. 44 or NO. 129 are clearly marked with the categories such as Universal, Semi-universal, ISOFIX and i-Size.

When selecting any child restraint, keep the following points in mind:

- Choose a child restraint that complies with the latest European safety standard, ECE Regulation 44 or 129.
- Place your child in the child restraint and check the various adjustments to be sure the child restraint is compatible with your child. Always follow all of the recommended procedures.
- Check the child restraint in your vehicle to be sure it is compatible with vehicle's seat belt system.
- Refer to the tables later in this section for a list of the recommended fitment positions and the approved child restraints for your vehicle.

## Approved child restraint positions (without ISOFIX)

Mass group		Seating position			
		Front passenger seat		2nd row	
		with <b>activated</b> front passenger air bag	with <b>deactivated</b> front passenger air bag ONLY	Outboard seat	Centre seat*4
I	< 10 kg	X	U, L *3	U, L *2	U *2
O+	< 13 kg	X	U, L *3	U, L *2	U *2
II	9 to 18 kg	X	U, L *1, 3	U, L *1, 2	U *1, 2
III	15 to 25 kg	X	U, L *1, 3	U, L *1, 2	U *1, 2
	22 to 36 kg	X	U, L *1, 3	U, L *1, 2	U *1, 2

U: Suitable for "Universal" category - child restraints - approved for use in this weight group.

L: Suitable for particular child restraints systems of the "Specific for the vehicle", "Restricted", or "Semi-universal" categories, approved for this mass group.

X: Not suitable for a child restraint system.

\*1: Move the head restraint to the upper most position or, if necessary, remove it in case of any interference with the child restraint. Do not remove head restraint when using a booster cushion only.

\*2: Adjust the front seat(s) slide position sufficiently forward and/or the seat height adjustment (if available) to the upper most position to ensure no contact between child seat and back of front seat.

\*3: Move the front passenger seat as far rearward as possible. Make sure that the child restraints seat belt guide is ahead of the vehicles seat belt upper fixing point. If not, move the seat sufficiently forward.

\*4: Suitable only for "Universal" category of restraints. Do not install restraints with support leg.

## Approved child restraint positions (with ISOFIX) (where fitted)

The following restriction is applied when using child restraints varying by infants weight and installation position (ISOFIX child restraint).

Mass group			Seating position				Recommended Child Restraint Systems	
			Front passenger seat		2nd row			
			with <b>activated</b> front passenger air bag	with <b>deactivated</b> front passenger air bag ONLY	Outboard seat	Centre seat		
Carry-cot	F	ISO/L1	X	X	X	X	-	
	G	ISO/L2	X	X	X	X		
0 (<10 kg)	E	ISO/R1	X	IL *3	IL *2	X	Römer BabySafe +SHR base	
0+ (<13 kg)	E	ISO/R1	X	IL *3	IL *2	X		
	D	ISO/R2	X	IL *3	IL *2	X		
	C	ISO/R3	X	IL *3	IL *2	X		
I (9 - 18 kg)	D	ISO/R2	X	IL *3	IL *2	X	Römer Duo Plus	
	C	ISO/R3	X	IL *3	IL *2	X		
	B	ISO/F2	X	IUF/IL *1, 3	IUF/IL *2	X		
	B1	ISO/F2X	X	IUF/IL *1, 3	IUF/IL *2	X		
II (15 - 25 kg)	A	ISO/F3	X	IUF/IL *1, 3	IUF/IL *2	X	Römer KidFix XP	
	—	—	X	IL *1, 3	IL *1, 2	X		
III (22 - 36 kg)	—	—	X	IL *1, 3	IL *1, 2	X	Römer KidFix XP	

X: Position not suitable for installation of ISOFIX child restraint systems (CRS) in these seating positions.

IUF: Suitable for ISOFIX forward facing CRS of universal category approved for use in the mass group.

IL: Suitable for particular ISOFIX child restraint systems of the "Specific for the vehicle", "Restricted", or "Semi-universal" categories, approved for this type of vehicle.

\*1: Move the head restraint to the upper most position or, if necessary, remove it in case of any interference with the child restraint. Do not remove head restraint when using a booster cushion only.

\*2: Adjust the front seat(s) slide position sufficiently forward and/or the seat height adjustment (if available) to the upper most position to ensure no contact between child seat and back of front seat.

\*3: Move the front passenger seat as far rearward as possible. Make sure that the child restraints seat belt guide is ahead of the vehicles seat belt upper fixing point. If not, move the seat sufficiently forward.

### NOTE:

**Child restraints approved to ECE Regulation**

**NO. 44 and 129 are clearly marked with the categories such as Universal, Semi-universal or ISOFIX.**

## Child restraint installation positions using i-Size

The following restrictions are applied when using child restraints varying by infants weight and installation position:

	Seating position				Recommended Child Restraint Systems
	Front Passenger seat Airbag ON	Front Passenger seat Airbag OFF	2nd row outboard seat	2nd row centre seat	
i-Size child restraint systems	X	i-U *1, 3	i-U *1, 2	X	Maxi Cosi 2way Pearl & 2wayFIX BeSafe iZi Kid X2 i-Size

X: Seating position not suitable for i-Size universal child restraint systems.

i-U: Suitable for i-Size universal child restraint systems, forward and rearward-facing.

\*1: Move the head restraint to the upper most position or, if necessary, remove it in case of any interference with the child restraint. Do not remove head restraint when using a booster cushion only.

\*2: Adjust the front seat(s) slide position sufficiently forward and/or the seat height adjustment (where fitted) to the upper most position to ensure no contact between child restraint and rear or front seat.

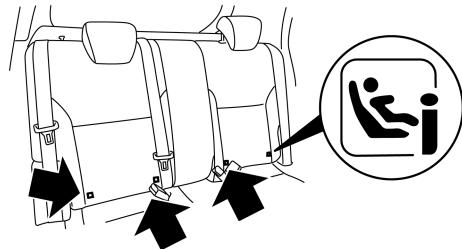
\*3: Move the front passenger seat as far rearward as possible. Make sure that the child restraints seat belt guide is ahead of the vehicles seat belt upper fixing point. If not, move the seat sufficiently forward.

## ISOFIX AND I-SIZE CHILD RESTRAINT SYSTEM

Your vehicle is equipped with special anchor points that are used with ISOFIX child restraint systems.

### ISOFIX lower anchor point locations

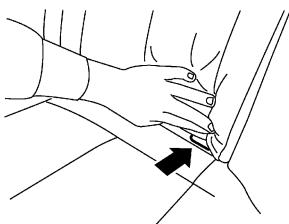
The ISOFIX anchor points are provided to install child restraints in the front passenger and rear outboard seating positions only. **Do not attempt to install a child restraint in the centre position using the ISOFIX anchors.**



i-Size label location for rear seats



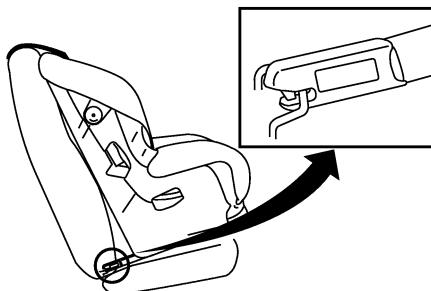
i-Size label location for front seat



i-Size lower anchor location

The ISOFIX anchors are located at the rear of the seat cushion near the seatback. A label is attached to the seatback to help you locate the ISOFIX anchors.

### ISOFIX child restraint anchor attachments



ISOFIX child restraints include two rigid attachments that can be connected to two anchors located in the seat. With this system, you do not have to use a vehicle seat belt to secure the child restraint. Check your child restraint for a label stating that it is compatible with the ISOFIX or i-Size child restraints. This information may also be in the instructions provided by the child restraint manufacturer.

ISOFIX or i-Size child restraints generally require the use of a top tether strap or other anti-rotation de-

vices such as support legs. When installing ISOFIX child restraints, carefully read and follow the instructions in this manual and those supplied with the child restraints. See "ISOFIX and i-Size child restraint system" later in this section.

### CHILD RESTRAINT ANCHORAGE

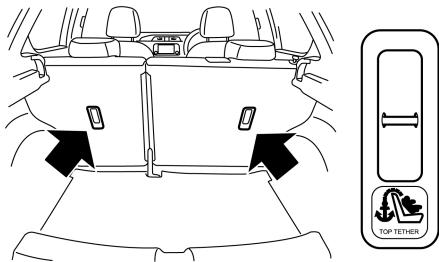
Your vehicle is designed to accommodate a child restraint system on the front passenger and rear outboard seating. When installing a child restraint system, carefully read and follow the instructions in this manual and those supplied with the child restraint system.

#### WARNING

- Child restraint anchorages are designed to withstand only those loads imposed by correctly fitted child restraints. Under no circumstances are they to be used to attach adult seat belts, or other items or equipment to the vehicle. Doing so could damage the child restraint anchorages. The child restraint will not properly install using the damaged anchorage, and a child could be seriously injured or killed in a collision.
- The child restraint top tether strap may be damaged by contact with the tonneau cover or items in the luggage area. Remove the tonneau cover from the vehicle or secure it in the cargo area. Also secure any items in the cargo area. Your child could be seriously injured or killed in a collision if the top tether strap is damaged.

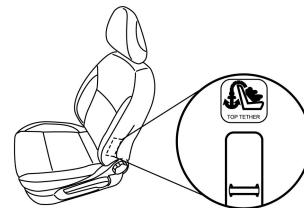
## Anchorage location

Rear seats:



The top tether anchor points are located on the seat back behind the rear seats outboard seating positions.

Front passenger seat:



The anchor point is located on the bottom of the seatback behind the front passenger seat.

## CHILD RESTRAINT INSTALLATION USING ISOFIX (where fitted)

### ⚠ WARNING

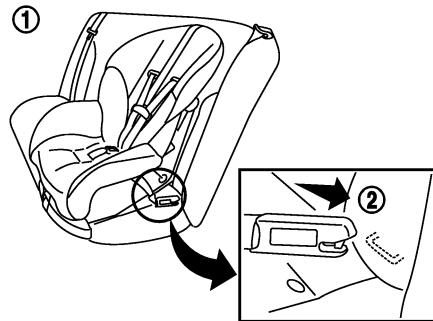
- Attach ISOFIX and i-Size child restraints only at the specified locations. For the ISOFIX lower anchor locations, see “ISOFIX lower anchor point locations” earlier in this section. If a child restraint is not secured properly, your child could be seriously injured or killed in an accident.
- Do not install child restraints that require the use of a top tether strap to seating positions that do not have a top tether anchor.
- Do not secure a child restraint in the centre rear seating position using the ISOFIX lower anchors. The child restraint will not be secured properly.
- Inspect the lower anchors by inserting your fingers into the lower anchor area and feeling to make sure there are no obstructions over the ISOFIX anchors, such as seat belt webbing or seat cushion material. The child restraint will not be secured properly if the ISOFIX anchors are obstructed.

- Child restraint anchorages are designed to withstand only those loads imposed by correctly fitted child restraints. Under no circumstance are they to be used for adult seat belts, or other items or equipment to the vehicle. Doing so could damage the child restraint anchorages. The child restraint will not properly install using the damaged anchorage, and a child could be seriously injured or killed in a collision.

## Installation on front passenger and rear outboard seats

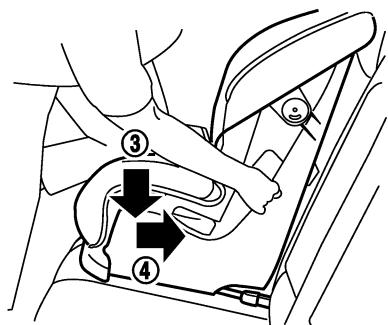
### Front-facing child seats:

Be sure to follow the manufacturer's instructions for the proper use of your child restraint. Follow these steps to install a front-facing child restraint on the front passenger and rear outboard seats using ISOFIX:



1. Position the child restraint on the seat ①.
2. Secure the child restraint anchor attachments to the ISOFIX lower anchors ②.

3. The back of the child restraint should be secured against the vehicle seat back. If necessary, adjust or remove the head restraint to obtain the correct child restraint fit. (See "Head restraints" earlier in this section.) If the head restraint is removed, store it in a secure place. Be sure to install the head restraint when the child restraint is removed. If the seating position does not have an adjustable head restraint and it is interfering with the proper child restraint fit, try another seating position or a different child restraint.

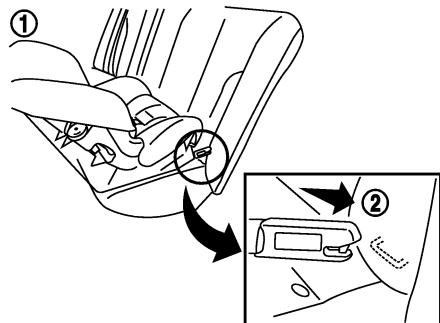


4. Shorten the rigid attachment to have the child restraint firmly tightened; press downward ③ and rearward ④ firmly in the centre of the child restraint with your knee to compress the vehicle seat cushion and seatback.
5. If the child restraint is equipped with a top tether strap, route the top tether strap and secure the tether strap to the tether anchor point. (See "Child restraint anchorage" earlier in this section.)
6. If the child restraint is equipped with other anti-rotation devices such as support legs, use them instead of the top tether strap following the child restraint manufacturer's instructions.

7. Test the child restraint before you place the child in it ⑤. Push the child restraint from side to side and tug it forward to make sure that it is held securely in place.
8. Check to make sure that the child restraint is properly secured prior to each use. If the child restraint is loose, repeat steps 3 through 7.

#### Rear-facing child seats:

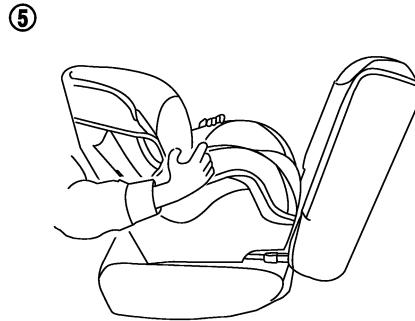
Be sure to follow the manufacturer's instructions for the proper use of your child restraint. Follow these steps to install a rear-facing child restraint on the rear outboard seats using ISOFIX:



1. Position the child restraint on the seat ①.
2. Secure the child restraint anchor attachments to the ISOFIX lower anchors ②.



3. Shorten the rigid attachment to have the child restraint firmly tightened; press downward ③ and rearward ④ firmly in the centre of the child restraint with your hand to compress the vehicle seat cushion and seatback.
4. If the child restraint is equipped with a top tether strap, route the top tether strap and secure the tether strap to the tether anchor point. (See "Child restraint anchorage" earlier in this section.)
5. If the child restraint is equipped with other anti-rotation devices such as support legs, use them instead of the top tether strap following the child restraint manufacturer's instructions.

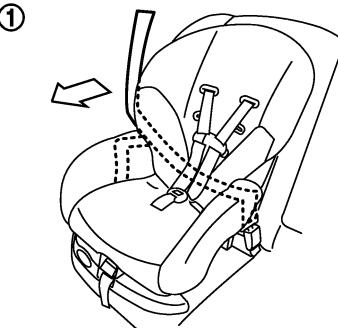


6. Test the child restraint before you place the child in it ⑤. Push the child restraint from side to side and tug it forward to make sure that it is held securely in place.
7. Check to make sure that the child restraint is properly secured prior to each use. If the child restraint is loose, repeat steps 3 through 6.

## CHILD RESTRAINT INSTALLATION USING THREE-POINT TYPE SEAT BELT

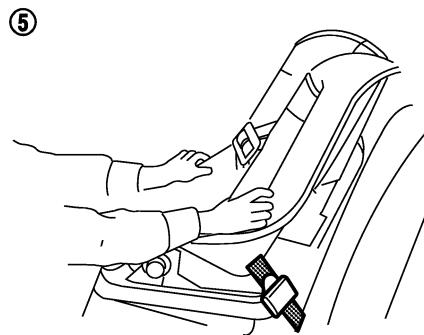
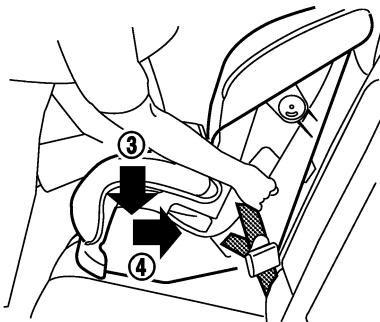
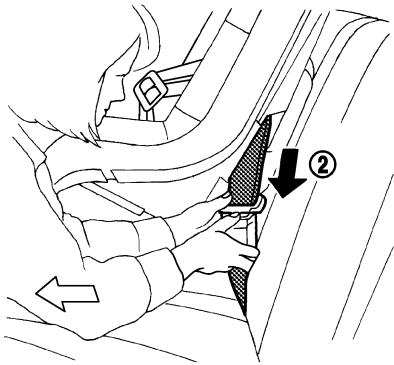
### Installation on rear seats

**Front-facing:**



Be sure to follow the manufacturer's instructions for the proper use of your child restraint. Follow these steps to install a front-facing child restraint on the rear seats using 3-point type seat belt without automatic locking mode:

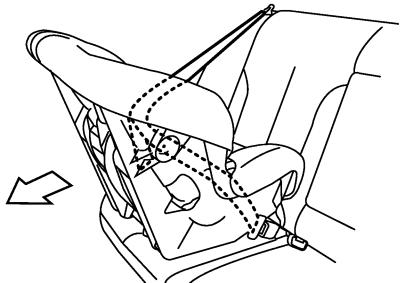
1. Position the child restraint on the seat ①.



2. Route the seat belt tongue through the child restraint and insert it into the buckle ② until you hear and feel the latch engage.
3. To prevent slack in the seat belt webbing, it is necessary to secure the seat belt in place with locking devices attached to the child restraint.
4. Remove any additional slack from the seat belt; press downward ③ and rearward ④ firmly in the centre of the child restraint with your knee to compress the vehicle seat cushion and seatback while pulling up on the seat belt.
5. Test the child restraint before you place the child in it ⑤. Push the child restraint from side to side and tug it forward to make sure that it is held securely in place.
6. Check to make sure that the child restraint is properly secured prior to each use. If the child restraint is loose, repeat steps 3 through 5.

**Rear-facing:**

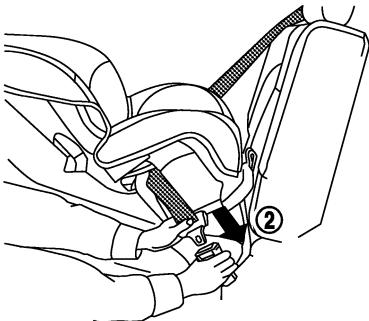
①



Be sure to follow the manufacturer's instructions for the proper use of your child restraint. Follow these steps to install a rear-facing child restraint on the rear seats using 3-point type seat belt without automatic locking mode:

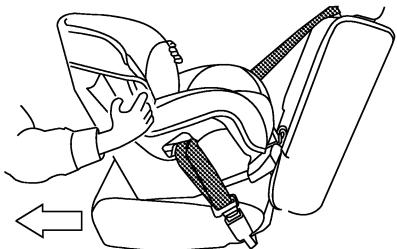
1. Position the child restraint on the seat ①.

2. Route the seat belt tongue through the child restraint and insert it into the buckle ② until you hear and feel the latch engage.
3. To prevent slack in the seat belt webbing, it is necessary to secure the seat belt in place with locking devices attached to the child restraint.

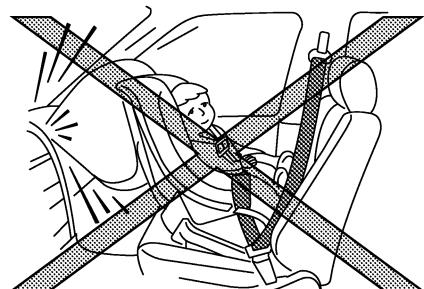
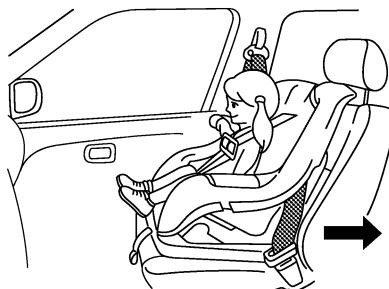


4. Remove any additional slack from the seat belt; press downward ③ and rearward ④ firmly in the centre of the child restraint with your hand to compress the vehicle seat cushion and seatback while pulling up on the seat belt.

⑤



### Installation on front passenger's seat



5. Test the child restraint before you place the child in it ⑤. Push the child restraint from side to side and tug it forward to make sure that it is held securely in place.
6. Check to make sure that the child restraint is properly secured prior to each use. If the child restraint is loose, repeat steps 3 through 5.

#### **WARNING**

- Never install a rear-facing child restraint system on the front passenger seat without ensuring that the front passenger air bag is deactivated. The vehicle is equipped with a manual front-passenger air bag deactivation system. The PASSENGER AIR BAG OFF indicator light must be lit. In a frontal collision, supplemental front-impact air bags inflate with great force. An inflating supplemental front-impact air bags could seriously injure or kill your child.

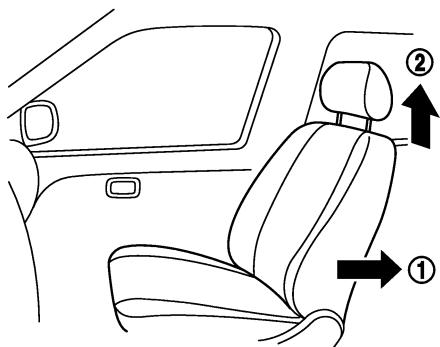
- NISSAN recommends that a child restraint be installed on the rear seat. However, if you must install a child restraint on the front passenger's seat, move the passenger's seat to the rearmost position.
- Child restraints for infants must be used in the rear-facing direction and therefore must not be used on the front passenger's seat when the front passenger's air bag has not been deactivated.

### **Front-facing:**

Be sure to follow the manufacturer's instructions for the proper use of your child restraint. Follow these steps to install a front-facing child restraint on the front passenger's seat using a 3-point type seat belt without automatic locking mode:

If you must install a front-facing child restraint system on the front seat, follow these steps:

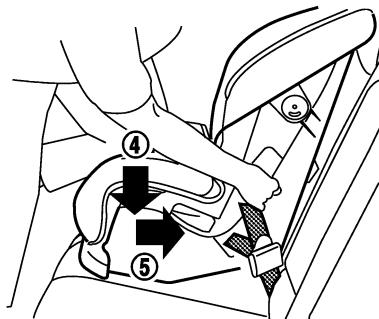
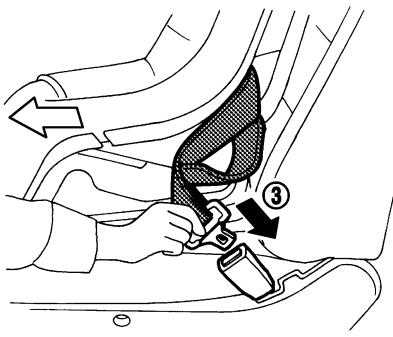
1. Turn off the front passenger's air bag using the front passenger air bag switch. (See "Supplemental Restraint System (SRS)" later in this section.) Push the power switch to the ON position and make sure that the front air bag status light  illuminates.



2. Move the seat to the rearmost position ①.

3. Adjust the head restraint to its highest position ②.

4. Position the child restraint in the seat.



5. Route the seat belt tongue through the child restraint and insert it into the buckle ③ until you hear and feel the latch engage.
6. To prevent slack in the seat belt webbing, it is necessary to secure the seat belt in place with locking devices attached to the child restraint.
7. Remove any additional slack from the seat belt; press downward ④ and rearward ⑤ firmly in the centre of the child restraint with your knee to compress the vehicle seat cushion and seatback while pulling up on the seat belt.



8. Test the child restraint before you place the child in it ⑥. Push the child restraint from side to side and tug it forward to make sure that it is held securely in place.
9. Check to make sure that the child restraint is properly secured prior to each use. If the child restraint is loose, repeat steps 5 through 8.

## **SUPPLEMENTAL RESTRAINT SYSTEM (SRS)**

### **PRECAUTIONS ON SUPPLEMENTAL RESTRAINT SYSTEM (SRS)**

This Supplemental Restraint System (SRS) section contains important information concerning the driver's and passenger's supplemental front impact air bags, front seat-mounted side-impact supplemental air bags, roof-mounted curtain side-impact air bags, and pre-tensioner seat belts.

#### **Supplemental front-impact air bag system**

This system can help cushion the impact force to the head and chest area of the driver and/or front passenger in certain frontal collisions. The supplemental front-impact air bag is designed to inflate on the front where the vehicle is impacted.

#### **Front seat-mounted side-impact supplemental air bag system**

This system can help cushion the impact force to the chest and pelvis areas of the driver and front passenger in certain side-impact collisions. The front seat-mounted side-impact supplemental air bag is designed to inflate on the side where the vehicle is impacted.

#### **Roof-mounted curtain side-impact supplemental air bag system**

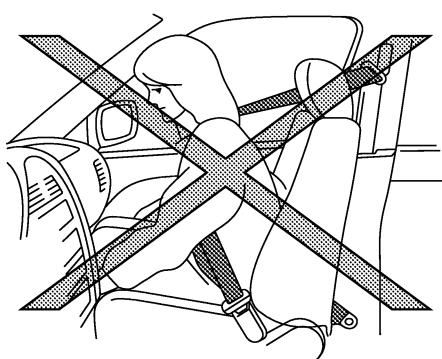
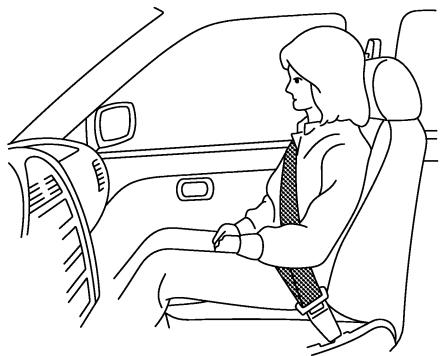
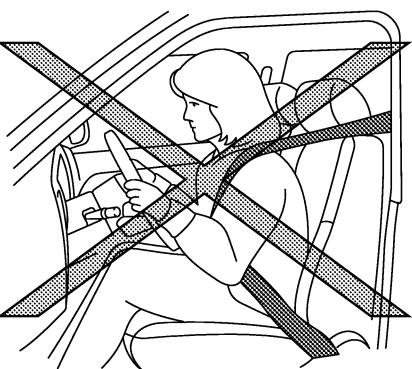
This system can help cushion the impact force to the head of the driver and passengers in front and rear outboard seating positions in certain side-impact collisions. The roof-mounted curtain side-impact supplemental air bag is designed to inflate on the side where the vehicle is impacted.

The SRS is designed to **supplement** the accident protection provided by the driver's seat belt and is **not** designed to **substitute** for it. The SRS can help save lives and reduce serious injuries. However, inflating air bags may cause abrasions or other injuries. Air bags do not provide protection to the lower body. Seat belts should always be correctly worn and the occupants should always be seated a suitable distance away from the steering wheel. See "Seat belts" earlier in this section. The air bags inflate quickly in order to help protect the occupants. The force of the air bags inflating can increase the risk of injury if the occupants are too close to, or are against, the air bag modules during inflation.

The air bags will deflate quickly after deployment.

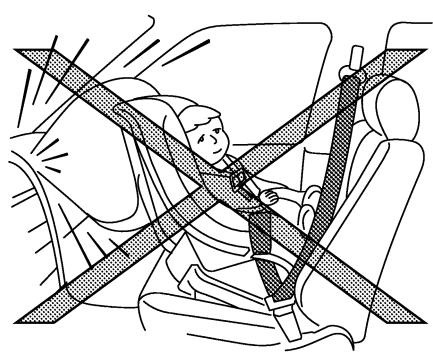
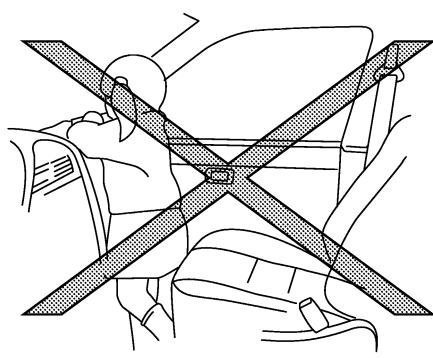
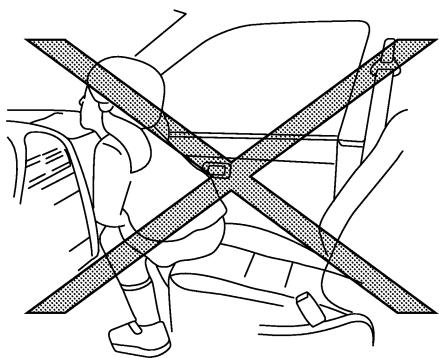
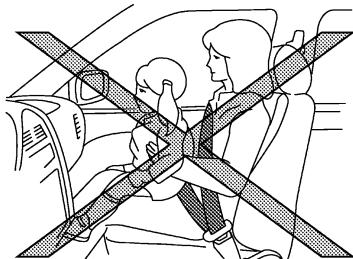
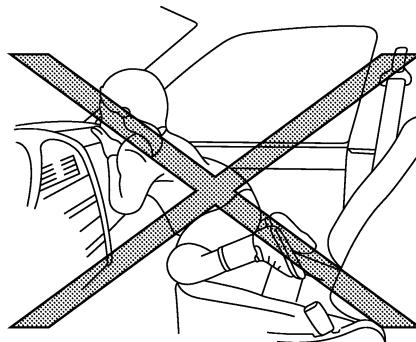
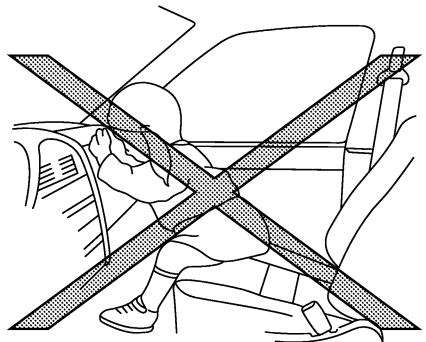
**The SRS operates only when the power switch is in the ON position.**

**When the power switch is in the ON position, the SRS air bag warning light illuminates for about 7 seconds and then turns off. This indicates that the SRS is operational. See "Child restraints" later in this section.**



## **WARNING**

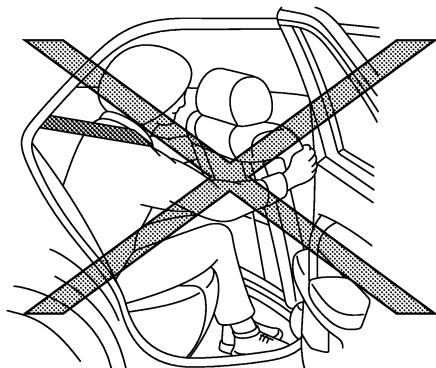
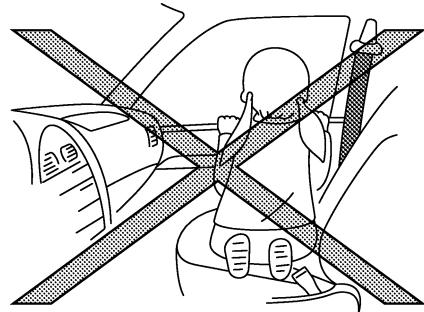
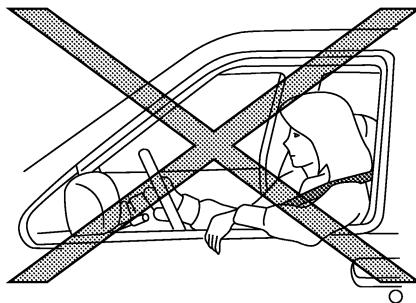
- The supplemental front-impact air bags ordinarily will not inflate in the event of a side impact, rear impact, rollover, or lower severity frontal collision. Always wear the seat belts to help reduce the risk or severity of injury in accidents.
- The seat belts and the supplemental front-impact air bags are most effective when you are sitting well back and upright in the seat. The front-impact air bags inflate with great force. If you are unrestrained, leaning forward, sitting sideways, or out of position in any way, you are at greater risk of injury or death in an accident. You may also receive serious or fatal injuries from the supplemental front-impact air bag if you are up against it when it inflates. Always sit back against the seatback and as far away as practical from the steering wheel. Always use the seat belts.



1-30 Safety — seats, seat belts and supplemental restraint system

## **⚠ WARNING**

- Never let children ride unrestrained or extend their hands or face out of the window. Do not attempt to hold them in your lap or arms. Some examples of dangerous riding positions are shown in the illustrations.
- Children may be severely injured or killed when the air bags inflate if they are not properly restrained.
- Never install a rear-facing child restraint system in the front seat. An inflating supplemental front-impact air bag could seriously injure or kill your child. See  "Child restraints" earlier in this section.



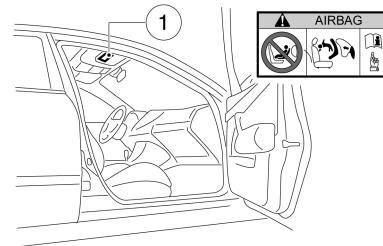
## **WARNING**

- The front seat-mounted side-impact supplemental air bags and roof-mounted curtain side-impact supplemental air bags ordinarily will not inflate in the event of a front impact, rear impact, rollover, or lower severity side collision. Always wear the seat belts to help reduce the risk or severity of injury in accidents.
- The seat belts and the front seat-mounted side-impact supplemental air bags and roof-mounted curtain side-impact supplemental air bags are most effective when you are sitting well back and upright in the seat. The front seat-mounted side-impact supplemental air bags and roof-mounted curtain side-impact supplemental air bags inflate with great force. If you and your passengers are unrestrained, leaning forward, sitting sideways, or out of position in any way, you and your passengers are at greater risk of injury or death in an accident.
- Do not allow anyone to place their hands, legs, or face near the front seat-mounted side-impact supplemental air bags and roof-mounted curtain side-impact supplemental air bags on the sides of the seatback of the front seats or near the side roof rails. Do not allow anyone sitting in the front seats or rear outboard seats to extend their hands out of the windows or

lean against the doors. Some examples of dangerous riding positions are shown in the illustrations.

- When sitting in the rear seats, do not hold onto the seatback of the front seats. If the front seat-mounted side impact supplemental air bags and roof-mounted curtain side-impact supplemental air bags inflate, you may be seriously injured. Be especially careful with children, who should always be properly restrained.
- Do not use seat covers on the front seatbacks. They may interfere with the front seat-mounted side-impact supplemental air bag inflations.

## **Air bag warning label**



### **SRS air bag:**

The warning label ① is located on the surface of the passenger's sun visor.

## SRS air bag warning light



The SRS air bag warning light, displaying  in the instrument panel, monitors the circuits of the supplemental front-impact air bag, front seat-mounted side-impact supplemental air bag, supplemental curtain side-impact air bags and pre-tensioner seat belt systems. The circuits monitored by the SRS air bag warning light are the diagnosis sensor unit, crash zone sensor, satellite sensors, front impact air bag modules, front seat-mounted side-impact supplemental air bag modules, roof-mounted curtain side-impact supplemental air bag modules, pre-tensioner seat belts and all related wiring.

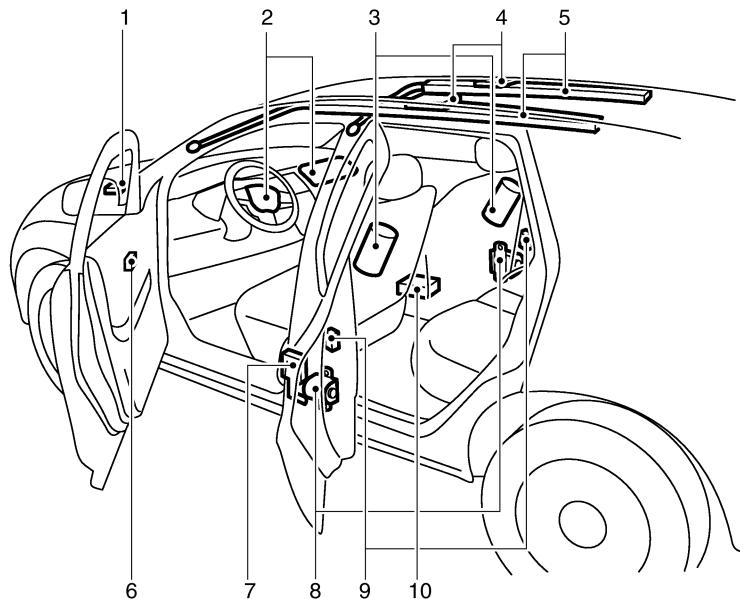
When the power switch is in the **ON** or **READY** to drive position, the SRS air bag warning light illuminates for about 7 seconds and then turns off. This indicates that the SRS air bag systems are operational.

If any of the following conditions occur, the air bag systems need servicing:

- The SRS air bag warning light remains on after approximately 7 seconds.
- The SRS air bag warning light flashes intermittently.
- The SRS air bag warning light does not illuminate at all.

Under these conditions, the air bag systems may not operate properly. They must be checked and repaired. Contact a knowledgeable LEAF repairer such as a NISSAN certified electric vehicle dealer immediately.

## SUPPLEMENTAL AIR BAG SYSTEMS



1. Crash zone sensor
2. Supplemental front-impact air bag modules
3. Front seat-mounted side-impact supplemental air bag modules
4. Roof-mounted curtain side-impact supplemental air bags inflators
5. Roof-mounted curtain side-impact supplemental air bag modules
6. Door pressure sensor

7. Lap outer pre-tensioner (driver's side)
8. Seat belt with pre-tensioners
9. Satellite sensors
10. Air bag Control Unit (ACU)

### ⚠ WARNING

- Do not place any objects on the steering wheel pad. Do not place any objects between the driver and steering wheel pad. Such objects may become dangerous projectiles and cause injury if a supplemental air bag inflates.
- Immediately after inflation, several supplemental air bag system components will be hot. Do not touch them: you may severely burn yourself.
- No unauthorised changes should be made to any components or wiring of the supplemental air bag systems. This is to prevent accidental inflation of the supplemental air bags or damage to the supplemental air bag systems.
- Do not make unauthorised changes to your vehicle's electrical system, suspension system or front end structure. This could affect proper operation of the supplemental air bag systems.

- Tampering with the supplemental air bag systems may result in serious personal injury. Tampering includes changes to the steering wheel by placing materials over the steering wheel pad and above, and by installing additional trim materials around the supplemental air bag systems.**
- Work around and on the supplemental air bag systems should be done by a knowledgeable LEAF repairer such as a NISSAN certified electric vehicle dealer. The SRS wiring should not be modified or disconnected. Unauthorised electrical test equipment and probing devices should not be used on the supplemental air bag systems.**
- The SRS wiring harness connectors are yellow and/or orange for easy identification.**

When the air bags inflate, a fairly loud noise may be heard, followed by the release of smoke. This smoke is not harmful and does not indicate a fire. Care should be taken not to inhale it, as it may cause irritation and choking. Those with a history of a breathing condition should get fresh air promptly.

When an impact that could activate the supplemental air bags is detected, the hazard warning flasher lights are activated automatically. See,  "Hazard warning flasher switch" earlier in this section for more information.

## Supplemental front-impact air bag system

The driver's supplemental front-impact air bag is located at the centre of the steering wheel. The passenger's supplemental front-impact air bag is located at the instrument panel above the glove box.

The supplemental front-impact air bag system is designed to inflate in higher severity frontal collisions, although it may inflate if the forces in another type of collision are similar to those of a higher severity frontal impact. It may not inflate in certain frontal collisions. Vehicle damage (or lack of it) is not always an indication of proper supplemental front-impact air bag system operation.

### Front passenger air bag status light (where fitted):



When the power switch is in the **ON** position, the front passenger air bag status light on the meter illuminates for about 7 seconds and then turns off. This indicates that the front passenger air bag system is operational.

When the front passenger air bag is turned off with the front passenger air bag switch, the front passenger air bag status light will illuminate and remain on as long as the front passenger air bag switch is in the **OFF** position.

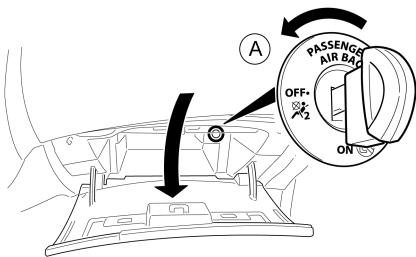
### WARNING

If any of the following conditions occur after the power switch is placed in the **ON** position, have the system checked, and if necessary repaired, by a knowledgeable LEAF repairer such as a NISSAN certified electric vehicle dealer promptly.

- The front passenger air bag status light remains on after approximately 7 seconds.**
- The front passenger air bag status light does not illuminate at all.**

Unless checked and repaired, the front passenger air bag system may not function properly.

#### Front passenger air bag switch:



The front passenger air bag can be turned off with the front passenger air bag switch **A** located inside of the glove box.

To turn off the front passenger air bag:

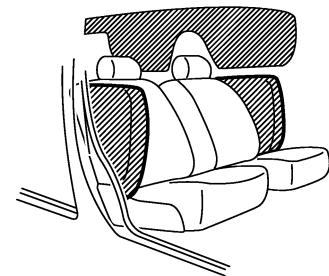
1. Place the power switch in the **OFF** position.
2. Open the glove box and insert the key into the front passenger air bag switch. For Intelligent Key equipped models. See  "Keys" in the "3. Pre-driving checks and adjustments" section for mechanical key usage.
3. Push and turn the key to the OFF position.

4. Place the power switch in the **ON** position. The front passenger air bag status light will illuminate and remain on.

To turn on the front passenger air bag:

1. Place the power switch in the **OFF** position.
2. Open the glove box and insert the key into the front passenger air bag switch.
3. Open the glove box and insert the key into the front passenger air bag switch.
4. Place the power switch in the **ON** position. The front passenger air bag status light will illuminate then turn off.

#### Front seat-mounted side-impact supplemental air bag system



The front seat-mounted side-impact supplemental air bag is located at the outside of the front seats' seatbacks.

The front seat-mounted side-impact supplemental air bag system is designed to inflate in higher severity side collisions, although it may inflate if the forces in another type of collision are similar to those of a higher severity side impact. It may not inflate in certain side collisions. Vehicle damage (or lack of it) is not always an indication of proper front seat-mounted side-impact supplemental air bag system operation.

## **Roof-mounted curtain side-impact supplemental air bag system**

The roof-mounted curtain side-impact supplemental air bag is located at the roof rails.

The roof-mounted curtain side-impact supplemental air bag system is designed to inflate in higher severity side collisions, although it may inflate if the forces in another type of collision are similar to those of a higher severity side impact. It may not inflate in certain side collisions. Vehicle damage (or lack of it) is not always an indication of proper roof-mounted curtain side-impact supplemental air bag system operation.

## **PRE-TENSIONER SEAT BELT SYSTEM**

### **WARNING**

- The pre-tensioner seat belt cannot be reused after activation. It must be replaced together with the retractor and buckle as a unit.
- If the vehicle becomes involved in a collision but the pre-tensioner is not activated, be sure to have the pre-tensioner system checked and, if necessary, replaced by a knowledgeable LEAF repairer such as a NISSAN certified electric vehicle dealer.

- No unauthorised changes should be made to any components or wiring of the pre-tensioner seat belt system. This is to prevent accidental activation of the pre-tensioner seat belt or damage to the pre-tensioner seat belt system.

- Work around or on the pre-tensioner seat belt system should be done by a knowledgeable LEAF repairer such as a NISSAN certified electric vehicle dealer. The SRS wiring should not be modified or disconnected. Unauthorised electrical test equipment and probing devices should not be used on the pre-tensioner seat belt system.
- If you need to dispose of the pre-tensioner seat belt system, or scrap the vehicle, contact a knowledgeable LEAF repairer such as a NISSAN certified electric vehicle dealer. Correct pre-tensioner disposal procedures are set forth in the appropriate NISSAN Service Manual. Incorrect disposal procedures could cause personal injury.

The pre-tensioner seat belt system may activate with the supplemental air bag system in certain types of collisions.

Working with the seat belt retractor, it helps tighten the seat belt when the vehicle becomes involved in certain types of collisions, helping to restrain front seat occupants.

The pre-tensioner is encased with the front seat belt's retractor and anchor. These seat belts are used the same as conventional seat belts.

When the pre-tensioner seat belt activates, a fairly loud noise may be heard, followed by the release of smoke. This smoke is not harmful and does not indicate a fire. Care should be taken not to inhale it, as it may cause irritation and choking. Those with a history of a breathing condition should get fresh air promptly.

## **REPAIR AND REPLACEMENT PROCEDURE**

### **WARNING**

- Once the air bags have been inflated, the air bag modules will not function and must be replaced. The air bag modules must be replaced by a knowledgeable LEAF repairer such as a NISSAN certified electric vehicle dealer. The inflated air bag modules cannot be repaired.
- The air bag systems should be inspected by a knowledgeable LEAF repairer such as a NISSAN certified electric vehicle dealer if there is any damage to the front end or side portion of the vehicle.
- If you need to dispose of the SRS or scrap the vehicle, contact a knowledgeable LEAF repairer such as a NISSAN certified electric vehicle dealer. Correct disposal procedures are set forth in the appropriate NISSAN Service Manual. Incorrect disposal procedures could cause personal injury.

The air bags are designed to activate on a one-time-only basis. As a reminder, unless the SRS air bag warning light is damaged, the SRS air bag warning light remains illuminated after inflation has occurred. The repair and replacement of the SRS should be done only by a knowledgeable LEAF repairer such as a NISSAN certified electric vehicle dealer.

When maintenance work is required on the vehicle, information about the air bags and related parts should be pointed out to the person performing the maintenance. The power switch should always be in the **LOCK** position when working under the bonnet or inside the vehicle.

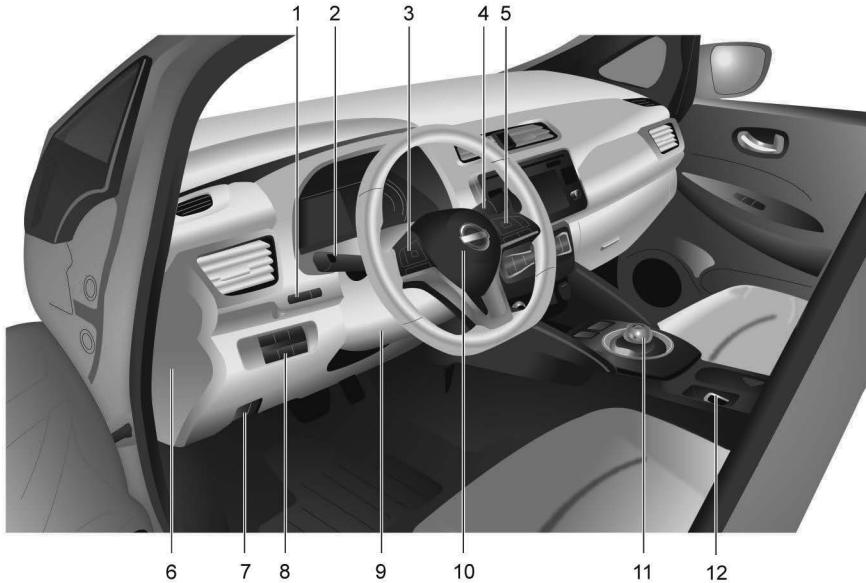
## NOTE

## 2 Instruments and controls

Cockpit.....	2-2	Security system.....	2-43
Left-Hand Drive (LHD) model.....	2-2	Theft warning system (where fitted).....	2-43
Right-Hand Drive (RHD) model.....	2-3	NISSAN Anti-Theft System (NATS) .....	2-44
Instrument panel .....	2-4	Windscreen wiper and washer switch.....	2-46
Left-Hand Drive (LHD) model.....	2-4	Washer operation:.....	2-46
Right-Hand Drive (RHD) model.....	2-5	Rain-sensing auto wiper system .....	2-46
Meters and gauges.....	2-6	Rear window wiper and washer switch .....	2-47
Speedometer.....	2-6	Rear window and outside mirror defogger switch	
Odometer/twin trip odometer.....	2-7	(where fitted).....	2-48
Power meter.....	2-7	Instrument brightness control.....	2-48
Driving range.....	2-8	Headlight and turn signal switch.....	2-49
Li-ion battery available charge gauge.....	2-8	Headlight switch.....	2-49
ECO mode indicator .....	2-9	Turn signal switch .....	2-52
e-Pedal system indicator .....	2-9	Fog light switch.....	2-53
Outside air temperature.....	2-9	Front fog lights (where fitted) .....	2-53
Clock.....	2-9	Rear fog light (where fitted).....	2-53
Warning lights, indicator lights, and audible reminders.....	2-10	Horn .....	2-53
Checking lights.....	2-11	Heated seats (where fitted).....	2-54
Warning lights .....	2-11	Heated steering wheel (where fitted).....	2-55
Indicator lights.....	2-17	Power outlet .....	2-55
Audible reminders.....	2-19	Storage .....	2-56
Vehicle Information Display .....	2-20	Cup holders .....	2-56
Operation.....	2-21	Glove box .....	2-57
Settings.....	2-21	Console box .....	2-57
Indicators for operation.....	2-28	Coat hooks .....	2-57
Trip computer.....	2-35	Tonneau cover (where fitted) .....	2-58
Warning information displays (models with navigation system).....	2-39	EVSE (Electric Vehicle Supply Equipment) or Mode 3 cable storage net.....	2-58
Timer display.....	2-40	Windows .....	2-59
ECO Drive report.....	2-41	Power windows.....	2-59
Traffic Sign Recognition (where fitted).....	2-42	Interior lights .....	2-61
		Room light.....	2-61

Front map lights.....	2-61
Rear interior light.....	2-62
Luggage compartment light.....	2-62
Glove box light .....	2-62

## COCKPIT



### LEFT-HAND DRIVE (LHD) MODEL

1. Trip computer switches (P. 2-20)
  - TRIP/RESET switch for twin trip odometer (P. 2-7)
  - Instrument brightness control switch (P. 2-48)

2. Headlight, fog light and turn signal switch
  - Headlight (P. 2-49)
  - Turn signal light (P. 2-52)
  - Fog light (P. 2-53)
3. Steering-wheel-mounted controls (left side)
  - Vehicle Information Display controls (P. 2-20)
  - Audio control\*, (P. 4-46)
4. Wiper and washer switch (P. 2-46)

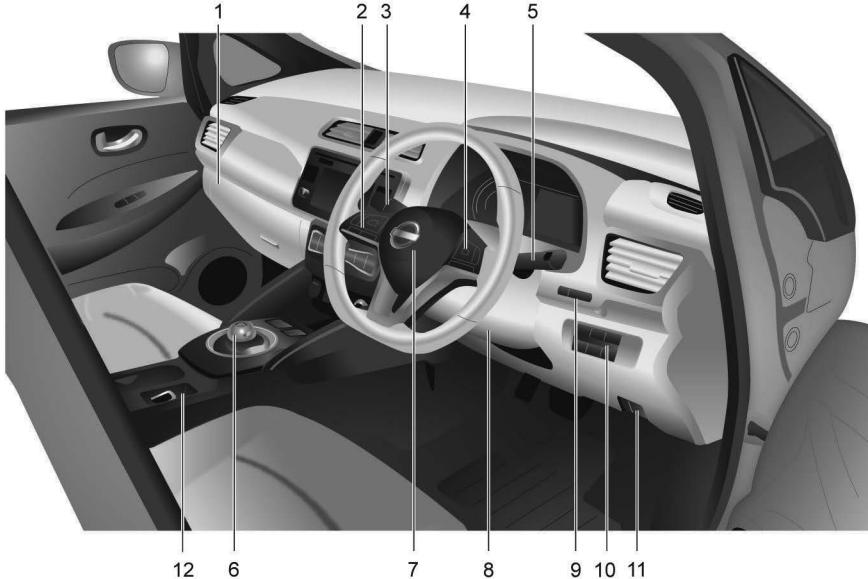
5. Steering-wheel-mounted controls (right side)
  - Cruise control switches\* (P. 5-50)
  - Intelligent Cruise Control (ICC) switches\* (P. 5-52)
  - ProPILOT switches\* (P. 5-65)
  - Speed limiter switches\* (P. 5-47)
  - Bluetooth® Hands-Free Phone System\*, or (P. 4-64)\*
6. Fuse box cover (P. 8-12)
7. Bonnet opening lever (P. 3-14)
8. Lower instrument panel switches
  - Charge port lid opener switch (P. 3-16)
  - Immediate charge button (P. CH-32)
  - Heated steering wheel switch\* (P. 2-55)
  - ECO mode switch\* (P. 5-14)
  - Steering assist system switch\* (P. 5-77)
  - Dynamic driver assistance switch \* (P. 5-22, 5-32)

9. Tilting steering wheel lever (P. 3-17)
10. Steering wheel
  - Electric power steering system (P. 5-122)
  - Horn (P. 2-53)
  - Driver's supplemental front-impact air bag (P. 1-28)

11. Shift lever (P. 5-12)
12. Electric Parking brake\* (P. 5-14)

\*: where fitted

\*1. See the separately provided NissanConnect Owner's Manual



## RIGHT-HAND DRIVE (RHD) MODEL

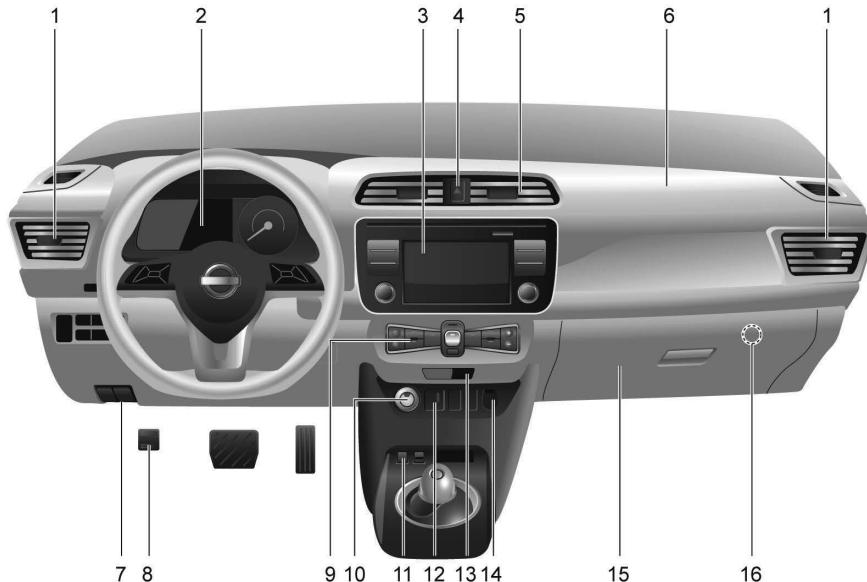
1. Fuse box cover (P. 8-12)
2. Steering-wheel-mounted controls (left side)
  - Vehicle Information Display controls (P. 2-20)
  - Audio control\*, or (P. 4-46)
3. Headlight, fog light and turn signal switch
  - Headlight (P. 2-49)
  - Turn signal light (P. 2-52)
  - Fog light (P. 2-53)
4. Steering-wheel-mounted controls (right side)
  - Cruise control switches\* (P. 5-50)
  - Intelligent Cruise Control (ICC) switches\* (P. 5-52)

- ProPILOT switches\* (P. 5-65)
- Speed limiter switches\* (P. 5-47)
- Bluetooth® Hands-Free Phone System\*, or (P. 4-64)\*
- 5. Wiper and washer switch (P. 2-46)
- 6. Shift lever (P. 5-12)
- 7. Steering wheel
  - Electric power steering system (P. 5-122)
  - Horn (P. 2-53)
  - Driver's supplemental front-impact air bag (P. 1-28)
- 8. Tilting steering wheel lever (P. 3-17)
- 9. Trip computer switches (P. 2-20)
  - TRIP/RESET switch for twin trip odometer (P. 2-7)
  - Instrument brightness control switch (P. 2-48)
- 10. Lower instrument panel switches
  - Charge port lid opener switch (P. 3-16)
  - Immediate charge button (P. CH-32)
  - Heated steering wheel switch\* (P. 2-55)
  - ECO mode switch\* (P. 5-14)
  - Steering assist system switch\* (P. 5-77)
  - Dynamic driver assistance switch \* (P. 5-22, 5-32)
- 11. Bonnet opening lever (P. 3-14)
- 12. Electric Parking brake\* (P. 5-14)

\*: where fitted

\*¹: See the separately provided NissanConnect Owner's Manual

## **INSTRUMENT PANEL**



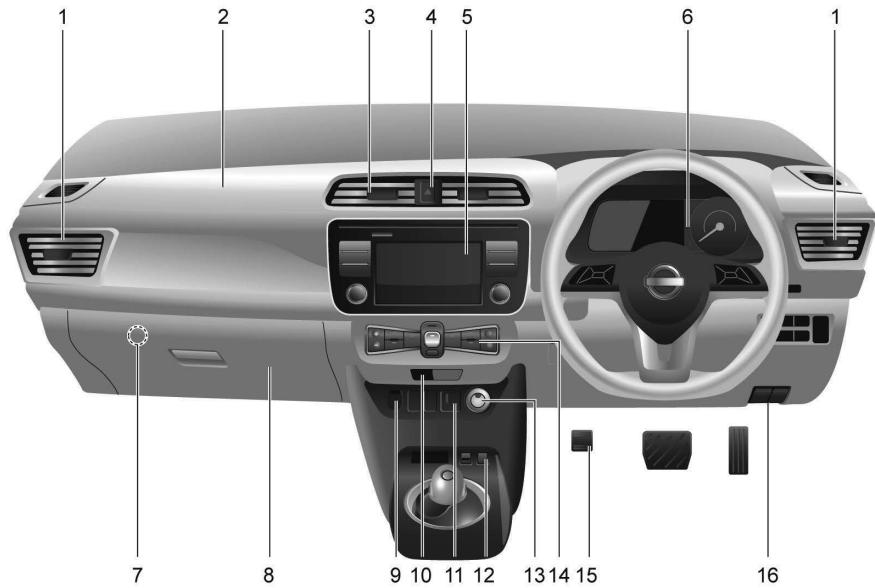
### **LEFT-HAND DRIVE (LHD) MODEL**

1. Side vent (P. 4-27)
  2. Meters and gauges (P. 2-6)
  3. Audio system\*, or (P. 4-40)\*
    - Bluetooth® Hands-Free Phone System\*, or (P. 4-64)\*
  4. Hazard warning flasher switch (P. 6-2)
  5. Centre vent (P. 4-27)
  6. Front passenger supplemental air bag (P. 1-28)
  7. Bonnet release handle (P. 3-14)
- Centre multi-function control panel\*
- Navigation system\*
- Vehicle information and setting buttons\*

8. Footpedal Parking brake\* (P. 5-14)
9. Heater and air conditioner control (P. 4-27)
10. Power switch (P. 5-8)
11. e-Pedal switch\* (P. 5-14)
12. iPod connector/USB connector\*, or (P. 4-56)\*
  - Auxiliary input socket\*, or (P. 4-56)\*
13. Front passenger air bag status light (P. 1-35)
14. Power outlet (P. 2-55)
15. Glove box (P. 2-56)
16. Front passenger air bag switch (P. 1-36)

\*: where fitted

\*<sup>1</sup>: See the separately provided NissanConnect Owner's Manual



## RIGHT-HAND DRIVE (RHD) MODEL

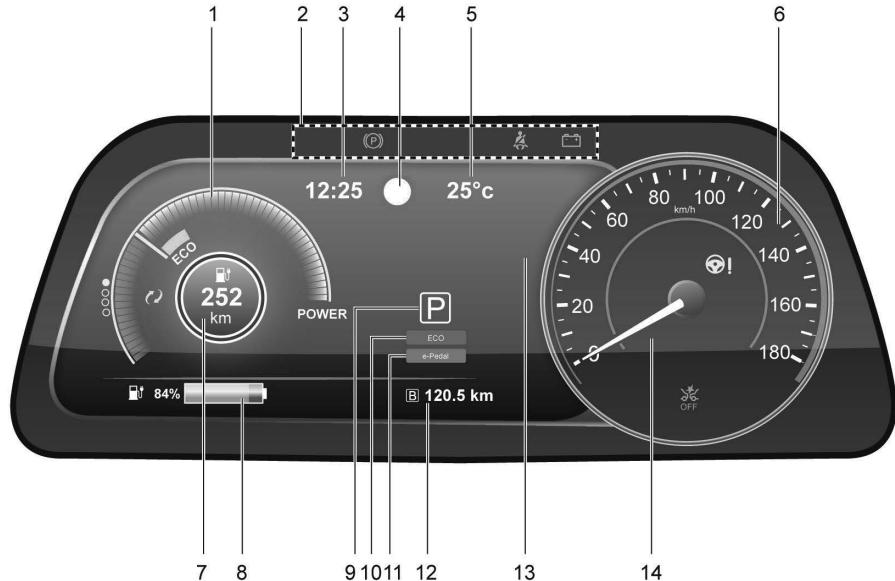
1. Side vent (P. 4-27)
2. Front passenger supplemental air bag (P. 1-28)
3. Centre vent (P. 4-27)
4. Hazard warning flasher switch (P. 6-2)
5. Audio system\*<sup>1</sup>, or (P. 4-40)\*  
— Bluetooth® Hands-Free Phone System\*<sup>1</sup>, or  
(P. 4-64)\*  
— Centre multi-function control panel\*<sup>1</sup>  
— Navigation system\*<sup>1</sup>  
— Vehicle information and setting buttons\*<sup>1</sup>
6. Meters and gauges (P. 2-6)

7. Front passenger air bag switch (P. 1-36)
8. Glove box (P. 2-56)
9. Power outlet (P. 2-55)
10. Front passenger air bag status light (P. 1-35)
11. iPod connector/USB connector\*<sup>1</sup> or (P. 4-56)\*  
— Auxiliary input socket\*<sup>1</sup> or (P. 4-56)\*
12. e-Pedal switch\* (P. 5-14)
13. Power switch (P. 5-8)
14. Heater and air conditioner control (P. 4-27)
15. Footpedal Parking brake\* (P. 5-14)
16. Bonnet release handle (P. 3-14)

\*: where fitted

\*<sup>1</sup>: See the separately provided NissanConnect Owner's Manual

## METERS AND GAUGES



1. Power meter (P. 2-7)
2. Warning/indicator lights (P. 2-10)
  - Master warning light (P. 2-14)
  - Turn signal/Hazard indicator light (P. 2-49)
3. Clock (P. 2-9)
4. Traffic Sign Recognition \* (P. 2-42)
5. Outside air temperature (P. 2-9)
6. Speedometer (P. 2-6)
7. Driving range (P. 2-8)
8. Li-ion battery available charge gauge (P. 2-8)
9. Shift position indicator (P. 5-12).
10. ECO indicator (P. 5-14)

11. e-Pedal indicator (P. 5-16)
12. Odometer/twin trip odometer (P. 2-7)
13. Vehicle Information Display
  - Trip computer (P. 2-35)
  - Indicator for timer (P. 2-35)
  - Li-ion battery temperature gauge (P. 2-35)
  - Li-ion battery capacity level gauge (P. 2-35)
14. Warning/indicator lights (P. 2-10)
  - READY to drive indicator light (P. 2-18)

\*: Where fitted

## SPEEDOMETER



Speedometer

The speedometer indicates the vehicle speed (km/h or MPH).

## ODOMETER/TWIN TRIP ODOMETER



The odometer ① and twin trip odometer are displayed on the Vehicle Information Display when the power switch is in the **ON** or **READY** to drive position.

The odometer records the total distance the vehicle has been driven.

The twin trip odometer records the distance of individual trips.

### Changing the display

Pushing the **<TRIP>** switch located on the right or left side of the instrument panel changes the display as follows:

TRIP A → TRIP B → TRIP A

For information about the Vehicle Information Display, see "Vehicle Information Display" later in this section.

## Resetting the trip odometer

Pushing and holding the **<TRIP>** switch for approximately 1 second resets the currently shown trip odometer to zero.

## POWER METER



The power meter displays the traction motor power level when the accelerator pedal is depressed, as well as the level of power regeneration provided to the Li-ion battery by the regenerative brake.

This meter displays the actual traction motor power consumption ① and the regenerative brake power

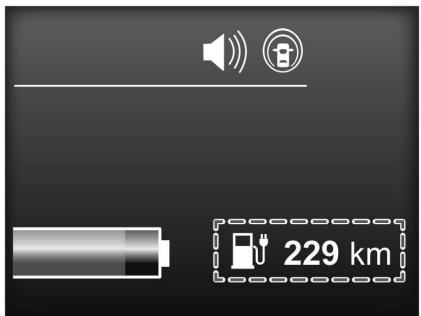
provided to the Li-ion battery ②. The white illuminated part ① in the display moves right or left depending on demand.

The white illuminated part moves to the right when power is provided to the traction motor (Li-ion battery discharges).

The white illuminated part moves to the left when power is generated and provided to the Li-ion battery by the regenerative brake system (Li-ion battery charging).

The power meter also indicates if the power provided to the motor is limited or if regenerative braking is limited. When power or regenerative braking is limited, the illuminated segments on the display are narrowed ②. Regenerative braking is automatically reduced when the Li-ion battery is fully charged to prevent the Li-ion battery from becoming overcharged. Regenerative braking is also automatically reduced when the Li-ion battery temperature is high/low (indicated by the red/blue zones on the Li-ion battery temperature gauge) to prevent Li-ion battery damage. The more regenerative braking is reduced, the more illuminated segments on the display are narrowed ②. If the Li-ion battery charge is low, power provided to the traction motor is reduced. Motor output is also limited if the Li-ion battery temperature is high/low (indicated by the red/blue zones on the Li-ion battery temperature gauge). The more power provided to the traction motor is reduced, the more illuminated segments on the display are narrowed ②.

## DRIVING RANGE



The driving range (km or miles) provides an estimated distance that the vehicle can be driven before recharging is necessary. The driving range is constantly being calculated, based on the amount of available Li-ion battery charge and the actual power consumption average.

The illustrated indicator displays the driving range based on the current driving style.

### NOTE:

- The driving range display will flash when the low battery charge warning light illuminates. Additionally, if you continue to drive the vehicle in this state and the Li-ion battery is close to being completely discharged, "----" will be displayed. Charge the Li-ion battery as soon as possible. When the Li-ion battery is charged, the original display will be restored.

soon as possible. When the Li-ion battery is charged, the original display will be restored.

- After the vehicle is charged, the displayed driving range is calculated based on the actual average energy consumption of previous journeys. The displayed driving range will vary every time the vehicle is fully charged.
- The driving range will increase or decrease when the air conditioner, heater or Li-ion battery warmer (where fitted) is turned on or off, or the ECO mode is selected, or when any other accessory is turned on or off based on driving.
- When the power meter is selected on the trip computer, the driving range is displayed on the trip computer.

## LI-ION BATTERY AVAILABLE CHARGE GAUGE



- ① Low battery charge warning light illuminates in yellow when the available Li-ion battery charge is getting low.
- ② This figure shows the current state of charge (%) of the Li-ion battery.
- ③ The gauge indicates the **approximate** remaining Li-ion battery charge available to run the vehicle.

**Charge the Li-ion battery before the blue bar of the gauge ① disappears.**

When the low battery charge warning light illuminates in yellow, charge as soon as it is convenient, preferably before the blue bar of the gauge ①

disappears. When the blue bar disappears and the low battery charge light illuminates in yellow, there is a very small reserve of Li-ion battery charge remaining.

**NOTE:**

- **The length of the blue bar of the gauge is determined by the available charge and the amount of charge the Li-ion battery is capable of storing at the current temperature.**
- **Temperature affects the amount of charge the Li-ion battery is capable of storing. The Li-ion battery is capable of storing less power when the Li-ion battery temperature is cold. The Li-ion battery is capable of storing more power when the Li-ion battery is warm. The length of the blue bar of the gauge can change based on the amount of power the Li-ion battery is capable of storing. For example, when the Li-ion battery becomes colder, a longer blue bar is shown because the available charge is a greater percentage of the Li-ion battery's capability of storing power. When the Li-ion battery becomes warmer, a shorter blue bar is shown because the remaining energy is a lower percentage of the Li-ion battery's capability of storing power.**

## ECO MODE INDICATOR

This indicator illuminates in the Vehicle Information Display when the ECO mode has been activated. The ECO mode is used to help extend the range that the vehicle can be driven by consuming less power. See  "ECO mode" in the "5. Starting and driving" section for additional details.

## e-Pedal SYSTEM INDICATOR

The e-Pedal indicator in the Vehicle Information Display shows the status of the e-Pedal system. When the e-Pedal system is turned on, the indicator is blue and displays [e-Pedal]. When the e-Pedal system is turned off, the indicator changes to gray and displays [e-Pedal OFF]. See  "e-Pedal System" in the "5. Starting and driving" section for additional details.

## OUTSIDE AIR TEMPERATURE

The outside air temperature can be displayed in °C (Celsius) or °F (Fahrenheit). To change the temperature unit between °C and °F, see  "Vehicle Information Display" later in this section.

The temperature displayed may differ from the (actual) outside temperature as displayed on various signs or billboards.

## CLOCK

Adjust the clock on the setting screen of the Vehicle Information Display (See,  "Vehicle Information Display" later in this section).

If the 12-volt battery power supply is disconnected, the clock will not indicate the correct time after reconnecting the power supply. Adjust the time accordingly.

**NOTE:**

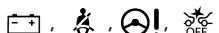
**For models with NissanConnect system: The clock is synchronised with the clock displayed on the centre display. See the separately provided NissanConnect Owner's Manual.**

## **WARNING LIGHTS, INDICATOR LIGHTS, AND AUDIBLE REMINDERS**

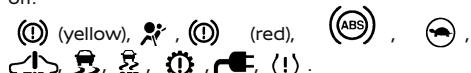
	12-volt battery charge warning light		Master warning light (red/yellow)		Front fog light indicator
	Anti-lock Braking System (ABS) warning light		Seat belt warning light		Front passenger air bag status light
	BRAKE system warning light (yellow)		Supplemental air bag warning light		High beam assist indicator light
	BRAKE warning light (red)		Low tyre pressure warning light		High beam indicator light
	Electric power steering warning light		Approaching Vehicle Sound for Pedestrians (VSP) OFF indicator light		Rear fog light indicator light
	Electric shift control system warning light		Power limitation indicator light		Security indicator light
	Electronic Stability Programme (ESP) warning light		Plug in indicator light		Small light indicator light
	Electric vehicle system warning light		READY to drive indicator light		Turn signal/hazard indicator lights
	Intelligent Emergency Braking (IEB) with pedestrian detection system warning light		Electronic Stability Programme (ESP) OFF indicator light		Dipped beam indicator light
	Parking brake warning light		Door lock indicator light		

## CHECKING LIGHTS

With all doors closed, apply the parking brake, and place the power switch in the **ON** position or depress the brake pedal and push the power switch to the **READY** to drive position. The following lights will illuminate.



The following lights illuminate briefly and then turn off:



If any light does not illuminate, it may indicate a burned-out bulb or an open circuit in the electrical system. Have the system checked by a knowledgeable LEAF repairer such as a NISSAN certified electric vehicle dealer.

## WARNING LIGHTS

### 12-volt battery charge warning light

The DC/DC converter in the Power Delivery Module (PDM) converts the 400 volt Li-ion battery voltage to charge the 12-volt battery.

This light illuminates continuously, after the bulb is checked, when the power switch is in the **ON** position, and turns off when the power switch is placed in the **READY** to drive position.

When this warning light illuminates, a chime sounds and the following warnings are also displayed:

- Master warning (red)

- Electric vehicle system warning light

The following messages also flash on and off on the Vehicle Information Display.

If the vehicle is being driven: [Stop the vehicle] and if the vehicle is stopped: [When Parked Apply Parking Brake]. When these messages flash, immediately stop the vehicle in a safe location, apply the parking brake and push the P position switch on the shift lever to place the vehicle in the P (Park) position. The warning on the meter and the chime stop when the parking brake is operated or the vehicle is in the P (Park) position. Contact a knowledgeable LEAF repairer such as a NISSAN certified electric vehicle dealer for support.

### NOTE:

- If the vehicle does not go into the READY to drive position (when the power switch is pushed with the brake pedal depressed), jump-start the vehicle to place the power switch in the READY to drive position. See  "Jump starting" in the "6. In case of emergency" section.
- Do not jump-start the vehicle and contact a knowledgeable LEAF repairer such as a NISSAN certified electric vehicle dealer for inspection:
  - If the 12-volt charge warning light turns off when the vehicle is in the READY to drive mode, the 12-volt battery may be discharged or there may be a malfunction in the 12-volt battery related system.
  - If the 12-volt charge warning light continues to illuminate when the vehicle is in the READY to drive mode, there may be a malfunction in the Power Delivery Module (PDM). Contact a knowledgeable LEAF repairer such as a NISSAN certified electric vehicle dealer for inspection

### CAUTION

- The DC/DC converter system may not be functioning properly if the 12-volt battery charge warning light illuminates continuously when the power switch is in the READY to drive position. Immediately stop the vehicle in a safe location and contact a knowledgeable LEAF repairer such as a NISSAN certified electric vehicle dealer.
- If the 12-volt warning light illuminates continuously when the power switch is in the READY to drive position. Do not charge the 12-volt battery while this warning light is illuminated. It may lead to a malfunction of the DC/DC converter system. Contact a knowledgeable LEAF repairer such as a NISSAN certified electric vehicle dealer.



## Anti-lock Braking System (ABS) warning light

When the power switch is in the **ON** or **READY** to drive position, the Anti-lock Braking System (ABS) warning light illuminates and then turns off. This indicates the ABS is operational.

If the ABS warning light illuminates while the power switch is in the **READY** to drive position, or while driving, it may indicate the ABS is not functioning properly. Have the system checked by a knowledgeable LEAF repairer such as a NISSAN certified electric vehicle dealer.

If an ABS malfunction occurs, the anti-lock function is turned off. The brake system however still operates normally, but without anti-lock assistance. (See "Brakes" in the "8. Maintenance and do-it-yourself" section.)

## BRAKE system warning light (yellow)

This light functions for both the regenerative brake and the electronically driven intelligent brake systems. When the power switch is placed in the **ON** position or in the **READY** to drive position, the light remains illuminated for about 2 or 3 seconds. If the light illuminates at any other time, it may indicate that the regenerative brake and/or the electronically driven intelligent brake systems are not functioning properly. Have the system checked by a knowledgeable LEAF repairer such as a NISSAN certified electric vehicle dealer. If the BRAKE warning light (red) also illuminates, stop the vehicle immediately and contact a knowledgeable LEAF repairer such as a NISSAN certified electric vehicle dealer.

For additional information, see "Brakes" in the "8. Maintenance and do-it-yourself" section.

### WARNING

- **Pressing the brake pedal when the power switch is not in the ON or READY to drive position and/or when the brake fluid level is low may increase the stopping distance and braking will require greater pedal effort as well as pedal travel.**
- **If the brake fluid level is below the minimum or <MIN> mark on the brake fluid reservoir, do not drive until the brake system has been checked at a knowledgeable LEAF repairer such as a NISSAN certified electric vehicle dealer.**
- **The regenerative brake system may not be working properly if the brake system warning light illuminates when the READY to drive indicator light is ON. If you judge it to be safe, drive carefully to the nearest service station for repairs. Otherwise, have your vehicle towed because driving could be dangerous.**

## BRAKE warning light (red)

When the power switch is placed in the **ON** position or in the **READY** to drive position, the light remains illuminated for a few seconds. If the light illuminates at any other time, it may indicate that the hydraulic brake system is not functioning properly. If the BRAKE warning light illuminates, stop the vehicle

immediately and contact a knowledgeable LEAF repairer such as a NISSAN certified electric vehicle dealer.

### Low brake fluid warning light:

When the power switch is in the **ON** position, the light warns of a low brake fluid level. If this warning light illuminates, the Electronic Stability Programme (ESP) warning light and the brake system warning light (yellow) also illuminate. If the light illuminates while the power switch is in the **READY** to drive position with the parking brake not applied, stop the vehicle and perform the following items.

1. Check the brake fluid level. If brake fluid level is low, add fluid and have the system checked by a knowledgeable LEAF repairer such as a NISSAN certified electric vehicle dealer. See "Brake fluid" in the "8. Maintenance and do-it-yourself" section.
2. If the brake fluid level is correct, have the warning system checked by a knowledgeable LEAF repairer such as a NISSAN certified electric vehicle dealer.

### WARNING

- **Your brake system may not be working properly if the warning light is on. Driving could be dangerous. If you judge the brake system to be safe, drive carefully to the nearest service station for repairs. Otherwise, have your vehicle towed because driving it could be dangerous.**

- Pressing the brake pedal with the power switch position other than in the ON or READY to drive position and/or low brake fluid level may increase the stopping distance and braking will require greater pedal effort as well as pedal travel.**
- If the brake fluid level is below the minimum or MIN mark on the brake fluid reservoir, do not drive until the brake system has been checked at a knowledgeable LEAF repairer such as a NISSAN certified electric vehicle dealer.**

## **Electric power steering warning light**

When the power switch is in the **ON** position, the electric power steering warning light illuminates and turns off when the power switch is placed in the **READY** to drive position. This indicates the electric power steering system is operational.

If the electric power steering warning light illuminates while the **READY** to drive indicator light is ON, it may indicate the electric power steering system is not functioning properly and may need servicing. Have the electric power steering system checked by a knowledgeable LEAF repairer such as a NISSAN certified electric vehicle dealer.

When the electric power steering warning light illuminates while the **READY** to drive indicator is ON, the power assist to the steering will cease operation but you will still have control of the vehicle. At

this time, greater steering efforts are required to operate the steering wheel, especially in sharp turns and at low speeds.

See  "Electric power steering system" in the "5. Starting and driving" section.

## **Electric shift control system warning light**

This light illuminates when a malfunction occurs in the electric shift control system. When the master warning light illuminates, the chime sounds and the message, [When Parked Apply Parking Brake], is displayed on the Vehicle Information Display.

When the power switch is in the **OFF** position, the chime sounds continuously. Make sure the parking brake is applied. If the parking brake is applied, the master warning light illuminates and the warning message on the Vehicle Information Display turns off and the chime stops.

If the power switch can not be placed in the **OFF** position, apply the parking brake and then place it in the OFF position.

Have the system checked by a knowledgeable LEAF repairer such as a NISSAN certified electric vehicle dealer.

## **Parking brake warning light**

The electronic parking brake warning light indicates that the electronic parking brake system is operating.

When the power is placed in the **ON** position, the electronic parking brake warning light illuminates. When the EV system is started and the parking brake is released, the warning light turns off.

If the parking brake is not fully released, the electronic parking brake warning light remains on. Be sure that the electronic parking brake warning light has turned off before driving.

If the electronic parking brake warning light illuminates or flashes while the electronic parking brake system warning light (yellow) illuminates, it may indicate that the electronic parking brake system is not functioning properly. Have the brake system checked, and if necessary repaired, by a NISSAN dealer or qualified workshop promptly.

## **Electronic Stability Programme (ESP) warning light**

The light will blink when the Electronic Stability Programme (ESP) system is operating, thus alerting the driver that the vehicle is nearing its traction limits. The road surface may be slippery.

When the ESP warning light illuminates with the ESP system turned on, this light alerts the driver to the fact that the ESP system's fail-safe mode is operating, for example, the ESP system may not be functioning properly. Have the system checked by a knowledgeable LEAF repairer such as a NISSAN certified electric vehicle dealer. If a malfunction occurs in the system, the ESP system function will be cancelled but the vehicle is still driveable. For additional information, see  "Electronic stability programme (ESP) system" in the "5. Starting and driving" section.

## Electric vehicle system warning light

This light illuminates if there is a malfunction in the following systems. Contact a knowledgeable LEAF repairer such as a NISSAN certified electric vehicle dealer.

- Traction motor and inverter system
- Charge port or on board charger
- Li-ion battery system
- Cooling system
- Shift control system
- Emergency shut off system is activated. See  "Emergency shut-off system" in the "EV. Electric vehicle overview" section.

## Intelligent Emergency Braking (IEB) system warning light

This light comes on when the power switch is placed in the ON position. It turns off after the EV system is started. This light illuminates when the IEB system is set to OFF on the meter display. If the light illuminates when the IEB system is on, it may indicate that the system is unavailable. For additional information, See  "Intelligent Emergency Braking (IEB) with Pedestrian Detection system" in the "5. Starting and driving" section.

Disabling the ESP system with the Vehicle Information Display causes the IEB with pedestrian detection system to become unavailable. This is not a malfunction.

## Intelligent Emergency Braking (IEB) with Pedestrian Detection system warning light

If the light illuminates when the IEB with pedestrian detection system is ON, it may indicate that the system is unavailable. See,  "Intelligent Emergency Braking (IEB) with Pedestrian Detection system" in the "5. Starting and driving" section or  "Intelligent Forward Collision Warning (I-FCW)" in the "5. Starting and driving" section for more details.

Disabling the ESP system with the Vehicle Information Display causes the IEB with pedestrian detection system to become unavailable. This is not a malfunction.

## Master warning light (red/yellow)

There are two types of master warning light: yellow and red. These lights illuminate if various vehicle information warnings appear in the Vehicle Information Display.

### Yellow master warning light:

This light illuminates when a message is displayed on the Vehicle Information Display.

### Red master warning light:

This light illuminates when a warning is displayed on the Vehicle Information Display.

## Seat belt warning light

### Front seat belt warning light:

The front seat belt warning light reminds you to fasten your seat belts. See  "Front seat belt warning light" in the "1. Safety – seats, seat belts and supplemental restraint system" section.

### Rear Passenger Seat belt Display:

The rear passenger seat belt display alerts you if a rear seat belt is unfastened. See  "Rear Passenger Seat belt Display" in the "1. Safety – seats, seat belts and supplemental restraint system" section.

## Supplemental Restraint System (SRS) air bag warning light

After placing the power switch in the **ON** position, the supplemental air bag warning light will illuminate. The supplemental air bag warning light will turn off after about 7 seconds if the supplemental front air bag and supplemental side air bag, curtain side-impact air bag systems and/or pre-tensioner seat belts are operational. If any of the following conditions occur, the front air bag, side air bag, curtain air bag and pre-tensioner systems need servicing and your vehicle must be taken to your nearest knowledgeable LEAF repairer such as a NISSAN certified electric vehicle dealer:

- The supplemental air bag warning light remains on after approximately 7 seconds.
- The supplemental air bag warning light flashes intermittently.

- The supplemental air bag warning light does not illuminate at all.

Unless checked and repaired, the Supplemental Restraint Systems and/or the pre-tensioners may not function properly. For additional information, see  "Supplemental Restraint System (SRS)" in the "1. Safety – seats, seat belts and supplemental restraint system" section.

## WARNING

If the supplemental air bag warning light is on, it could mean that the front air bag, side air bag, curtain air bag and/or pre-tensioner systems will not operate in an accident. To help avoid injury to yourself or others, have your vehicle checked by a knowledgeable LEAF repainer such as a NISSAN certified electric vehicle dealer as soon as possible.

## TPMS indicator light

When the power switch is in the **ON** position, the TPMS indicator light illuminates and then turns off. This indicates that the low tyre pressure warning system is operational.

This light illuminates or blinks if there is low tyre pressure or, in case of a tyre pressure warning system malfunction it will flash for 1 minute and then stay illuminated.

The Tyre Pressure Monitoring System (TPMS) monitors the tyre pressure of all tyres except the spare (where fitted).

## WARNING

- Visit a knowledgeable LEAF repainer such as a NISSAN certified electric vehicle dealer as soon as possible if the TPMS system is malfunctioning.
- If the TPMS indicator light illuminates while driving:
  - avoid sudden steering manoeuvres
  - avoid abrupt braking
  - reduce vehicle speed
  - pull off the road to a safe location
  - stop the vehicle as soon as possible
- Driving with under-inflated tyres may permanently damage the tyres and increase the likelihood of tyre failure. Serious vehicle damage could occur which may lead to an accident and could result in serious personal injury.
- Check the tyre pressure for all four tyres. Adjust the tyre pressure to the recommended COLD tyre pressure shown on the tyre placard to turn the TPMS indicator light OFF. In case of a flat tyre, replace it with a spare tyre (where fitted) as soon as possible. (See  "Flat tire" in the "6. In case of emergency" section for changing a flat tyre.)
- When a spare tyre is mounted or a wheel is replaced, the TPMS will not function and the TPMS indicator light will flash for approximately 1 minute. The light will remain on after 1 minute. Contact a know-

ledgeable LEAF repainer such as a NISSAN certified electric vehicle dealer as soon as possible to check the TPMS system.

- Replacing tyres with those not originally specified by NISSAN could affect the proper operation of the TPMS.
- The Genuine NISSAN Emergency Tyre Repair Sealant or equivalent can be used for temporarily repairing a tyre. Do not inject any other tyre liquid or aerosol tyre sealant into the tyres, as this may cause a malfunction of the tyre pressure sensors. Visit a knowledgeable LEAF repainer such as a NISSAN certified electric vehicle dealer as soon as possible after using tyre repair sealant.
- NISSAN recommends using only Genuine NISSAN Emergency Tyre Sealant provided with your vehicle. Other tyre sealants may damage the valve stem seal which can cause the tyre to lose air pressure. Visit a knowledgeable LEAF repainer such as a NISSAN certified electric vehicle dealer as soon as possible after using tyre repair sealant (for models equipped with the emergency tyre puncture repair kit).

## CAUTION

- If the vehicle is driven with a flat tyre, this may damage the TPMS sensor for that tyre.
- The TPMS may not function properly when the wheels are equipped with tyre chains or the wheels are buried in snow.
- Do not place metalised film or any metal parts (antenna, etc.) on the windows. This may cause poor reception of the signals from the tyre pressure sensors, and the TPMS will not function properly.  
Some devices and transmitters may temporarily interfere with the operation of the TPMS and cause the TPMS indicator light to illuminate. Some examples are:
  - Facilities or electric devices using similar radio frequencies are near the vehicle.
  - If a transmitter set to similar frequencies is being used in or near the vehicle.
  - If a computer (or similar equipment) or a DC/AC converter is being used in or near the vehicle.
- When inflating the tyres and checking the tyre pressure, never bend the valves.
- Use Genuine NISSAN valve caps that comply with the factory-fitted valve cap specifications.
- Do not use metal valve caps.

- Fit the valve caps properly. Without the valve caps the valve and tyre pressure monitor sensors could be damaged.
- Do not damage the valves and sensors when storing the wheels or fitting different tyres.
- Replace the TPMS sensor valve stem (including valve core and cap) and screw (where fitted) when the tyres are replaced due to wear or age. The screw (where fitted) must be fitted correctly with a torque setting of  $1.4 \pm 0.1$  N.m. The TPMS sensors can be used again.

### When wheels do not have genuine NISSAN tyre pressure sensors or if the TPMS malfunctions:

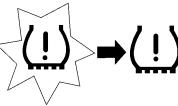
If the TPMS is not functioning properly, the TPMS indicator light will flash for approximately 1 minute when the power switch is placed in the **ON** position. The light will remain on after the 1 minute. Make sure the correct genuine NISSAN tyre pressure sensors or equivalent are fitted to the wheels. When the light still illuminates, have the system checked by a knowledgeable LEAF repairer such as a NISSAN certified electric vehicle dealer.

### Low tyre pressure warning:

If the vehicle is being driven with low tyre pressure, the warning light will illuminate.

When the TPMS indicator light illuminates, you should stop and adjust the tyre pressure to the recommended COLD tyre pressure shown on the tyre placard. The TPMS indicator light does not automatically turn off when the tyre pressure is adjusted. After TPMS reset operation or when the correct tyre pressure is detected, the vehicle must be driven at speeds above 25 km/h (16 MPH) to reset the TPMS and turn off the TPMS indicator light. Use a tyre pressure gauge to check the tyre pressure.

For additional information, see  "Tyre Pressure Monitoring System (TPMS)" in the "5. Starting and driving" section.

TPMS indicator light(s)	Possible cause	Recommended action
	Low tyre pressure Note: Usually, the pressure of the tyre decreases naturally.	1) Inflate tyre to the correct pressure 2) Reset TPMS See  "TPMS reset" in the "5. Starting and driving" section
	Genuine NISSAN TPMS sensor is not detected at one or more wheels.	Check the TPMS sensors.
	TPMS radio communication interference between TPMS wheel sensor and TPMS receiver due to external sources.	Drive away from the area of interference.
	TPMS parts malfunction.	If the problem persists contact a knowledgeable LEAF repairer such as a NISSAN certified electric vehicle dealer.

For additional information, see  "Precautions when starting and driving" in the "5. Starting and driving" section.

## INDICATOR LIGHTS



### Power limitation indicator light

When the power limitation indicator light is illuminated, the power provided to the traction motor is reduced. Therefore the vehicle is not as responsive when the accelerator is depressed when the power limitation light is illuminated.

When this light comes on, a warning appears on the navigation display and the Vehicle Information Display. Follow the instructions provided on the navigation display (models with navigation system).

This light illuminates in the following conditions:

- When the Li-ion battery available charge is extremely low.
- When the Li-ion battery temperature is very low.
- When the temperature of the electric vehicle system is high (motor, inverter, coolant system, Li-ion battery etc.).
- When the electric vehicle system has a malfunction.

If the Low battery charge warning light is illuminated, charge the Li-ion battery as soon as possible.

If this indicator illuminates because the Li-ion battery is cold due to low outside temperatures, move the vehicle to a warmer location. The Li-ion battery temperature may rise when the Li-ion battery is being charged.

If the light illuminates when the electric vehicle system becomes hot due to continuous hill climbing either continue driving at a slower speed or stop the vehicle in a safe location. If this indicator does not turn off, contact a knowledgeable LEAF repairer such as a NISSAN certified electric vehicle dealer.

If the indicator illuminates in a situation other than those described above, or if it does not turn off, there may be a system malfunction. Contact a knowledgeable LEAF repairer such as a NISSAN certified electric vehicle dealer.

## **WARNING**

- **Power limitation mode results in reduced power and vehicle speed. The reduced speed may be lower than other traffic, which could increase the chance of a collision. Be extremely careful when driving. If the vehicle cannot maintain a safe driving speed, pull to the side of the road in a safe area. Charge the Li-ion battery if the charge is low or allow the Li-ion battery to cool.**
- You can reduce charging time and keep the Li-ion battery temperature lower if you:
  - Charge more frequently in smaller amounts,
  - Keep the battery at a higher level of charge.

## **Approaching Vehicle Sound for Pedestrians (VSP) OFF indicator light**

The light illuminates when the Approaching Vehicle Sound for Pedestrians (VSP) system is turned off with the VSP OFF switch. If the VSP OFF indicator illuminates while the VSP system is ON, it will may indicate the VSP is not functioning properly. Have the VSP system checked by a knowledgeable LEAF repairer such as a NISSAN certified electric vehicle dealer. See,  "Approaching Vehicle Sound for Pedestrians (VSP) system" in the "EV. Electric vehicle overview" section .

## **Plug in indicator light**

This light illuminates when the charge connector is connected to the vehicle and blinks during charging.

### **NOTE:**

**If the charge connector is connected to the vehicle, the power switch can not be placed in the READY to drive position.**

## **READY to drive indicator light**

The READY to drive indicator light illuminates when the electric vehicle system is powered and the vehicle is ready to be driven.

The READY to drive indicator will turn off in the following conditions.

- Certain electric vehicle system malfunctions.

- The READY to drive indicator light turns off immediately before the Li-ion battery is completely discharged If the Li-ion battery becomes completely discharged, the vehicle must be charged in order to be driven. See  "How to charge the Li-ion battery" in the "CH. Charging" section.

## **Door lock indicator light (where fitted)**

The door lock indicator light located on the instrument panel illuminates when all the doors are locked while the power is in the **ON** position.

- When the doors are locked with the power door lock switch, the door lock indicator light will illuminate for 30 minutes.
- When the doors are locked by pushing the LOCK button on the Intelligent Key or any request switch (where fitted), the door lock indicator light will illuminate for 1 minute.
- The door lock indicator light turns off when any door is unlocked.

For locking or unlocking doors, see  "Doors" in the "3. Pre-driving checks and adjustments" section.

## **Electronic Stability Programme (ESP) off indicator light**

This light illuminates when the Electronic Stability Programme (ESP) is switched off in the Vehicle Information Display. This indicates that the ESP system is not operating.

See  "Vehicle Information Display" later in this section.

## Front fog light indicator light

The front fog light indicator light illuminates when the front fog lights are on. See  "Fog light switch" in the "2. Instruments and controls" section.

## Front passenger air bag status light

The front passenger air bag status light located on the instrument panel will illuminate when the front passenger air bag is turned off with the front passenger air bag switch. When the front passenger air bag is turned on, the front passenger air bag status light will turn off.

For more details, see  "Supplemental front-impact air bag system" in the "1. Safety — seats, seat belts and supplemental restraint system" section.

## Dipped beam indicator light

This light comes on when the switch is turned to the position:  The headlights will come on and front side, tail, number plate and instrument lights remain on.

## High beam assist indicator light

The indicator light illuminates when the headlights come on while the headlight switch is in the <AUTO> position with the high beam selected. This indicates

that the high beam assist system is operational. (See  "Headlight and turn signal switch" in the "2. Instruments and controls" section.)

## High beam indicator light

This light illuminates when the headlight high beam is on and goes out when low beam is selected.

## Rear fog light indicator light

The rear fog light indicator light illuminates when the rear fog light is on. (See  "Fog light switch" later in this section.)

## Security indicator light

The security indicator light blinks when the power switch is in the **LOCK**, **OFF** or **ACC** position. This function indicates the NATS (NISSAN Anti-Theft System)\* equipped on the vehicle is operational. (\* immobilizer)

If NATS is malfunctioning, this light will remain on while the power switch is in the **ON** position (see  "Security system" later in this section for additional information).

## Small light indicator light

The small light indicator light illuminates when the front park lights, instrument panel lights, tail and number plate lights are on. The indicator light turns off when the  is turned off.

## Turn signal/hazard indicator lights

This light flashes when the turn signal switch or hazard switch is operated.

## AUDIBLE REMINDERS

### Key reminder chime

A chime will sound if the driver's side door is opened while the power switch is placed in the **ON** or **ACC** position.

Make sure that the power switch is in the **OFF** position, and take the Intelligent Key with you when leaving the vehicle.

### Light reminder chime

The light reminder chime will sound when the driver side door is opened with the light switch in the  or  position, and the power switch in the **ACC**, **OFF** or **LOCK** position.

Turn the light switch off when you leave the vehicle.

The chime will also sound for 2 seconds when the power is placed in the **ACC**, **OFF** or **LOCK** position while the fog lights are on with the headlight switch in the <AUTO> position.

Be sure to turn the headlight switch to the **OFF** or <AUTO> position and the fog light switch to the **OFF** position when you leave the vehicle.

## VEHICLE INFORMATION DISPLAY

### Brake pad wear warning

The disc brake pads have audible wear warnings. When a brake pad requires replacement, it will make a high pitched scraping sound when the vehicle is in motion. This scraping sound will first occur only when the brake pedal is depressed. After more wear of the brake pad, the sound will always be heard even if the brake pedal is not depressed. Have the brakes checked as soon as possible if the warning sound is heard.

### Parking brake reminder chime

The parking brake reminder chime will sound if the vehicle is driven at more than 7 km/h (4 MPH) with the parking brake applied. Stop the vehicle and release the parking brake.

### Seat belt warning chime

The seat belt reminder chime reminds you to fasten your seat belts. See  "Seat belt reminders" in the "1. Safety — seats, seat belts and supplemental restraint system" section.

### 12-volt battery charge warning chime

If the 12-volt battery charge warning light illuminates, the chime will sound and a warning message is displayed on the Vehicle Information Display on the lower display.

When the chime sounds, stop the vehicle in a safe location, push the P position switch on the shift lever and apply the parking brake. The 12-volt battery charge warning light, on the lower display, turns off and the chime will stop when the parking brake is applied or the vehicle is placed in the P (Park) posi-

tion. Contact a knowledgeable LEAF repairer such as a NISSAN certified electric vehicle dealer for support. For details on the meter warnings, see  "12-volt battery charge warning light" earlier in this section.

### Electric shift control system reminder chime

If an improper shift operation is performed, for safety reasons a chime will sound and at the same time, depending on the conditions, the operation will be cancelled or the shift position will switch to the N (Neutral) position. For more details, see  "Driving the vehicle" in the "5. Starting and driving" section.

### Power switch reminder chime (where fitted)

The power switch reminder chime will sound when the driver's door is opened while the power switch is in the **ON** or **READY** position.

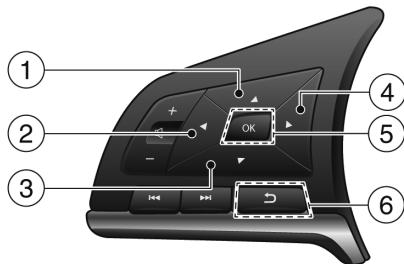
Push the power switch to the **OFF** position.



The Vehicle Information Display  is located next to the speedometer, and it displays such items as:

- Vehicle settings
- Trip computer information
- Drive system warnings and settings
- ProPILOT/Cruise control system information
- NISSAN Intelligent Key operation information
- Indicators and warnings
- Tyre Pressure information

## OPERATION



- 1 ▲ button
- 2 ◀ button
- 3 ▼ button
- 4 ▶ button
- 5 <OK> button
- 6 ⌂ (Back) button

### Arrow buttons:

Press the ▲ or ▶ button on the steering wheel to change between the available trip computer screens.

(For more information, see "Trip computer" later in this section.)

### ▲ and ▼ buttons:

Press ▲ to scroll up or ▼ to scroll down through the items in the Vehicle Information Display.

### <OK> button:

Press the <OK> button on the steering wheel to select a menu function, confirm a selection, or toggle a setting.

### ⌂ button:

Press the ⌂ (BACK) button to return to the previous display screen or menu level, or to cancel the selection if it is not completed.

## SETTINGS

Press the ▲ or ▶ button on the steering wheel to select the [Settings] screen.

The setting mode allows access to the following sub-menus in the Vehicle Information Display:

- [ESP Setting]
- [Driver Assistance]
- [Customize Display]
- [Vehicle Settings]
- [EV Settings]

- [TPMS Settings]

- [Maintenance]

- [Clock]

- [Unit /Language]

- [Factory Reset]

## Status indicators

Whenever a system or setting can be turned **ON** or **OFF**, or a selection from multiple settings can be made, a check mark will indicate the current status:

- A yellow mark next to white text indicates the system or setting is activated.
- A black mark next to black text indicates the system or setting is deactivated.

## [ESP Setting]

The following menu option is available:

- [ System]

This allows you to turn the ESP system **ON** or **OFF**. By default the ESP system will be turned **ON**. If the ESP system is turned off the ESP OFF indicator light ( OFF) will come on.

### NOTE:

**The vehicle should be driven with the Vehicle Dynamic Control (ESP) system ON for most driving conditions.**

(For more information on the ESP system, see "Electronic stability programme (ESP) system" in the "5. Starting and driving" section.)

## [Driver Assistance]

Use the ▲ or ▼ switches and the <OK> button to change the status, warnings or turn on or off any of the systems/warnings displayed in the [Driver Assistance] menu. The following menu options are available:

### [CRUISE] (where fitted):

This item allows you to activate or deactivate the [Steering Assist] system.

(For more information, see "ProPILOT Park (where fitted)" in the "5. Starting and driving" section)

### [Lane] (Lane Departure Warning system):

This provides access to a sub-menu with the following options:

- activate or deactivate the [Lane Departure Warning] system.
- activate or deactivate the [Lane Departure Prevention] system.

(For more information, see "Lane Departure Warning (LDW) system (where fitted)" in the "5. Starting and driving" section or "Intelligent Lane Intervention system (where fitted)" in the "5. Starting and driving" section.)

### [Blind Spot] (Blind Spot Warning system and Intelligent Blind Spot Intervention system):

This provides access to a sub-menu with the following options:

- Activate or deactivate the [Blind Spot Warning] system.

- Activate or deactivate the [Blind Spot Intervention] system.

- Select a [Side Indicator Brightness]. This controls the brightness for the indicator light located in the outside mirrors used by the Blind Spot Warning system. The following values are available:

- [Bright]
- [Standard]
- [Dark]

(For more information, see "Blind Spot Warning (BSW) system (where fitted)" in the "5. Starting and driving" section and "Intelligent Blind Spot Intervention (I-BSI) (where fitted)" in the "5. Starting and driving" section.)

### [Emergency Brake] (Intelligent Emergency Braking system and Intelligent Forward Collision Warning):

This provides access to a sub-menu where you can activate or deactivate the Intelligent Emergency Braking system.

(For more information, see "Intelligent Emergency Braking (IEB) with Pedestrian Detection system" in the "5. Starting and driving" section and "Intelligent Forward Collision Warning (I-FCW)" in the "5. Starting and driving" section.)

### [Traffic Sign Recognition] (where fitted):

This allows you to turn Traffic Sign Recognition] ON or OFF.

(For more information, see "Traffic Sign Recognition (where fitted)" later in this section.)

## [Parking Aids]:

This provides access to a sub-menu with the following options:

(For more information, see "Intelligent Around View Monitor (models without ProPILOT Park)" in the "4. Display screen, heater and air conditioner (climate control system)" section and "Intelligent Around View Monitor (models without ProPILOT Park)" in the "4. Display screen, heater and air conditioner (climate control system)" section.)

- The [Sonar] menu.

### [Parking Sonar]

Activate or deactivate the parking sensors.

The available settings are:

- [OFF] (No parking aids)
  - [Front Only] (Only the parking sensors on the front of the vehicle will be activated)
  - [ON] (All parking sensors will be activated)
- Activate or deactivate the [Display] of the parking aids system.
  - Select the [Volume] of the parking aids tone.
  - Select the [Range] of the parking aids sensors.

- Activate or deactivate the [Moving Object] system.

(For more information, see "Moving Object Detection (where fitted)" in the "4. Display screen, heater and air conditioner (climate control system)" section.)

- Activate or deactivate the [Rear Cross Traffic Alert] system.

(For more information, see "Rear Cross Traffic Alert (RCTA) system (where fitted)" in the "5. Starting and driving" section.)

#### **[Driver Attention Alert] (where fitted):**

Activate or deactivate the Intelligent Driver Alertness system.

(For more information, see  "Intelligent Driver Alertness (where fitted)" in the "5. Starting and driving" section.)

#### **[Timer Alert]:**

This provides access to a sub-menu with the following options:

- [Timer]  
Allows to set a timer anywhere from 30 minutes to 6 hours in 30 minute intervals.
- [Reset]  
Reset the previously set timer.

#### **[Low Temperature Alert]:**

Activate or deactivate the alert given for low outside temperatures.

#### **[Chassis Control]:**

Activate or deactivate the Intelligent Trace Control system.

(For more information, see  "Chassis control" in the "5. Starting and driving" section.)

#### **[e-Pedal]:**

This setting allows the customer to activate or deactivate the [Mode Memory] of the e-Pedal system.

- Use the button to select [e-Pedal] and then push the <OK> button
- If [Mode Memory] is activated the status of the e-Pedal system will be maintained between trips.

Activate or deactivate the [Mode Memory] of the e-Pedal system.

(For more information, see  "e-Pedal System" in the "5. Starting and driving" section.)

#### **[Customize Display]**

Use the ▲ or ▼ switches and the <OK> button to change the status, warnings or turn on or off any of the systems/warnings displayed in the [Customize Display] menu. The following menu options are available:

#### **[Main Menu Selection]:**

The items that display when the power is placed in the **ON** position can be enabled/disabled. To change the items that are displayed, use the ▲ or ▼ buttons to scroll and the <OK> button to select a menu item: The following items (where fitted) are available in the [Main Menu Selection] menu:

- [CRUISE]  
Shows the ProPILOT status.
- [Safety Shield]  
Shows the status for all Safety Shield systems.
- [Status]  
Shows the next navigation prompt and audio information.
- [Tyre Pressures]  
Shows tyre pressure information.
- [Drive Computer 1]  
Shows first set of trip computer information.
- [Drive Computer 2]  
Shows second set of trip computer information.

#### ● [Chassis Control]

Shows the status for all chassis control systems.

#### ● [Traffic information]

Shows Traffic sign recognition information.

#### **[ECO Info Settings]:**

This provides access to a sub-menu with the following options:

- Activate or deactivate the [ECO Drive Report].  
(For more information, see  "ECO mode" in the "5. Starting and driving" section.)
- [View History]  
You can view the ECO drive report history. This will show the current and best ECO drive report.

#### **[Navigation Settings]:**

Activate or deactivate the [Alert(s)] from the navigation system.

#### **[Cruise Screen Transition]:**

Activate or deactivate the animation shown when the ProPILOT system is activated.

#### **[Welcome Effect]:**

You can choose whether or not to display the welcome screen when the power is placed in the **ON** position. You can also choose the following items to define how the welcome screen looks:

- [Gauges]
- [Animation]

## [Vehicle Settings]

Use the ▲ or ▼ switches and the <OK> button to change the status, warnings or turn on or off any of the systems/warnings displayed in the [Vehicle Settings] menu. The following menu options are available:

### [Lighting]:

The [Lighting] option leads to a sub-menu that has the following options:

- [Auto Room Lamp]  
The internal light timer can be set to be **ON** or **OFF**.  
(For more information, see  "Interior lights" later in this section.)
- [Light Sensitivity]:  
The sensitivity of the automatic lighting can be adjusted. The following options are available:
  - [Earliest]
  - [Earlier]
  - [Standard]
  - [Later]

(For more information, see  "Headlight and turn signal switch" later in this section.)

### [Locking]:

There are two options (where fitted) in the [Locking] sub-menu:

- [Ext. Door Switch]  
When this item is turned on, the request switch on the door is activated.

### [Selective Unlock]

When this item is turned on, and the door handle request switch on the driver's or front passenger's side door is pushed, only the corresponding door is unlocked. All the doors can be unlocked if the door handle request switch is pushed again within 1 minute. When this item is turned to off, all the doors will be unlocked when the door handle request switch is pushed once.

### [Auto-fold]:

When this item is turned **ON**, The outside rear-view mirrors automatically fold when the vehicle doors are locked, and unfold when the vehicles doors have been unlocked and the power switch is placed in the **ON** or **READY** to drive position.

(For more information, see  "Mirrors" in the "3. Pre-driving checks and adjustments" section.)

## [EV Settings]

Use the ▲ or ▼ switches and the <OK> button to change the status, warnings or turn on or off any of the systems/warnings displayed in the [EV Settings] menu. The following menu options, each leading to a further sub-menu, are available:

### [Charge Timer1]:

The following menu options are available:

- [Timer]  
When this item is turned on, the first charge timer is activated.
- [Start Time]  
When this item is selected, the time at which the charge timer activates can be set.

### [End Time]

When this item is selected, the time at which the charge timer finishes can be set.

### [Full charge has priority]

If this item is turned on, the charge start timer will be advanced in case the fully charged condition of the Li-ion battery cannot be achieved during the time from the start time to end time. If the fully charged battery condition is not achieved, the charge continues until the Li-ion battery is fully charged even if the [End Time] has been reached.

### [Days]

When this item is selected, the days at which the charge timer activates can be set from a further sub-menu.

### [Chg. Timer Only at HOME] (where fitted)

When this item is selected, the start time is displayed only when the power switch is placed in the **OFF** position at home. If the power switch is placed in the **OFF** position other than at home, the immediate charge mode is selected and [Charge Now] will appear as the start time.

(For more information, see  "Charging methods" in the "CH. Charging" section.)

#### [Charge Timer2]:

The following menu options are available:

- [Timer]  
When this item is turned on, the second charge timer is activated.
- [Start Time]  
When this item is selected, the time at which the charge timer activates can be set.
- [End Time]  
When this item is selected, the time at which the charge timer finishes can be set.
- [Full charge has priority]  
If this item is turned on, the charge start timer will be advanced in case the fully charged condition of the Li-ion battery cannot be achieved during the time from the start time to end time. If the fully charged battery condition is not achieved, the charge continues until the Li-ion battery is fully charged even if the [End Time] has been reached.
- [Days]  
When this item is selected, the days at which the charge timer activates can be set from a further sub-menu.

(For more information, see  "Charging methods" in the "CH. Charging" section.)

#### [Charge Time Screen]:

The displayed charging time displayed on the Estimated charge time screen is calculated based on the electrical power (supplied to the charger) selected from the following:

- [6.0kW (AC 200–240V)]
- [3.0kW (AC 200–240V)]
- [50kW (Quick Charge)]

(For more information, see  "Trip computer" later in this section.)

#### [Climate Ctrl. Timer1]:

The following menu options are available:

- [Timer]  
When this item is turned on, the first climate control timer is activated.
- [Departure Time]  
When this item is selected, the time at which the climate control timer finishes can be set.
- [Climate Temperature]  
When this item is selected, the temperature to which the cabin will be heated/cooled can be set.
- [Battery Operation OK]  
If this item is turned on, the climate control timer will be activated even if only battery power is available.
- [Days]  
When this item is selected, the days at which the charge timer activates can be set from a further sub-menu.

(For more information, see  "Climate Control Timer" in the "CH. Display screen, heater and air conditioner (climate control system)" section.)

#### [Climate Ctrl. Timer2]:

The following menu options are available:

- [Timer]  
When this item is turned on, the second climate control timer is activated.
- [Departure Time]  
When this item is selected, the time at which the climate control timer finishes can be set.
- [Climate Temperature]  
When this item is selected, the temperature to which the cabin will be heated/cooled can be set.
- [Battery Operation OK]  
If this item is turned on, the climate control timer will be activated even if only battery power is available.
- [Days]  
When this item is selected, the days at which the charge timer activates can be set from a further sub-menu.

(For more information, see  "Climate Control Timer" in the "CH. Display screen, heater and air conditioner (climate control system)" section.)

## [TPMS Settings]

Use the ▲ or ▼ switches and the <OK> button to change the status, warnings or turn on or off any of the systems/warnings displayed in the [Settings] menu. The following menu options are available:

### [Tyre Pressure Unit]:

Select the unit used to show the tyre pressure information. The following units are available:

- kPa
- bar
- psi
- Kgf/cm<sup>2</sup>

## Pressure units conversion table

KPa	psi	bar	kgf/cm <sup>2</sup>
200	29	2.0	2.0
210	30	2.1	2.1
220	32	2.2	2.2
230	33	2.3	2.3
240	35	2.4	2.4
250	36	2.5	2.5
250	36	2.5	2.5
260	38	2.6	2.6
270	39	2.7	2.7
280	41	2.8	2.8
290	42	2.9	2.9
300	44	3.0	3.0
310	45	3.1	3.1
320	46	3.2	3.2
330	48	3.3	3.3
340	49	3.4	3.4

### [TPMS Reset]:

When this item is selected the TPMS system is reset.

(For more information, see  "Tyre Pressure Monitoring System (TPMS)" in the "5. Starting and driving" section.)

## [Maintenance]

The maintenance mode allows you to set alerts for the reminding of maintenance intervals.

### [Tyre]:

This indicator appears when the customer set distance comes for replacing tyres. You can set or reset the distance for replacing tyres.

### WARNING

The tyre replacement indicator is not a substitute for regular tyre checks, including tyre pressure checks. See  "Precautions when starting and driving" in the "5. Starting and driving" section. Many factors including tyre inflation, alignment, driving habits and road conditions affect tyre wear and when tyres should be replaced. Setting the tyre replacement indicator for a certain driving distance does not mean your tyres will last that long. Use the tyre replacement indicator as a guide only and always perform regular tyre checks. Failure to perform regular tyre checks, including tyre pressure checks could result in tyre failure. Serious vehicle damage could occur and may lead to a collision, which could result in serious personal injury or death.

### [Other]:

This indicator appears when the customer set distance comes for checking or replacing maintenance items other than the tyres. Other maintenance items can include such things as wiper blades or tyre rotation. You can set or reset the distance for checking or replacing the items.

## [Clock]

For models without NissanConnect system:

### Adjusting clock:

The clock settings can be changed using the ▲ or ▼ switches and the <OK> button.

### 12H/24H mode:

The time setting can be selected from 12 hour and 24 hour formats.

For models with NissanConnect system:

### Automatic Time:

The clock settings can be changed using the ▲ or ▼ switches and the <OK> button.

### Clock format:

The display setting can be selected from a 12 hour or 24 hour format.

### Daylight Saving Time:

The daylight saving time mode can be turned ON or OFF.

### Time Zone:

This allows you to set a time zone.

### Set Clock Manually:

Using this sub-menu the clock can be adjusted manually.

### NOTE:

**The clock settings can also be changed on the centre display. See the separately provided NissanConnect Owner's Manual.**

## [Unit /Language]

### [Distance / Energy]:

The unit for the distance and power consumption that displays in the Vehicle Information Display can be changed to:

- km, kWh/100km
- km, km/kWh
- miles, miles/kWh

### [Tyre Pressures]:

The unit for tyre pressure that displays in the Vehicle Information Display can be changed to:

- kPa
- bar
- psi
- kgf/cm<sup>2</sup>

### [Temperature]:

The temperature that displays in the Vehicle Information Display can be changed from:

- °C (Celsius)
- °F (Fahrenheit)

Use the <OK> button to toggle choices.

### [Language]:

The language of the Vehicle Information Display can be changed to:

- English
- French

- German

- Italian

- Portuguese

- Dutch

- Spanish

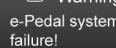
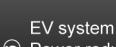
## [Factory Reset]

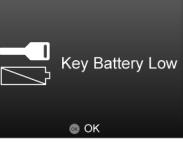
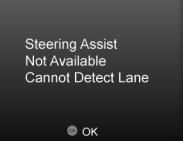
The settings in the Vehicle Information Display can be reset back to the factory default. To reset the Vehicle Information Display:

1. Use the ◀ or ▶ buttons to select [Settings], and press <OK>.
2. Select [Factory Reset] using the ▲ or ▼ buttons and press the <OK> button.
3. Select [Yes] to return all settings back to default by pressing the <OK> button.

To cancel the reset operation select [Cancel] or press the ⌂ (BACK) button located on the left side of the steering wheel.

## INDICATORS FOR OPERATION

 Push brake and power switch to start ● OK	-1	 ⚠ Warning Battery charge is low ⌚ Power reduced Charge now ● OK	-6	 Press brake pedal to operate e-Pedal switch ● OK	-11	 ⚠ Warning ⊘ Not Available System Malfunction ● OK	-16	 Steering Assist Not Available. Against the Light. ● OK	-21
 ⚠ Warning ⓘ Shift to Park	-2	 ⚠ Warning ⌚ Power reduced ● OK	-7	 ⚠ Warning e-Pedal system failure! Press brake pedal to slow or stop ● OK	-12	 ⚠ Warning ⊘ Not Available System Malfunction ● OK	-17	 ⚠ Warning ⊘ Not Available High Camera Temp ● OK	-22
 ⚠ Warning Battery charge is low. Charge now ● OK	-3	 ⚠ Warning 🔌 Charge plug is connected ● OK	-8	 ⚠ Warning ⚙ When Parked Apply Parking Brake ● OK	-13	 ⚠ Warning ⊘ Not Available System Malfunction ● OK	-18	 ⚠ Warning ⊘ Not Available Parking Brake On ● OK	-23
 ⚠ Warning EV system hot ⌚ Power reduced Drive slowly ● OK	-4	 ⚠ Warning EV system cold ⌚ Power reduced ● OK	-5	 ⚠ Warning Can't start Pull out charge plug ● OK	-9	 ⚠ Warning T/M system malfunction Visit dealer ● OK	-14	 ⚠ Warning ☕ Take a break? ● OK	-19
 ⚠ Warning EV system cold ⌚ Power reduced ● OK	-5	 ⚠ Warning ⌚ Service EV System ● OK	-10	 ⚠ Warning Check position of gear lever ● OK	-15	 ⚠ Warning ⊘ Currently not available ● OK	-20	 ⚠ Warning ⌚ Press brake pedal ● OK	-25

	26		31		36
	27		32		37
	28		33		
	34				
	30		35		

## 1. READY to drive position operation indicator

This indicator appears while the vehicle is in the P (Park) position. This indicator means that the EV system will start when the power switch is pressed with the brake pedal depressed.

## 2. SHIFT to Park warning

This warning appears alternately with the door/boot open warning when the driver's door is opened with the shift position in any position other than the P (Park) position. If this warning appears, shift to the P (Park) position.

## 3. Li-ion battery low charge warning

This indicator appears when the Li-ion battery charge is getting low. The low battery charge warning light and the master warning light (yellow) also illuminate. Charge the Li-ion battery as soon as possible.

## 4. Power limitation (hot) warning

This warning appears when the temperature of the traction motor, Li-ion battery, etc. becomes extremely high due to driving in high outside air temperatures, continuous driving at high speed or on uphill climbs, etc. when the power limitation indicator illuminates. If this warning appears, vehicle speed will not increase due to the power limitation even if the accelerator pedal is depressed. If the warning appears due to the extremely low remaining capacity of Li-ion battery, stop the vehicle in a safe location and contact a knowledgeable LEAF repairer such as a NISSAN certified electric vehicle dealer.

## **5. Power limitation (cold) warning**

This warning appears when the temperature of Li-ion battery becomes extremely low under extremely low outside air temperatures, when the power limitation indicator illuminates, etc. If this warning appears, vehicle speed will not increase due to the power limitation even if the accelerator pedal is depressed. If the warning appears due to the extremely low remaining capacity of Li-ion battery, stop the vehicle in a safe location and contact a knowledgeable LEAF repairer such as a NISSAN certified electric vehicle dealer.

## **6. Power limitation (low charge) warning**

This warning appears when the remaining capacity of Li-ion battery becomes extremely low when the power limitation indicator illuminates. If this warning appears, vehicle speed will not increase due to the power limitation even if the accelerator pedal is depressed. If the warning appears due to the extremely low remaining capacity of Li-ion battery, stop the vehicle in a safe location and contact a knowledgeable LEAF repairer such as a NISSAN certified electric vehicle dealer.

## **7. Power limitation (other) warning**

This warning appears due to reasons other than above. If this warning appears, vehicle speed will not increase due to the power limitation even if the accelerator pedal is depressed. If the warning appears due to the extremely low remaining capacity of Li-ion battery, stop the vehicle in a safe location and contact a knowledgeable LEAF repairer such as a NISSAN certified electric vehicle dealer.

## **8. Plug-in indicator**

This indicator appears when the charge connector is connected. If the charge connector is connected to the vehicle, the power switch can not be placed in the **READY** to drive position.

## **9. Remove charge connector warning**

This warning appears when the power switch is in the **ACC** or **ON** position and if the power switch is pushed to the **READY** to drive position with the brake pedal depressed, while the charge connector is inserted to the vehicle. Remove the charge connector.

## **10. EV system warning**

This warning appears if EV system is not functioning properly while the vehicle is stopped with the power limitation applied. If the warning appears, contact a knowledgeable LEAF repairer such as a NISSAN certified electric vehicle dealer.

## **11. Press brake pedal to operate e-Pedal switch indicator**

This indicator is displayed when trying to turn e-Pedal off without depressing the brake pedal when the vehicle is stopped. Depress the brake pedal before pulling the e-Pedal switch.

## **12. e-Pedal system fault warning**

This warning is displayed when the e-Pedal system is malfunctioning. Have the system checked soon at a knowledgeable LEAF repairer such as a NISSAN certified electric vehicle dealer.

## **13. Electric shift control system warning**

This indicator appears if there is malfunction in the electric shift control system. This indicator appears when the parking brake is not applied, even after the vehicle has been parked. The master warning (yellow) light also illuminates and the chime sounds. Have the system checked by a knowledgeable LEAF repairer such as a NISSAN certified electric vehicle dealer. When the power switch is in the OFF position, the chime will sound continuously. Make sure the parking brake is applied, the master warning light (red) illuminates, the warning message in the vehicle information display turns off and the chime stops. If the power switch can not be placed in the OFF position, apply the parking brake and then place it in the OFF position.

## **14. Shift control system warning**

This warning appears if there are any malfunctions in the shift control system. The master warning light (yellow) also illuminates and the chime sounds. Contact a knowledgeable LEAF repairer such as a NISSAN certified electric vehicle dealer for repair as soon as possible.

## **15. Shift position warning**

This warning appears if the system cannot detect the shift position. The master warning illuminates (yellow) and the chime sounds. Make sure the shift lever is placed in a position properly.

## **16 – 18. System malfunction warnings**

This indicator shows the status of the following systems (where fitted):

- ProPILOT
- Lane Departure Warning
- Intelligent Lane Intervention
- Blind Spot Warning
- Intelligent Blind Spot Intervention
- Rear Cross Traffic Alert
- Intelligent Emergency Braking

## **19. Intelligent driver alertness warning**

This indicator appears when the Intelligent Driver Attention detects that driver attention is decreasing.

## **20. ProPILOT currently unavailable warning**

This warning appears when ESP is turned off or ProPILOT Park is in operation. The ProPILOT system cannot be used when the ESP is turned off. The ProPILOT cannot be used when the ProPILOT Park is in operation.

## **21. Steering assist currently unavailable warning**

This warning appears if the camera view cannot be secured due to rain, snow, fog or freezing or dirt on the windscreen at the front of camera, the strong light from the front or wiper is operated at high speed. If these conditions are cleared, ProPILOT can be used. If the warning continues to be displayed, stop the vehicle in a safe location, turn off the power switch and remove the dirt, etc. on the windscreen at the front of the camera.

## **22. Steering assist Not Available High Camera Temperature warning**

This warning appears if the temperature of the camera itself and the surrounding area becomes too high. If the room temperature is lowered, ProPILOT system can be used.

## **23. ProPILOT Parking brake warning**

This warning appears if the electric parking brake is engaged. If the electric parking brake is engaged, ProPILOT system can not be used.

## **24. ProPILOT Seat belt warning**

This warning appears if the driver's seat belt is unfastened. If the driver's seat belt is unfastened, ProPILOT system can not be used.

## **25. Press brake pedal warning**

This warning appears if the driver's door is opened or electric parking brake is not operated properly when the vehicle is stopped by the ProPILOT system. Depress the brake pedal immediately.

## **26. Steering Assist OFF indicator**

This indicator appears if the Lane Keep Assist system is turned OFF. For additional details, see  "ProPILOT (where fitted)" in the "5. Starting and driving" section.

## **27. Steering Assist ON indicator**

This indicator appears if the Lane Keep Assist system is turned ON. For additional details, see  "ProPILOT (where fitted)" in the "5. Starting and driving" section.

## **28. Steering assist on standby warning**

This warning appears if both side lane markers cannot be detected or the vehicle ahead cannot be detected at speeds less than 50 Km/h. The steering assist system will resume operation automatically if the operating conditions are met.

## **29. Steering assist hands on warning**

This warning appears if your hands are not kept on the steering wheel or the steering operation is not made. Keep your hands on the steering wheel immediately and operate it properly. The warning will turn off and the steering assist system will resume operation automatically if the driver's operation of the steering wheel is detected.

## **30. Steering assist not available warning**

This warning appears if the lane markers are not detected correctly for a certain period of time due to the conditions that wiper is operated at low speed, there is a object like lane marker in the driving lane (winter sleet, reflected light from the surrounding on a rainy day, unnecessary lane markers to be removed, etc.). If you want to use the Steering Assist System, turn off the ProPILOT system, and once on a road with clear lane markers set the system again.

## **31. Key is not detected warning**

This warning appears in either of the following conditions:

### **No key inside the vehicle:**

This warning appears when the door is closed with the Intelligent Key left outside the vehicle and the power switch in the **ACC** or **ON** position. Make sure that the Intelligent Key is inside the vehicle.

### **Unregistered Intelligent Key:**

This warning appears when the power switch is placed in the **ON**, **ACC** or **READY** to drive position and the Intelligent Key can not be recognised by the system. You cannot place the power switch in the **READY** to drive position with an unregistered key. Use an Intelligent Key that has been registered.

## **32. Intelligent Key system warning**

This warning appears if there is a malfunction in the Intelligent Key system.

If this warning appears while the traction motor is stopped, the power switch can not be switched to the **READY** to drive position. If this warning appears while the power switch is in the **READY** to drive position, the vehicle can be driven. However, contact a knowledgeable LEAF repairer such as a NISSAN certified electric vehicle dealer.

## **33. Intelligent Key battery discharge indicator**

This indicator appears when the Intelligent Key battery is running out of power.

If this indicator appears, replace the battery with a new one.

## **34. Intelligent Key ID incorrect indicator**

This warning appears when the power switch is switched from the **LOCK** position and the Intelligent Key cannot be recognised by the system. You cannot start the EV system with an unregistered key. Use the registered Intelligent Key. See  "Intelligent Key system" in the "3. Pre-driving checks and adjustments" section.

## **35. Door/tailgate open warning**

This warning appears if any of the doors and/or the tailgate are open or not closed securely. The vehicle icon indicates which door, or the tailgate, is open on the display. Make sure that all of the doors and the tailgate are closed.

## **36. Light reminder warning**

This warning appears when the power switch is placed in the **OFF** position while the headlights are still on. Turn off the headlight switch.

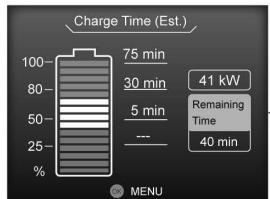
## **37. Battery charging stop warning (where fitted)**

This warning appears if your lease company is entitled to block the charging of the Li-ion battery (pursuant to the contract with the lease company or otherwise). If this message appears, the charging of the battery is blocked. This is not a malfunction. In order to unblock the charging function, contact your battery lease company.

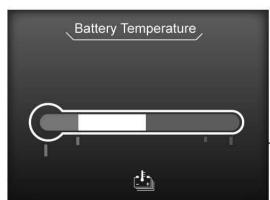




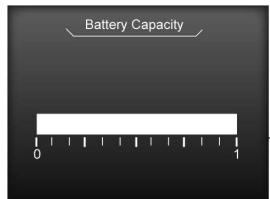
1



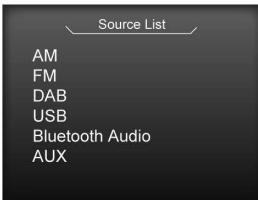
2



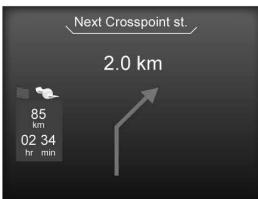
3



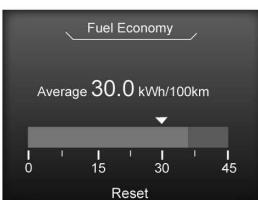
4



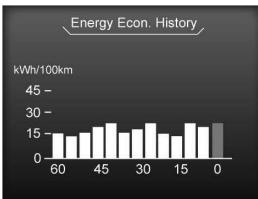
5



6



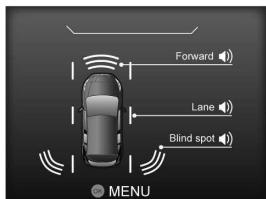
7



8



9



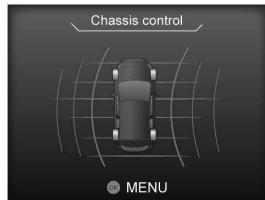
10



11



12



13

## TRIP COMPUTER

The trip computer display can be changed using the **◀** or **▶** and **▲** or **▼** buttons located on the steering wheel.

The following screens are available

- 1) Power meter
- 2) Estimated Charge Time
- 3) Li-ion battery temperature gauge
- 4) Li-ion battery capacity level gauge
- 5) Source List
- 6) Navigation (where fitted)
- 7) Energy Economy
- 8) Energy Economy History
- 9) ProPILOT (where fitted)
- 10) Safety Shield (where fitted)
- 11) Status
- 12) Drive Computer
- 13) Chassis Control

### 1. POWER METER

The power meter displays the actual traction motor power consumption and the regenerative brake power provided to the Li-ion battery while driving. See  "Power meter" in the "2. Instruments and controls" section.



ECO zone

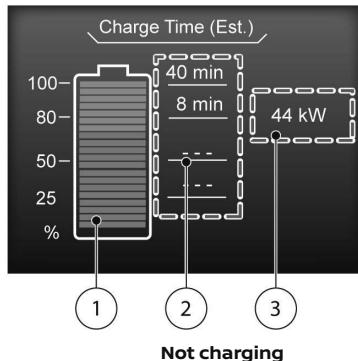
Driving with the power meter gauge in the ECO zone helps reduce the energy consumption and extend the driving range. (The ECO zone varies depending on the vehicle speed.) The ECO zone is not related to the ECO mode which is activated by the ECO switch.

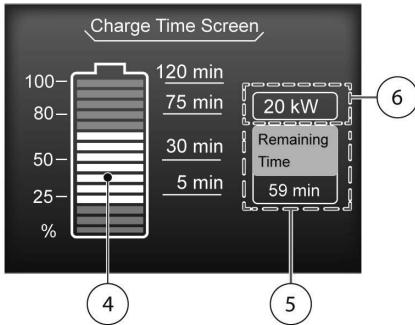
### 2. ESTIMATED CHARGE TIME

The Estimated Charge Time mode shows the estimated time to charge the Li-ion battery to a full level.

Immediately after the power switch is placed in the **ON** position, longer charging time may be displayed than the actual time required.

#### How to read the display





#### While charging (quick charge)

The displayed charging time is calculated based on the electrical power (supplied to the charger), which is selected in the [Charge Time Screen] setting under the EV Settings menu.

the display shows:

- 1) The currently remaining Li-ion battery charge level.
- 2) The estimated charging time to reach each percentage (25%, 50%, 80%, and 100%) of the Li-ion battery level.
- If the estimated charging time is longer than 24 hours, [Over 24hr] is displayed.

- When the currently remaining Li-ion battery level exceeds each percentage level, the charging time will be displayed as [---].
- When the Li-ion battery was fully charged, all the charging time information will be displayed as [---].
- 3) The currently selected electrical power (supplied to the charger).
- 4) The estimated charge level of the Li-ion battery to be reached when the remaining charging time has passed.
- 5) According to the current Li-ion battery charging status, the estimated remaining time is displayed in either of the following styles:
  - [Remaining Time]  
The remaining charging time before the quick charge is shut off. While quick charging, it is displayed when the estimated charge level of the Li-ion battery ④ is over 80%.
  - [Time to 80%]  
The remaining charging time before the Li-ion battery level is expected to reach 80%. While quick charging, it is displayed when the estimated charge level of the Li-ion battery ④ is under 80%. (After the charge level reaches 80%, the remaining charging time will go off, but the charging continues until the Li-ion battery is charged to a full level, or charging end time set by the charger is reached.)

- 6) The electrical power that is actually supplied while quick charging.

When charging is not performed, pushing the <OK> button on the steering wheel will switch the display to the [Charge Time Screen] menu. Select the electrical power that you wish to show in the Estimated Charge Time display.

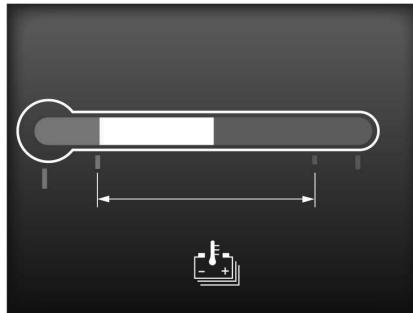
#### NOTE:

- While charging, the estimated charging time is calculated based on the electrical power that is currently supplied to the charger.
- For quick charging, the estimated charging time ② that can be displayed is up to 4.5 hours. When the estimated charging time is longer than 4.5 hours, the displayed time may differ from the actual charging time. This is not a malfunction.
- The electrical power for the normal charging is displayed at a fixed value. Therefore, the displayed electrical power may differ from the one that is actually supplied.
- While quick charging, the electrical power display ③ will change to the actual electrical power while charging. If the charging is stopped or the power supply is stopped (unplugged, etc.), the displayed electrical power returns to the selected electrical power.
- While quick charging, the estimated charge level display ④ may increase or decrease. This is not a malfunction.

- The displayed charging time on each percentage level is the current estimation, and the actual charging time will vary depending on the conditions of the vehicle or the state of charge.
- While [Time to 80%] is displayed, the remaining time may differ from the time shown on the quick charger.
- For [Time to 80%], the percentage cannot be changed from 80% to another value.
- Right after starting or stopping charging, the estimated charging time may be differ from the actual charging time. The actual charging time will be displayed after a while.

### 3. LI-ION BATTERY TEMPERATURE GAUGE

The Li-ion battery temperature gauge indicates the temperature of the Li-ion battery.



If the indicator is over the normal range, the power limitation indicator light may illuminate and the power provided to the traction motor may be reduced. This is not a malfunction. Drive slowly to a safe location and stop the vehicle (preferably in a cool location). Wait until the temperature of the Li-ion battery is reduced.

- The temperature of the Li-ion battery is more likely to rise in the following conditions:
  - When driving at high speed continuously.
  - When climbing hills continuously.
  - After performing the quick charging repeatedly.
  - When the outside temperature is high.

- If the outside temperature is extremely low, the Li-ion battery temperature gauge may not display a temperature reading. The vehicle may not switch to the READY to drive mode.
- When the temperature of the Li-ion battery is higher or lower, it may take more time to charge the Li-ion battery using a quick charger.

### 4. LI-ION BATTERY CAPACITY LEVEL GAUGE

The Li-ion battery capacity level gauge indicates the amount of charge the Li-ion battery is capable of storing.

When the capacity of the Li-ion battery decreases with age and usage, the level of the gauge will also decrease.

### 5. AUDIO

The audio mode shows the status of audio information.

### 6. NAVIGATION (where fitted)

When the route guidance is set in the navigation system, this item shows the navigation route information.

## 7. ENERGY ECONOMY

The Energy Economy mode shows the instant energy economy and the average energy economy.

### Instant energy economy:

The display changes when the energy is consumed or regenerated energy is being stored in the Li-ion battery while driving.

### Average energy economy:

The display shows the average energy economy since the last reset. Resetting the average energy economy is done by pushing the <OK> button.

## 8. ENERGY ECONOMY HISTORY

The Energy Economy History mode shows the energy economy from the past hour by bar graph. The graph is updated every 5 minutes.

The graph continues to be updated after the power switch is placed in the **OFF** position and will be reset after 65 minutes.

## 9. PROPILOT (where fitted)

The ProPILOT mode shows the operating conditions for the following systems:

- ProPILOT
- Lane Departure Warning (LDW)
- Intelligent Lane Intervention (ILI)
- Blind Spot Warning (BSW)
- Intelligent Blind Spot Intervention (I-BSI)
- Rear Cross Traffic Alert (RCTA)
- Intelligent Emergency Braking (IEB)

This mode will also be shown when the ProPILOT switch is pressed.

For more details, see  "ProPILOT (where fitted)" in the "5. Starting and driving" section,  "Lane Departure Warning (LDW) system (where fitted)" in the "5. Starting and driving" section,  "Intelligent Lane Intervention system (where fitted)" in the "5. Starting and driving" section,  "Blind Spot Warning (BSW) system (where fitted)" in the "5. Starting and driving" section,  "Intelligent Blind Spot Intervention (I-BSI) (where fitted)" in the "5. Starting and driving" section,  "Rear Cross Traffic Alert (RCTA) system (where fitted)" in the "5. Starting and driving" section, and  "Intelligent Emergency Braking (IEB) with Pedestrian Detection system" in the "5. Starting and driving" section.

## 10. SAFETY SHIELD (where fitted)

The Safety Shield mode shows the status of the following systems:

- Lane Departure Warning (LDW)
- Intelligent Lane Intervention (ILI)
- Blind Spot Warning (BSW)
- Intelligent Blind Spot Intervention (I-BSI)
- Intelligent Emergency Braking (IEB)

For more details, see  "Lane Departure Warning (LDW) system (where fitted)" in the "5. Starting and driving" section,  "Intelligent Lane Intervention system (where fitted)" in the "5. Starting and driving" section,  "Blind Spot Warning (BSW) system (where fitted)" in the "5. Starting and driving" section, and  "Intelligent Emergency Braking (IEB) with Pedestrian Detection system" in the "5. Starting and driving" section.

## 11. STATUS

This mode shows vehicle speed and audio information.

## 12. DRIVE COMPUTER

The Drive Computer mode shows the following information:

- Average energy consumption
- Average speed
- Trip odometer
- Elapsed time

To reset each item or all items, push the **<OK>** button to switch to the Reset Menu and select a which item(s) to reset.

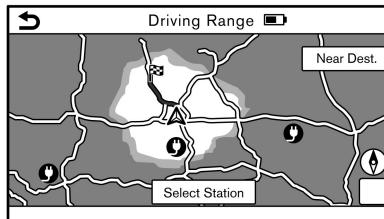
## 13. CHASSIS CONTROL

When the Intelligent Trace Control system is operated, it shows the operating condition. See,  "Chassis control" in the "5. Starting and driving" section.

## WARNING INFORMATION DISPLAYS (models with navigation system)

### Low battery warning

When the low battery charge warning light  and the master warning light (yellow)  illuminate, the system displays a message on the navigation screen that warns the driver that the battery power level is low.



1. The notification is displayed on the upper left side of the screen. Touch [Show] to display the screen showing detailed information.

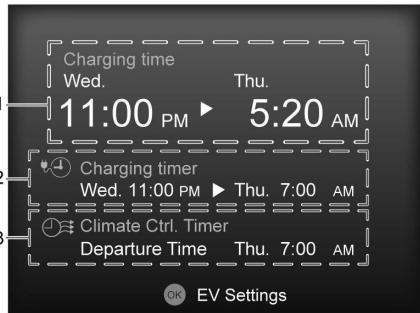
2. The system displays a message screen and announces the contents of the message to warn that the battery charge level is low. Check the message displayed on the screen. Touch [Charging station search] to search all charging stations that are located around the current vehicle position.

3. Touch the  key or push the **<MAP>** button to return to the vehicle location screen.

#### NOTE:

- The low battery warning can be set to off. See the separately provided NissanConnect Owner's Manual.
- When the battery power level is low, the system automatically obtains charging station information.

## TIMER DISPLAY



### Charging timer ON/Climate Ctrl. timer ON

The timer display appears for approximately 30 seconds when the power switch is placed in the **OFF** position.

#### 1) Charging time

The estimated time of charging the Li-ion battery (start time and end time) is displayed.

- When the charging timer is set, the charging system calculates the estimated time to charge the Li-ion battery based on the electrical power supplied in the last charging using the timer, and the start time and end time are displayed.

- When the charging timer is set to **OFF**, the estimated end time to charge the Li-ion battery to a full level in the case of performing the immediate charge. The end time is calculated based on the electrical power selected in the [Charge Time Screen] menu.

- When the Li-ion battery was fully charged, the charging time will be displayed as [---].

#### 2) Charging timer setting status

When the charging timer is set, the start time and end time of the charging using the timer are displayed.

#### 3) Climate Ctrl. timer setting status

When the Climate Ctrl. timer is set, the departure time (end time) set for the Climate Ctrl. Timer is displayed.

When the **<OK>** button on the steering wheel is pushed, the display will be switched to the [EV Settings] menu. In the EV Settings, the setting of the charging timer and Climate Ctrl. timer can be changed.(See "Settings" in the "2.Instruments and controls" section earlier in this section for the settings menu of the Vehicle Information Display.)

When the **▲** or **▼** button on the steering wheel is pushed while the timer display is shown, the display is switched to the ECO Drive Report (if the vehicle was driven).

Either display will continue to be displayed for another 30 seconds when the button is operated. If the doors are locked after the power switch was placed in the **OFF** position, the display will turn off before the preset time.

For models fitted with a navigation system, the day of the week is displayed with the time (hour and minute) in the display.

In addition to the above, note the following conditions for the charging time information:

- The charging time is displayed by the 10 minutes. If the estimated charging time is longer than 24 hours, [Over 24hr] is displayed
- When the charging is set to start immediately after connecting the charge connector to the vehicle, the start time is displayed as [Charge Now].
- While being charged, the time when the charging has actually started is displayed as the start time. The end time is displayed according to the estimated charging time that was calculated based on the electrical power being supplied.
- For models with Li-ion battery warmer, the charging system calculates the electrical power used by the battery warmer when the Li-ion battery temperature is low, and longer charging time will be displayed.
- When [Chg. Timer Only at HOME] is set to ON (models with navigation system) in the EV Settings, the start time is displayed only when the power switch is placed in the OFF position at home. If the power switch is placed in the OFF position other than at home, the immediate charge mode is selected and [Charge Now] will appear as the start time.

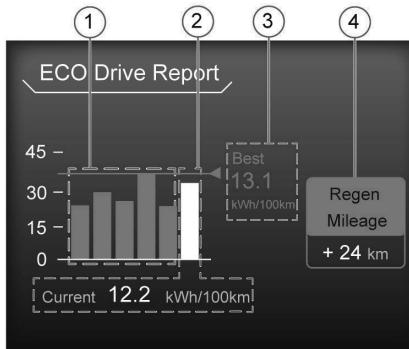
- When [Full charge has priority] is set to ON in the EV Settings and the Li-ion battery cannot be charged to a full level within the hours between the scheduled start time and end time of the charging timer, the charging time shows the time that exceeds the scheduled hours in the charging timer.
- If you need to confirm the estimated charging time depending on the available electrical power (supplied to the charger), see the Estimated Charge Time display. (See "Trip computer" earlier in this section.)

**NOTE:**

- The displayed end time of charging is estimation. The Li-ion battery may not be charged to a full level by the estimated end time.
- If the charging timer and the Climate Ctrl. timer are set to operate at the same time, longer charging time will be displayed or the Li-ion battery may not be charged to a full level at the scheduled end time.

## ECO DRIVE REPORT

The ECO Drive Report appears for approximately 30 seconds when the power switch is placed in the OFF position after the vehicle was driven for more than 500 m (0.3 miles), and the ▲ or ▼ buttons on the steering wheel are operated.



- ③ Best energy economy

The best energy economy in the history will be displayed.

- ④ Regenerated energy (mileage)

The amount of regenerated energy stored in the Li-ion battery in one trip will be displayed in terms of distance.

If the vehicle has been driven mostly on downhill roads, more energy is regenerated. This may cause the regenerated energy (mileage) ④ to show longer distance than the vehicle was driven, or the current energy economy ② to show [99.9 km/kWh].

When the ▲ or ▼ button is pushed while the ECO Drive Report is shown, the display will be switched to the timer display. Either display will continue to be displayed for another 30 seconds when the button is operated. If the doors are locked after the power switch was placed in the OFF position, the display will turn off before the preset time.

In the Settings menu, you can set the ECO Drive Report not to appear when the power switch is placed in the OFF position. See [Settings] earlier in this section.

- ① Previous 5 times (History)

The average energy economy for the previous 5 times will be displayed.

- ② Current energy economy

The most recent average energy economy will be displayed.

## TRAFFIC SIGN RECOGNITION (where fitted)

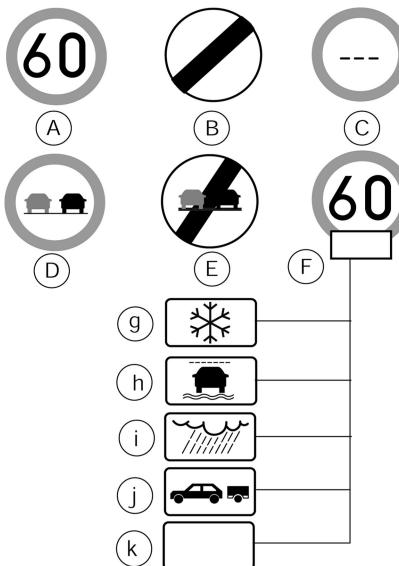
The Traffic Sign Recognition (TSR) system provides the driver with information about the most recently detected speed limit. The system captures the road sign information with the multi-sensing front camera unit located in front of the interior rear-view mirror and displays the detected signs in the Vehicle Information Display. For vehicles equipped with NissanConnect, the speed limit displayed is based on a combination of navigation system data and live camera recognition. TSR information is always displayed at the top of the Vehicle Information Display, and optionally in the main central area of the display screen. See  "[Main Menu Selection]" earlier in this section for details of how to adapt the display of TSR information.

### WARNING

The TSR system is only intended to be a support device to provide the driver with information. It is not a replacement for the driver's attention to traffic conditions or responsibility to drive safely. It cannot prevent accidents due to carelessness. It is the driver's responsibility to stay alert and drive safely at all times.

### System operation

The traffic recognition system displays the following types of road sign:



TSR: available road signs

- Ⓐ** Latest detected speed limit.
- Ⓑ** National speed limit.
- Ⓒ** No speed limit information.

**Ⓓ** No-overtaking zone.

**Ⓔ** End of no-overtaking zone.

**Ⓕ** Conditional speed limit, with the following available conditions:

**ⓐ** Snow

**ⓑ** Slip (rain 1)

**ⓘ** Rain (rain 2)

**ⓙ** Towing

**ⓚ** Generic

### CAUTION

- The Traffic Sign Recognition (TSR) system is intended as an aid to careful driving. It is the driver's responsibility to stay alert, drive safely, and observe all road regulations that currently apply, including looking out for road signs.
- The TSR system may not function properly under all conditions. Below are some examples:
  - When rain, snow or dirt adheres to the windscreen in front of the TSR camera unit.
  - When the headlights are not bright due to dirt on the lens or if the aiming is not adjusted properly.
  - When strong light enters the camera unit. (For example, the light directly shines on the front of the vehicle at sunrise or sunset.)

- When a sudden change in brightness occurs. (For example, when the vehicle enters or exits a tunnel or under a bridge.)
- In areas not covered by the navigation system.
- If there are deviations in relation to the navigation, for example due to changes in the road routing.
- When overtaking buses or trucks with speed stickers.
- When the data from the navigation system is not up-to-date or is unavailable.
- The TSR system may display a traffic sign, though there is no traffic sign in front of the vehicle. It may display a different speed limit from that for a passenger vehicle. (The maximum speed limit sign may show a higher or lower number than the actual maximum speed, for example, when detecting a speed limit sign for truck, advisory sign, different speed limit sign between daytime and night-time, or speed limit sign written in a different unit near the border, etc.)

## Turning the TSR system ON and OFF

Turning the TSR system on or off is done using the [Settings] menu in the Vehicle Information Display.

For the procedure see,  "Driver Assistance" earlier in this section.

## System temporarily unavailable

If the vehicle is parked in direct sunlight under high temperature conditions (over approximately 40 °C (104 °F) and then started, the TSR system may be deactivated automatically. The [Not available High cabin temperature] warning message will appear in the Vehicle Information Display.

### Action to take:

When the interior temperature is reduced, the TSR system will resume operating automatically.

## System Malfunction

If the TSR system malfunctions it will be turned off automatically and the [System fault] warning message will appear in the Vehicle Information Display.

### Action to take:

If the [System fault] message appears, pull off the road at a safe location and stop the vehicle. Turn the EV system off and restart the EV system. If the [System fault] message continues to appear, have the system checked by a NISSAN dealer or qualified workshop.

## Maintenance

The TSR uses the same multi-sensing front camera unit that is used by the Lane Departure Warning (LDW) system, located in front of the interior rear view mirror. For maintenance of the camera, see

 "Multi-sensing camera unit maintenance" in the "5. Starting and driving" section.

## SECURITY SYSTEM

Your vehicle has either or both of the following security systems:

- Theft warning system (where fitted)
- NISSAN Anti-Theft System (NATS)\*

The security condition is indicated by the security indicator light.

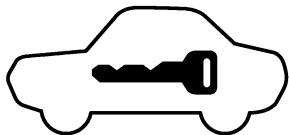
(\* immobilizer)

## THEFT WARNING SYSTEM (where fitted)

The theft warning system provides visual and audio alarm signals if parts of the vehicle are disturbed.

The ultrasonic sensors (volumetric sensing) detect movement in the passenger compartment. When the theft warning system is set to the armed position, it will automatically switch on the ultrasonic sensors.

## Security indicator light



The security indicator light, located on the meter panel, operates when the power switch is in the **LOCK**, **OFF** or **ACC** position. This is normal.

### How to activate system:

1. Close all windows.
2. Push the power switch to the **OFF** position.
3. Close and lock all doors and the bonnet. The doors can be locked with the Intelligent Key system.

4. Confirm that the security indicator light comes on. The security indicator light blinks rapidly for about 20 seconds and then blinks slowly. The system is now activated. If, during this 20-second time period, the door is unlocked by the integrated keyfob, the Intelligent Key system, or the power switch is turned to the **ON** position, the system will not activate.

#### NOTE:

**Even when the driver and/or passengers are in the vehicle, the system will activate with all the doors locked and the power switch off. Place the power switch in the ON position to turn the system off.**

**If the system malfunctions, a short beep sounds 5 times when the system is activated. Have the system checked by a knowledgeable LEAF repairer such as a NISSAN certified electric vehicle dealer**

### Theft warning system operation:

The warning system will give the following alarm:

- The hazard indicator blinks and the alarm sounds intermittently for approximately 30 seconds. (The alarm will repeat 8 times.)
- The alarm automatically turns off after approximately 30 seconds. However, the alarm reactivates if the vehicle is tampered with again.

The alarm is activated when:

- Operating the door without using the integrated keyfob or the Intelligent Key system.
- Operating the bonnet.
- The volumetric sensing system (ultrasonic sensors) is triggered (when it is activated).

### How to stop alarm:

- The alarm will stop by unlocking a door with the door handle request switch or the UNLOCK  button on the Intelligent Key or the door handle request switch.
- The alarm will stop if the power switch is turned to the **ON** position.

## NISSAN ANTI-THEFT SYSTEM (NATS)

The NISSAN Anti-Theft System (NATS) will not allow the traction motor to start without the use of the registered NATS key.

If the power switch can not be placed to the **READY** to drive position using the registered NATS key, it may be due to interference caused by:

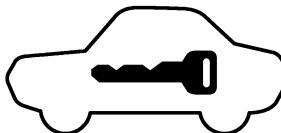
- Another NATS key.
- Automated toll road device.
- Automated payment device.
- Other devices that transmit similar signals.

Place the power switch in the **READY** to drive position using the following procedure:

1. Remove any items that may be causing the interference away from the NATS key.
2. Leave the power switch in the **ON** position for approximately 5 seconds.
3. Place the power switch in the **OFF** position, and wait approximately 10 seconds.
4. Repeat steps 2 and 3 again.
5. Place the power switch to the **READY** to drive position.
6. Repeat the steps above until all possible interferences are eliminated.

If this procedure allows the power switch to be placed in the **READY** to drive position, NISSAN recommends keeping the registered NATS key separate from other devices to avoid interference.

## Security indicator light



The security indicator light is located on the meter panel. It indicates the status of NATS.

The light operates when the power switch is in the **LOCK**, **OFF** or **ACC** position. The security indicator light indicates that the security systems on the vehicle are operational.

If NATS is malfunctioning, this light will remain on while the power switch is in the **ON** position.

### NOTE:

If the light remains on and/or the power switch cannot be placed in the **READY** to drive position, contact a knowledgeable LEAF repairer such as a NISSAN certified electric vehicle dealer for NATS service as soon as possible. Be sure to bring all NATS keys that you have when visiting a knowledgeable LEAF repairer such as a NISSAN certified electric vehicle dealer for service.

### For Right-Hand Drive (RHD) model:

If NATS is malfunctioning, the security indicator light will illuminate when the power switch is in the **ON** position. However, if the security indicator light turns off after 15 minutes, you can place the power switch in the **READY** to drive position once. See a LEAF repairer such as a NISSAN certified electric vehicle dealer for NATS service as soon as possible.

## WINDSCREEN WIPER AND WASHER SWITCH

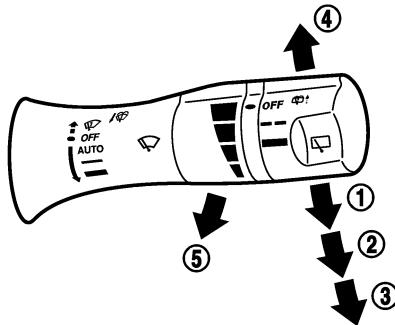
### ⚠ WARNING

In freezing temperatures the washer solution may freeze on the windscreen and obscure your vision which may lead to an accident. Warm the windscreen with the defogger before you wash the windscreen.

### ⚠ CAUTION

- Do not operate the washer continuously for more than 30 seconds.
- Do not operate the washer if the reservoir tank is empty.

If the windscreen wiper operation is interrupted by snow or ice, the wiper may stop moving to protect its motor. If this occurs, turn the wiper switch to the OFF position and remove the snow or ice that is on and around the wiper arms. After approximately 1 minute, turn the switch on again to operate the wiper.



The windscreen wiper and washer operates when the power switch is in the **ON** position.

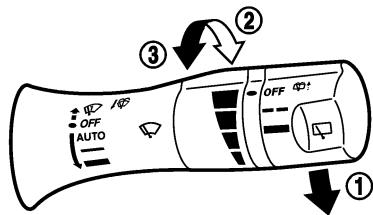
Push the lever down to operate the wiper at the following speed:

- ① <AUTO> — AUTO (where fitted) operates the rain-sensing auto wiper system. (See "Rain-sensing auto wiper system" in the "2. Instruments and controls" section)
- ② Low (—) — continuous low speed operation
- ③ High (—) — continuous high speed operation
- ④ MIST — one sweep operation of the wiper

### WASHER OPERATION:

To operate the washer, pull the lever toward you ⑤ until the desired amount of washer fluid is sprayed on the windscreen. The wiper will automatically operate several times.

### RAIN-SENSING AUTO WIPER SYSTEM



The rain-sensing auto wiper system automatically turns on the wipers and adjusts the wiper speed depending on the rainfall and the vehicle speed by using the rain sensor located on the upper part of the windscreen.

To set the rain-sensing auto wiper system, push the lever down to the **AUTO** position ①. The wiper will sweep once while the power switch is in the **ON** position.

The rain sensor sensitivity level can be adjusted by turning the knob toward the front ② (High) or toward the rear ③ (Low).

To turn the rain-sensing auto wiper system off, push up the lever to the **OFF** position, or pull down the lever to the — (Low) or — (High) position.

## ⚠ CAUTION

- Do not touch the rain sensor and its surrounding area when the wiper switch is in the **AUTO** position and the power switch is in the **ON** position. The wipers may operate unexpectedly and cause an injury or may damage a wiper.
- The rain-sensing auto wipers are intended for use during rain. If the switch is left in the **AUTO** position, the wipers may operate unexpectedly when dirt, fingerprints, oil film or insects are stuck on or around the sensor. The wipers may also operate when exhaust gas or moisture affect the rain sensor.
- When the windscreens glass is coated with water repellent, the speed of the rain-sensing auto wipers may be higher even though the amount of rainfall is small.
- Be sure to turn off the rain-sensing auto wiper system when you use a car wash.

- The rain-sensing auto wipers may not operate if rain does not hit the rain sensor although it is raining.

## REAR WINDOW WIPER AND WASHER SWITCH

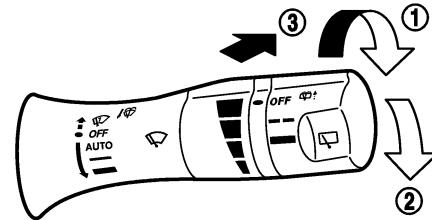
### ⚠ WARNING

In freezing temperatures the washer solution may freeze on the rear window glass and obscure your vision. Warm the rear window with the defogger before you use the rear window washer.

### ⚠ CAUTION

- Do not operate the washer continuously for more than 30 seconds.
- Do not operate the washer if the reservoir tank is empty.

If the rear window wiper operation is interrupted by snow etc., the wiper may stop moving to protect its motor. If this occurs, turn the wiper switch to **OFF** and remove the snow etc. on and around the wiper arms. After approximately 1 minute, turn the switch **ON** again to operate the wiper.



The rear window wiper and washer operates when the power switch is in the **ON** position.

Turn the switch clockwise from the **OFF** position to operate the wiper.

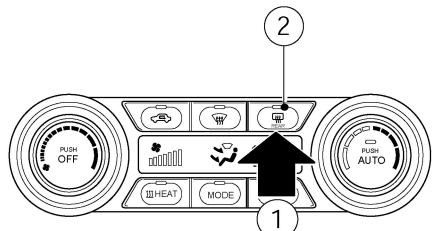
① Intermittent (— —) — intermittent operation (not adjustable)

② Low (—) — continuous low speed operation

Push the switch forward ③ to operate the washer. The wiper will also operate several times.

## REAR WINDOW AND OUTSIDE MIRROR DEFOGGER SWITCH (where fitted)

\*: For the Right-Hand Drive (RHD) model, the layout will be the opposite.



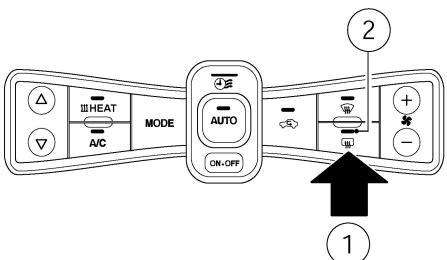
Type A\*

To defog/defrost the rear window and outside mirrors (where fitted), place the power switch in the **ON** position and push the switch ① in. The indicator light ② will come on. Push the switch again to turn the defogger off.

The defogger will automatically turn off after approximately 15 minutes — if the rear window clears before this time, push the switch again to turn the defogger off.

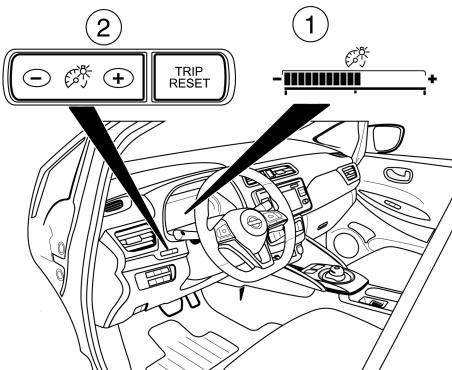
### CAUTION

When cleaning the inner side of the rear window, be careful not to scratch or damage the rear window defogger.



Type B\*

## INSTRUMENT BRIGHTNESS CONTROL



The instrument brightness control switch can be operated when the power is placed in the **ON** position. When the switch is operated, the brightness adjustment mode appears at the bottom of the vehicle information display.

Push the + side of the switch ② to brighten the meter panel lights and instrument panel lights. The bar ① moves to the + side.

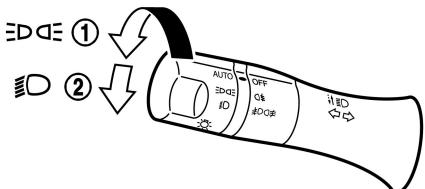
Push the - side of the switch ② to dim the lights. The bar ① moves to the - side.

When the instrument brightness control is not operated for a few seconds the brightness adjustment mode disappears and the current brightness setting will be maintained.

## HEADLIGHT AND TURN SIGNAL SWITCH

### HEADLIGHT SWITCH

#### Lighting



#### Autolight system:

The autolight system allows the headlights to be set so they turn on and off automatically.

To set the autolight system:

1. Make sure the headlight switch is in the **<AUTO>** position.
2. Place the power switch in the **ON** position.
3. The autolight system automatically turns the headlights on and off.

To turn the autolight system off, turn the switch to the **H** or **T** position.

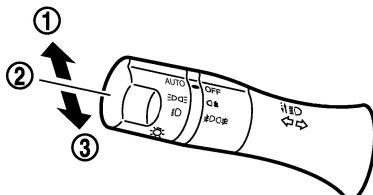
#### **H** position:

The **H** position turns on the front park, instrument panel, tail and number plate lights.

#### **T** position:

The **T** position turns on the headlights in addition to the other lights.

#### Headlight beam select



- ① To select the low beam, put the lever in the neutral position as shown.
- ② To select the high beam, push the lever forward while the switch is in the **T** position. Pull it back to select the low beam.

- ③ Pulling the lever toward you will flash the headlight high beam even when the headlight switch is in the OFF position.

#### High beam assist

The high beam assist system will operate when the vehicle is driven at speeds of approximately 40 km/h (25 MPH) and above. If an oncoming vehicle or leading vehicle appears in front of your vehicle when the high beam is on, the headlight will be switched to the low beam automatically.

#### Precautions on high beam assist:

#### **WARNING**

- The high beam assist system is a convenience but it is not a substitute for safe driving operation. The driver should remain alert at all times, ensure safe driving practices and switch the high beam and low beam manually when necessary.
- The high beam or low beam may not switch automatically under the following conditions. Switch the high beam and low beam manually.
  - During bad weather (rain, fog, snow, wind, etc.).
  - When a light source similar to a headlight or tail light is in the vicinity of the vehicle.

- When the headlights of the oncoming vehicle or the leading vehicle are turned off, the colour of the light is affected due to foreign materials on the lights, or when the light beam is out of position.
  - When there is a sudden, continuous change in brightness.
  - When driving on a road that passes over rolling hills, or a road that has level differences.
  - When driving on a road with many curves.
  - When a sign or mirror-like surface is reflecting intense light towards the front of the vehicle.
  - When the container, etc. being towed by a leading vehicle is reflecting intense light.
  - When a headlight on your vehicle is damaged or dirty.
  - When the vehicle is leaning at an angle due to a punctured tyre, being towed, etc.
- The timing of switching the low beam and high beam may change under the following situations.
- The brightness of the headlights of the oncoming vehicle or leading vehicle.
  - The movement and direction of the oncoming vehicle and the leading vehicle.
  - When only one light on the oncoming vehicle or the leading vehicle is illuminated.

- When the oncoming vehicle or the leading vehicle is a two-wheeled vehicle.
- Road conditions (incline, curve, the road surface, etc.).
- The number of passengers and the amount of luggage.

#### High beam assist operations:

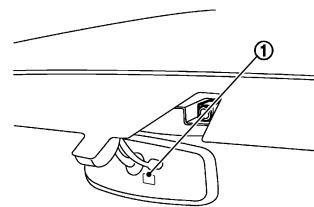
To activate the high beam assist system, place the headlight switch in the <AUTO> position and push the lever forward (high beam position). The high beam assist indicator light in the meter will illuminate while the headlights are turned on.

If the high beam assist indicator light does not illuminate in the above condition, it may indicate that the system is not functioning properly. Have the system checked by a knowledgeable LEAF repairer such as a NISSAN certified electric vehicle dealer.

When the vehicle speed lowers to less than approximately 25 km/h (16 MPH), the headlight remains the low beam.

To turn off the high beam assist system, turn the headlight switch to the  position or select the low beam position by placing the lever in the neutral position.

#### Ambient image sensor maintenance:



The ambient image sensor ① for the high beam assist system is located in front of the inside rear-view mirror. To keep the proper operation of the high beam assist system and prevent a system malfunction, be sure to observe the following:

- Always keep the windscreens clean.
- Do not attach a sticker (including transparent material) or install an accessory near the ambient image sensor.
- Do not strike or damage the areas around the ambient image sensor. Do not touch the sensor lens that is located on the ambient image sensor.

If the ambient image sensor is damaged due to an accident, contact a knowledgeable LEAF repairer such as a NISSAN certified electric vehicle dealer.

## "Friendly Lighting" (where fitted)

The Friendly Lighting function is a convenience feature. It allows you to provide lighting from the vehicle headlights after the power switch is placed in the **OFF** or **LOCK** position.

Pulling the headlight switch towards you once will activate the headlights and, after 30 seconds, will automatically switch off. It is possible to pull the headlight switch up to four times to increase the lighting period up to 2 minutes in 30 second increments.

### NOTE:

- The Friendly Lighting function can be cancelled by switching the power switch to the **ACC** or **ON** position again.
- To activate the Friendly Lighting function the headlight switch needs to be in the <AUTO> position.

## Cornering lights (where fitted)

The Cornering lights system illuminates the LED fog light relative to steering angle to illuminate the apex of the corner and aid visibility.

For example, in a left hand corner, as the driver turns the steering wheel to the left, the fog light on the left illuminates and increases illumination in the direction the vehicle will be travelling.

When the headlight switch is in the <AUTO> or  position, the Cornering lights system is automatically activated.

### NOTE:

- The cornering lights system does not work above 40 km/h (25 MPH).
- The cornering lights system does not activate when the Front fog lights are activated, when the Front fog lights are activated the apex of the corner is already illuminated.

## Battery saver system

The light reminder chime will sound if the driver's door is opened while the following improper operations are detected:

- The headlight switch is in either the  or  position, and the power switch in the **ACC**, **OFF** or **LOCK** position.
- The headlight switch is in the AUTO position and the front or rear fog light is turned on while the power switch is in the **ACC**, **OFF** or **LOCK** position.

Be sure to turn the headlight switch to the OFF or AUTO position and the rear fog light switch to the OFF position when you leave the vehicle.

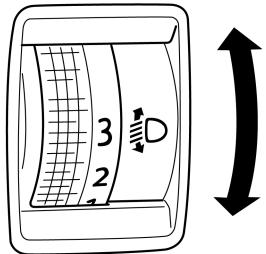
When the headlight switch is in the  or  position while the power switch is in the **ON** position, the lights will automatically turn off after placing the power switch in the **ACC**, **OFF** or **LOCK** position and opening the driver's side door.

When the headlight switch remains in either the  or  position after the lights automatically turn off, the lights will turn on when the power switch is in the **ON** position or **READY** to drive position.

## CAUTION

Do not leave the lights on when the power switch is in the OFF, ACC or ON position for extended periods of time to prevent the 12-volt battery from being discharged.

## Headlight Aiming Control (where fitted)



### Manual control:

The headlight aiming control operates when the power switch is in the **ON/READY** position and the headlight is on to allow the headlight axis to be adjusted according to the driving condition.

When driving with no heavy load/luggage or driving on a flat road, select the normal position 0.

If the number of occupants and load/luggage in the vehicle changes, the headlight axis may become higher than normal. If the vehicle is travelling on a hilly road, the headlights may directly shine on the rearview and outside mirrors of a vehicle ahead or the windscreens of an oncoming vehicle, which may obscure other drivers' vision.

To adjust to the proper aiming height, turn the switch accordingly. The higher the number, designated on the switch, the lower the headlight axis.

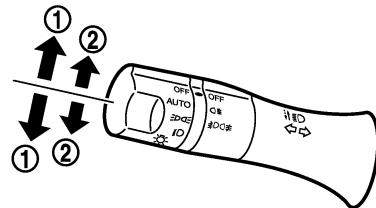
Select the switch position by referring to the following samples.

Switch position	Number of front seat occupants	Number of rear seat occupants	Weight of load in luggage compartment
0	1 or 2	No occupants	No load
1	2	3	No load
1	2	3	Approximately 40 kg (88 lb)
2	1	No occupants	Approximately 280 kg (617 lb)

## TURN SIGNAL SWITCH

### CAUTION

**The turn signal switch will not be cancelled automatically if the steering wheel turning angle does not exceed the preset amount. After a turn or lane change, make sure that the turn signal switch is returned to its original position.**



### ① Turn signal

Move the lever up or down to signal the turning direction. When the turn is completed, the turn signals cancel automatically.

### ② Lane change signal

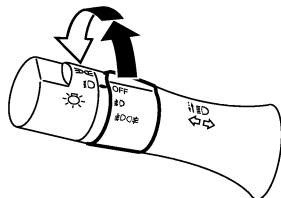
To indicate a lane change, move the lever up or down to the point where lights begin flashing.

If the lever is moved back right after moving up or down, the light will flash 3 times.

To cancel the flashing, move the lever to the opposite direction.

## FOG LIGHT SWITCH

### FRONT FOG LIGHTS (where fitted)



To turn the front fog lights on, turn the fog light switch to the **H/L** position with the headlight switch in the **DRL** or **H/L** position.

To turn the front fog lights off, turn the front fog light switch to the OFF position.

The headlights must be on for the fog lights to operate.

When the headlight switch is in the **<AUTO>** position:

- Turning the fog light switch to the **H/L** position will turn on the headlights, fog lights and the other lights while the power switch is in the **ON** or **READY** to drive position.

### REAR FOG LIGHT (where fitted)

To turn the rear fog light on, turn the fog light switch to the **H/L** position. The switch returns to the headlight switch to the **H/L** position automatically, and the rear fog light will illuminate with the front fog lights. Make sure the **Q/F** indicator light on the instrument panel illuminates.

To turn the rear fog light off, turn the fog light switch to the **H/L** position again. Make sure the **Q/F** indicator light on the instrument panel turns off.

To turn both the front and rear fog lights off, turn the fog light switch to the OFF position. When the headlight switch is in the **<AUTO>** position:

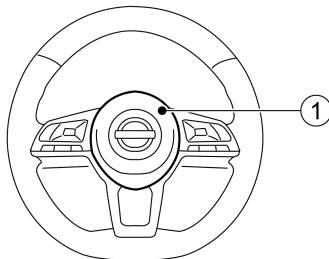
- Turning the fog light switch to the **Q/F** position will turn on the headlights, rear fog lights and the other lights while the power switch is in the **ON** or **READY** to drive position.

The headlights must be on for the rear fog light to operate. The rear fog light should be used only when visibility is seriously reduced (generally, to less than 100m (328ft)).

#### ⚠ CAUTION

If your vehicle is equipped with a coupling device: Always remove or reposition the mechanical coupling device when it is not in use to avoid obscuring the rear fog light.

## HORN



To sound the horn, push the centre pad ① area of the steering wheel.

#### ⚠ WARNING

Do not disassemble the horn. Doing so could affect proper operation of the supplemental front air bag system. Tampering with the supplemental front air bag system may result in serious personal injury.

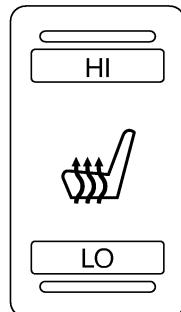
## **HEATED SEATS (where fitted)**

### **⚠ WARNING**

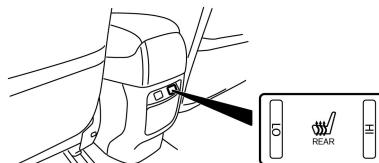
**Do not use or allow occupants to use the seat heater if you or the occupants cannot monitor elevated seat temperatures or have an inability to feel pain in those body parts in contact with the seat. Use of the seat heater by such people could result in serious injury.**

### **⚠ CAUTION**

- **Do not use the seat heater for extended periods or when no one is using the seat.**
- **Do not put anything on the seat which insulates heat, such as a blanket, cushion, seat cover, etc. Otherwise, the seat may become overheated.**
- **Do not place anything hard or heavy on the seat or pierce it with a pin or similar object. This may result in damage to the heater.**
- **Any liquid spilled on the heated seat should be removed immediately with a dry cloth.**
- **When cleaning the seat, never use petrol, thinner, or any similar materials.**
- **If any abnormalities are found or the heated seat does not operate, turn the switch off and have the system checked by a NISSAN certified electric vehicle dealer.**



**Front**



**Rear (where fitted)**

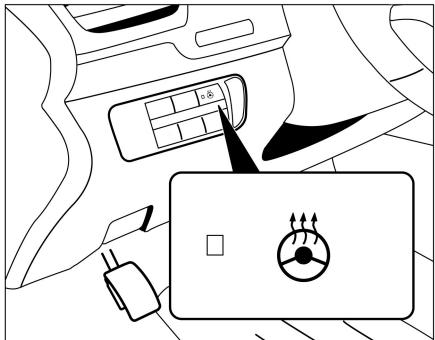
The front seats and the rear outboard seats (where fitted) can be warmed by built-in heaters. The switches located on the front and rear (where fitted for the rear seats) of the centre console can be operated independently of each other.

1. Place the power switch in the **ON** position.
2. Push the **<LO>** or **<HI>** position of the switch, as desired, depending on the temperature. The indicator light in the switch will illuminate.
3. To turn off the heater, return the switch to the level position. Make sure the indicator light goes off.

The heater is controlled by a thermostat, automatically turning the heater on and off. The indicator light will remain on as long as the switch is on.

When the vehicle's interior is warmed, be sure to turn the switch off.

## HEATED STEERING WHEEL (where fitted)



The heated steering wheel system is designed to operate only when the surface temperature of the steering wheel is below approximately 20°C (68°F).

Push the heated steering wheel switch to warm the steering wheel when the power switch is in the ON position. The indicator light ① on the switch will illuminate.

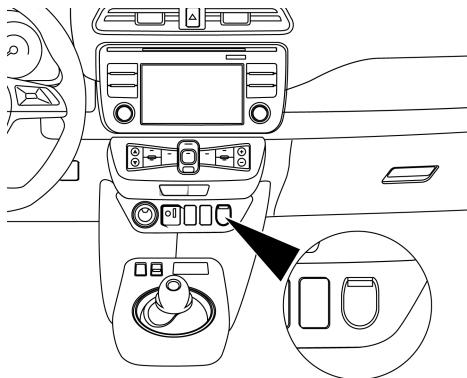
If the surface temperature of the steering wheel is below approximately 20°C (68°F), the system will heat the steering wheel and cycle off and on to maintain a temperature above 20°C (68°F). The indicator light will remain on as long as the system is on.

Push the switch again to turn the heated steering wheel system off manually. The indicator light turns off.

### NOTE:

- If the surface temperature of the steering wheel is above 20°C (68°F) when the switch is turned on, the system will not heat the steering wheel. This is not a malfunction.
- If the outside temperature is low (approximately 10°C (50°F) or less) and the Climate Ctrl. Timer or Remote Climate Control (where fitted) are used, the steering wheel heater will automatically operate in the following conditions:
  - When using the Climate Ctrl. Timer: Operates from approximately 15 minutes before the set departure time until the set departure time.
  - When using Remote Climate Control (where fitted): Operates 15 minutes after Remote Climate Control starts.

## POWER OUTLET



The power outlet is located in the instrument panel.

### CAUTION

- The outlet and plug may be hot during or immediately after use.
- Do not use with accessories that exceed a 12-volt, 120W (10A) power draw. Do not use double adapters or more than one electrical accessory.
- Use the power outlet with the power switch in the ON or READY to drive position to avoid discharging the 12-volt battery.
- Avoid using the power outlet when the air conditioner, headlights or rear window defogger are on.

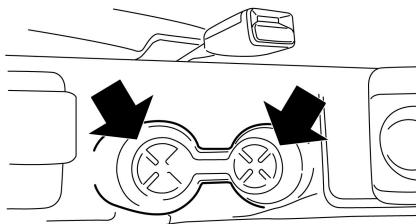
- This power outlet is not designed for use with a cigarette lighter unit.
- Push the plug in as far as it will go. If good contact is not made, the plug may overheat or the internal temperature fuse may open.
- Before inserting or disconnecting a plug, make sure that the electrical accessory being used is turned OFF.
- When not in use, be sure to close the cap. Do not allow water to contact the outlet.

## STORAGE

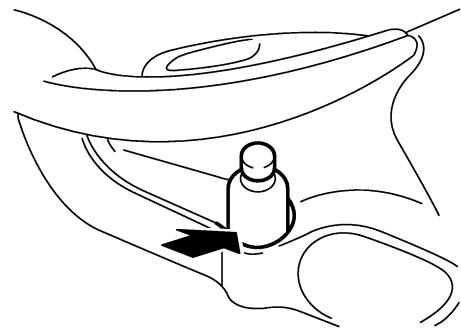
### CUP HOLDERS

#### **CAUTION**

- Avoid abrupt starting and braking when the cup holder is being used to prevent spilling the drink. If the liquid is hot, it can scald you or your passenger.
- Use only soft cups in the cup holder. Hard objects can injure you in an accident.



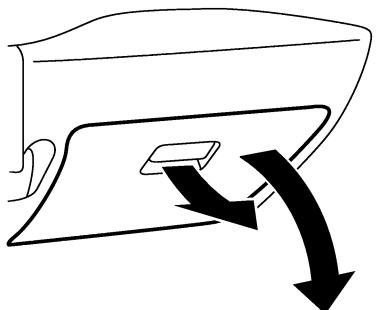
### Soft bottle holders



#### **CAUTION**

- Do not use the bottle holder for any other objects that could be thrown about in the vehicle and possibly injure people during sudden braking or an accident.
- Do not use the bottle holder for open liquid containers.

## GLOVE BOX



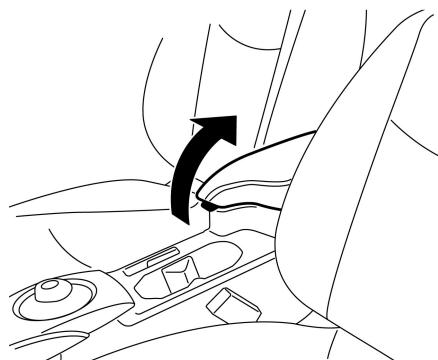
### ⚠ WARNING

Keep the glove box lid closed while driving to prevent injury in case of an accident or a sudden stop.

To open the glove box, pull the handle.

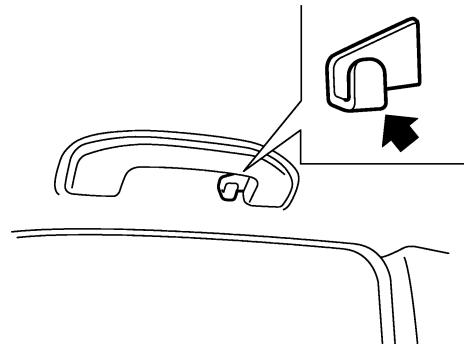
To close, push the lid in until the lock latches.

## CONSOLE BOX



To open the console box, push up the knob and pull up the lid. To close, push the lid down until it is latched.

## COAT HOOKS



### ⚠ CAUTION

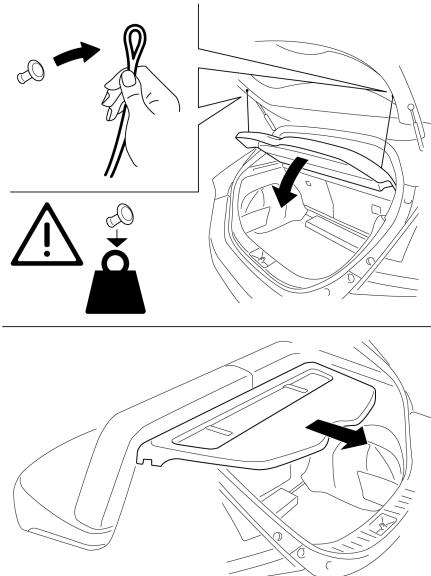
Do not apply a load of more than 1 kg (2 lbs) to the hook.

The coat hooks are fitted at the rear assist grips.

## TONNEAU COVER (where fitted)

### ⚠ WARNING

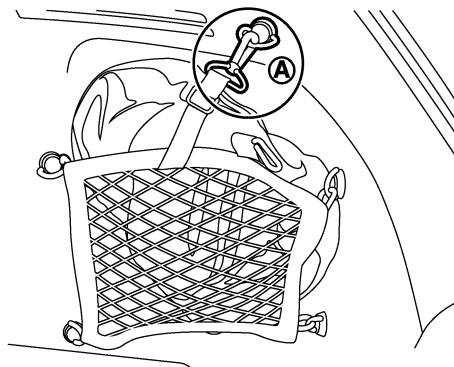
- Never put anything on the tonneau cover, no matter how small. Any object on it could cause an injury in an accident or sudden stop.
- Do not leave the tonneau cover in the vehicle while it is disengaged from the holder.
- Properly secure all cargo to help prevent it from sliding or shifting. Do not place cargo higher than the seatbacks. In a sudden stop or collision, unsecured cargo could cause personal injury.
- The child restraint top tether strap may be damaged by contact with the tonneau cover or items in the cargo area. Remove the tonneau cover from the vehicle or secure it in the cargo area. Also secure any items in the cargo area. Your child could be seriously injured or killed in a collision if the top tether strap is damaged.



To remove the tonneau cover:

- Remove the straps from the tailgate.
- Pull up the tonneau cover.
- Remove the tonneau cover by pulling backward.

### EVSE (Electric Vehicle Supply Equipment) OR MODE 3 CABLE STORAGE NET



### ⚠ CAUTION

Do not apply a total load of more than 5 kg (11 lbs) **A** to each hook **①** doing so may cause the hook to break.

The tonneau cover keeps the luggage compartment contents hidden from the outside.

### ⚠ CAUTION

The load capacity for cargo is 3.1 kg (6.8 lb). If cargo that weighs more than 3.1 kg (6.8 lb) is loaded, the storage net may break in a collision, or when the brakes are applied suddenly.

If this occurs, there is a danger of the cargo becoming a projectile in the passenger compartment, which could cause a personal injury.

When taking out or putting away the EVSE (Electric Vehicle Supply Equipment) (where fitted) or Mode 3 cable (where fitted), remove hook **(A)** from anchor. When the EVSE (Electric Vehicle Supply Equipment) or Mode 3 cable is stored, be sure to fasten all hooks in place securely.

When you need to remove the storage net, such as for stowing a golf bag or similar item, remove all of the hooks from the anchors.

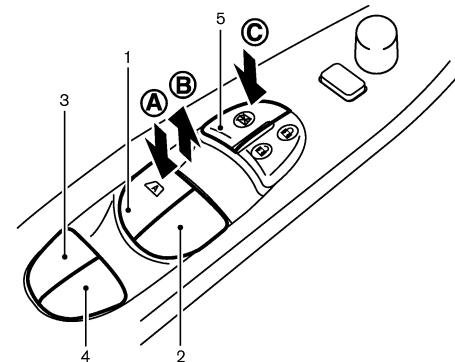
## WINDOWS

### POWER WINDOWS

#### WARNING

- Make sure that all passengers have their hands, etc. inside the vehicle while it is in motion and before closing the windows. Use the window lock switch to prevent unexpected use of the power windows.
- To help avoid risk of injury or death through unintended operation of the vehicle and/or its systems, including entrapment in windows or inadvertent door lock activation, do not leave children, people who require the assistance of others or pets unattended in your vehicle. Additionally, the temperature inside a closed vehicle on a warm day can quickly become high enough to cause a significant risk of injury or death to people and pets.

#### Main power window switch



Left-Hand Drive (LHD) model\*

1. Driver side window
2. Front passenger side window
3. Rear left passenger side window
4. Rear right passenger side window
5. Window lock button

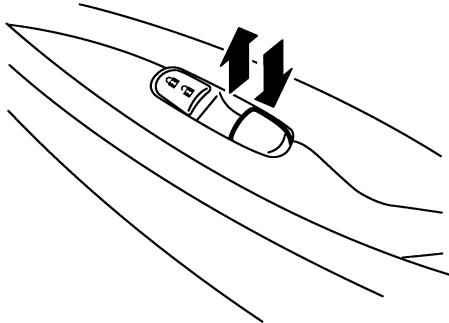
\*: For the Right-Hand Drive (RHD) model, the layout will be the opposite.

To open or close the window, push down **(A)** or pull up **(B)** the switch and hold it. The main switch (driver's side switches) can open or close all the windows.

## Locking passengers' windows

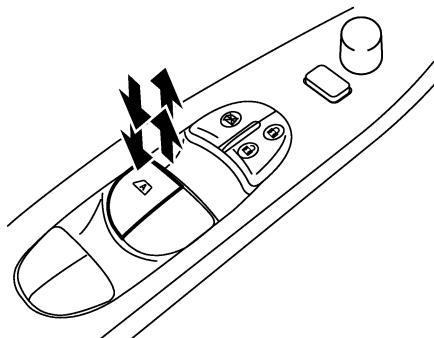
When the lock button © is pushed in, only the driver side window can be opened or closed. Push it in again to cancel.

## Passenger side power window switch



The passenger's side power window switch will open or close only the corresponding window. To open or close the window, push down or pull up the switch and hold it.

## Automatic operation



Left-Hand Drive (LHD) model\*

\*: For the Right-Hand Drive (RHD) model, the layout will be the opposite.

The automatic operation is available for the switch that has an **A** mark on its surface.

### Opening/Closing:

To fully open or close the window, completely push down or pull up the switch and release it; the switch need not be held. The window will automatically open or close all the way. To stop the window, just push or lift the switch in the opposite direction.

A light push or pull on the switch will cause the window to open or close until the switch is released.

## Auto-reverse function

### WARNING

**There is a small distance just before the closed position which cannot be detected. Make sure that all passengers have their hands, etc. inside the vehicle before closing the windows.**

The auto-reverse function enables a window to automatically reverse when something is caught in the window as it is closing by the automatic function. When the control unit detects an obstacle, the window will be lowered immediately.

The auto-reverse function may activate if an impact or load similar to something being caught in the window occurs.

## Reinitialisation procedure

If the driver's side main power window system does not operate properly or the driver's window does not close automatically, perform the following procedure:

1. Place the power switch in the ON position.
2. Close the door.
3. Open the window completely by operating the power window switch.
4. Pull the power window switch and hold it to close the window, and then hold the switch more than 3 seconds after the window is closed completely.

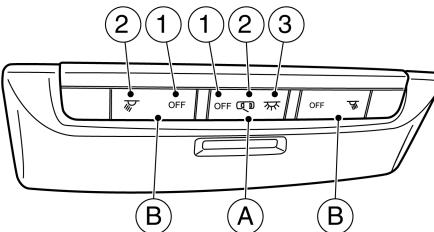
5. Release the power window switch. Operate the window by the automatic function to confirm the initialisation is complete.

If the power window system does not operate properly after performing the procedure above, have your vehicle checked by a knowledgeable LEAF repairer such as a NISSAN certified electric vehicle dealer.

## INTERIOR LIGHTS

### CAUTION

- **Do not use for extended periods of time with the power switch in the OFF position. This could discharge the 12-volt battery.**
- **Turn off the lights when you leave the vehicle.**



### ROOM LIGHT

The room light **A** has a three-position switch.

When the switch is in the on position **③**, the light illuminates.

When the switch is in the centre position **②**, the room light illuminates when a door is opened.

The interior light timer will keep the room light on for a period of time when:

- The power switch is placed in the **OFF** or **LOCK** position.
- The doors are unlocked with the **UNLOCK** button (on the Intelligent Key) or the request switch with the power placed in the **LOCK** position.
- Any door is opened and then closed with the power placed in the **LOCK** position.

The interior light timer will be cancelled when:

- The driver's door is locked.
- The power is placed in the **ON** position.

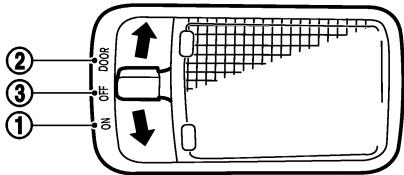
When the switch is in the <OFF> position **①**, the room light does not illuminate, regardless of any condition.

### FRONT MAP LIGHTS

To turn on the front map light **B**, push the on switch **②**, and the light illuminates. To turn off, push the off switch **①**.

### Battery saver system

If any door is left open for a period of time with the room light switch placed horizontally or the room control switch in the centre position **②**, the room light will automatically turn off.



- Doors are unlocked by pushing the UNLOCK  button on the Intelligent Key or the door handle request switch with the power switch in the **LOCK** position.
  - remains on for about 15 seconds.
- Any door is opened and then closed with the power switch in the **LOCK** position.
  - remains on for about 15 seconds.
- Any door is opened with the power switch in the **ACC** or **ON** position
  - remains on while the door is opened. When the door is closed, the light turns off.

**The light will automatically turn off after a period of time, when the light remains on, to prevent the battery from becoming discharged.**

### OFF position

When the switch is in the <OFF> position ③, the light does not illuminate, regardless of any condition.

## REAR INTERIOR LIGHT

The light switch has three positions: <ON>, <DOOR> and <OFF>.

### ON position

When the switch is in the <ON> position ①, the light will illuminate.

### DOOR position

When the switch is in the <DOOR> position ②, the light will illuminate under the following conditions:

- The power switch is placed in the **LOCK** position
  - remains on for about 15 seconds.

## LUGGAGE COMPARTMENT LIGHT

The light comes on automatically when the tailgate is opened.

## GLOVE BOX LIGHT

The light comes on automatically when the glove box is opened.

# 3 Pre-driving checks and adjustments

Keys .....	3-2	Troubleshooting guide .....	3-12
Intelligent Key .....	3-2	Using remote keyless entry function.....	3-13
Doors .....	3-3	Bonnet .....	3-14
Super Lock System (for Right- Hand Drive (RHD) model).....	3-4	Tailgate .....	3-15
Locking with mechanical key .....	3-4	Charge port lid .....	3-16
Locking with inside lock knob.....	3-4	Opening charge port lid .....	3-16
Locking with power door lock switch.....	3-5	Charge port cap.....	3-17
Automatic door locks (where fitted) .....	3-6	Tilt steering column .....	3-17
Child safety rear door lock.....	3-6	Telescopic operation (where fitted).....	3-17
Intelligent Key system .....	3-6	Tilt operation.....	3-18
Intelligent Key operating range .....	3-8	Sun visors .....	3-18
Door locks/unlocks precaution .....	3-8	Mirrors .....	3-18
Intelligent Key operation.....	3-9	Inside rearview mirror .....	3-18
12-volt battery saver system.....	3-11	Outside mirrors .....	3-25
Warning signals.....	3-11	Vanity mirror .....	3-26

## KEYS

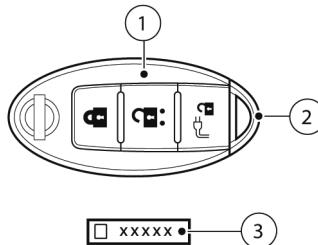
A key number plate is supplied with your keys. Record the key number and keep it in a safe place (such as your wallet), not in the vehicle. If you lose your keys, see a knowledgeable LEAF repairer such as a NISSAN certified electric vehicle dealer for duplicates by using the key number. NISSAN does not record any key numbers so it is very important to keep track of your key number plate.

A key number is only necessary when you have lost all keys and do not have one to duplicate from. If you still have a key, this key can be duplicated by a knowledgeable LEAF repairer such as a NISSAN certified electric vehicle dealer.

**NOTE:**

**Do not leave the keys inside the vehicle when leaving the vehicle.**

### INTELLIGENT KEY



1. Intelligent Key (2)
2. Mechanical key (inside Intelligent Key) (2)
3. Key number plate (1)

Your vehicle can only be driven with the Intelligent Keys which are registered to your vehicle's Intelligent Key system components and NISSAN Anti-Theft System (NATS\*) components. As many as 4 Intelligent Keys can be registered and used with one vehicle. The new keys must be registered by a knowledgeable LEAF repairer such as a NISSAN certified electric vehicle dealer prior to use with the Intelligent Key system and NATS of your vehicle. Since the registration process requires erasing all memory in the Intelligent Key components when registering new keys, be sure to take all Intelligent

Keys that you have to a knowledgeable LEAF repairer such as a NISSAN certified electric vehicle dealer. It is possible that the Intelligent Key functions became cancelled. Contact a knowledgeable LEAF repairer such as a NISSAN certified electric vehicle dealer.

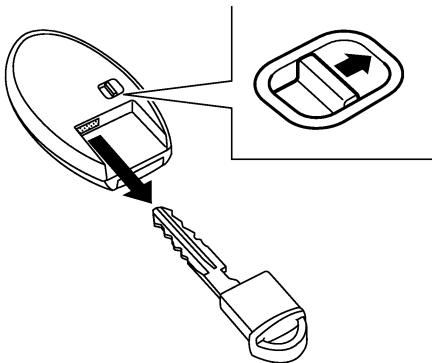
\*: Immobilizer

### CAUTION

- Be sure to carry the Intelligent Key with you when driving. The Intelligent Key is a precision device with a built-in transmitter. To avoid damaging it, please note the following.
  - The Intelligent Key is water resistant; however, wetting may damage the Intelligent Key. If the Intelligent Key gets wet, immediately wipe until it is completely dry.
  - Do not bend, drop or strike it against another object.
  - Do not place the Intelligent Key for an extended period in a place where temperatures exceed 60°C (140°F).
  - Do not change or modify the Intelligent Key.
  - Do not use a magnetic key holder.
  - Do not place the Intelligent Key near an electric appliance such as a television set, personal computer or mobile phone.
  - Do not allow the Intelligent Key to come into contact with water or salt water, and do not wash it in a washing machine. This could affect the system function.

- If an Intelligent Key is lost or stolen, NISSAN recommends erasing the ID code of that Intelligent Key. This will prevent the Intelligent Key from unauthorised use to unlock the vehicle. For information regarding the erasing procedure, please contact a knowledgeable LEAF repairer such as a NISSAN certified electric vehicle dealer.

## Mechanical key



To remove the mechanical key, release the lock knob at the back of the Intelligent Key.

To install the mechanical key, firmly insert it into the Intelligent Key until the lock knob returns to the lock position.

Use the mechanical key to lock or unlock the doors.  
(See "Doors" later in this section.)

### ⚠ CAUTION

Always carry the mechanical key installed in the Intelligent Key.

## DOORS

### ⚠ WARNING

- Before opening any door, always look for and avoid oncoming traffic.
- To help avoid risk of injury or death through unintended operation of the vehicle and/or its systems, including entrapment in windows or inadvertent door lock activation, do not leave children, people who require the assistance of others or pets unattended in your vehicle. Additionally, the temperature inside a closed vehicle on a warm day can quickly become high enough to cause a significant risk of injury or death to people and pets.

## SUPER LOCK SYSTEM (for Right-Hand Drive (RHD) model)

### WARNING

For Super Lock System equipped models, failure to follow the precautions below may lead to hazardous situations. Make sure the Super Lock System activation is always safely conducted.

- When the vehicle is occupied, never lock the doors with the Intelligent Key. Doing so will trap the occupants, since the Super Lock System prevents the doors from being opened from the inside of the vehicle.
- Only operate the Intelligent Key lock button when there is a clear view of the vehicle. This is to prevent anybody from being trapped inside the vehicle through the Super Lock System activation.

Locking the doors with the Intelligent Key or the door handle/tailgate request switch will lock all doors, including the tailgate, and activate the Super Lock System. This means that none of the doors can be opened from the inside in order to prevent theft. The system will be released when the door is unlocked with the Intelligent Key or the door handle/tailgate request switch.

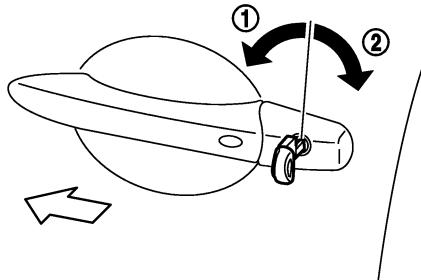
The Super Lock System will not activate when the doors are locked with the power door lock switch or the key.

### Emergency situations

If the Super Lock System is activated due to a traffic accident or other unexpected circumstances while you are in the vehicle:

- Place the power switch in the ON position. The Super Lock System will be released and all the doors can be unlocked with the power door lock switch. You can then open the doors.
- Unlock the door using the Intelligent Key. The Super Lock System will be released and you can open the door.

### LOCKING WITH MECHANICAL KEY



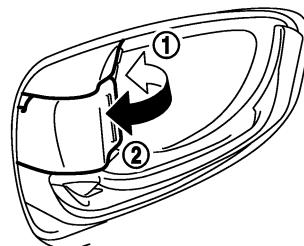
To lock the door, insert the key into the door key cylinder and turn the key to the front side of the vehicle ①. The driver's side door will lock.

To unlock the door, turn the key to the rear of the vehicle ②. The driver's side door will unlock.

To lock or unlock the other doors, use the power door lock switch, the "LOCK"  or "UNLOCK"  button on the Intelligent Key or any request switch.

### LOCKING WITH INSIDE LOCK KNOB

#### Left-Hand Drive (LHD) model



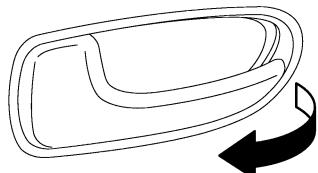
To lock the door without the key, move the inside lock knob to the lock position ① then close the door.

To unlock, move the inside lock knob to the unlock position ②.

When the front door is locked, pulling the front door handle will unlock the front door.

**When locking the door without a key, be sure not to leave the key inside the vehicle.**

#### **Right-Hand Drive (RHD) model**



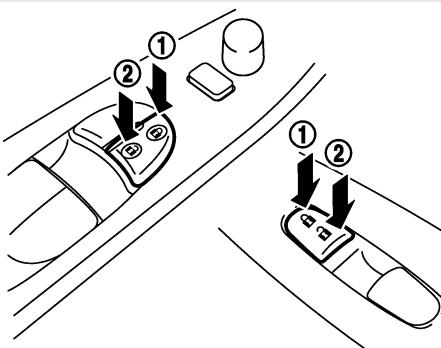
To unlock and open the door, pull the inside door handle as illustrated.

The doors can not be opened by using the inside door handle when the Super Lock System is activated.

#### **LOCKING WITH POWER DOOR LOCK SWITCH**

##### **CAUTION**

**When locking the doors using the power door lock switch, be sure not to leave the key in the vehicle.**



Operating the power door lock switch will lock or unlock all the doors. The switches are located on the driver's and front passenger's door armrests.

#### **Model without Super Lock System**

To lock the doors, push the power door lock switch to the lock position ① with the driver's or front passenger's door open, then close the door.

**When locking the door this way, be sure not to leave the key inside the vehicle.**

To unlock the doors, push the power door lock switch to the unlock position ②.

#### **Model with Super Lock System**

To lock the doors, push the power door lock switch to the lock position ① with the driver's or front passenger's door open, then close the door. All doors including the tailgate will lock. To unlock, push the power door lock switch to the unlock position ②. When the Super Lock System is activated, it is not possible to operate the power door lock switch.

#### **Lockout protection**

The power door lock switch will not lock the doors under the following conditions:

- When the Intelligent Key is left inside of the vehicle and any door is open.
- When any door except for the driver's door is open.

## AUTOMATIC DOOR LOCKS (where fitted)

When the "LOCK"  button, on the power door lock switch, is pressed all doors will be locked and it will be automatically unlocked, if the power switch is placed in the OFF position.

**To activate or deactivate or the automatic door unlock system:**

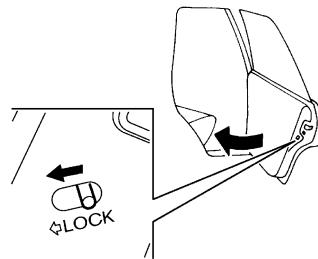
1. Close all doors.
2. Place the power switch in the ON position.
3. Within 20 seconds of performing step 2.

**Push and hold the power door lock switch to the "UNLOCK"  position for more than 5 seconds.**

4. When activated, the hazard warning lights will flash twice. When deactivated, the hazard warning lights will flash once.
5. The power switch must be placed in the OFF and ON position again between each setting change.

When the automatic door unlock system is deactivated, the doors do not unlock when the power switch is placed in the "OFF" position. To unlock the door manually, use the inside lock knob or the power door lock switch (driver's or front passenger's side).

## CHILD SAFETY REAR DOOR LOCK



The child safety rear door locks help prevent rear doors from being opened accidentally, especially when small children are in the vehicle. When the levers are in the lock position, the child safety rear door locks engage and the rear doors can only be opened by the outside door handles. To disengage, move the levers to the unlock position. **Make sure the Child lock is working properly.**

## INTELLIGENT KEY SYSTEM

### WARNING

- Radio waves could adversely affect electric medical equipment. Those who use a pacemaker should contact the electric medical equipment manufacturer for the possible influences before use.
- The Intelligent Key transmits radio waves when the buttons are pushed. The radio waves may affect aircraft navigation and communication systems. Do not operate the Intelligent Key while on an aeroplane. Make sure the buttons are not operated unintentionally when the unit is stored during a flight.

The Intelligent Key system can operate all the door and the tailgate locks by using the integrated key-fob function or pushing the request switch on the vehicle without taking the key out from a pocket or purse. The operating environment and/or conditions may affect the Intelligent Key system operation.

Be sure to read the following items before using the Intelligent Key system.

### CAUTION

- Be sure to carry the Intelligent Key with you when operating the vehicle.
- Never leave the Intelligent Key in the vehicle when you leave the vehicle.

The Intelligent Key is communicating with the vehicle using radio waves. The Intelligent Key system transmits weak radio waves. Environmental conditions may interfere with the operation of the Intelligent Key system under the following operating conditions.

- When operating near a location where strong radio waves are transmitted, such as a TV tower, power station or broadcasting station.
- When in possession of wireless equipment, such as a mobile phone, transceiver or CB radio.
- When the Intelligent Key is in contact with or covered by metallic materials.
- When any type of radio wave remote control is used nearby.
- When the Intelligent Key is placed near an electric appliance such as a personal computer.
- When the vehicle is parked near a parking meter.

In such cases, correct the operating conditions before using the Intelligent Key function or use the mechanical key.

Although the life of the Intelligent Key battery varies depending on the operating conditions, the battery's life is approximately 2 years. If the battery is discharged, replace it with a new one.

For information regarding replacement of a battery, see  "Intelligent Key battery replacement" in the "8. Maintenance and do-it-yourself" section.

When the Intelligent Key battery is almost discharged, firmly apply the footbrake and touch the power switch with the Intelligent Key. Then push

the power switch while depressing the brake pedal within 10 seconds after the chime sounds. For details, see  "Push-button power switch" in the "5. Starting and driving" section.

Since the Intelligent Key is continuously receiving radio waves, if the key is left near equipment that transmits strong radio waves, such as signals from a TV or personal computer, the battery life may become shorter.

Pay special attention that the vehicle battery is not completely discharged.

As many as 4 Intelligent Keys can be registered and used with one vehicle. For information about the purchase and use of additional Intelligent Keys, contact a knowledgeable LEAF repairer such as a NISSAN certified electric vehicle dealer.

- **Do not attach the Intelligent Key to a key holder that contains a magnet.**
- **Do not place the Intelligent Key near equipment that produces a magnetic field, such as a TV, audio equipment, personal computer or mobile phone.**
- **If the outside temperature is below -10°C (14°F), the Intelligent Key may not function properly.**
- **The Intelligent Key may be damaged if it gets wet. If the Intelligent Key gets wet, immediately wipe until it is completely dry.**
- **Make sure the Intelligent Key battery is in good condition. Note that battery life may vary depending on condition, amount of use, ambient temperature, etc.**

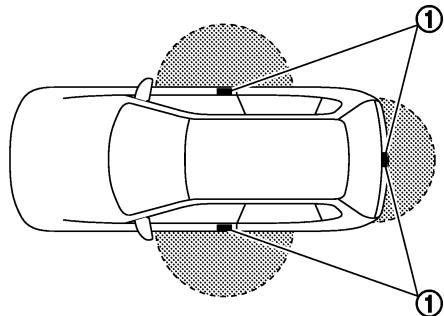
## CAUTION

- **Do not allow the Intelligent Key, which contains electrical components, to come into contact with water or salt water. This could affect the functioning of the system.**
- **Do not drop the Intelligent Key.**
- **Do not strike the Intelligent Key sharply against another object.**
- **Do not change or modify the Intelligent Key.**
- **Do not place the Intelligent Key for an extended period in an area where temperatures exceed 60°C (140°F).**

If an Intelligent Key is lost or stolen, NISSAN recommends erasing the ID code of that Intelligent Key from the vehicle. This may prevent the unauthorised use of the Intelligent Key to operate the vehicle. For information regarding the erasing procedure, contact a knowledgeable LEAF repairer such as a NISSAN certified electric vehicle dealer.

The Intelligent Key function can be disabled. For information about disabling the Intelligent Key function, contact a knowledgeable LEAF repairer such as a NISSAN certified electric vehicle dealer.

## INTELLIGENT KEY OPERATING RANGE



The Intelligent Key functions can only be used when the Intelligent Key is within the specified operating range from the request switch ①.

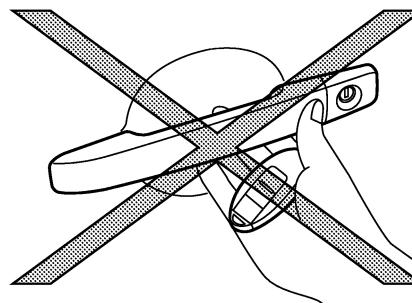
When the Intelligent Key battery is discharged or strong radio waves are present near the operating location, the Intelligent Key system's operating range becomes narrower, and the Intelligent Key may not function properly.

The operating range is within 80 cm (31.50 in) from each request switch ①.

If the Intelligent Key is too close to the door glass, handle or rear bumper, the request switches may not function.

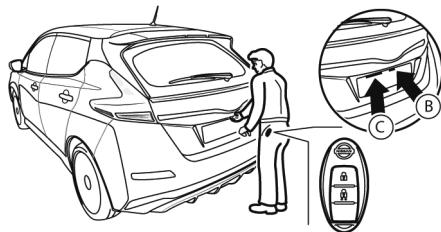
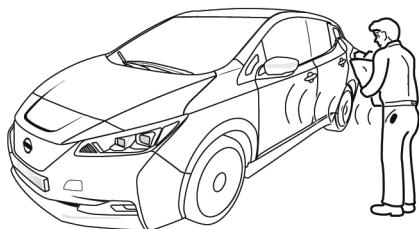
When the Intelligent Key is within the operating range, it is possible for anyone who does not carry the Intelligent Key to push the request switch to lock/unlock the doors including the tailgate.

## DOOR LOCKS/UNLOCKS PRECAUTION



- To prevent the Intelligent Key from being left inside the vehicle, make sure you carry the key with you and then lock the doors.
- Do not pull the door handle before pushing the door handle request switch. The door will be unlocked but will not open. Release the door handle once and pull it again to open the door.
- The Intelligent Key system (opening/closing doors with the door handle request switch) can be set to remain inactive. See  "Settings" in the "2. Instruments and controls" section.

## INTELLIGENT KEY OPERATION



Ⓐ Door handle request switch

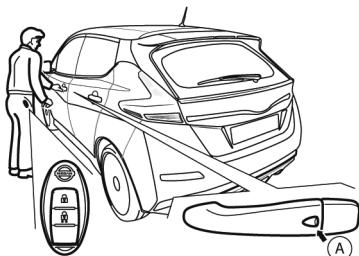
Ⓑ Tailgate request switch

Ⓒ Tailgate opener switch

You can lock or unlock the doors without taking the key out of your pocket or bag.

When the Intelligent Key is within the range of operation, you can lock or unlock all doors by pushing the door handle request switch on driver's or front passenger's door Ⓐ or the tailgate request switch Ⓑ.

When you lock or unlock the doors or the tailgate, the hazard indicator lights will flash as a confirmation.



## Locking doors

1. Push the power switch to the OFF position and make sure you carry the Intelligent Key with you.\*1
2. Close all the doors and the tailgate.\*2
3. Push the door handle request switch on the driver's or front passenger's door Ⓐ or the tailgate request switch Ⓑ while carrying the Intelligent Key with you.\*3
4. All the doors and the tailgate will lock.
5. The hazard indicator lights flash twice and the outside chime sounds twice.

\*1: Doors will not lock with the Intelligent Key while the power switch is in the ACC or ON position.

\*2: Doors will not lock with the Intelligent Key while any door is open.

\*3: Doors will not lock by pushing the door handle request switch when the Intelligent Key is left inside the vehicle. However, when an Intelligent Key is inside the vehicle, doors can be locked with another registered Intelligent Key.

## CAUTION

- After locking the door using the request switch, make sure that the doors have been securely locked by operating the door handles.
- When locking the doors using the request switch, make sure to have the Intelligent Key in your possession before operating the request switch to prevent the Intelligent Key from being left in the vehicle.
- The request switch is operational only when the Intelligent Key has been detected by the Intelligent Key system.

### **Lockout protection:**

To prevent the Intelligent Key from being accidentally locked in the vehicle, lockout protection is equipped with the Intelligent Key system.

- When the Intelligent Key is left in the vehicle and you try to lock the door using the power door lock switch or the driver's inside lock knob (where fitted) after getting out of the vehicle, all the doors will unlock automatically and a chime will sound after the door is closed.
- When the Intelligent Key is left in the vehicle while the driver's door is opened and you try to lock the door using the power door lock switch after getting out of the vehicle, all the doors will unlock automatically after the power door lock switch is operated.

## CAUTION

**The lockout protection may not function under the following conditions:**

- When the Intelligent Key is placed on top of the instrument panel.
- When the Intelligent Key is placed on the tonneau cover (where fitted).
- When the Intelligent Key is placed inside of the glove box.
- When the Intelligent Key is placed inside of the door pockets.
- When the Intelligent Key is placed inside or near metallic materials.

**The lockout protection may function when the Intelligent Key is outside the vehicle but is too close to the vehicle.**

## **Unlocking doors**

### **All door unlock mode:**

When you first receive the vehicle, the door unlock mode is set to unlock all the doors with one push on the door handle request switch.

1. Carry the Intelligent Key
2. Push the door handle request switch (driver's or front passenger's) Ⓐ or the tailgate request switch Ⓑ once while carrying the Intelligent Key with you.

3. All doors and the tailgate will be unlocked.

4. Operate the door handles to open the doors.

### **Selective door unlock mode:**

1. Carry the Intelligent Key with you.
2. Push the door handle request switch (driver's or front passenger's) Ⓐ or the tailgate request switch Ⓑ once while carrying the intelligent Key with you.
3. The corresponding door will be unlocked.
4. Push the door handle request switch (driver's or front passenger's) Ⓐ or the tailgate request switch Ⓑ again within 5 seconds.
5. All doors will be unlocked.
6. Operate the door handles to open the doors.

### **Switching door unlock mode:**

To switch between all doors unlock mode and selective door unlock mode, push the LOCK  and UNLOCK  buttons on the Intelligent Key simultaneously for more than 4 seconds. For details, see  "Switching door unlock mode" later in this section.

#### **Automatic relock:**

All doors will be locked automatically unless one of the following operations is performed within 30 seconds after pushing the request switch while the doors are locked:

- Opening any door.
- Pushing the power switch.

If during this preset time period, the  button on the Intelligent Key is pushed, all doors will be locked automatically after the next preset time.

#### **Opening tailgate**

1. Carry the Intelligent Key.
2. Push the tailgate opener switch .
3. The tailgate will unlock and open.

#### **12-VOLT BATTERY SAVER SYSTEM**

When all the following conditions are met for period of time, the battery saver system will cut off the power supply to prevent 12-volt battery discharge.

- Power switch is in ACC or ON position
- All doors are closed
- The vehicle is in the P (Park) position

The battery saver feature will be suspended if any of the following occur:

- Any door is opened
- Power switch position is changed
- Shift lever position is changed
- Hazard flasher switch is on

#### **WARNING SIGNALS**

To help prevent the vehicle from moving unexpectedly by erroneous operation of the Intelligent Key listed on the following chart or to help prevent the vehicle from being stolen, chime or beep sounds inside and outside the vehicle and a warning displays in the vehicle information display.

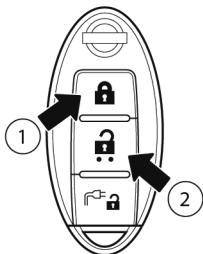
When a chime or beep sounds or the warning displays, be sure to check the vehicle and Intelligent Key.

## TROUBLESHOOTING GUIDE

Symptom		Possible cause	Action to take
When opening the driver's door to get out of the vehicle.	The inside warning chime sounds continuously.	The power switch is placed in the <b>OFF</b> position while the driver's door is open.	Close the driver's door.
		The power switch is in the <b>ACC</b> position.	Place the power switch in the <b>OFF</b> position then close the driver's door.
When closing the door after getting out of the vehicle	The KEY is not detected warning appears on the display, the outside chime sounds 3 times and the inside warning chime sounds for a few seconds.	The power switch is in the <b>ACC</b> or <b>ON</b> position.	Place the power switch in the <b>OFF</b> position.
	The outside chime sounds continuously.	The power switch is in the <b>ACC</b> or <b>OFF</b> position, the electric shift control system has malfunctioned and the vehicle cannot be placed in the P (Park) position when the parking brake is not applied.	Confirm the parking brake is applied.
When closing the door with the inside lock knob (where fitted) turned to <b>LOCK</b>	The outside chime sounds for a few seconds and all the doors unlock.	The Intelligent Key is inside the vehicle or cargo area.	Carry the Intelligent Key with you.
When pushing the request switch or the  button on the Intelligent Key to lock the door	The outside chime sounds for a few seconds.	The Intelligent Key is inside the vehicle or a cargo area.	Carry the Intelligent Key with you.
		A door is not closed securely.	Close the door securely.
When placing the power switch in the <b>READY</b> to drive position	The Intelligent Key battery discharge indicator appears on the display.	The Intelligent Key battery charge is low.	Replace the battery with a new one. (See  "Intelligent Key battery replacement" in the "8. Maintenance and do-it-yourself" section.)
	The Key is not detected warning appears on the display and the inside warning chime sounds for a few seconds.	The Intelligent Key is not in the vehicle.	Carry the Intelligent Key with you.
When pushing the power switch	The Intelligent Key system warning indicator light appears on the display.	It warns of a malfunction with the Intelligent Key system.	Contact a knowledgeable LEAF repairer such as a NISSAN certified electric vehicle dealer.

## USING REMOTE KEYLESS ENTRY FUNCTION

### Operating range



It is possible to lock/unlock all doors including the tailgate using the remote keyless entry system. The operating distance depends upon the conditions around the vehicle. To securely operate the lock and unlock buttons, approach the vehicle to about 1 m (3.3 ft) from the door.

The remote keyless entry system will not function under the following conditions:

- When the Intelligent Key is not within the operational range.
- When the Intelligent Key battery is discharged.

For information regarding the replacement of the Intelligent Key battery, see "Intelligent Key battery replacement" in the "8. Maintenance and do-it-yourself" section.

### WARNING

For Super Lock System equipped models, failure to follow the precautions below may lead to hazardous situations. Make sure the Super Lock System activation is always safely conducted.

- When the vehicle is occupied, never lock the doors with the Intelligent Key. Doing so will trap the occupants, since the Super Lock System prevents the doors from being opened from the inside of the vehicle.
- Only operate the Intelligent Key lock button when there is a clear view of the vehicle. This is to prevent anybody from being trapped inside the vehicle through the Super Lock System activation.

### Locking doors

1. Place the power switch in the **LOCK** position and make sure you have the Intelligent Key with you when exiting the vehicle.
2. Close all doors (including the tailgate).
3. Push the button ① on the Intelligent Key.
  - All doors will be locked.
  - Hazard indicator lights flash once.

4. Operate the door handles to confirm that the doors have been securely locked.

#### NOTE:

If the Intelligent Key is left in the vehicle and the door/tailgate outside lock switch is pressed, a buzzer will sound, warning the owner that the Intelligent Key has been left inside the vehicle.

### Unlocking doors

#### All doors unlock mode:

When you first receive the vehicle, the door unlock mode is set to unlock all the doors with one push on the button ②.

Push the button on the Intelligent Key.

- All doors (including the tailgate) will be unlocked.
- Hazard indicator lights flash twice.

#### Selective door unlock mode:

Selective door unlock mode allows the remote unlocking of only the driver's door to prevent an attacker from entering the vehicle via an unlocked passenger door.

1. Push the button on the Intelligent Key.
  - The driver's door unlocks.
  - Hazard indicator lights flash twice quickly.
2. Push the button on the Intelligent Key again.
  - All doors (including the tailgate) will be unlocked.

- Hazard indicator lights flash twice.

#### **Switching door unlock mode:**

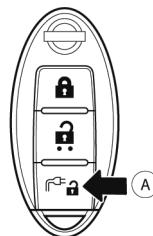
Follow the instructions below to switch between all doors unlock mode and selective door unlock mode.

1. Place the power switch in the **LOCK** position and exit the vehicle.
2. From outside the vehicle, lock the vehicle using  button.
3. Push and hold both the  and  buttons on the Intelligent Key at least for 4 seconds.
  - When the selective door unlock mode is set, the hazard indicator lights flash once.
  - When the all door unlock mode is set, the hazard indicator lights flash 3 times.
4. Push  button to activate the mode.

#### **Automatic relock:**

All doors will be locked automatically unless one of the following operations is performed within 30 seconds after pushing the  button on the Intelligent Key while the doors are locked. If during this 30-second time period, the  button on the Intelligent Key is pushed, all doors will be locked automatically after another 30 seconds.

- Opening any door or tailgate.
- Pushing the power switch.



## **BONNET**

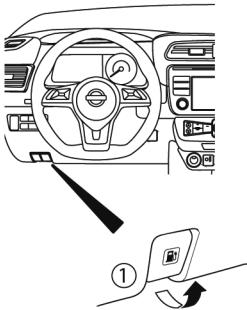
### **WARNING**

- Make sure that the bonnet is completely closed and latched before driving. Failure to do so could cause the bonnet to open during driving and result in an accident.
- If steam or smoke is emitting from the motor compartment, do not open the bonnet. Doing so could cause an injury.

#### **Opening charge port lid:**

The charge port lid may be opened by pressing and holding the charge connector lock button A.

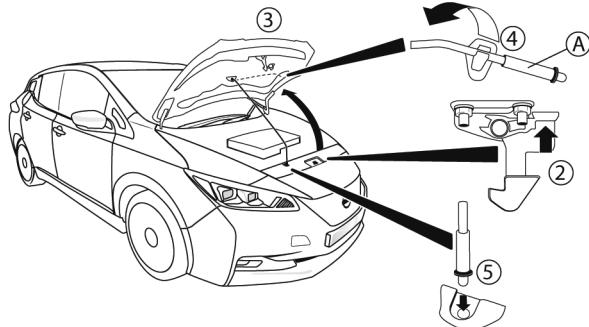
For additional information, see  "Charge port lid" later in this section.



When opening the bonnet:

**Hold the coated part A of the support rod. Avoid direct contact with the metal parts because they may be hot immediately after the electric vehicle system has been stopped.**

1. Pull the bonnet release handle ① located below the instrument panel. The bonnet will then spring up slightly.
2. Locate the lever ② in between the bonnet and charge port lid, and push the lever upward with your fingertips.
3. Raise the bonnet ③.
4. Remove the support rod ④ from the bonnet and insert it into the slot ⑤.



When closing the bonnet:

### ⚠ CAUTION

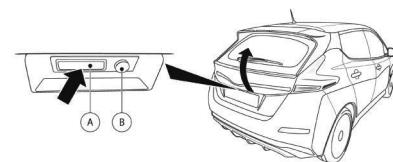
**Before closing the bonnet, make sure to release the support rod and store it in the original position. Otherwise the support rod will be damaged.**

1. While supporting the bonnet, return the support rod to its original position.
2. Slowly lower the bonnet to about 20 – 30 cm (8 – 12 in.) above the bonnet lock, then let it drop.
3. Make sure the bonnet is securely latched.

## TAILGATE

### ⚠ WARNING

- Always make sure that the tailgate has been closed securely to prevent it from opening while driving.
- Do not drive with the tailgate open.
- Make sure that all passengers have their hands, etc. inside the vehicle before closing the tailgate.



To open the tailgate, unlock it with one of the following operations, then push the tailgate opener switch Ⓐ and pull up the tailgate to open it.

- Push the UNLOCK button on the Intelligent Key once (or twice \*).

- Push the door handle request switch once (or twice \*).
- Insert the mechanical key into the driver's door key cylinder and turn it towards the rear of the vehicle once (or twice\*).
- Push the power door lock switch on the driver's door to the unlock position.
- Push the tailgate request switch ⑧ (Make sure to carry the Intelligent Key with you).
- Push the tailgate opener switch.

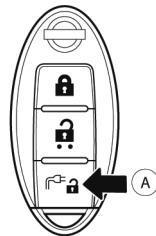
\*: when the door lock mode is set in the selective door unlock mode.

## CHARGE PORT LID

### OPENING CHARGE PORT LID

#### ⚠ CAUTION

**Make sure that the charge port lid is completely closed and latched before driving. Failure to do so could cause the lid to open suddenly during driving.**



1. To open the charge port lid, perform one of the following operations:

- Press and hold the charge port lid opener button ⑧ on the Intelligent Key for more than 1 seconds or,
- Press the charge port lid opener switch located on the instrument panel

The charge port lid will open and a chime will sound 3 times and the charging status indicator lights flash 3 times.

2. Open the lid to the fully open position.

To close the charge port lid:

1. Slowly move the lid down.

2. Lock it securely into place.

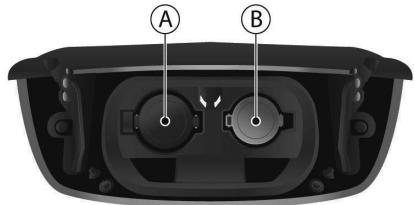
**If the charge port lid cannot be unlocked:**

1. Open the bonnet.

2. Remove the plastic cover.

3. Turn the knob behind the charge port lid 1 turn anti clockwise, and the port is unlocked.

## CHARGE PORT CAP



Ⓐ Quick charge port

Ⓑ Normal charge port

Press the latch to open the cap. When closing the charge port cap, it will lock automatically.

**NOTE:**

For models with 60 kWh battery: The quick charge port cap is marked e+ for identification.

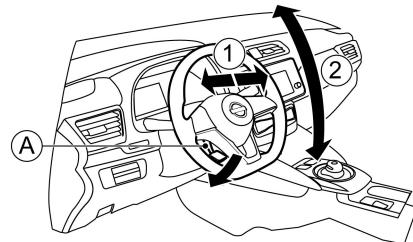
## ⚠ CAUTION

- When charging is finished, be sure to close the charge port cap. If water or dust gets inside the charge port, this may cause a malfunction.
- Close the charge port cap before closing the charging lid. The charge port cap can be damaged if it is open when closing the charge port lid.

## TIlt steering column

### ⚠ WARNING

Do not adjust the steering wheel while driving. You could lose control of your vehicle and cause an accident.



## TELESCOPIC OPERATION (where fitted)

Release the lock lever Ⓛ as illustrated and adjust the steering wheel forwards or backwards ① until the desired position is achieved.

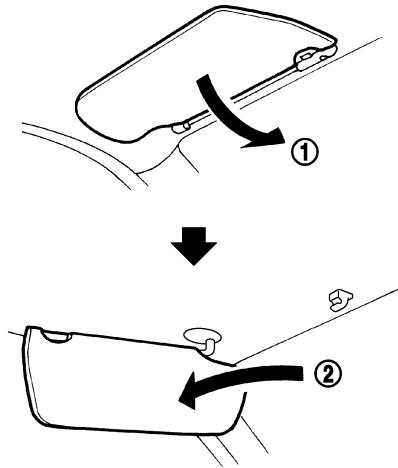
Firmly push the lock lever back into position to lock the steering wheel in place.

## SUN VISORS

### TILT OPERATION

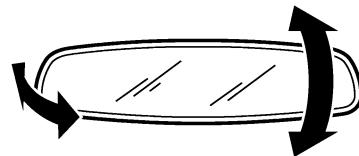
Release the lock lever ①, adjust the steering wheel up or down ② until the desired position is achieved.

Firmly push the lock lever back into position to lock the steering wheel in place.



## MIRRORS

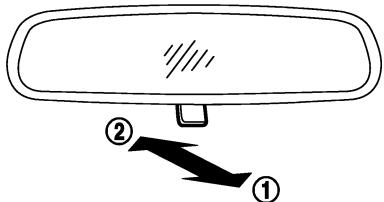
### INSIDE REARVIEW MIRROR



Adjust the angle of the inside rearview mirror to the preferred position.

1. To block out glare from the front, move the sun visor ① downwards.
2. To block glare from the side, remove the sun visor from the centre mount and move it to the side ②.

## Manual anti-glare type (where fitted)



The night position ① will reduce glare from the headlights of vehicles behind you at night.

Use the day position ② when driving in daylight hours.

### ⚠ WARNING

Use the night position only when necessary, because it reduces rear view clarity.

## Intelligent Rear View Mirror (where fitted)

For further details about the rear-view monitor, see “RearView monitor (where fitted)” in the “4. Display screen, heater and air conditioner (climate control system)” section.

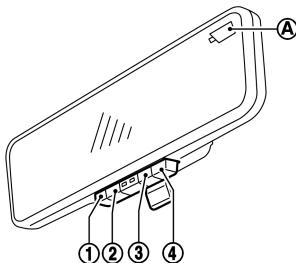
### ⚠ WARNING

Failure to follow the warnings and instructions for proper use of the Intelligent Rear View Mirror could result in serious injury or death.

- The Intelligent Rear View Mirror is a convenience feature but it is not a substitute for proper vehicle operation. The system has areas where objects cannot be viewed. Check the blind spot of the Intelligent Rear View Mirror before vehicle operation. The driver is always responsible for safe driving.
  - Do not disassemble or modify the Intelligent Rear View Mirror, the camera unit or wiring. If you do, it may result in accidents or fire. In case you notice smoke or smell coming from the Intelligent Rear View Mirror, stop using the system immediately. See a knowledgeable LEAF repairer such as a NISSAN certified electric vehicle dealer for servicing.
- Do not operate the Intelligent Rear View Mirror menu while driving. Doing so can be a distraction and you could lose control of your vehicle and cause an accident or serious injury.
  - Do not gaze into the Intelligent Rear View Mirror display for a prolonged time during driving. It may cause a distraction and you could lose control of your vehicle and cause an accident or serious injury. Gazing into the display screen during driving can also be a cause of carsickness for passengers.
  - Do not put a cigarette or flames near the Intelligent Rear View Mirror, the camera unit or wiring. It may cause a fire.
  - Be sure to adjust the Intelligent Rear View Mirror before driving. Switch the system to the conventional rearview mirror mode and be properly seated in the driver's seat. Then adjust the rearview mirror so as to see the rear window properly. Driving without adjusting the rearview mirror may cause difficulty in viewing the display in Intelligent Rear View Mirror mode (camera view mode) due to the reflection from the surface of the mirror.
  - If the Intelligent Rear View Mirror malfunctions, immediately switch the system to the conventional rearview mirror mode. Have the system checked by a knowledgeable LEAF repairer such as a NISSAN certified electric vehicle dealer.

- When strong light (for example, sunlight or high beams from following vehicles) enters the camera, a light beam or a glaring light may appear on the display screen of the Intelligent Rear View Mirror. In that case, switch the system to the conventional rearview mirror mode appropriately.
- If dirt, rain or snow accumulates on the exterior glass surface covering the camera, the Intelligent Rear View Mirror may not display objects clearly. Use of the rear window wiper/washer may improve visibility, but if not, switch the Intelligent Rear View Mirror to the conventional rearview mirror mode until the glass covering the camera can be cleaned.

#### Components:



A Intelligent Rear View Mirror mode indicator

① MENU button

② Left button

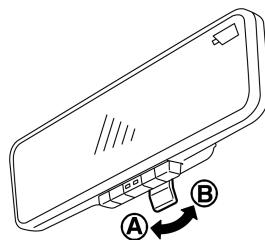
③ Right button

④ Select button

The Intelligent Rear View Mirror provides a clear rear view from a camera located on the rear of the vehicle. The Intelligent Rear View Mirror has two modes: conventional rearview mirror mode and Intelligent Rear View Mirror mode (camera view mode).

When the Intelligent Rear View Mirror mode is selected, the indicator A is displayed. (If a malfunction occurs in the Intelligent Rear View Mirror, the indicator A will turn off or not appear when the Intelligent Rear View Mirror mode is selected.)

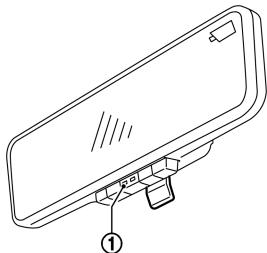
#### How to change the mode:



#### Example

The mode can be switched when the power switch is in the ON position.

- Pull the mode select lever A to switch to the Intelligent Rear View Mirror mode (camera view mode).
- Push the mode select lever B to switch to the conventional rearview mirror mode.



#### How to configure settings of Intelligent Rear View Mirror (MENU button operation):

You can choose the display settings of the Intelligent Rear View Mirror such as brightness, camera angle, textual indication [ON] or [OFF], language and backlight of the buttons.

When the Intelligent Rear View Mirror mode is on, the setting menu can be selected by pushing the [MENU] button ①. Each time the [MENU] button ① is pushed, the setting menu will change as follows.

MENU (initial screen) → [BRIGHTNESS] → [DOWN/UP] → [LEFT/RIGHT] → [ROTATION] → [INDICATION] → [LANGUAGE] → [SWITCH BACKLIGHT] → [LICENSE] → MENU (initial screen)

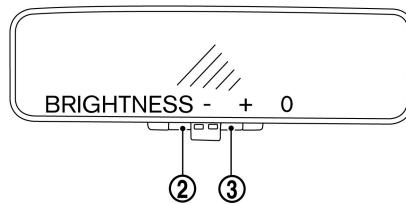
#### NOTE:

To switch the image quality adjustment items with the MENU button ①, push the button within 5 seconds after completing the adjustment of the previous item. If 5 seconds or more pass, the display will return to MENU (initial screen).

In Intelligent Rear View Mirror mode, if the operation indicator ① turns off, promptly switch to rearview mirror mode.

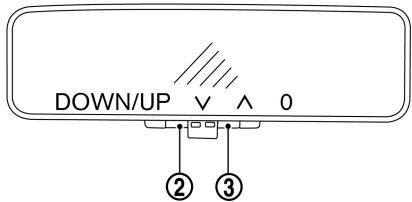
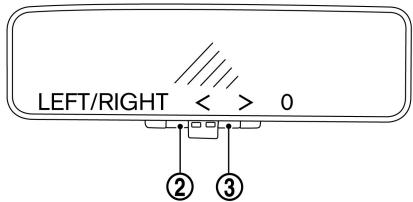
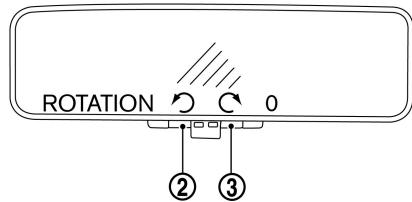
If the operation indicator does not light up even when switching again to Intelligent Rear View Mirror mode, the system may be malfunctioning. Please consult a knowledgeable LEAF repairer such as a NISSAN certified electric vehicle dealer.

#### BRIGHTNESS



The brightness of the display screen can be adjusted.

- Push the left button ② to dim the screen.
- Push the right button ③ to brighten the screen.

**DOWN/UP****LEFT/RIGHT****ROTATION**

The vertical camera angle of the display screen can be adjusted.

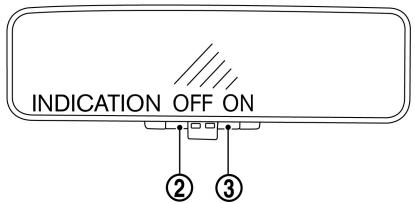
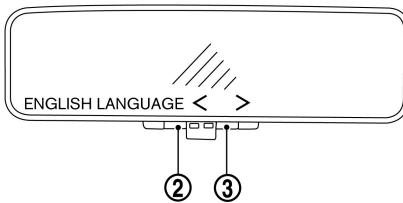
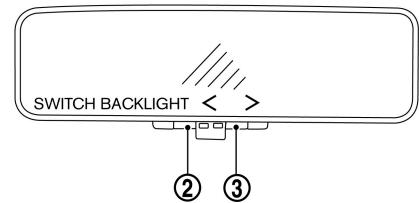
- Push the left button ② to angle the camera down.
- Push the right button ③ to angle the camera up.

The horizontal camera angle of the display screen can be adjusted.

- Push the left button ② to move the camera angle to the left.
- Push the right button ③ to move the camera angle to the right.

The camera angle of the display screen can be rotated.

- Push the left button ② to rotate the camera angle to the left.
- Push the right button ③ to rotate the camera angle to the right.

**INDICATION****LANGUAGE****SWITCH BACKLIGHT**

The textual indication can be turned on or off on the Intelligent Rear View Mirror display screen.

- Push the left button ② to disable the textual indication on the display screen.
- Push the right button ③ to enable the textual indication on the display screen.

The language of the textual indication can be selected on the Intelligent Rear View Mirror display screen.

Select the language by using the ② or ③ button.

For better visibility at night the switches can be lit.

- Push the left button ② to disable the switch backlight.
- Push the right button ③ to enable the switch backlight.

## LICENSE

Selecting this menu item causes the license information to be displayed.

## Intelligent Rear View Mirror system precautions:

### NOTE:

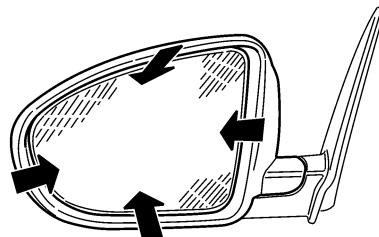
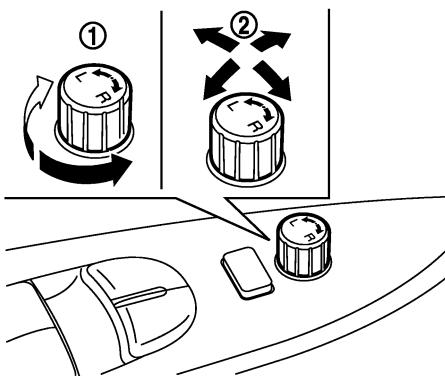
- Long-term use of this system when the EV system is stopped may cause the battery to be discharged.
- Do not attach an antenna or wireless device near the Intelligent Rear View Mirror. Electric waves from the wireless device may cause image disturbance in the Intelligent Rear View Mirror.
- Do not push buttons excessively or operate the lever roughly this may cause a system failure or damage the Intelligent Rear View Mirror.
- Never turn the body of Intelligent Rear View Mirror by 20° or more vertically or 30° or more horizontally. It may damage the Intelligent Rear View Mirror.
- Do not apply strong shocks to the body of the Intelligent Rear View Mirror. It may cause a system failure.
- Do not apply heavy loads to the camera and camera-cover on the rear of the vehicle. It may cause the camera to be removed or may cause a system failure.
- If it is difficult to see the Intelligent Rear View Mirror display screen because of a strong external light, switch the mode to the conventional rearview mirror mode.
- Close the sunshade (where fitted) when the Intelligent Rear View Mirror display screen is unclear due to strong external light.
- When LED headlights are viewed on the Intelligent Rear View Mirror display, the images may flicker. This is normal.
- Due to diffused reflection from the external environment, images on the screen may flicker. This is not a malfunction.
- A quickly moving object may not be possible to display on the camera view screen. This is not a malfunction.
- The Intelligent Rear View Mirror mode (camera view mode) display is different from the conventional rearview mirror. The perceived distance of objects in the display may differ from the actual distance. Do not solely rely on the Intelligent Rear View Mirror. Always rely on your own operation to avoid accidents.
- Immediately after the Intelligent Rear View Mirror is switched from one mode to another, you may have difficulty focusing your eyesight on the image in the mirror/display screen. Be cautious using the Intelligent Rear View Mirror until your eyes get accustomed to the selected mode. If it is necessary to correct eye focusing, the use of multifocal glasses, etc. is recommended.
- If the brightness of the camera view display is adjusted to an excessively bright level, it may cause eyestrain while driving. Adjust the brightness properly.
- Use the rear window wiper when it rains. If the camera view image is still unclear when the rear window wiper is in operation, check for deterioration of the rear window wiper blade.
- When using the rear window wiper, images on the screen may flicker. This is not a malfunction.
- Defog the rear window with the defogger when the rear window is fogged up. Use the conventional rearview mirror mode until the rear window is fully defogged.
- The display of the Intelligent Rear View Mirror may become hot. This is not a malfunction.
- The colour of an object in the distance or in the dark may be difficult to recognise. This is not a malfunction.
- Depending on your physical condition, it may take some time for the image in Intelligent Rear View Mirror Mode to come into focus.
- Do not block the front of the Intelligent Rear View Mirror. You may not be able to adjust the brightness of the monitor or switch the camera image.
- In Intelligent Rear View Mirror Mode, if the Intelligent Rear View Mirror becomes hot, the brightness may decrease or images may not be displayed.
- In Intelligent Rear View Mirror Mode, the camera image may be delayed if the Intelligent Rear View Mirror becomes cold.

**System maintenance (Intelligent Rear View Mirror):**

- Always keep the mirror and camera area of the rear window clean.
- Clean the mirror and the camera lens with a dry soft cloth.
- When cleaning the camera area of the rear window, use a soft cloth dampened with water and a neutral detergent. Then dry it with a dry soft cloth.
- If the image on the smart rearview mirror display screen is still unclear even after cleaning the camera area of the rear window, an oil film may be adhering to the rear window glass. Clean the rear window glass with an oil film remover.
- Never use alcohol, benzine, thinner, or any similar material to clean the mirror or camera lens. It will cause discoloration, deterioration, or a system malfunction.
- Do not attach a sticker (including transparent material) on the camera area of the rear window.

## OUTSIDE MIRRORS

### Adjusting outside mirrors



#### ⚠ WARNING

- Never touch the outside rearview mirrors while they are in motion. Doing so may pinch your fingers or damage the mirror.
- Never drive the vehicle with the outside rearview mirrors folded. This reduces rear view visibility and may lead to an accident.
- Objects viewed in the outside mirror are closer than they appear.
- The picture dimensions and distance in the outside mirrors are not real.

The outside mirror control switch is located on the armrest.

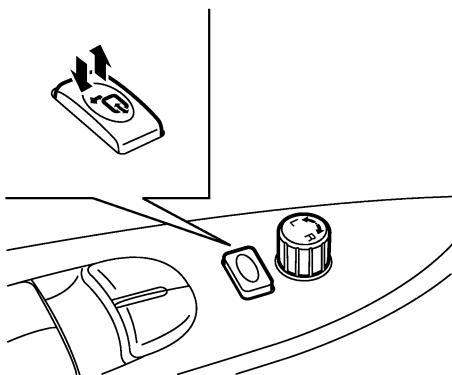
The outside mirror will operate only when the power switch is in the **ACC**, **ON** or **READY** position.

Turn the switch right or left to select the right or left side mirror ①, then adjust the mirror using the control switch ②.

### Defogging (where fitted)

The outside mirrors will be heated when the rear window defogger switch is operated. (See "Rear window and outside mirror defogger switch (where fitted)" in the "2. Instruments and controls" section.)

### Folding outside mirrors



#### Remote control type (where fitted):

The outside rearview mirror remote control operates when the power switch is in the **ACC**, **ON** or **READY** position.

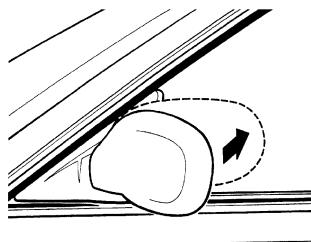
The outside rearview mirrors automatically fold when the outside rearview mirror folding switch is pushed. To unfold, push the switch again.

#### CAUTION

Continuously performing the fold/unfold operation of the outside rearview mirror may cause the switch to stop the operation. To restore the switch operation, push the switch to the neutral position before adjusting the mirror position.

#### Auto-fold type (where fitted):

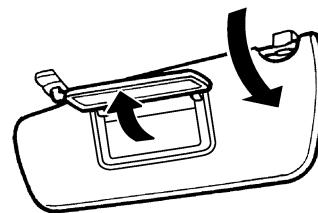
The outside rearview mirrors automatically fold when the doors are locked with the intelligent key. The mirrors unfold when the doors are unlocked and the power switch is pressed.



#### Manual type:

Fold the outside rearview mirror by pushing it toward the rear of the vehicle.

### VANITY MIRROR



To use the front vanity mirror, pull down the sun visor and pull up the cover.

# 4 Display screen, heater and air conditioner (climate control system)

Safety precautions.....	4-2	Automatic climate control (Type A).....	4-30
RearView monitor (where fitted).....	4-2	Automatic climate control (Type B).....	4-33
How to read the displayed lines .....	4-3	Operating tips .....	4-35
Difference between predicted and actual distances.....	4-3	Air conditioner filter .....	4-36
How to park with predictive course lines.....	4-5	Servicing climate control .....	4-36
Operating tips .....	4-6	Climate Control Timer.....	4-36
Camera settings.....	4-7	How to set Climate Ctrl. Timer.....	4-37
Intelligent Around View Monitor (models without ProPILOT Park).....	4-8	Operating tips for using Climate Ctrl. Timer .....	4-38
Operation.....	4-10	Remote climate control (models with NissanConnect System) .....	4-38
Guide lines.....	4-11	Audio system (where fitted) .....	4-40
Difference between predictive and actual distances.....	4-14	Audio operation precautions .....	4-40
Camera Settings.....	4-16	Steering wheel switches for audio and hands-free telephone control.....	4-46
Intelligent Around-View Monitor settings.....	4-16	Audio control buttons.....	4-46
Operating tips .....	4-16	Phone control buttons .....	4-47
Intelligent Around View Monitor (models with ProPILOT Park).....	4-17	FM AM radio with CD player (where fitted) .....	4-48
How to switch the display.....	4-18	Audio main operation.....	4-49
How to see each view.....	4-19	Radio operation .....	4-50
Difference between predictive and actual distances.....	4-22	SETUP button .....	4-52
Operating tips .....	4-23	Compact Disc (CD) operation .....	4-54
Camera settings.....	4-24	AUX and USB connection ports .....	4-56
Moving Object Detection (where fitted) .....	4-25	iPod® player operation (where fitted) .....	4-57
How to view MOD information .....	4-26	Bluetooth® operation .....	4-59
Turning the MOD system on or off .....	4-26	NissanConnect system (where fitted) .....	4-64
Vents.....	4-27	Mobile phone integration (where fitted) .....	4-64
Climate control system .....	4-27	Bluetooth® mobile phone feature .....	4-64
		Hands-free telephone control .....	4-67
		Steering wheel switches .....	4-69

## SAFETY PRECAUTIONS

### ⚠ WARNING

- Do not adjust the display controls, heater and air conditioner controls or audio controls while driving so that full attention may be given to vehicle operation.
- If you noticed any foreign objects entering the system hardware, spilled liquid on the system, or noticed smoke or fumes coming out from the system, or any other unusual operation is observed, stop using the system immediately and contact the nearest knowledgeable LEAF repairer such as a NISSAN certified electric vehicle dealer. Ignoring such conditions may lead to an accident, fire or electric shock.
- Do not disassemble or modify this system. If you do, it may lead to an accident, fire, or electric shock.

### ⚠ CAUTION

Do not use the system when the electric vehicle system is not engaged for extended periods of time to prevent battery discharge.

## REARVIEW MONITOR (where fitted)

When the shift lever is moved into the R (Reverse) position, the monitor display shows view to the rear of the vehicle.

The system is designed as an aid to the driver in detecting large stationary objects to help avoid damaging the vehicle. The system will not detect small objects below the bumper and may not detect objects close to the bumper or on the ground.

### ⚠ WARNING

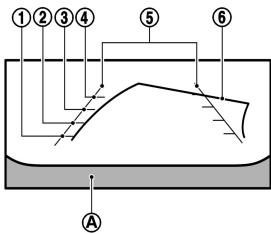
Failure to follow the warnings and instructions for proper use of the RearView Monitor could result in serious injury or death.

- The RearView Monitor is a convenience but it is not a substitute for proper reversing. Always turn your head and look out the windows, and check mirrors to be sure that it is safe to move before operating the vehicle. Always reverse slowly.
- The system is designed as an aid to the driver in showing large stationary objects directly behind the vehicle, to help avoid damaging the vehicle.
- The system cannot completely eliminate blind spots and may not show every object.
- Underneath the bumper and the corner areas of the bumper cannot be viewed on the RearView Monitor because of its monitoring range limitation. The system will not show small objects below the bumper, and may not show objects close to the bumper or on the ground.

- Objects viewed in the RearView monitor differ from actual distance because a wide-angle lens is used.
- Objects in the RearView Monitor will appear visually opposite than when viewed in the rear view and outside mirrors.
- Make sure that the tailgate is securely closed when reversing.
- Do not put anything on the rear view camera. The rear view camera is installed above the number plate.
- When washing the vehicle with high-pressure water, be sure not to spray it around the camera. Otherwise, water may enter the camera unit causing water condensation on the lens, a malfunction, fire or an electric shock.
- Do not strike the camera. It is a precision instrument. Otherwise, it may malfunction or cause damage resulting in a fire or an electric shock.

### ⚠ CAUTION

There is a plastic cover over the camera. Do not scratch the cover when cleaning dirt or snow from the cover.



## HOW TO READ THE DISPLAYED LINES

Guiding lines which indicate the vehicle width and distances to objects with reference to the bumper line A are displayed on the monitor.

### Distance guide lines ① to ④:

Indicate distances from the rear bumper.

- Red line ①: approx. 0.5 m (1.5 ft)
- Yellow line ②: approx. 1 m (3 ft)
- Green line ③: approx. 2 m (7 ft)
- Green line ④: approx. 3 m (10 ft)

### Vehicle width guide lines ⑤:

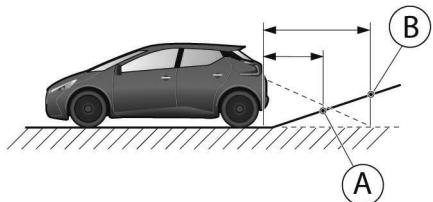
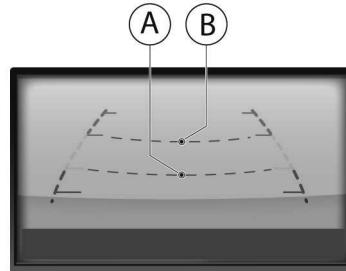
Indicates the vehicle width when reversing.

### Predictive course lines ⑥:

The dynamic predictive course lines will be displayed on the monitor when the steering wheel is turned. The course lines will move depending on how much the steering wheel is turned and will not be displayed while the steering wheel is in the straight ahead position.

## WARNING

- Use the displayed lines as a reference. The lines are highly affected by the number of occupants, vehicle position, road condition and road grade. Always check with your eyes directly around the vehicle while reversing.
- When reversing the vehicle up a hill, objects viewed in the monitor are further than they appear. When reversing the vehicle down a hill, objects viewed in the monitor are closer than they appear. Use the inside mirror or glance over your shoulder to properly judge distances to other objects.

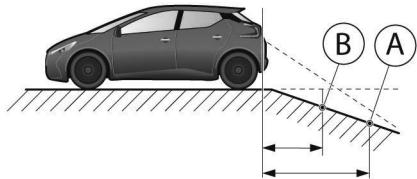
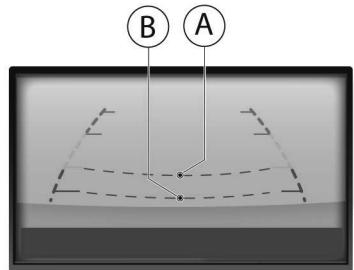


## DIFFERENCE BETWEEN PREDICTED AND ACTUAL DISTANCES

The distance guide line and the vehicle width guide line should be used as a reference only when the vehicle is on a level, paved surface. The distance viewed on the monitor is for reference only and may be different than the actual distance between the vehicle and displayed objects.

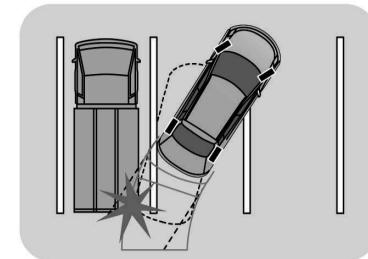
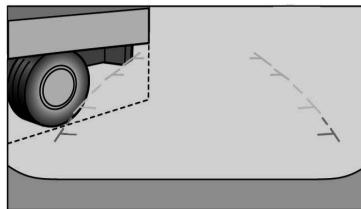
### Reversing on a steep uphill

When reversing the vehicle up a hill, the distance guide lines and the vehicle width guide lines are shown closer than the actual distance. For example, the display shows 1 m (3 ft) to the place A, but the actual 1 m (3 ft) distance on the hill is the place B. Note that any object on the hill is viewed in the monitor further than it appears.



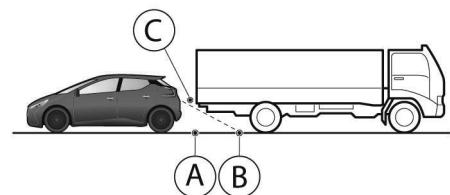
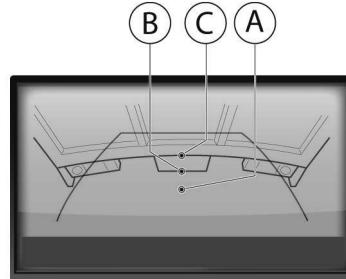
### Reversing on a steep downhill

When reversing the vehicle down a hill, the distance guide lines and the vehicle width guide lines are shown further than the actual distance. For example, the display shows 1 m (3 ft) to the place **(A)**, but the actual 1 m (3 ft) distance on the hill is the place **(B)**. Note that any object on the hill is viewed in the monitor closer than it appears.



### Reversing near a projecting object

The vehicle may seem to nearly clear the object in the display. However, the vehicle may hit the object if it projects over the actual reversing course.



### Reversing behind a projecting object

The position **(C)** is shown further than the position **(B)** in the display. However, the position **(C)** is actually at the same distance as the position **(A)**. The vehicle may hit the object when reversing to the position **(A)** if the object projects over the actual reversing course.

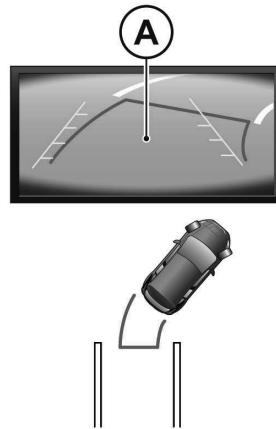
## HOW TO PARK WITH PREDICTIVE COURSE LINES

### ⚠ WARNING

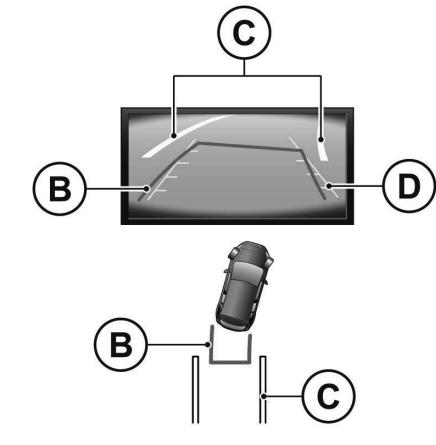
- Always check that it is safe to park your car before reversing. Always reverse slowly.
- Use the displayed lines as a reference. The lines are highly affected by the number of occupants, vehicle position, road condition and road grade.
- If the tyres are replaced with different sized tyres, the predictive course line may not be displayed correctly.
- On a snow-covered or slippery road, there may be a difference between the predictive course line and the actual course line.
- If the battery is disconnected or becomes discharged, the predictive course lines may not be displayed correctly. If this occurs, perform the following procedures.
  - Turn the steering wheel from lock to lock while the READY to drive indicator light is ON.
  - Drive the vehicle on a straight road for more than 5 minutes.
- When the steering wheel is turned with the power switch in the ACC position, the predictive course lines may be displayed incorrectly.

- The distance guide line and the vehicle width guide line should be used as a reference only when the vehicle is on a level paved surface. The distance viewed on the monitor is for reference only and may be different than the actual distance between the vehicle and displayed objects.
- When reversing the vehicle up a hill, objects viewed in the monitor are further than they appear. When reversing the vehicle down a hill, objects viewed in the monitor are closer than they appear. Use the inside mirror or glance over your shoulder to properly judge distances to other objects.

The vehicle width and predictive course lines are wider than the actual width and course.



1. Visually check that the parking space is free of obstacles before parking your vehicle.
2. The RearView of the vehicle is displayed on screen as illustrated Ⓐ when the shift lever is moved to the R (Reverse) position.



3. Slowly reverse the vehicle, adjusting the steering wheel so that the predictive course lines ② remain within the restrictions of the parking space ③.

4. Manoeuvre the steering wheel to align the vehicle width guide lines ① parallel to the parking space ③ while referring to the predictive course lines ②.
5. When the vehicle is parked, push the P (Park) button on the shift lever and apply the parking brake.

### OPERATING TIPS

- When the shift lever is shifted to R (Reverse), the monitor screen automatically changes to the rearview monitor mode. However, the radio can be heard.
- It may take some time until the rearview monitor or the normal screen is displayed after the shift lever has been shifted to R (Reverse) from another position or to another position from R (Reverse). Objects may be distorted momentarily until the rearview monitor screen is displayed completely.
- When the temperature is extremely high or low, the screen may not clearly display objects. This is not a malfunction.
- When strong light shines directly on to the camera, objects may not be displayed clearly. This is not a malfunction.
- Vertical lines may be seen in objects on the screen. This is due to strong reflected light from the bumper. This is not a malfunction.
- The screen may flicker under fluorescent light. This is not a malfunction.
- The colours of objects on the rearview monitor may differ somewhat from those of the actual object.
- Objects on the monitor may not be clear in a dark place or at night. This is not a malfunction.
- If dirt, rain or snow attaches to the camera, the rearview monitor may not clearly display objects. Clean the camera.
- Do not use alcohol, benzine or thinner to clean the camera. This will cause discoloration. To clean the camera, wipe with a cloth dampened with diluted mild cleaning agent and then wipe with a dry cloth.
- Do not damage the camera as the monitor screen may be adversely affected.
- Do not use wax on the camera window. Wipe off any wax with a clean cloth dampened with mild detergent diluted with water.

## CAMERA SETTINGS

### Adjusting the screen



1. Push the <CAMERA> button.
2. Touch [Display Settings].
3. Touch the preferred setting item.
4. Adjust the item by touching the [+] or [-] key on the touch-screen display.

#### Other settings:

1. Push the <MENU> button.
2. Touch [Settings].
3. Touch [Camera].

4. Select the [Display Settings] sub-menu.

5. Touch the preferred setting item.

6. Adjust the item by touching the [+] or [-] key on the touch-screen display.

Available setting items:

- [Brightness]
- [Contrast]
- [Tint]
- [Colour]
- [Black level]

### Predicted course lines activation/deactivation

Display of the predictive course lines can be set to ON or OFF.

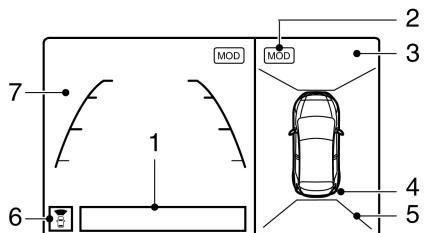
If the RearView Monitor is not in operation, change the setting according to the following procedure:

1. Push the <CAMERA> button.
2. Touch [Predictive Course Lines] to switch between ON and OFF.

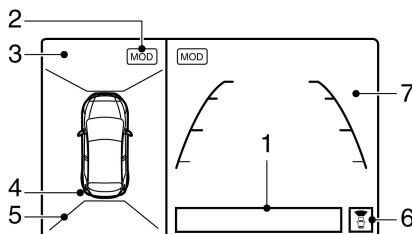
#### Other settings:

1. Push the <MENU> button.
2. Touch [Settings].
3. Touch [Camera].

## INTELLIGENT AROUND VIEW MONITOR (models without ProPILOT Park)



Left Hand Drive



Right Hand Drive

- ① Message area
- ② [MOD] indicator \*
- ③ Bird's-eye view or side view
- ④ Parking sensors
- ⑤ Bird's-eye view corner lines
- ⑥ Front or rear view indicator
- ⑦ Front or rear view

\* For more information, see "Moving Object Detection (where fitted)" later in this section.

Designs and items displayed on the screen may vary depending on the country and model.

With the power in the **ON** position, push the <CAMERA> button or move the shift lever to the R

(Reverse) position to operate the intelligent Around-View Monitor. The monitor displays various views around the vehicle.

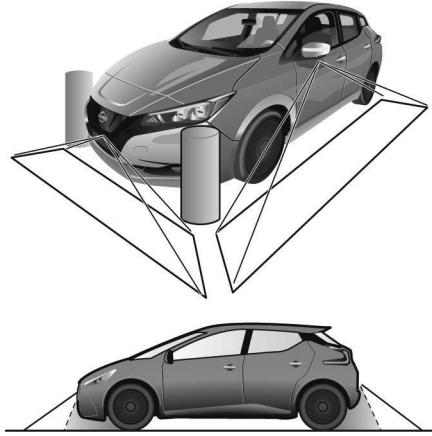
### NOTE:

**At first operation, the corner lines are blinking yellow for about 3 seconds. This is not a malfunction but a reminder to be cautious.**

### Available views:

- Bird's-eye View  
The surrounding view of the vehicle.
- Front-side View  
The view around and ahead of the front passenger's side wheel.
- Front view  
The view to the front of the vehicle.
- Rear view  
The view to the rear of the vehicle.
- Full screen rear view  
The view to the rear of the vehicle (which is a little wider than the standard rear view).

The system is designed as an aid to the driver in situations such as slot parking or parallel parking.



There are some areas where the system will not show objects. When in the front or the rear view display, an object below the bumper or on the ground may not be viewed. When in the bird's-eye view, a tall object near the seam of the camera viewing areas will not appear in the monitor.

## **WARNING**

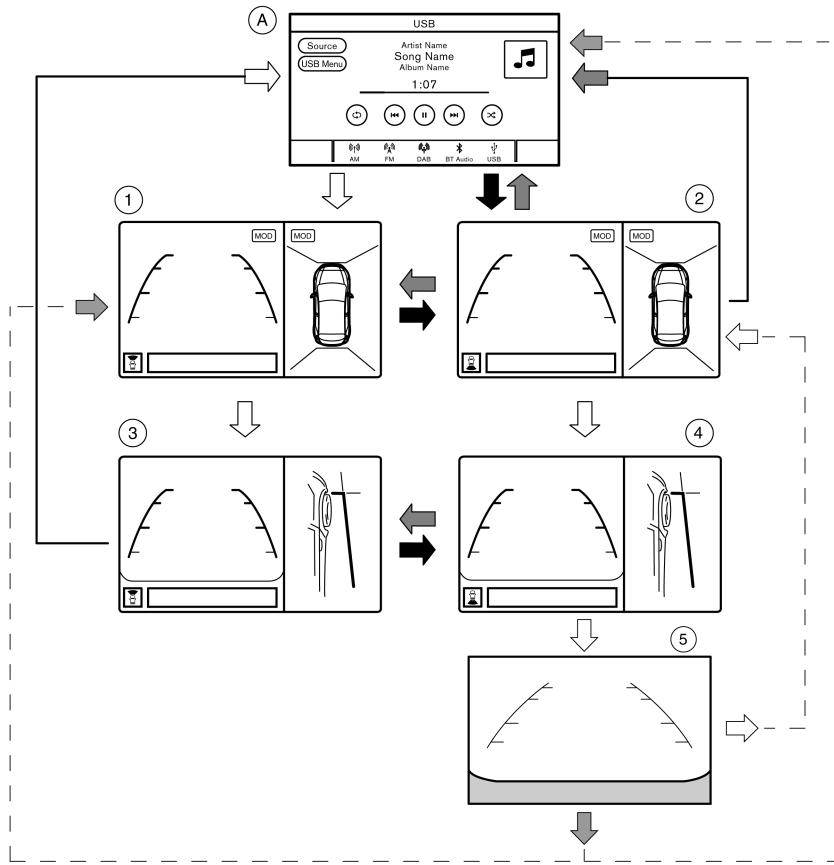
- The Intelligent Around-View Monitor is intended for day time use. Do not use the system in bad light conditions.
- The Intelligent Around-View Monitor is a convenience feature. It is not a substitute for proper vehicle operation because it has areas where objects cannot be viewed. The four corners of the vehicle in particular, are blind spots where objects do not appear in the bird's-eye, front or rear views. Always look out the windows and check to be sure that it is safe to move. The driver is always responsible for safety during parking and other manoeuvres.
- Do not use the Intelligent Around-View Monitor with the outside mirror in the stored position, and make sure that the tailgate is securely closed when operating the vehicle using the Intelligent Around-View Monitor.
- The distance between objects viewed on the Intelligent Around-View Monitor differs from the actual distance.
- The cameras are installed on the front grille, the outside mirrors and above the rear number plate. Do not put anything on the cameras.

- When washing the vehicle with high-pressure water, be sure not to spray it around the cameras. Otherwise, water may enter the camera unit causing water condensation on the lens, a malfunction, fire or an electric shock.

- Do not strike the cameras. They are precision instruments. Doing so could cause a malfunction or cause damage resulting in a fire or an electric shock.

## **CAUTION**

Do not scratch the lens when cleaning dirt or snow from the front of the camera.



Example for Left-Hand Drive (LHD) models, for the Right-Hand Drive (RHD) models, the screen layout will be opposite.

## OPERATION

The Intelligent Around-View Monitor display consists of the front, left, right, and rear screens. You can see a combination of different views on the screens as illustrated.

## Starting with the shift lever operation

- When the shift lever is shifted into the R (Reverse) position Intelligent Around-View Monitor starts automatically and the rear view and bird's-eye view are displayed ②.
- When the shift lever is shifted out of the R (Reverse) position ④, the monitor changes from Intelligent Around-View Monitor screen to the audio or navigation screen.
- In R (Reverse) gear, the rear view and bird's-eye view ② are shown. The passenger's side view on the monitor changes to the front side view ④ when the <CAMERA> button is pushed. Push the <CAMERA> button again change to Rear View ⑤. When the shift lever is shifted out of the R (Reverse), the screen changes to before reversing screen. Push the <CAMERA> button from ⑤ to change back to rear view and bird's-eye view ②.

## Starting with the <CAMERA> button operation

- When the <CAMERA> button is pushed, Intelligent Around-View Monitor operates and the front view and bird's-eye view are displayed ①.
- The front view and bird's-eye view are displayed ①. When the <CAMERA> button is pushed again ③, the view on the screen on the passenger's side changes to the front-side view. Pushing the <CAMERA> button again turns the Intelligent Around-View Monitor off.
- To change the driver's side screen between front view and rear view use the shift lever.

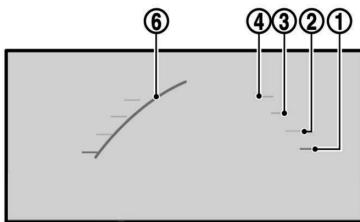
- When the shift lever is not in the R (Reverse) position and the vehicle speed increases above approximately 10 km/h (6 MPH), the monitor changes from Intelligent Around-View Monitor screen to the audio or navigation screen.

The vehicle width and predictive course lines are wider than the actual width and course.

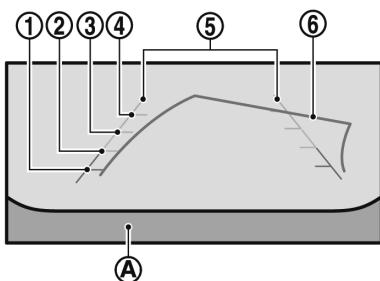
## GUIDE LINES

### WARNING

- The distance guide line and the vehicle width line should be used as a reference only when the vehicle is on a paved, level surface. The distance viewed on the monitor is for reference only and may be different than the actual distance between the vehicle and displayed objects.
- Use the displayed lines and the bird's-eye view as a reference. The lines and the bird's-eye view are greatly affected by the number of occupants, fuel level, vehicle position, road condition and road grade.
- If the tyres are replaced with different sized tyres, the predictive course line and the bird's-eye view may be displayed incorrectly.
- When driving the vehicle up a hill, objects viewed in the monitor are further than they appear. When driving the vehicle down a hill, objects viewed in the monitor are closer than they appear. Use the mirrors or actually look to properly judge distances to other objects.



Front view



Rear view

## Guiding lines

Guiding lines, which indicate the vehicle width and distances to objects with reference to the vehicle body line **(A)**, are displayed on the monitor.

### Distance guide lines:

Indicate distances from the vehicle body.

- Red line **(1)**: approx. 0.5 m (1.5 ft)
- Yellow line **(2)**: approx. 1 m (3 ft)
- Green line **(3)**: approx. 2 m (7 ft)
- Green line **(4)**: approx. 3 m (10 ft)

### Vehicle width guide lines and static predictive course lines **(5)**:

Indicate the vehicle width when reversing.

### Dynamic predictive course lines **(6)**:

The dynamic predictive course lines will be displayed on the monitor when the steering wheel is turned. The course lines will move depending on how much the steering wheel is turned and will not be displayed while the steering wheel is in the straight ahead position.

The front view will not be displayed when the vehicle speed is above approximately 10 km/h (6 MPH).

- On a snow-covered or slippery road, there may be a difference between the predictive course line and the actual course line.

- The displayed lines on the rear view will appear slightly off to the right because the rear view camera is not installed in the rear centre of the vehicle.

### NOTE:

When the monitor displays the front view and the steering wheel turns about 90 degrees or less from the neutral position, both the right and left predictive course lines **(6)** are displayed. When the steering wheel turns about 90 degrees or more, a line is displayed only on the opposite side of the turn.

## Bird's-eye view

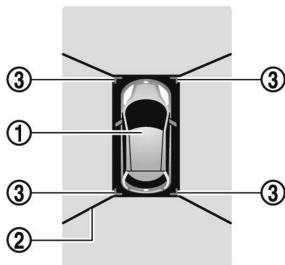
### WARNING

- Objects in the bird's-eye view will appear further than the actual distance because the bird's-eye view is a pseudo view that is processed by combining the views from the cameras on the outside mirrors, the front and the rear of the vehicle.
- Tall objects, such as a kerb or a vehicle, may be misaligned or not displayed at the seam of the views.
- Objects that are above the camera cannot be displayed.

### WARNING

- Objects in the monitor will appear visually opposite than when viewed in the rear view and outside mirrors.

- The view for the bird's-eye view may be misaligned when the camera position alters.**
- A line on the ground may be misaligned and is not seen as being straight at the seam of the views. The misalignment will increase as the line proceeds away from the vehicle.**



The bird's-eye view shows the overhead view of the vehicle, which helps confirm the vehicle position and the predicted course to a parking space.

The vehicle icon ① shows the position of the vehicle.

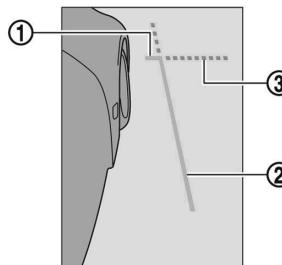
**NOTE:**

**The size of the vehicle icon on the bird's-eye view may differ somewhat from the actual vehicle.**

At first operation, the blind spot corner lines ② on all four corners of the vehicle icon are blinking yellow for about 3 seconds. The four corners ③ of the vehicle are displayed in red if the parking sensors are turned off.

**NOTE:**

- The areas that the cameras cannot cover are indicated in black.**
- Blind spot corner lines ② blink (yellow) on all four corners of the vehicle icon as a reminder to be cautious. This is not a malfunction.**



**Front-side view, Left-Hand Drive (LHD) models\***

**Front-side view**

\*: For the Right-Hand Drive (RHD) models, the screen layout will be shown opposite.

**Guiding lines:**

**CAUTION**

**The actual distance to objects may differ from the distance shown.**

Guiding lines that indicate the width and the front end of the vehicle are displayed on the monitor.

The front-of-vehicle line ① shows the front part of the vehicle.

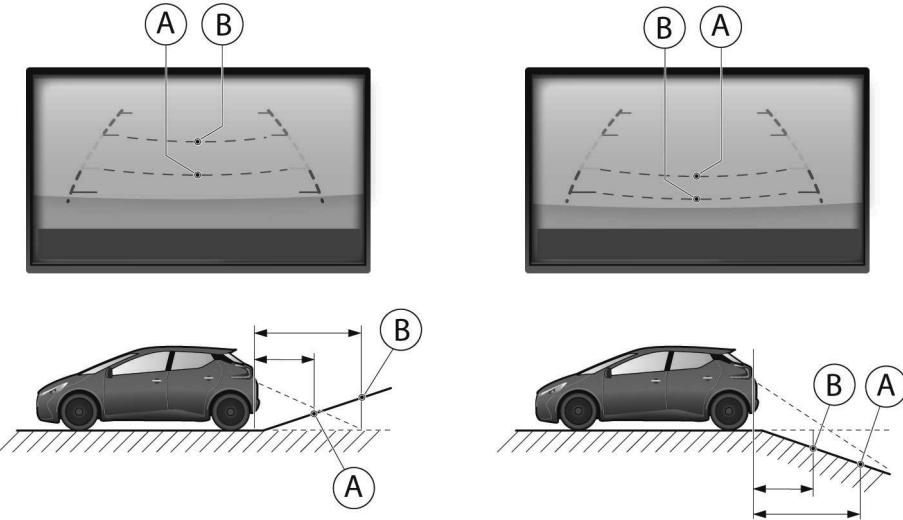
The side-of-vehicle line ② shows the vehicle width including the outside mirror.

The extensions ③ of both the front ① and side ② lines are shown with a green dotted line.

## DIFFERENCE BETWEEN PREDICTIVE AND ACTUAL DISTANCES

### ⚠ WARNING

The distance guide line and the vehicle width guide line on the front and the rear view should be used as a reference only when the vehicle is on a level, paved surface. The distance viewed on the monitor is for reference only and may be different than the actual distance between the vehicle and displayed objects.



### Moving to a steep uphill

When moving the vehicle up a hill, the distance guide lines and the vehicle width guide lines are shown closer than the actual distance. For example, the display shows 1 m (3 ft) to the place Ⓐ, but the actual 1 m (3 ft) distance on the hill is the place Ⓑ. Note that any object on the hill is viewed in the monitor further than it appears.

### Moving to a steep downhill

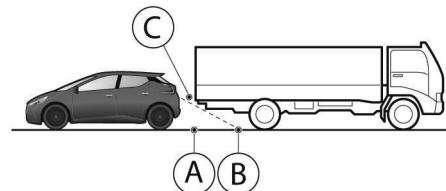
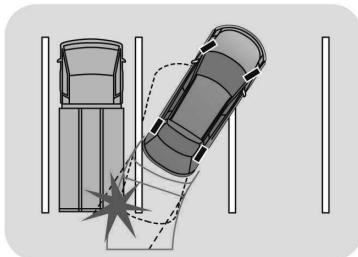
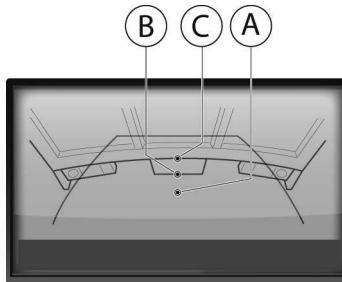
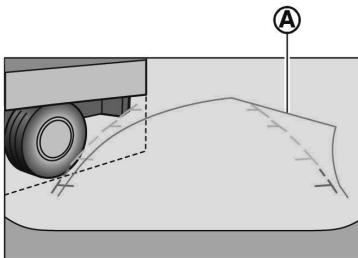
When moving the vehicle down a hill, the distance guide lines and the vehicle width guide lines are shown further than the actual distance. For example, the display shows 1 m (3 ft) to the place Ⓐ, but the actual 1 m (3 ft) distance on the hill is the place Ⓑ. Note that any object on the hill is viewed in the monitor closer than it appears.

## Moving near a projecting object

The dynamic predictive course lines Ⓐ may show that the vehicle is not touching the object. However, the vehicle may hit the object if it projects over the actual moving course.

### ⚠️ WARNING

The distance viewed on the monitor is for reference only and may be different than the actual distance between the vehicle and displayed objects.



The predictive course lines Ⓐ do not touch the object in the display. However, the vehicle may hit the object if it projects over the actual moving course.

## Moving closer to a projecting object

The position Ⓑ is shown further than the position Ⓒ in the display. However, the position Ⓑ is actually at the same distance as the position Ⓐ. The vehicle may hit the object when moving toward the position Ⓐ if the object projects over the actual moving course.

## CAMERA SETTINGS

### How to adjust Intelligent Around-View Monitor screen

1. Push the <CAMERA> button.
2. Touch the [Display Settings] key.
3. Touch the preferred setting item.
4. Adjust the item by touching the [+] or [-] key on the touch-screen display.

#### Available setting items:

- [Brightness]
- [Contrast]
- [Tint]
- [Colour]
- [Black level]

Do not adjust the settings while the vehicle is moving. Make sure the parking brake is firmly applied.

#### Other settings:

1. Push the <MENU> button.
2. Select the [Settings] menu.
3. Touch the [Camera] key.
4. Touch the [Display Settings] key.
5. Touch the preferred setting item.
6. Adjust the item by touching the [+] or [-] key on the touch-screen display.

## INTELLIGENT AROUND-VIEW MONITOR SETTINGS

To switch the Moving Object Detection between on or off, proceed as follows:

- 1) Select the [Settings] menu in the Vehicle Information Display using the steering wheel switches, see  "Vehicle Information Display" in the "2. Instruments and controls" section.
- 2) Select the [Driving Aids] key.
- 3) Select the [Parking Aids] key.
- 4) Select the [Moving Objects Detection] key to switch between on or off. If a marker is shown the item is switched on.

### View malfunction

When the [!] icon is displayed on the screen, there will be abnormal conditions in the Intelligent Around-View Monitor. This will not hinder normal driving operation but the system should be inspected by a NISSAN dealer or qualified workshop.

When the [X] icon is displayed on the screen, the camera image may be receiving temporary electronic disturbances from surrounding devices. This will not hinder normal driving operation but the system should be inspected by a NISSAN dealer or qualified workshop if it occurs frequently.

### OPERATING TIPS

- When the view is switched, the display images on the screen may be displayed with some delay.

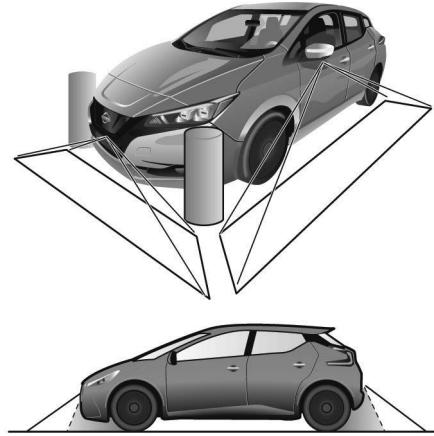
- When the temperature is extremely high or low, the screen may not display objects clearly. This is not a malfunction.
- When strong light shines directly on to the camera, objects may not be displayed clearly. This is not a malfunction.
- The screen may flicker under fluorescent or LED light sources. This is not a malfunction.
- The colours of objects on the Intelligent Around-View Monitor may differ somewhat from the actual colour of objects. This is not a malfunction.
- Objects on the monitor may not be clear and the colour of the object may differ in a dark environment. This is not a malfunction.
- There may be differences in sharpness between each camera view of the bird's-eye view.
- If dirt, rain or snow accumulates on the camera, the Intelligent Around-View Monitor may not display objects clearly. Clean the camera.
- Do not use alcohol, benzine or thinner to clean the camera. This will cause discolouration. To clean the camera, wipe with a cloth that has been dampened with a diluted mild cleaning agent and then wipe with a dry cloth.
- Do not damage the camera because the monitor screen may be adversely affected.
- Do not use wax on the camera lens. Wipe off any wax with a clean cloth that has been dampened with a mild detergent diluted with water.

## INTELLIGENT AROUND VIEW MONITOR (models with ProPILOT Park)



- Front wide view  
An approximately 180-degree view of the front of the vehicle.
- Rear View  
An approximately 150-degree view of the rear of the vehicle.
- Rear wide view  
The approximately 180-degree view to the rear of the vehicle.

The system is designed as an aid to the driver in situations such as slot parking or parallel parking.



With the power switch in the **ON** position, press the **<CAMERA>** button or move the shift lever to the R (Reverse) position to operate the Intelligent Around View Monitor. The monitor displays various views of the position of the vehicle.

### Available views:

- Bird's-eye View  
The surrounding view of the vehicle from above.
- Front View  
An approximately 150-degree view of the front of the vehicle.
- Front-side View  
The view around and ahead of the front passenger's side wheel.

There are some areas where the system will not detect objects and the system does not warn of moving objects. When in the front or the rear view display, an object below the bumper or on the ground may not be detected. When in the bird's-eye view, a tall object near the seam of the camera detecting areas will not appear in the monitor.

## **WARNING**

- The Intelligent Around View Monitor is a convenience. It is not a substitute for proper vehicle operation because it has areas where objects cannot be viewed. The four corners of the vehicle in particular, are blind spots where objects do not appear in the bird's-eye, front, or rear views. Always look out the windows and check with your own eyes to be sure that it is safe to move before operating the vehicle. Always operate the vehicle slowly.
- The driver is always responsible for safety during parking and other manoeuvres.
- Do not use the Intelligent Around View Monitor with the outside mirror in the stored position, and make sure that the tailgate is securely closed when operating the vehicle using the Intelligent Around View Monitor.
- The distance between objects viewed on the Intelligent Around View Monitor differs from the actual distance.
- The cameras are installed above the front grille, the outside mirrors and above the rear number plate. Do not put anything on the cameras.
- When washing the vehicle with high pressure water, be sure not to spray it around the cameras. Otherwise, water may enter

the camera unit causing water condensation on the lens, a malfunction, fire or an electric shock.

- Do not strike the cameras. They are precision instruments. Doing so could cause a malfunction or cause damage resulting in a fire or an electric shock.

## **CAUTION**

Do not scratch the lens when cleaning dirt or snow from the front of the camera.

## **HOW TO SWITCH THE DISPLAY**

The Intelligent Around View Monitor display consists of left and the right screens. You can see a combination of different views on the screens.

With the power switch in the ON position, press the **<CAMERA>** button or move the shift lever to the R (Reverse) position to operate the Intelligent Around View Monitor.

If the shift lever is not in the R (Reverse) position, the available views are:

- Front view/bird's-eye view split screen.
- Front view/front-side view split screen.
- Front wide view.

If the shift lever is in the R (Reverse) position, the available views are:

- Rear view/bird's-eye view split screen.
- Rear view/front-side view split screen.

- Rear wide view.

## **Activating Intelligent Around View Monitor**

### **Shift lever operation:**

- When the shift lever is shifted into the R (Reverse) position while a screen other than the Intelligent Around View Monitor is displayed, Intelligent Around View Monitor is activated and the rear view/bird's-eye view screen is displayed.

The screen switches back when the shift lever is shifted out of the R (Reverse) position.

### **<CAMERA> button operation:**

- When the **<CAMERA>** button is pushed while a screen other than the Intelligent Around View Monitor is displayed, Intelligent Around View Monitor is activated and the front view/ bird's-eye view screen is displayed.

## **Operations after activation**

- Each time the **<CAMERA>** button is pushed, the view switches among the bird's eye, front-side, and wide views.
- The view on the driver's side switches to the rear view when the shift lever is shifted into the R (Reverse) position.  
The view will switch back to the front view when the shift lever is shifted out of the R (Reverse) position.

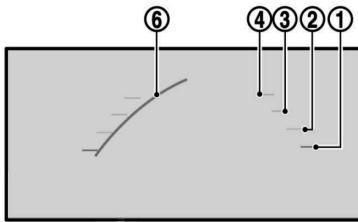
## HOW TO SEE EACH VIEW

### ⚠ WARNING

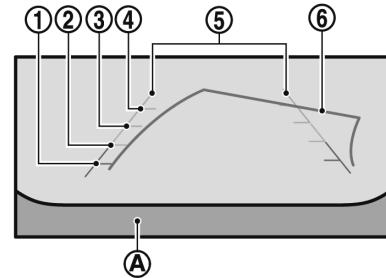
- The distance guide line and the vehicle width line should be used as a reference only when the vehicle is on a paved, level surface. The distance viewed on the monitor is for reference only and may be different than the actual distance between the vehicle and displayed objects.
- Use the displayed lines and the bird's-eye view as a reference. The lines and the bird's-eye view are greatly affected by the number of occupants, vehicle position, road condition and road grade.
- If the tyres are replaced with different sized tyres, the predictive course line and the bird's-eye view may be displayed incorrectly.
- When driving the vehicle up a hill, objects viewed in the monitor are further than they appear. When driving the vehicle down a hill, objects viewed in the monitor are closer than they appear. Use the mirrors or actually look to properly judge distances to other objects.
- Use the mirrors or actually look to properly judge distances to other objects.

The vehicle width and predictive course lines are wider than the actual width and course.

### Front and rear view



Front view



Rear view

Guiding lines, which indicate the vehicle width and distances to objects with reference to the vehicle body line ④, are displayed on the monitor.

#### Distance guide lines:

Indicate distances from the vehicle body.

- Red line ①: approx. 0.5 m (1.5 ft)
- Yellow line ②: approx. 1 m (3 ft)
- Green line ③: approx. 2 m (7 ft)
- Green line ④: approx. 3 m (10 ft)

#### Vehicle width guide lines ⑤:

Indicate the vehicle width when reversing.

#### Predictive course lines ⑥:

Indicate the predictive course when operating the vehicle. The predictive course lines will be displayed on the monitor when the steering wheel is turned. The predictive course lines will move depending on how much the steering wheel is turned and will not be displayed while the steering wheel is in the straight ahead position.

The front view will not be displayed when the vehicle speed is above 10 km/h (6 MPH).

#### ⚠ WARNING

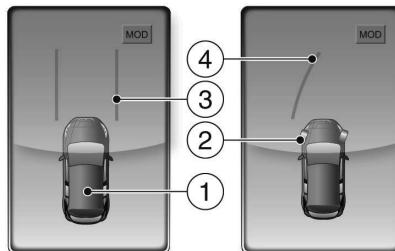
- The distance between objects viewed in the rear view may differ from the actual distance. Objects in the rear view will appear visually opposite from those viewed in the inside and outside mirrors.
- On a snow-covered or slippery road, there may be a difference between the predictive course line and the actual course line.
- The displayed lines on the rear view will appear slightly off to the right because the rear view camera is not installed in the rear centre of the vehicle.

#### ⚠ CAUTION

When the monitor displays the front view and the steering wheel turns about 90 degrees or less from the neutral position, both the right and left predictive course lines ⑥ are

displayed. When the steering wheel turns about 90 degrees or more, a predictive course line is displayed only on the opposite side of the turn.

#### Bird's-eye view



The bird's-eye view shows the overhead view of the vehicle which helps confirm the vehicle position and the predictive course to a parking space.

The vehicle icon ① shows the position of the vehicle. Note that the distance between objects viewed in the bird's-eye view differs from the actual distance.

When the vehicle moves closer to an object, the parking sensor (sonar) indicators appear. The driver can check the approximate direction and angle of the tyres on the display by tyre icon ② when driving

the vehicle forward or backward. Predictive course lines ③ indicate the predictive course when operating the vehicle.

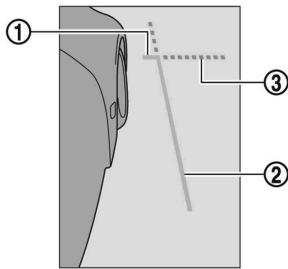
The predictive course lines will be displayed on the monitor when the steering wheel is turned. The predictive course lines will move depending on how much the steering wheel is turned. When the monitor displays the front view and the steering wheel turns about 90 degrees or less from the straight-ahead position, the two green predictive course lines ③ are shown in front of the vehicle. When the steering wheel turns about 90 degrees or more, one green predictive course line ④ is shown in front of the vehicle. When the monitor displays the rear view, the predictive course lines are shown at back of the vehicle.

#### ⚠ WARNING

- Objects in the bird's-eye view will appear further than the actual distance because the bird's-eye view is a pseudo view that is processed by combining the views from the cameras on the outside mirrors, the front and the rear of the vehicle.
- Tall objects, such as a kerb or vehicle, may be misaligned or not displayed at the seam of the views.
- Objects that are above the camera cannot be displayed.
- The view for the bird's-eye view may be misaligned when the camera position alters.

- A line on the ground may be misaligned and is not seen as being straight at the seam of the views. The misalignment will increase as the line proceeds away from the vehicle.

### Front-side view



#### Guiding lines:

Guiding lines that indicate the width and the front end of the vehicle are displayed on the monitor.

The front-of-vehicle line ① shows the front part of the vehicle.

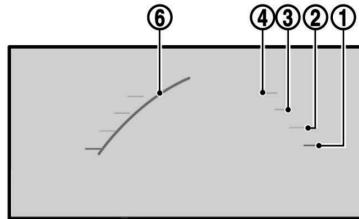
The side-of-vehicle line ② shows the vehicle width including the outside mirrors.

The extensions ③ of both the front ① and side ② lines are shown with a green dotted line.

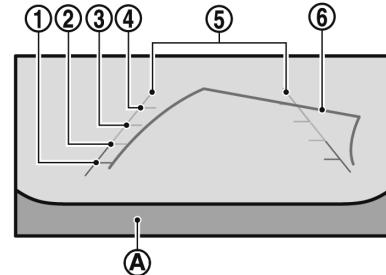
## ⚠ CAUTION

- Do not scratch the lens when cleaning dirt or snow from the front of the camera.
- The turn signal light may overlap with the side-of-vehicle line. This is not a malfunction.

### Front-wide/ Rear-wide view



Front-wide view



Rear-wide view

#### Distance guide lines:

Indicate distances from the vehicle body ④.

- Red line ①: approx. 0.5 m (1.5 ft)
- Yellow line ②: approx. 1 m (3 ft)
- Green line ③: approx. 2 m (7 ft)
- Green line ④: approx. 3 m (10 ft)

#### Vehicle width guide lines ⑤:

Indicate the vehicle width when reversing.

#### Predictive course lines ⑥:

Indicate the predictive course when operating the vehicle.

The predictive course lines will be displayed on the monitor when the steering wheel is turned.

The predictive course lines will move depending on how much the steering wheel is turned.

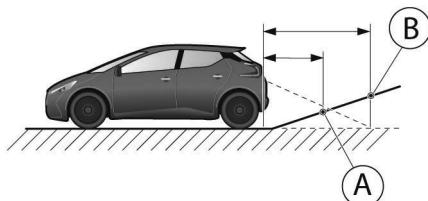
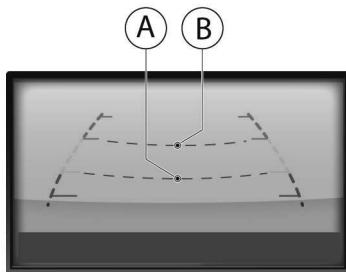
The predictive course lines will not be displayed while the steering wheel is in the straight ahead position (rear-wide view only).

The front view will not be displayed when the vehicle speed is above 10 km/h (6 MPH).

## DIFFERENCE BETWEEN PREDICTIVE AND ACTUAL DISTANCES

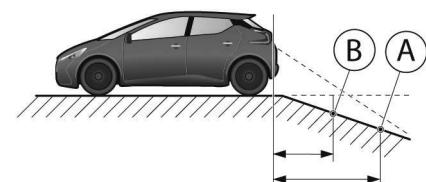
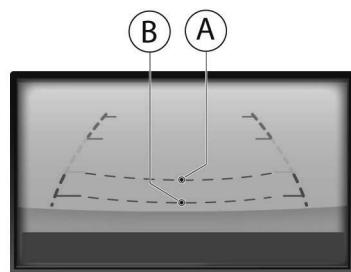
The distance guide line and the vehicle width guide line on the front and the rear view should be used as a reference only when the vehicle is on a level, paved surface. The distance viewed on the monitor is for reference only and may be different than the actual distance between the vehicle and displayed objects.

### Reversing up a steep uphill



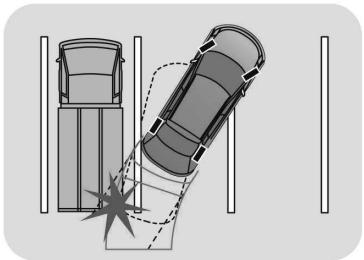
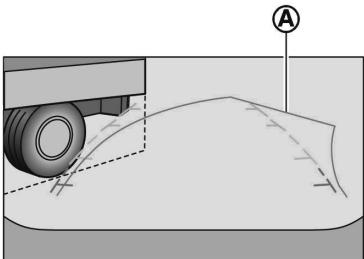
When reversing the vehicle up a hill, the distance guide lines and the vehicle width guide lines are shown closer than the actual distance. For example, the display shows 1 m (3 ft) to the place Ⓐ, but the actual 1 m (3 ft) distance on the hill is the place Ⓑ. Note that any object on the hill is viewed in the monitor further than it appears.

### Reversing down a steep downhill



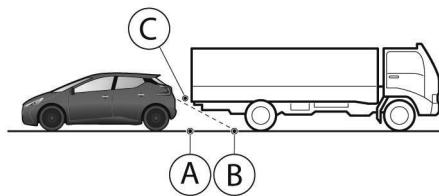
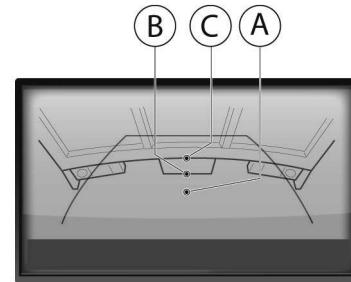
When reversing the vehicle down a hill, the distance guide lines and the vehicle width guide lines are shown further than the actual distance. For example, the display shows 1 m (3 ft) to the place Ⓐ, but the actual 1 m (3 ft) distance on the hill is the place Ⓑ. Note that any object on the hill is viewed in the monitor closer than it appears.

## Reversing near a projecting object



The predictive course lines **A** do not touch the object in the display. However, the vehicle may hit the object if it projects over the actual moving course.

## Reversing behind a projecting object



The position **C** is shown further than the position **B** in the display. However, the position **C** is actually at the same distance as the position **A**. The vehicle may hit the object when reversing toward the position **A** if the object projects over the actual moving course.

## OPERATING TIPS

### CAUTION

- Do not use alcohol, benzine or thinner to clean the camera. This will cause discoloration. To clean the camera, wipe with a cloth dampened with a diluted mild cleaning agent and then wipe with a dry cloth.
- Do not damage the camera as the monitor screen may be adversely affected.
- The screen displayed on the Intelligent Around View Monitor will automatically return to the previous screen when no operation takes place for 3 minutes after the **CAMERA** button has been pushed while the shift lever is in a position other than the R (Reverse) position.
- The display of images on the screen may be delayed after screens are switched. Objects in the Intelligent Around View Monitor may be distorted momentarily until the Intelligent Around View Monitor screen is displayed completely.
- When the temperature is extremely high or low, the screen may not display objects clearly. This is not a malfunction.
- When strong light directly shines on the camera, objects may not be displayed clearly. This is not a malfunction.
- The screen may flicker under fluorescent light. This is not a malfunction.

- The colours of objects on the Intelligent Around View Monitor may differ somewhat from those of the actual object.
- Objects on the monitor may not be clear and the colour of the object may differ in a dark location or at night. This is not a malfunction.
- There may be differences in clearness between each camera view of the bird's eye view.
- If dirt, rain or snow attaches to the camera, the Intelligent Around View Monitor may not display objects clearly. Clean the camera.
- Do not use wax on the camera window. Wipe off any wax with a clean cloth that has been dampened with a mild detergent diluted with water.

## CAMERA SETTINGS

### How to adjust Around View screen

- Push the <CAMERA> button.
- Touch the [Display Settings] key.
- Touch the preferred setting items.
- Adjust the item by touching the [+] or [-] key on the touch-screen display.

#### Available setting items:

- Brightness
- Contrast
- Tint
- Colour

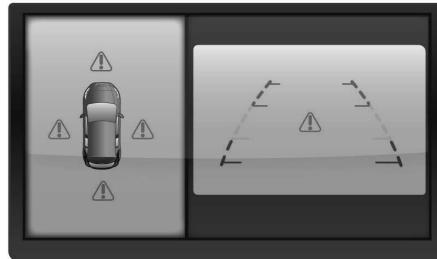
- Black Level

#### Other settings:

- Push the <MENU> button.
- Touch the [Settings] key.
- Touch the [Camera] key.
- Touch the [Display Settings] key.
- Touch the preferred setting items.
- Adjust the item by touching the [+] or [-] key on the touch-screen display.

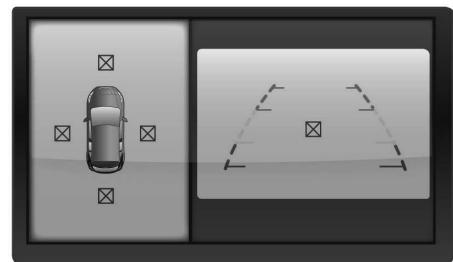
Do not adjust the Intelligent Around View Monitor screen while the vehicle is moving.

### Malfunction indicators



When the icon is displayed on the screen, there will be abnormal conditions in the Intelligent Around View Monitor.

This will not hinder normal driving operation but the system should be inspected by a knowledgeable LEAF repairer such as a NISSAN certified electric vehicle dealer.



When the icon is displayed on the screen, the camera image may be receiving temporary electronic disturbances from surrounding devices.

This will not hinder normal driving operation but the system should be inspected by a knowledgeable LEAF repairer such as a NISSAN certified electric vehicle dealer if it occurs frequently.

## MOVING OBJECT DETECTION (where fitted)

The Moving Object Detection (MOD) system can inform the driver of moving objects surrounding the vehicle when driving out of garages, manoeuvring into parking lots and other such instances. The MOD system detects moving objects by using image processing technology on the image shown on the display.

The MOD system operates in the following conditions when the camera view is displayed:

- When the shift lever is in the **P** (Park) or **N** (Neutral) position and the vehicle is stopped, the MOD system detects the moving objects in the bird's-eye view. The MOD system will not operate if the outside mirror is moving in or out or if either door is opened.
- When the shift lever is in the **D** (Drive) or **B** position and the vehicle speed is below approximately 8 km/h (5 MPH), the MOD system detects moving objects in the front view or front-wide view.
- When the shift lever is in the **R** (Reverse) position and the vehicle speed is below approximately 8 km/h (5 MPH), the MOD system detects moving objects in the rear view or rear-wide view. The MOD system will not operate if the tailgate is open.

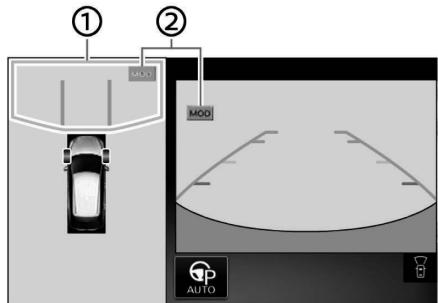
### NOTE:

**The MOD system does not detect moving objects in the front-side view. The MOD indicator is not displayed on the screen when in this view.**

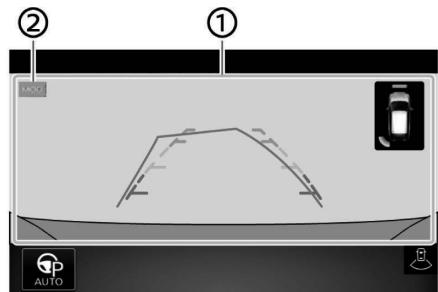
### WARNING

- The MOD system might detect something like flowing water droplets on the camera lens, or moving shadows, etc.
- The MOD system may not function properly depending on the speed, direction, distance or shape of the moving objects.
- If your vehicle sustains damage to the area where the camera is installed, leaving it misaligned or bent, the sensing zone may be altered and the MOD system may not detect objects properly.

## HOW TO VIEW MOD INFORMATION



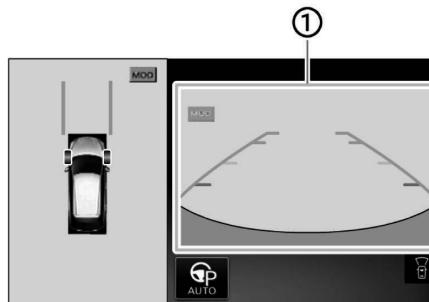
Bird's-eye/Front view



Front-wide view/Rear-wide view

## TURNING THE MOD SYSTEM ON OR OFF

The MOD system can be turned on or off using the vehicle information display. See, "Vehicle Information Display" in the "2. Instruments and controls" section for additional details.



Bird's-eye/Rear view

① Detection warning frame (yellow):

Displayed on each view depending on where the moving object is detected (a chime will sound once). While the MOD system continues to detect moving objects, the yellow frame continues to be displayed.

② MOD indicator:

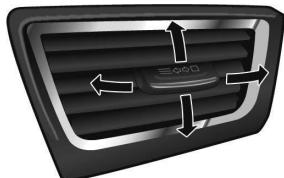
A green **MOD** or blue **MOD** MOD indicator \* is displayed in the view where the MOD system is operative. A gray **MOD** MOD indicator displayed in the view where the MOD system is not operative. When the MOD system is turned off, the MOD indicator will not be displayed.

\*: Green for models with ProPILOT Park, Blue for Intelligent Around View Monitor (models without ProPILOT Park)

## VENTS

 : This symbol indicates that the vents are closed.

 : This symbol indicates that the vents are open.



Open or close, and adjust the air flow direction from the vents.

## CLIMATE CONTROL SYSTEM

### WARNING

- The air conditioner cooling function operates only when the READY to drive indicator light is ON.
- Do not leave children or adults who would normally require the support of others alone in your vehicle. Pets should not be left alone either. On hot, sunny days, temperatures in a closed vehicle could quickly become high enough to cause severe or possibly fatal injuries to people or animals.
- Do not use the recirculation mode for long periods as it may cause the interior air to become stale and the windows to fog up.

The climate control system (air conditioner and heater functions) can be operated when the READY to drive light is illuminated. However, while charging, the climate control system can be used when the power switch is in the ON position.

The fan, heater and air conditioning can be turned on manually, using the timer function and using the remote climate control function.

These functions operate in the following conditions:

Power switch position	LOCK/OFF	ACC	ON	READY to drive
Fan	—	—	Available	Available
Heater and air conditioner	—	—	Available *1	Available
Timer (Climate Ctrl. Timer)	Available	Available	—	—
Remote control *2	Available	Available	—	—

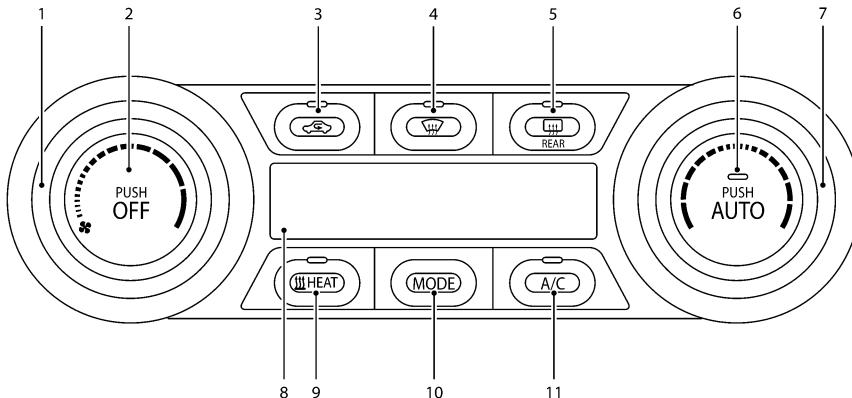
\*1: The climate control system will only start when charging is being performed. After charging is complete, it will continue to operate if the charging device is connected.

\*2: Models with NissanConnect System.

**NOTE:**

- A series of operation sounds may be heard immediately after climate control ON/OFF operation. This is not a malfunction.
- Compressor and motor fan may suddenly start to operate during charging operation. This is not a malfunction.
- Condensation forms inside the air conditioning unit when the air conditioner is running, and is safely discharged underneath your vehicle. Traces of water on the ground are therefore normal. Water may drop underneath the vehicle when climate control is operating.
- Odours from inside and outside the vehicle can build up in the air conditioner unit. Odour can enter the passenger compartment through the vents.
- When parking, set the heater and air conditioner controls to turn off air recirculation to allow fresh air into the passenger compartment. This should help reduce odours inside the vehicle.
- If the vehicle's READY to drive indicator light is illuminated and the charging device is connected to the vehicle, the power switch will change to the ON position and the climate control system will change the air circulation mode. If you want to operate climate control again, place the power switch in the OFF position and then place it in the ON position again after confirming that the vehicle has started charging.

- When the power switch is in the ON position, if the power supply from the charging device is interrupted due to an electrical outage, etc., the system will operate in the following ways:
  - If it occurs while charging is being performed: If the power supply is restored within approximately 5 minutes, the climate control system will restart. However, if more than 5 minutes have elapsed, the climate control system will not restart.
  - If it occurs after charging has finished: The climate control system will stop.



**Left-Hand Drive (LHD) model**

## AUTOMATIC CLIMATE CONTROL (Type A)

1. Fan speed control dial
2. Air conditioner control button (OFF)  
(Switch air conditioning system on or off completely)
3. Air recirculation button
4. Front defogger button
5. Rear window defogger button  
(See also "Rear window and outside mirror defogger switch (where fitted)" in the "2. Instruments and controls" section)
6. Automatic climate control button (AUTO)

7. Temperature control knob
8. Air conditioner display
9. Manual air conditioner hot air button (HEAT)
10. Manual air flow control button (MODE)
11. Manual air conditioner cold air button (A/C)

### Automatic operation (AUTO)

The AUTO mode may be used year-round as the system automatically controls constant temperature, air flow distribution, intake air and fan speed.

1. Push the <**AUTO**> button. The AUTO indicator will be illuminated.
2. Turn the temperature control knob to set the desired temperature.

When any of the following functions are operated, the AUTO indicator will turn off.

- The HEAT or A/C button is pushed.
- The fan speed control or ventilator air flow control is operated.
- The intake air control is switched.

However, the functions that were not operated continue operating in AUTO mode.

#### NOTE:

- If the fan speed control button, MODE button, or intake air control button is operated while AUTO is in use, all the other buttons operate in AUTO mode.

- While the AUTO indicator is illuminated, electric power consumption of the air conditioner can be economized compared to the amount consumed while the AUTO indicator is not illuminated.**

The HEAT indicator light and the A/C indicator light illuminate according to the operation status of the climate control system.

Operation mode	A/C indicator	HEAT indicator
Cooling	ON	OFF
Heating (A/C off)	OFF	ON

## Manual operation

The manual mode can be used to control the heater and air conditioner to your desired settings.

The HEAT indicator light and the A/C indicator light illuminate according to the operation status of the climate control system.

Operation mode	A/C indicator	HEAT indicator
Cooling	ON	OFF
Dehumidified heating	ON	ON
Heating (A/C off)	OFF	ON
Ventilation	OFF	OFF

### Cooling:

- Push the <A/C> button to illuminate the A/C indicator light.

- Push the <HEAT> button to turn off the HEAT indicator light.

### NOTE:

- Do not set the temperature higher than the outside air temperature. Doing so may prevent the temperature from being controlled properly.**
- A visible mist may be seen coming from the vents in hot, humid conditions as the air is cooled rapidly. This does not indicate a malfunction.**

### Dehumidified heating:

- Push the <A/C> button to illuminate the A/C indicator light.
- Push the <HEAT> button to illuminate the HEAT indicator light.

### NOTE:

**Electric power consumption of climate control increases while the A/C and HEAT button indicator lights simultaneously illuminate. As a result, the driving range may be decreased.**

### Heating (A/C off):

- Push the <HEAT> button to illuminate the HEAT indicator light.
- Push the <A/C> button to turn off the A/C indicator light.

### NOTE:

- Do not set the temperature lower than the outside air temperature. Doing so may prevent the temperature from being controlled properly.**
- If the windows fog up, use dehumidified heating instead of the A/C off heating.**

### Ventilation mode:

Push the <HEAT> button and <A/C> button if the indicator lights are on so that both indicator lights turn off.

### NOTE:

- The ventilation mode requires a lower power consumption, so cruising distance will increase.**
- In ventilation mode, temperature is not indicated on the navigation monitor or on the air conditioner display.**

### Dehumidified defrosting/defogging:

Push the front defogger  button. (The indicator light will illuminate)

### NOTE:

- To remove moisture or fog on the front window quickly, set the temperature and the fan speed to the maximum position.**
- After the windscreen is cleared push the front defogger  button again. (The indicator light will turn off.)**

- When the front defogger  button is pushed, the air conditioner will automatically turn on to defog the windscreens. The outside air circulation mode will be selected to improve the defogging performance.

#### Fan speed control:

Push the fan speed control button  to control the fan speed manually.

Push the **<AUTO>** button to change the fan speed to the automatic mode.

#### Air flow control:

Push the **<MODE>** button to change the air flow mode.

-  – Air flows from the centre and side vents.
-  – Air flows from the centre and side vents and foot outlets.
-  – Air flows mainly from the foot outlets.
-  – Air flows from the defogger outlets and foot outlets.
-  – Air flows mainly from the defogger outlets.

#### Temperature control:

Turn the temperature control knob to set the desired temperature.

#### Air recirculation:

Push the air recirculation  button to change the air circulation mode. When the indicator light illuminates, the flowing air is recirculated inside the vehicle.

#### Outside air circulation:

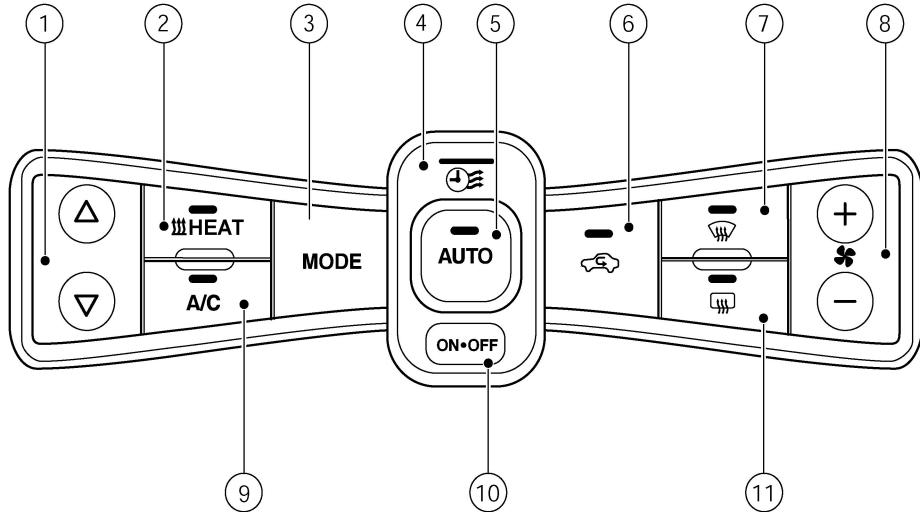
Push the air recirculation  button to change the air circulation mode. When the indicator light is off, the flowing air is drawn from outside the vehicle.

#### Automatic air intake control:

To set the automatic control mode, push and hold the  (intake air control) button. The indicator light will blink twice and the inside/outside circulation will then be controlled automatically. When in automatic mode, the indicator light will come on when inside air recirculation is active.

#### Turn system off.

To turn off the climate control, push the air conditioner control button. Push the button again to turn the system on. The same operating mode (Heater or A/C) that was active when the system is turned off is active when system is turned back on.



**Left-Hand Drive (LHD) model**

## AUTOMATIC CLIMATE CONTROL (Type B)

1. Temperature control buttons
2. **HEAT** button
3. **MODE** (Manual air flow control) button
4. Climate Ctrl. (Control) Timer indicator

5. **AUTO** climate control On/Off button
6. (Air recirculation) button
7. (Front defogger) button
8. (Fan speed control) button
9. **A/C** (Air Conditioner) ON-OFF button
10. Climate control system **ON-OFF** button

11. (Rear window defogger) button

( "Rear window and outside mirror defogger switch (where fitted)" in the "2. Instruments and controls" section)

### Automatic operation (AUTO)

The AUTO mode may be used year-round as the system automatically controls constant temperature, air flow distribution, intake air and fan speed.

1. Push the **<AUTO>** button (the indicator light comes on).
2. Turn the temperature control knob to set the desired temperature.

The temperature range can be set between 16 °C and 30 °C.

#### NOTE:

- If the fan speed knob, air outlet button, or air recirculation button is operated while AUTO mode is in use, all the other buttons stay in AUTO mode.
- To save power, use the automatic mode or the ventilation mode. While the **<AUTO>** button indicator is on, electric power consumption of the air conditioner system can have a better efficiency compared to the amount consumed with the **<AUTO>** button indicator off. While ventilation mode is activated, outside air is drawn into the cabin using the fans with no heating or cooling applied. This significantly reduces energy consumption.

While operating the climate control in the AUTO mode, selecting any other climate control button deactivates the AUTO mode and activates manual mode.

Other controls are continuously adjusted except the operated button.

The HEAT indicator light and the A/C indicator light come on according to the operation status of the climate control system.

Mode status	A/C indicator light	HEAT indicator light
Cooling	ON	OFF
Dehumidified heating	ON	ON
Heating (A/C off)	OFF	ON

## Manual operation

The manual mode can be used to control the heater and air conditioner to your desired settings.

### Cooling:

- Push the <A/C> button to turn on the cold air flow. (The A/C indicator light comes on).
- Push the <HEAT> button to turn off the hot air flow. (The HEAT indicator light goes off).

### NOTE:

- Do not set the temperature higher than the outside air temperature. Doing so may prevent the temperature from being controlled properly.

- A visible mist may be seen coming from the vents in hot, humid conditions as the air is cooled rapidly. This does not indicate a malfunction.

### Dehumidified heating:

- Push the <A/C> button  
(The A/C indicator light comes on).
- Push the <HEAT> button  
(The HEAT indicator light comes on).

### NOTE:

Electric power consumption of climate control increases while the A/C and HEAT button indicator lights simultaneously illuminate. As a result, the driving range may be decreased.

### Heating (A/C off):

- Push the <HEAT> button.
- Turn the A/C indicator light off if necessary.

### NOTE:

- Do not set the temperature lower than the outside air temperature. Doing so may prevent the temperature from being controlled properly.
- If the windows fog up, use dehumidified heating instead of the A/C off heating.

### Ventilation mode:

To enter the ventilation mode, push <HEAT> button and <A/C> button for the "OFF" position (both indicator lights are off).

This mode provides minimum level of power consumption as only the fans are used to pass air from outside the vehicle through the cabin, without any heating or cooling applied. Use the <MODE> button and fan speed dial to select desired distribution of air inside the vehicle.

### Dehumidified defrosting/defogging:

Push the front defogger  button. (The indicator light will illuminate)

### NOTE:

- When the front defogger  button is pushed, the air conditioner will automatically turn on to defog the windscreens. The outside air circulation mode will be selected to improve the defogging performance.
- To remove moisture or fog on the front window quickly, set the temperature and the fan speed to the maximum position.
- After the windscreens are cleared push the front defogger  button again. (The indicator light will turn off.)

### Fan speed control:

Push the + or - of fan speed control (  ) to control the fan speed manually.

Push the <AUTO> button to change the fan speed to the automatic mode.

### Air flow control:

Push the <MODE> button to change the air flow mode.

The following icons appear in the display.

-  — Air flows from the centre and side vents.
-  — Air flows from the centre and side vents and foot outlets.
-  — Air flows mainly from the foot outlets.
-  — Air flows from the defogger outlets and foot outlets.
-  — Air flows mainly from the defogger outlets.

#### Temperature control:

Push a temperature control button to set the desired temperature.

The temperature range can be set between 16 °C (60 °F) and 30 °C (86 °F).

#### Air recirculation:

Push the air recirculation  button to change the air circulation mode. When the indicator light illuminates, the flowing air is recirculated inside the vehicle.

#### Outside air circulation:

Push the air recirculation  button to change the air circulation mode. When the indicator light is off, the flowing air is drawn from outside the vehicle.

#### Automatic air intake control:

To set the automatic control mode, push and hold the  (intake air control) button. The indicator light will blink twice and the inside/outside circula-

tion will then be controlled automatically. When in automatic mode, the indicator light will come on when inside air recirculation is active.

### Turn the system off.

To turn off the climate control system, push the **<ON-OFF>** button.

## OPERATING TIPS

- Power consumption of the climate control system varies depending on the outside temperature and the temperature set for the climate control system. Power consumption increases if the interior temperature is cooled down too much in summer or if it is warmed up too much in winter. This will result in a reduced driving range.
- If the charger is connected to the vehicle when it is in the ready to drive mode and the air conditioner or heater is on, the power switch automatically changes to the ON position. The climate control system automatically turns off the heater or air conditioner and switches to the ventilation mode. Place the power switch in the off position to begin charging. Turn on the desired climate control function.
- For normal charge, the climate control system is operative when charging operation is complete. For quick charge, however, the climate control system stops operating when charging operation stops.
- The climate control timer or the remote climate control (Type B only) may fog up windows depending on the set temperature (Type B only) or outside temperature.
- When turning on the seat heater switch prior to operating the climate control timer or the remote climate control (Type B only), the seat heater also will turn on. The steering wheel heater will turn on automatically when the outside temperature is low.

## AIR CONDITIONER FILTER

The climate control system is equipped with an air conditioner filter which collects dirt, pollen, dust, etc. To make sure the air conditioner, heats, defogs, and ventilates efficiently, replace the filter regularly. To replace the filter, contact a knowledgeable LEAF repairer such as a NISSAN certified electric vehicle dealer.

**The filter should be replaced if the air flow decreases significantly or if windows fog up easily when operating the climate control system.**

## SERVICING CLIMATE CONTROL

The climate control system in the NISSAN vehicle is charged with a refrigerant designed with the environment in mind. **This refrigerant will not harm the earth's ozone layer.** Special charging equipment and lubricant are required when servicing the NISSAN climate control system. Using improper refrigerants or lubricants will cause severe damage to the climate control system. (See  "Recommended fluids/lubricants and capacities" in the "9. Technical information" section for climate control system refrigerant and lubricant recommendations.)

A knowledgeable LEAF repairer such as a NISSAN certified electric vehicle dealer will be able to service the environmentally friendly climate control system.

### WARNING

**The system contains refrigerant under high pressure. To avoid personal injury, any climate control service should be done only by an experienced technician with the proper equipment.**

## CLIMATE CONTROL TIMER

This function pre-heats or pre-cools the passenger compartment of the vehicle to the temperature before driving. This helps reduce power consumption from the Li-ion battery.

The Climate Ctrl. Timer operates the air conditioner using power from the charger or the Li-ion battery. While the charging connector is connected to the vehicle, electric power from the Li-ion battery is not used.

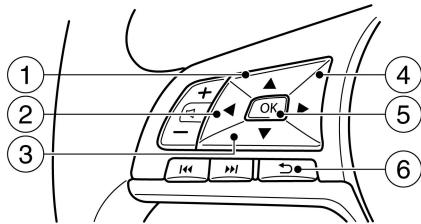
The Climate Ctrl. Timer function allows two timer settings.

Once the Climate Ctrl. Timer is set, it will complete air conditioning by the time that is set. It is not necessary to set the Climate Ctrl. Timer everyday.

### WARNING

**Even if the Climate Ctrl. Timer is set, the temperature in the passenger compartment may become high or low if the system automatically stops. Do not leave children or adults who would normally require the support of others alone in your vehicle. Pets should not be left alone either. On hot, sunny days, temperatures in a closed vehicle could quickly become high enough to cause severe or possibly fatal injuries to people or animals. Also on cold days, temperature in a vehicle could become low enough to cause severe or possible fatal injuries to people or animals.**

## HOW TO SET CLIMATE CTRL. TIMER



- 1 ▲ button
- 2 ◀ button
- 3 ▼ button
- 4 ▶ button
- 5 <OK> button
- 6 ⏪ (Back) button

1. Push the ◀ or ▶ button to select [Settings] on the Vehicle Information Display.
2. Push the ▲ or ▼ button to select [EV Settings] and then push the <OK> switch ⑤.
3. Push the ▲ or ▼ button to select [Climate Ctrl. Timer1] or [Climate Ctrl. Timer2] and then push the <OK> switch.
4. Push the ▲ or ▼ button to select [Timer] and then push the <OK> switch to activate the setting. The indicator light will turn on when the timer setting is turned on.
5. Push the ▲ or ▼ button to select [Departure time] and then push the <OK> switch.
6. Push the ▲ or ▼ button to set the hour and then push the <OK> switch.
7. Push the ▲ or ▼ button to set the minutes and then push the <OK> switch. The setting can be changed with an increment step of 10 minutes.
8. Push the ▲ or ▼ button to select [Climate Temperature] and then push the <OK> switch.
9. Push the ▲ or ▼ button to set Climate Temperature and then push the <OK> switch.
10. For models with navigation system: Push the ▲ or ▼ button to select [Days] and then push the <OK> switch. The current day of the week is displayed underlined.

Push the ▲ or ▼ button to select the days of the week you wish to activate the Climate Control system and then push the <OK> switch. The indicator light of the selected button will turn on.

11. For models with navigation system: After setting the day of the week, push the Back switch and return to the previous screen. The set day of the week is lit in white.
12. After the setting is complete, place the power switch in the OFF position, and connect the charge connector to the vehicle.

### NOTE:

- The Climate Ctrl Timer does not activate if the charge connector is not connected to the vehicle. However, when [Battery Operation OK] is activated and the charging connector is not connected to the vehicle, the Climate Ctrl Timer will activate for 15 minutes.
- If ambient temperature is excessively high or low, the interior temperature may not reach the set temperature within the 15 minutes.
- Turn [Battery Operation OK] OFF when it is not necessary to operate air conditioning timer in order to prevent Li-ion battery from discharging.

## OPERATING TIPS FOR USING CLIMATE CTRL. TIMER

- The Climate Ctrl. Timer will only start when the power switch is in the **LOCK/OFF** or **ACC** position.
- To turn off the Climate Ctrl. Timer function, turn off the [Climate Ctrl. Timer1] and [Climate Ctrl. Timer2] setting. The start and stop time settings will not be deleted even if the Climate Ctrl. Timer function is turned off.
- While the Climate Ctrl. Timer is operating, the Climate Ctrl. Timer indicator and the charging status indicator lights flash. If the Climate Ctrl. Timer is set to activate, the Climate Ctrl. Timer indicator illuminates.
- If the Climate Ctrl. Timer starts operating while the vehicle is being charged, the time required for charging will be longer.
- Operating the Climate Ctrl. Timer or remote climate control in an environment where the temperature is low may decrease the rate of battery charge.
- Timer setting can also be changed while Climate Ctrl. Timer is operated. When the power position is switched to OFF, the air conditioner starts or enters waiting mode depending on the new timer settings.
- When the difference in temperature between the air conditioner setting temperature and the temperature outside the vehicle is large, the temperature inside the vehicle may not be maintained at the setting temperature.

- The charging status indicator lights illuminate in a specific pattern when the Li-ion battery warmer (where fitted) operates. The charging status indicator lights use the same pattern to indicate 12-volt battery charging, Climate Ctrl. Timer operation or Remote Climate Control operation. The charging status indicator lights do not change if the Li-ion battery warmer (where fitted) operates at the same time as the above features.
- The temperature in the passenger compartment may not be comfortable if entering the vehicle too soon before or too long after the scheduled time of departure.
- Air conditioning is limited to the capacity of the electric power when the charge connector is connected. Therefore, the temperature may not reach the set temperature due to limitations in air conditioning performance, if ambient temperature is excessively high or low.
- The Climate Ctrl. Timer operates the climate control function so that a comfortable temperature is provided in the passenger compartment at the scheduled time of departure. The climate control is set to stop at the scheduled time of departure.
- Depending on the facilities of charging station, there may be time when it is not available for charging. Confirm the availability of the charging facility before setting the Climate Ctrl. Timer. Besides, be sure that the power switch of the charger is turned on when setting the Climate Ctrl. Timer.

- When the power switch is turned OFF after changing the setting, the new setting will be applied.

## REMOTE CLIMATE CONTROL (models with NissanConnect System)

This vehicle incorporates a communication device that is called a TCU (Telematics Communication Unit). The communication connection between this unit and Nissan Data Center allows for various remote function services.

Even when away from the vehicle, climate control can be started by accessing the Nissan Data Center website using a smartphone.

When operation is started, or at the set start time, the Nissan Data Center accesses the vehicle. When the vehicle receives a command for remote operation, the climate control immediately turns ON and operates for the specified period of time. Confirmation of the ON/OFF of the climate control operation can be checked by accessing the website or by e-mail.

Completing registration for the NissanConnect Mobile Apps service is necessary before using the service. For additional information, refer to the separate NissanConnect Owner's Manual.

## **WARNING**

- Radio waves could adversely affect electric medical equipment. For additional information, refer to your electric medical equipment manufacturer for the possible effect on pacemakers before using the remote climate control.
- Even if the remote climate control is set, the temperature in the passenger room may become high if the system automatically stops. Do not leave children or adults who would normally require the support of others alone in your vehicle. Pets should not be left alone either. On hot, sunny days, temperatures in a closed vehicle could quickly become high enough to cause severe or possibly fatal injuries to people or animals.

### **NOTE:**

- To check the Li-ion battery charging status using an internet enabled smartphone.
  - The vehicle must be located in a smartphone coverage area.
  - The smartphone must be located in an area with smartphone coverage.
- Some smartphones are not compatible with this system and cannot be used to check the Li-ion battery charging status. Confirm this beforehand.

### **Operating tips:**

- When the charge connector is connected, the climate control operates using electric power. When the charge connector is disconnected from the vehicle, the climate control operates using vehicle battery electric power.
- The climate control can be operated for a maximum of 2 hours when the charge connector is connected to the vehicle, or a maximum of 15 minutes when the charge connector is disconnected.
- The remote climate control will only start to operate when the power switch is in the OFF position. Be sure to check that the power switch is in the OFF position.
- Remote climate control operation is not available when the vehicle is in an area of cellular communication range.
- Communication becomes unavailable when the vehicle is not used for two weeks or more. When the power switch is placed in the ON position, communication with the Nissan Data Center can be restored.
- Air conditioning is limited to the capacity of the electric power when the charge connector is connected to the vehicle. Therefore, the temperature may not reach a comfortable level due to performance of the air conditioning being limited, if the outside temperature is excessively high or low.
- If the power switch is in the ON position or the charge connector is disconnected, while the remote climate control is being operated, remote climate control operation is automatically stopped and an e-mail is sent.
- If remote climate control operation is started while the vehicle is in normal charge mode, the climate control operates in climate control priority mode and charging is continued.
- If remote climate control operation is started and charging is stopped while the vehicle is in quick charge mode, climate control operation is also stopped.
- If the quick charge connector is connected and charging is not performed, remote climate control operation starts using the battery electric power of the vehicle.

## **AUDIO SYSTEM (where fitted)**

### **AUDIO OPERATION PRECAUTIONS**

#### **⚠ WARNING**

**Do not adjust the audio system while driving so that full attention may be given to vehicle operation.**

#### **Radio**

- Radio reception is affected by station signal strength, distance from radio transmitter, buildings, bridges, mountains and other external influences. Intermittent changes in reception quality normally are caused by these external influences.
- Using a mobile phone in or near the vehicle may influence radio reception quality.

#### **DAB and Radio Data System (RDS) (where fitted)**

The RDS is a system through which encoded digital information is transmitted by FM radio stations in addition to the normal FM radio broadcasting. The RDS provides information services such as station name, traffic information, or news.

#### **DAB (Digital Audio Broadcast):**

DAB (Digital Audio Broadcasting) is a standard for digital radio broadcast.

Various types of information selected by the driver (Travel, Warning, News, Weather, Sport, etc.) can be received and will be provided to the driver.

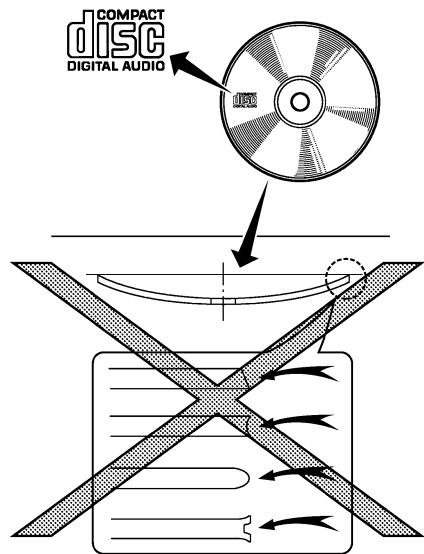
Occasionally, in areas of poor DAB signal strength, the full station name in the DAB List and DAB main screen might be distorted. In this situation it may still be possible to listen to the particular radio station, at a reduced level of sound quality, but this is not always possible.

#### **NOTE:**

- When in DAB mode, operation is similar to FM mode but may slightly differ.
- In some countries or regions, some of these services may not be available.

#### **Compact Disc (CD) player**

- During cold weather or rainy days, the player may malfunction due to the humidity. If this occurs, remove the CD from CD player and dehumidify or ventilate the player completely.
- The player may skip while driving on rough roads.
- The CD player sometimes may not function when the passenger compartment temperature is extremely high. Lower the temperature before use.
- Do not expose the CD to direct sunlight.
- CDs that are of poor quality, or are dirty, scratched, covered with fingerprints, or that have pin holes may not work properly.
- The following CDs may not work properly.
  - Copy control compact discs (CCCD)
  - Recordable compact discs (CD-R)
  - Rewritable compact discs (CD-RW)



- Do not use the following CDs as they may cause the CD player to malfunction.
  - CDs that are not round
  - CDs with a paper label
  - CDs that are warped, scratched or have unusual edges.
- This audio system can only play prerecorded CDs. It has no capabilities to record or burn CDs.

- If the CD cannot be played, a notification messages will be displayed.

#### Error CD:

- Confirm that the CD is inserted correctly (the label side is facing up, etc.).
- Confirm that the CD is not bent or warped and it is free of scratches.

#### Eject CD:

This is a malfunction due to the temperature inside the player is too high. Remove the CD by pushing the < ▲ > (Eject) button, and after a short time reinsert the CD. The CD can be played when the temperature of the player returns to normal.

#### Unplayable:

Audio files except for the MP3/WMA formats cannot be played back by this audio system.

### **USB (Universal Serial Bus) connection port**

#### **WARNING**

**Do not connect, disconnect or operate the USB device while driving. Doing so can be a distraction. If distracted you could lose control of your vehicle and cause an accident or serious injury.**

#### **CAUTION**

- Do not force the USB device into the USB port. Inserting the USB device tilted or upside-down into the port may damage the port.**

- Make sure that the USB device is connected correctly into the USB port. Some USB devices come with a □ mark as a guide. Make sure that the mark is facing the correct direction before inserting the device.**

- Do not grab the USB port cover (where fitted) when pulling the USB device out of the port. This could damage the port and the cover.**
- Do not leave the USB cable in a place where it can be pulled unintentionally. Pulling the cable may damage the port.**

#### **NOTE:**

**The USB charging ports on the back of the centre console can only charge mobile devices and cannot be used as inputs for the entertainment system.**

The vehicle is not equipped with a USB device. USB devices should be purchased separately as necessary.

This system cannot be used to format USB devices. To format a USB device, use a personal computer.

In some states/areas, the USB device for the front seats plays only sound without images for regulatory reasons, even when the vehicle is parked.

This system supports various USB connection port devices, USB hard drives and iPod players. Some USB devices may not be supported by this system.

- Partitioned USB devices may not play correctly.

- Some characters used in other languages (Chinese, Japanese, etc.) may not appear properly in the display. Using English language characters with a USB device is recommended.

#### **General notes for USB use:**

Refer to your device manufacturer's owner information regarding the proper use and care of the device.

#### **Notes for Android and Apple system use:**

- Changing government regulations may affect the operation of Android Auto. In some countries, Android phones in the market may not be supported by Android Auto.
- Changing government regulations may affect the operation of Apple CarPlay. In some countries, iPhone in the market may not be supported by Apple CarPlay.
- VR switch enables connection to mobile phone Google or Apple VPA function. Please note that correct functioning of Google or Apple VPA by pressing VR switch will be possible upon availability in the owner's phone of such function and official support provided by Google and Apple in Ukraine, in languages which are introduced and secured by mentioned companies. Nissan and its local representative Nissan Motor Ukraine does not provide and shall not be liable for availability of phone VPA function of Google and Apple in Ukraine as well as for usage of Ukrainian language for the mentioned function.

#### **Notes for iPod use:**

iPod is a trademark of Apple Inc., registered in the U.S. and other countries.

- Improperly plugging in the iPod may cause a checkmark to be displayed on and off (flickering). Always make sure that the iPod is connected properly.
- An iPod nano (1st Generation) may remain in fast forward or rewind mode if it is connected during a seek operation. In this case, please manually reset the iPod.
- Audiobooks may not play in the same order as they appear on an iPod.
- Large video files cause slow responses in an iPod. The vehicle centre display may momentarily black out, but will soon recover.
- If an iPod automatically selects large video files while in the shuffle mode, the vehicle centre display may momentarily black out, but will soon recover.

#### **Bluetooth® Audio player**

- Some Bluetooth® audio devices may not be used with this system. For detailed information about Bluetooth® audio devices that are available for use with this system, contact a knowledgeable LEAF repairer such as a NISSAN certified electric vehicle dealer.
- Before using a Bluetooth® audio system, the initial registration process for the audio device is necessary.

- Operation of the Bluetooth® audio system may vary depending on the audio device that is connected. Confirm the operation procedure before use.
- The playback of Bluetooth® audio will be paused under the following conditions. The playback will be resumed after the following conditions are completed.
  - while using a hands-free phone
  - while checking a connection with a mobile phone
- The in-vehicle antenna for Bluetooth® communication is built in the system. Do not place the Bluetooth® audio device in an area surrounded by metal, far away from the system or in a narrow space where the device closely contacts the body or the seat. Otherwise, sound degradation or connection interference may occur.
- While a Bluetooth® audio device is connected through the Bluetooth® wireless connection, the battery power of the device may discharge quicker than usual.
- This system is compatible with the Bluetooth® AV profile (A2DP and AVRCP).



Bluetooth® is a trademark owned by Bluetooth SIG, Inc., and licensed to Daewoo IS Corp.

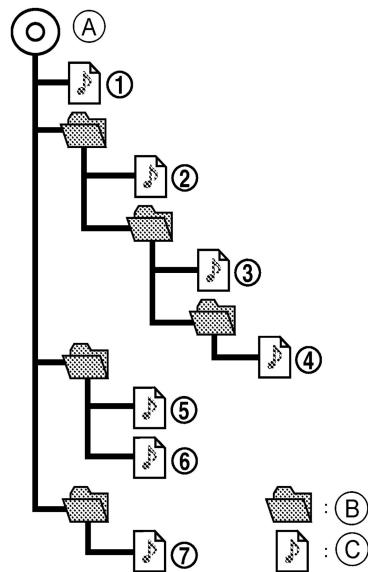
#### **Compact Disc (CD)/USB memory with MP3 or WMA**

##### **Explanation of terms:**

- **MP3** — MP3 is short for Moving Pictures Experts Group Audio Layer 3. MP3 is the most well known compressed digital audio file format. This format allows for near "CD quality" sound, but at a fraction of the size of normal audio files. MP3 conversion of an audio track from CD can reduce the file size by approximately 10:1 ratio (Sampling: 44.1 kHz, Bit rate: 128 kbps) with virtually no perceptible loss in quality. MP3 compression removes the redundant and irrelevant parts of a sound signal that the human ear doesn't hear.
- **WMA** — Windows Media Audio (WMA) is a compressed audio format created by Microsoft as an alternative to MP3. The WMA codec offers greater file compression than the MP3 codec, enabling storage of more digital audio tracks in the same amount of space when compared to MP3s at the same level of quality.
- **Bit rate** — Bit rate denotes the number of bits per second used by a digital music files. The size and quality of a compressed digital audio file is determined by the bit rate used when encoding the file.
- **Sampling frequency** — The rate at which the samples of a signal are converted from analog to digital (A/D conversion) per second.

- Multisession — Multisession is one of the methods for writing data to media. Writing data once to the media is called a single session, and writing more than once is called a multisession.
- ID3/WMA Tag — The ID3/WMA tag is the part of the encoded MP3 or WMA file that contains information about the digital music file such as song title, artist, album title, encoding bit rate, track time duration, etc. ID3 tag information is displayed on the Album/Artist/Song title line on the display.

\* Windows® and Windows Media® are registered trademarks and trademarks in the United States of America and other countries of Microsoft Corporation of the USA.



#### Playback order:

The music playback order of the CD with MP3 or WMA is as illustrated.

- The names of folders not containing MP3 or WMA files are not shown in the display.
- If there is a file in the top level of the disc, Root Folder is displayed.
- The playback order is the order in which the files were written by the writing software. Therefore, the files might not play in the desired order.

**Specification chart:**

Supported media	CD, CD-R, CD-RW, USB 2.0			
Supported file systems	ISO9660 LEVEL1, ISO9660 LEVEL2, Romeo, Joliet ISO9660 Level 3 (packet writing) is not supported. Files saved using the Live File System component (on a Windows Vista - based computer) are not supported.			
Supported versions*1	MP3	Version	MPEG1, MPEG2, MPEG2.5	
		Sampling frequency	8 kHz - 48 kHz	
		Bit rate	8 kbps - 320 kbps, VBR*4	
	WMA*3	Version	WMA7, WMA8, WMA9	
		Sampling frequency	32 kHz - 48 kHz	
		Bit rate	32 kbps - 192 kbps, VBR*4	
Tag information (Song title and Artist name)		ID3 tag VER1.0, VER1.1, VER2.2, VER2.3, VER2.4 (MP3 only) WMA tag (WMA only)		
Folder levels		Folder levels: 8, Folders: 255 (including root folder), Files: 512 (Max. 255 files for one folder)		
Displayable character codes*2		01: ASCII, 02: ISO-8859-1, 03: UNICODE (UTF-16 BOM Big Endian), 04: UNICODE (UTF-16 Non-BOM Big Endian), 05: UNICODE (UTF-8), 06: UNICODE (Non- UTF-16 BOM LittleEndian)		

\*1 Files created with a combination of 48 kHz sampling frequency and 64 kbps bit rate cannot be played.

\*2 Available codes depend on what kind of media, versions and information are going to be displayed.

\*3 Protected WMA files (DRM) cannot be played.

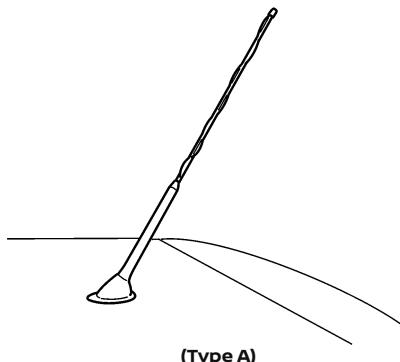
\*4 When VBR files are played, the playback time may not be displayed correctly. WMA7 and WMA8 are not applied to VBR.

**Troubleshooting guide:**

Symptom	Cause and Countermeasure
Cannot play	Check if the disc was inserted correctly.
	Check if the disc is scratched or dirty.
	Check if there is condensation inside the player, and if there is, wait until the condensation is gone (about 1 hour) before using the player.
	If there is a temperature increase error, the CD player will play correctly after it returns to the normal temperature.
	If there is a mixture of music CD files (CD-DA data), MP3/WMA files on a CD, only the music CD files (CD-DA data) will be played.
	Files with extensions other than ".MP3", ".WMA", ".mp3", or ".wma" cannot be played. In addition, the character codes and number of characters for folder names and file names should be in compliance with the specifications.
	Check if the disc or the file is generated in an irregular format. This may occur depending on the variation or the setting of MP3/WMA writing applications or other text editing applications.
	Check if the finalisation process, such as session close and disc close, is done for the disc.
	Check if the disc is protected by copyright.
Poor sound quality	Check if the disc is scratched or dirty.
It takes a relatively long time before the music starts playing.	If there are many folder or file levels on the MP3/WMA disc, or if it is a multisession disc, some time may be required before the music starts playing.
Music cuts off or skips	The writing software and hardware combination might not match, or the writing speed, writing depth, writing width, etc., might not match the specifications. Try using the slowest writing speed.
Skipping with high bit rate files	Skipping may occur with large quantities of data, such as for high bit rate data.
Move immediately to the next song when playing.	When a non-MP3/WMA file has been given an extension of ".MP3", ".WMA", ".mp3", ".wma", or when play is prohibited by copyright protection, there will be approximately 5 seconds of no sound and then the player will skip to the next song.
The songs do not play back in the desired order.	The playback order is the order in which the files were written by the writing software, so the files might not play in the desired order.

## STEERING WHEEL SWITCHES FOR AUDIO AND HANDS-FREE TELEPHONE CONTROL

### Antenna



(Type A)

#### REMOVING ANTENNA (type A):

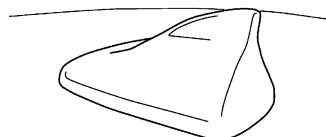
To remove the antenna, hold the lower part of the antenna and turn it anticlockwise. Always properly tighten the antenna rod during installation. Otherwise, the antenna rod may break during vehicle operation.

#### CAUTION

To avoid damaging or deforming the antenna, make sure to remove the antenna under the following conditions:

- Before the vehicle enters an automatic car wash.

- Before the vehicle enters a garage with a low ceiling.
- The vehicle is covered with a car cover.

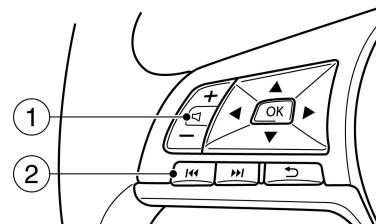


(Type B)

There is a radio antenna on the rear part of the vehicle roof. A buildup of ice on the antenna can affect radio performance. Remove the ice to restore radio reception.

#### CAUTION

When washing the vehicle, do not apply high pressure water directly to the seal of the antenna. It may damage the seal of the antenna.



① Volume buttons

② Tuning switches

### AUDIO CONTROL BUTTONS

#### Play Control (Tuning switch)

Push the tuning switch left or right to select a channel, track, CD or folder when they are listed on the display.

#### RADIO:

- Pushing Left/Right shorter Next or previous preset channel
- Pushing Left/Right longer Next or previous station/channel

**CD with MP3/WMA (where fitted), iPod (where fitted), USB device (where fitted), or Bluetooth® Audio (where fitted):**

- Pushing Left/Right shorter  
Next track or the beginning of the current track (the previous track if the button is pushed immediately after the current track starts playing)
- Pushing Left/Right longer  
Folder change.

**CD (where fitted):**

- Pushing Left/Right shorter  
Next track or the beginning of the current track (the previous track if the button is pushed immediately after the current track starts playing)
- Pushing Left/Right longer  
Forward or rewind

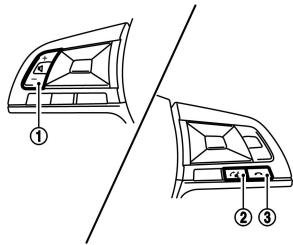
**Volume control switches**

Push the volume control buttons to increase or decrease the volume.

**Menu control**

If the main audio screen is selected in the Vehicle Information Display the audio source can be selected using the steering wheel mounted controls. For additional information, see  "Vehicle Information Display" in the "2. Instruments and controls" section.

**PHONE CONTROL BUTTONS**



① Volume up/down buttons

② Phone button

③ Phone end/reject button

The hands-free mode can be operated using the steering wheel switches.

**Volume up button**

Press the volume up button to increase the volume of the speakers.

**Volume down button**

Press the volume down button to decrease the volume of the speakers.

**Phone button**

The phone  button allows you to:

- Accept an incoming call by pressing  once.
- Start an active voice session with a device by pressing  for more than 2 seconds. (where fitted)

**Phone END button**

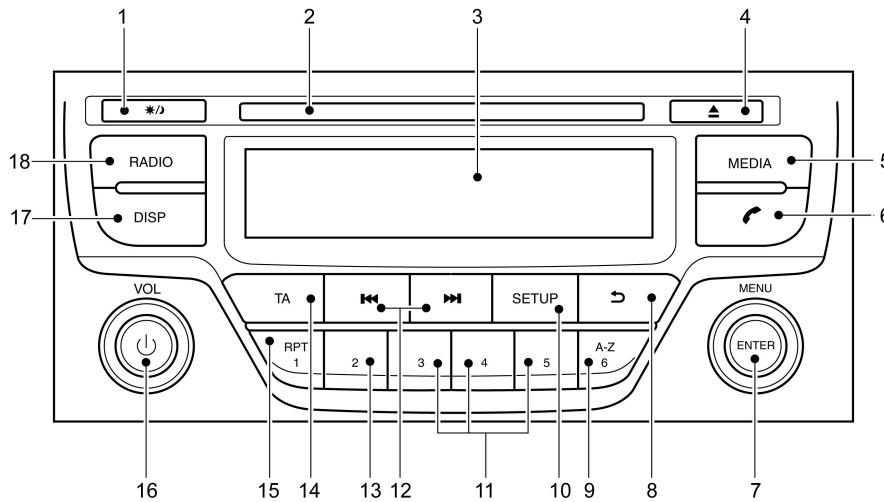
- Reject an incoming call by pressing  during an incoming call.
- End an active call by pressing  once.

**WARNING**

Park the vehicle in a safe location, and apply the parking brake before using a device's voice functionality.

The  button should only be used for activation and use of the hands-free functions on your phone, you should not touch/pick up/hold the phone whilst driving.

## FM AM RADIO WITH CD PLAYER (where fitted)



1. (Day/Night) button  
(Display brightness (Day/Night mode) button)  
Turn the MENU dial to set the display brightness.

The illumination brightness level is linked to the headlight switch. When the headlights are switched ON the brightness is dimmed

automatically. Press the button to toggle illumination brightness levels between daytime setting and night-time setting independent of headlamp status.

2. CD slot
3. Display
4. CD eject button

5. <MEDIA> button  
Switch between the audio sources (CD, USB, AUX, BT Audio) (if connected)
6. Depending on model:  
— Telephone button  
— MUTE button
7. Radio mode: TUNE dial  
Audio unit mode: MENU dial  
Confirmation (ENTER) button
8. Back button
9. Radio mode: Preset button  
USB/MP3 CD or Phone mode: Quick search button
10. <SETUP> button
11. Preset buttons
12. Fast Forward (Cue)/Forward Track and Rewind/Previous Track buttons
13. Radio mode: Preset button  
Depending on model:  
CD/iPod/USB/Bluetooth audio mode: MIX button
14. Depending on model:  
— Traffic Announcement (TA) button  
— <MIX> button
15. Radio mode: Preset button  
CD/iPod/USB/Bluetooth audio mode: Repeat (RPT) button
16. Power ON-OFF button/Volume control (VOL) knob

17. <DISPLAY> button  
Provides on screen information when available (music tags, RDS, etc.)
18. <RADIO> button

## AUDIO MAIN OPERATION

The audio unit operates when the power is in the **ACC**, **ON** or **READY** to drive position.

### Anti-theft system

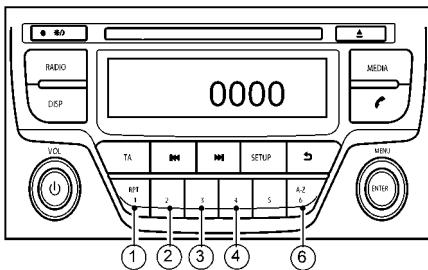
Use of a 4-digit radio PIN (Personal Identification Number) code, known only to the vehicle owner, effectively reduces the possibility of the audio unit being stolen. Without the PIN code the audio unit cannot be activated.

If force is used to try and remove the audio unit, the Anti-theft system activates and the audio unit is locked. The only way to unlock the audio unit is to enter the radio code number shown on an identification card supplied with the vehicle documentation.

#### NOTE:

- The 4 digit radio code is shown on a card that you received with your vehicle documentation.
- Record the 4 digit radio code on the "Security information" page at the end of this manual. Remove the security page and keep it in a safe location, not in the vehicle.
- Contact a knowledgeable LEAF repairer such as a NISSAN certified electric vehicle dealer, if you do lose the 4 digit radio code of the audio unit.

## Unlocking the unit



If the battery supply to the vehicle is interrupted, the audio unit will lock.

When the power is restored and the unit is switched on, the display will show the [Radio Code:] and it will be unlocked when the code has been entered correctly.

### Unlocking procedure:

**Read this section very carefully. It is important that the instructions are followed precisely.**

To unlock the audio unit, proceed as follows:

1. Turn the power switch to the **ACC** or **ON** position.
2. [Radio Code:] is displayed along with four numerical zero digits.

3. Press preset button ① the number of times corresponding with the first digit of the radio code.

For example, if the radio code is 5169: for the first digit, 5, press the preset button ① five times.

4. The second, third, and fourth digits of the radio code must be entered, in the same way, only now using preset buttons ②, ③, and ④.

For example, press ② once, ③ six times, and ④ nine times.

5. Press with a long press preset button ⑥ to confirm the code. If you entered the code correctly the unit will switch on.

6. If the code is entered incorrectly a notification message [INCORRECT PIN] and the number of attempts left [REMAINING TRIES: XX] will be shown.

After reading the message, press the <**ENTER**> button to return to the entry screen and enter the correct radio code.

- If the wrong code is entered after the third attempt, the audio unit will lock for 60 minutes. The display will show a count down timer from 60 to 0 (minutes). After 60 minutes enter the correct radio code.
- If the wrong code is entered after eight sets of three entries, the audio unit will lock permanently. Contact a knowledgeable LEAF repairer such as a NISSAN certified electric vehicle dealer for further details.



## Power ON/OFF button

Press the button to switch on the audio unit. If the audio unit was switched off using the power switch, it can also be switched on with the power switch. The source that was playing immediately before the unit was switched off will resume playing and the volume will be set to the previous volume level.

The audio unit can be switched off by pressing , or by placing the power in the **OFF** or **LOCK** position.



## Volume (VOL) level control

Turn the **<VOL>** dial clockwise or anticlockwise to adjust the volume level.

The audio unit is equipped with a speed control volume function, this means that the audio system automatically adjusts the volume level in relation to vehicle speed.

## MUTE button (where fitted)

Press the mute button to mute the volume level and **MUTE** appears on the display. To cancel the mute mode, use any one of the following steps:

- Press again the **<MUTE>** button
- Turn the volume control rotary knob.
- Press the **<RADIO>** or **<MEDIA>** button.

## RADIO OPERATION

When the (power ON/OFF) button is pressed, the audio unit will switch on with the last received radio station, if the audio unit was previously switched off in radio mode.

The radio is able to receive multiple kinds of audio transmissions:

- FM
- DAB (Digital Audio Broadcasting) (where fitted)
- AM

## Radio band select buttons

Press the **<RADIO>** button to change the audio transmission source as follows:

### For models with DAB:

FM1 → FM2 → DAB1 → DAB2 → AM → FM1

Pushing and holding the **<RADIO>** button will update the station lists.

### For models without DAB:

FM1 → FM2 → AM → FM1

When **<RADIO>** button is pressed, the radio will come on at the last received radio station. If audio is already playing using one of the other input sources (iPod, Bluetooth, CD, USB, AUX-in) pressing the **<RADIO>** button will switch off the playing source mode and the last received radio station will be selected.

When the **<RADIO>** button is pressed for more than 1.5 seconds while in FM/DAB modes will automatically update current stations list.

## Setting preset stations

### Auto populating the FM List:

When the **<RADIO>** button is pressed for more than 1.5 seconds the six stations with the strongest signals are stored in the preset (1 to 6) buttons of the band. During the search, a notification message [Updating FM List] appears in the display and the sound is muted until the operation is complete. Once completed, the radio reverts to the previously selected radio station.



## Manual tuning

When adjusting the broadcasting station frequency manually access the FM List and turn the **<MENU>** dial until the desired station is tuned in.

The frequency increases or decreases in steps of 100 kHz on the FM band, and 9 kHz on the AM band.



## WARNING

The radio should not be tuned while driving in order for full attention to be given to the driving operation.



## SEEK tuning buttons

### FM mode:

Pressing the **▶▶** or **◀◀** button starts the tuning mode. A short press of the button will increase or decrease the frequency a single step. Pressing the button longer will activate the seek mode. The radio tuner seeks from low to high or high to low frequencies and stops at the next broadcasting station. During seek mode, the audio output is muted. If no broadcasting station can be found within the complete band cycle, it will return to the initial frequency.

### DAB mode:

Press to **▶▶** or **◀◀** select the next or previous station

## Preset station buttons ①②③④⑤⑥

Pressing a preset button for less than 2 seconds will select the stored radio station.

Pressing a preset button for more than 2 seconds while in the FM list or radio main screen will cause the station currently being received to be stored against that preset button.

- Twelve stations (if available) can be stored in the FM bands. (Six each for FM1 and FM2)
- Twelve stations (if available) can be stored in the DAB bands. (Six each for DAB1 and DAB2) (where fitted)
- Six stations (if available) can be set for the AM band.

If the battery is disconnected, or if the fuse blows, the radio memory will be erased. In that case, reset the desired stations after battery connection or fuse replacement.

## DAB and Radio Data System (RDS) operation (where available)

The RDS is a system through which encoded digital information is transmitted by FM radio stations in addition to the normal FM radio broadcasting. The RDS provides information services such as station name, traffic information, or news.

### DAB (Digital Audio Broadcast):

DAB (Digital Audio Broadcasting) is a standard for digital radio broadcast.

Various information selected by the driver (Travel, Warning, News, Weather, Sport, etc.) can be received and will be provided to the driver.

Occasionally, in areas of poor DAB signal strength, the full station name in the DAB List and DAB main screen might be distorted. In this situation it may still be possible to listen to the particular radio station, at a reduced level of sound quality, but this is not always possible.

### NOTE:

- When in DAB mode, operation is similar to FM mode but may slightly differ.
- In some countries or regions, some of these services may not be available.

## Alternative Frequency (AF) mode:

The AF mode operates in the FM (radio) mode.

- The AF mode operates in the FM (radio), AUX or CD mode (if FM was previously selected in the radio mode).
- The AF function compares signal strengths and selects the station with the optimum reception conditions for the currently tuned-in station.

## DAB and RDS functions

### Programme Service (PS) function (station name display function):

- FM:  
When an RDS station is tuned in with seek or manual tuning, the RDS data is received and the PS name is displayed.
- DAB:  
When a station is tuned in with seek or manual tuning, the data is received and the PS name is displayed.

## TA Traffic announcement

This function operates in FM/DAB (Radio) mode. This function will still operate in the background if any media source is selected.

- Pressing the <TA> button selects the TA mode. The TA indicator is displayed while TA mode is on.
- When <TA> is pressed again. The mode will be switched off and the TA indicator will disappear from the display.

### Traffic announcement interrupt function:

When a traffic announcement is received, the announcement is tuned in and the display shows a notification message with the radio station name e.g. TA: Radio 1.

Once the traffic announcement has finished, the unit returns to the source that was active before the traffic announcement started.

If <TA> is pressed during a traffic announcement, the traffic announcement interrupt mode is cancelled. The TA mode returns to the standby mode and the audio unit returns to the previous source.

#### NOTE:

Depending on region, this service might not be available.

## SETUP BUTTON



To configure [Audio], [Clock], [Radio], and [Language] settings, perform the following procedure:

1. Press the <SETUP> button.
2. Turn the <MENU> dial clockwise or anticlockwise, the display will appear in the following order:  
[Audio] ⇄ [Clock] ⇄ [Radio] ⇄ [Language]

After the desired levels have been set, press either the ↺ (Back) button repeatedly, or the <SETUP> button.

## Audio adjustments

1. Press the <SETUP> button to enter the setup menu screen then select [Audio].
2. Turn the <MENU> dial clockwise or anticlockwise, the display will appear in the following order:  
[Sound] → [AUX in] → [Speed Vol.] → [Bass Boost] → [Audio Default]

### [Sound] menu:

Submenus in the sound menu:

**[Bass]** Use this control to enhance or attenuate bass response sound. Turn the <MENU> dial clockwise or anticlockwise to adjust the bass settings then press <ENTER> to confirm.

**[Treble]** Use this control to enhance or attenuate the treble. Turn the <MENU> dial clockwise or anticlockwise to adjust the treble settings then press <ENTER> to confirm.

**[Bal.]** Use this control to adjust the balance of the volume between the left and right speakers.

Turn the <MENU> dial anticlockwise or clockwise to adjust the left/right balance then press <ENTER> to confirm.

**[Fade]** Use this control to adjust the balance of the volume between the front and rear speakers.

Turn the <MENU> dial anticlockwise or clockwise to adjust the front/rear balance then press <ENTER> to confirm.

### [AUX in] menu:

Use this control to adjust the volume output from the auxiliary source.

Turn the <MENU> dial anticlockwise or clockwise to select [Low], [Medium], or [High] mode then press <ENTER> to confirm.

#### **[Speed Vol.] menu:**

This mode controls the volume output from the speakers automatically in relation to vehicle speed. When [Speed Vol.] is displayed, turn the <MENU> dial clockwise or anticlockwise to adjust the volume level.

Adjusting the setting to 0 (zero) turns off the speed volume feature. Increasing the speed volume setting results in the audio volume increasing more rapidly with vehicle speed. Once chosen, press <ENTER> to save the setting.

#### **[Bass Boost] menu:**

Switch [Bass boost] [ON] or [OFF]

#### **[Audio Default] menu:**

The audio unit has a saved preset settings as a factory default. Select [Yes] to change all settings back to the factory preset settings. Select [No] to exit the menu keeping the current settings.

### **Setting the clock**

The clock menu screen set up screen will appear when selecting the [Clock] item from the setup menu.

#### **[Set Time]:**

Select [Set Time] then adjust the clock as follows:

1. The hour display will start flashing. Turn the <MENU> dial to adjust the hour.
2. Press the <ENTER> button. The minute display will start flashing.

3. Turn the <MENU> dial to adjust the minute.

4. Press <ENTER> to finish the clock adjustment.

#### **[On/Off]:**

Set the clock display between on or off when the audio unit is turned off.

If set in the [ON] position, the clock will be displayed when the audio unit is turned off either by pressing the  button or when the power is placed in the OFF position.

#### **[Format]:**

Set the clock display between 24-hour mode and 12-hour clock mode.

### **[Radio] menu**

For activation or deactivation details, see  "SETUP button" later in this section.

**[TA]** Use this control to switch Traffic Announcements on or off when the unit starts.  
Turn the <MENU> dial clockwise or anticlockwise to select then press <ENTER> to confirm.

**[Ref. FM List]** Manually update the FM station list  
Press the <ENTER> to start the search of the stations. The text [Updating FM list...] appears. In a short period of time the stations are updated and the last station (if possible) starts playing.

### **Language settings**

Select the appropriate language and press the <ENTER> button. Upon completion, the screen will automatically adapt the language setting.

- [Deutsch]
- [Español]
- [Français]
- [Italiano]
- [Nederlands]
- [Polski]
- [Português]
- [Türkçe]
- [UK English]
- [русский]

## COMPACT DISC (CD) OPERATION

The CD player can play a music CD or an encoded MP3/WMA CD and while listening to those CD's music information tags (track and artist information) can be displayed (when CD encoded with text is being used).

Press the <MEDIA> button and the CD (if loaded) will start to play.

When <MEDIA> is pressed and the radio or another source mode is already operating, it will automatically turn off the playing source and the CD play mode will start.

### ⚠ CAUTION

- Do not force the CD into the slot. This could damage the player.
- Do not use 8 cm (3.1 in) discs.

### CD insert (CD player)

Insert the CD disc into the slot with the label side facing up. The disc will be guided automatically into the slot and will start playing. After loading the disc, track information will be displayed.

#### NOTE:

- The CD player accepts normal audio CD or CD recorded with MP3/WMA files.
- Inserting a CD recorded with MP3/WMA files, the audio unit will automatically detect and [MP3CD] will be indicated.

- An error notification message will be displayed when inserting a wrong disc type (e.g. DVD), or the player cannot read the CD disc. Eject the disc and insert another disc.

### MEDIA button

Load a CD disc. After a short loading period the CD starts playing.

If the disc was already loaded:

Press the <MEDIA> button (depending on other connected audio sources if necessary multiple times) to select CD. Playing starts from the track that was being played when the CD play mode was switched off.

### Audio main operation

#### List view:

While the track is being played, either press the <ENTER> button or turn the **MENU** dial to display the available tracks in a listed view mode. To select a track from the list, or a track to start listening from, turn the <MENU> dial then press <ENTER>.

Press the  button to return to the song.



#### Fast Forward (Cue), Fast Reverse (Review) buttons:

When the  (Cue) or  (Review) button is pressed continuously, the track will be played at high speed. When the button is released, the track will be played at normal playing speed.



#### Track up/down buttons:

Pressing the  or  button once, the track will be skipped forward to the next track or backward to the beginning of the current played track. Press the  or  button more than once to skip through the tracks.

#### Folder browsing:

If the recorded media contains folders with music files, pressing the  or  button will play in sequence the tracks of each folder.

To select a preferred folder:

1. Press the <ENTER> button or turn the <MENU> dial and a list of tracks in the current folder is displayed.
2. Turn the <MENU> dial for the preferred folder.
3. Press <ENTER> to access the folder. Press <ENTER> again to start playing the first track or turn the <MENU> dial, and press <ENTER> to select another track.

If the current selected folder contains sub folders, press <ENTER>, a new screen with a list of sub folders will be displayed. Turn the <MENU> dial for the sub folder then press <ENTER> to select. Select the root folder item when songs are recorded additionally in the root folder.

To return to the previous folder screen, press .



#### Repeat button:

Push the **RPT** button ① and the current track will be played continuously.



#### MIX button:

Push the **MIX** button ② and all the tracks in the current folder (MP3 CD/USB) or playlist (iPod) will be played in a random order.

When the entire folder/playlist has been played the system will start playing the next folder/playlist.



#### DISP button:

While a CD with recorded music information tags (CD-text/ID3-text tags) is being played, the title of the played track is displayed. If the title information is not provided then [Track] is displayed.

When the **DISP** button is pressed repeatedly, further information about the track can be displayed along with the track title as follows:

CD:

Track time → Artist name → Album title → Track time

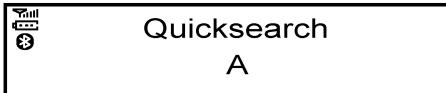
CD with MP3/WMA:

Track time → Artist name → Album title → Folder name → Track time

The track name is always displayed.

#### Track details:

A long press on the **DISP** button will turn the display into a detailed overview and after a few seconds it returns to the main display, or press **DISP** briefly.



#### Quick search:

When a MP3 CD with recorded music information tags (ID3-text tags) is being played from list view mode, a quick search can be performed to find a track from the list.

Push the **<A-Z>** button then turn the **<MENU>** dial for the first alphabetic/numerical letter of the track title then press **<ENTER>**. When found, a list of the available tracks will be displayed. When there is no match (the display shows [No match]) the next item will be shown. Select, and press **<ENTER>** to play the preferred track.



#### CD eject button

#### CD player:

Press the (eject) button and the CD will be ejected.

#### Ejecting CD (with power switch in OFF or LOCK):

When the power switch is in the **OFF** or **LOCK** position it is possible to eject the currently played CD. However the audio unit will not be activated.

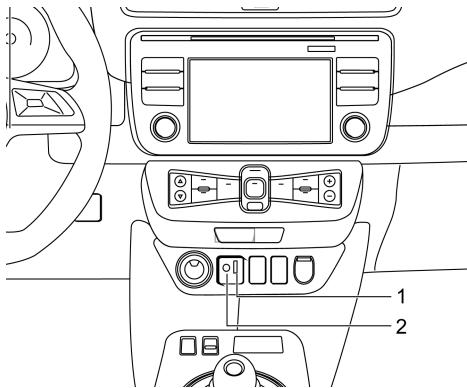
Press the button and the CD will be ejected.

#### NOTE:

- When the CD is ejected and not removed within 8 seconds, it will automatically retract into the slot to protect it from damage.
- If an error message appears in the display, press to eject the faulty CD and insert another CD or check if the ejected CD is inserted upside down.

The AUX and USB sockets are located on the centre console.

## AUX AND USB CONNECTION PORTS



1. USB (Universal Serial Bus) Connection Port

2. AUX socket

### AUX socket

The auxiliary input jack accepts any standard analog audio input such as from a portable cassette player, CD player or MP3 player.

Insert a 3.5 mm (1/4 inch) stereo mini plug in the auxiliary socket. If a cable with a mono plug is used, the audio output may not function normally.

Press the <MEDIA> button to select the AUX mode.

## USB (Universal Serial Bus) CONNECTION PORT (where fitted)

### NOTE:

Only the USB Connection Port located beneath the audio unit can be used for a connection to the audio unit.

### Connecting USB memory:

Connect a USB memory stick or another USB device. The display will show the notification message [USB Detected Please Wait...] for a few seconds, while it is reading the data.

If the audio system has been turned off while the USB memory was playing, pressing will start the USB device operation.

### ⚠ CAUTION

- Do not connect a USB device other than those with a Type-C connector into the Type-C USB connection port (where fitted).
- Do not force the USB device into the USB port. Inserting the USB device tilted or upside-down into the port may damage the USB device and the port. Make sure that the USB device is connected correctly into the USB port. (Some USB devices come with a mark as a guide. Make sure that the mark is facing the correct direction before inserting the device.)

- Do not locate objects near the USB device to prevent the objects from leaning on the USB device and the port. Pressure from the objects may damage the USB device and the port.

### MEDIA button:

To operate the USB device press <MEDIA> once or repeatedly until [USB] is available.

### Audio main operation:

The following operations are identical to the audio main operation of the Compact Disc (CD) operation. For details, see "Compact Disc (CD) operation" earlier in this section.

- List view
- Quick search
- 
- MIX (Random play)
- RPT (Repeat track)
- Folder browsing



### Quicksearch

A

### Quick search

When a USB device with recorded music information tags (ID3-text tags) is being played from list view mode, a quick search can be performed to find a track from the list.

Push the <A-Z> ⑥ button then turn the <MENU> dial for the first alphabetic/numerical letter of the track title then press <ENTER>. When found, a list of the available tracks will be displayed. When there is no match (the display shows [No match] the next item will be shown. Select, and press <ENTER> to play the preferred track.

#### DISP button ⑤:

While a track with recorded music information tags (ID3-tags) is being played, the title of the played track is displayed. If the tags are not provided then a notification message is displayed.

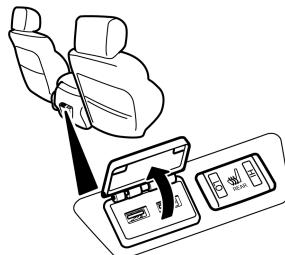
When the DISP button ⑤ is pressed repeatedly, further information about the track can be displayed along with the track title as follows:

Track time → Artist name → Album title → Track time

#### Track details

A long press on the DISP button ⑤ will turn the display into a detailed overview and after a few seconds it returns to the main display, or press the DISP button ⑤ briefly.

#### USB charging ports



The USB ports on the back of the centre console can be used for charging mobile devices.

#### NOTE:

**The USB charging ports on the back of the centre console can only charge mobile devices and cannot be used as inputs for the entertainment system.**

#### iPod® PLAYER OPERATION (where fitted)

##### Connecting iPod®

Refer to your device manufacturer's owner information regarding the proper use and care of the device.

Connect the iPod cable to the USB connector. The battery of the iPod® will be charged during the connection to the vehicle. The display will show the notification message [iPod <Name> Detected] for a few seconds, while it is reading the data.

If the audio system has been turned off while the iPod® was playing, pressing ⌂ will start the iPod® operation. During the connection, the iPod® can only be operated with the audio controls.

\* iPod® and iPhone® are trademarks of Apple Inc., registered in the U.S. and other countries.

#### ⚠ CAUTION

- Do not force the iPod cable into the USB port. Inserting the iPod cable tilted or upside-down into the port may damage the iPod cable and the port. Make sure that the iPod cable is connected correctly into the USB port. (Some iPod cables come with a ↗ mark as a guide. Make sure that the mark is facing the correct direction before inserting the iPod cable.)

- Do not locate objects near the iPod cable to prevent the objects from leaning on the iPod cable and the port. Pressure from the objects may damage the iPod cable and the port.**

#### Compatibility:

##### NOTE:

- At the time of publication, this audio system was tested with the latest iPod® players/iPhone® available. Due to the frequent update of consumer devices like MP3 players, NISSAN cannot guarantee that all new iPod® players/iPhone® launched will be compatible with this audio system.**
- Some iPod® operations may not be available with this system.**
- NISSAN audio system supports only accessories that Apple has certified and that come with the "Made for iPod/iPhone/iPad" logo.**
- Make sure that the iPod®/iPhone® is updated with the latest firmware.**
- iPod® Shuffle and iPod® mini cannot be used with this system.**
- Full functionality of iPhone USB and Bluetooth Audio may not be available to the user if the same device is connected by USB and Bluetooth simultaneously.**

#### MEDIA button

To operate the iPod press <MEDIA> once or repeatedly until [iPod <Name>] is shown.



#### Audio main operation

##### Interface:

The interface for iPod® operation shown on the audio system display is similar to the iPod® interface. Use the <MENU> dial and the <ENTER> button to play a track on the iPod®.

The following items can be chosen from the menu list screen.

- [Playlists]
- [Artists]
- [Albums]
- [Tracks]
- [More...]
  - [Composers]
  - [Genre]
  - [Podcasts]

For further information about each item, see the iPod® owner's manual.

The following operations are identical to the audio main operation of the Compact Disc (CD) operation. For details, see "Compact Disc (CD) operation" earlier in this section.

- List view
- ▶▶◀◀
- MIX (Random play)
- RPT (Repeat track)
- Folder browsing

#### DISP button ⑤

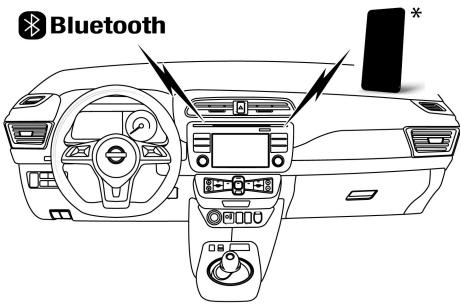
While a track with recorded music information tags (ID3-tags) is being played, the title of the played track is displayed. If the tags are not provided then a notification message is displayed.

When the DISP button ⑤ is pressed repeatedly, further information about the track can be displayed along with the track title as follows:

Track time → Artist name → Album title → Track time

##### Track details:

A long press on the DISP button, the screen displays the song title, artist name, and album title. After a few seconds it returns to the main display or press the DISP button ⑤ briefly.



## BLUETOOTH® OPERATION

### Regulatory information



Bluetooth® is a trademark owned by Bluetooth SIG, Inc.

### CE statement

Hereby Yanfeng Visteon Automotive Electronics Co., Ltd. declares that this system is in compliance with the essential requirements and other relevant provisions of Directive 1999/5/EC.



#### NOTE:

The audio system only supports Bluetooth® devices with AVRCP (Audio Video Remote Control Profile) version 1.4 or earlier.

### BLUETOOTH® settings

To pair a device, make sure the Bluetooth is switched on and use the [Scan devices] key or the [Pair device] key. For details, see "Scan devices" later in this section.

Up to 5 different Bluetooth devices can be connected. However, only one device can be used at a time. If 5 different Bluetooth registered devices are registered, a new device can only replace one of the 5 existing paired devices. Use [Del. device] key to delete one of the existing paired devices. For details, see "Del. device" later in this section.

When successfully paired a notification message will be displayed, then the audio system display will return to the current audio source display. During connection the following status icons will be displayed (top left of the display): Signal strength () , Battery status\* () and Bluetooth ON () .

\*: If the low battery message comes on, the Bluetooth® device must be recharged soon.

The pairing procedure and operation may vary ac-

cording to device type and compatibility. See the Bluetooth® owner's manual for further details.

#### NOTE:

- For device details, see your audio/mobile phone Owner's Manual.
- For assistance with the Bluetooth® audio/mobile phone integration, please visit your local NISSAN dealer.

To set up the Bluetooth system with a device the following items are available:



- [Scan devices]  
Bluetooth devices can be paired with the system. A maximum of 5 Bluetooth devices can be registered.
- [Pair device]  
Bluetooth devices can be paired with the system. A maximum of 5 Bluetooth devices can be registered.
- [Sel. device]  
Paired Bluetooth devices are listed and can be selected for connection.
- [Del. device]  
A registered Bluetooth device can be deleted.
- [Bluetooth]  
If this setting is turned off, the connection between the Bluetooth devices and the in-vehicle Bluetooth module will be cancelled.

#### [Scan devices]:

- 1) Press the  button. Select [Scan devices]. The audio unit searches Bluetooth devices and shows all visible devices.  
Make sure your Bluetooth device is visible at this time.
- 2) Select the device to be paired.  
Use the **<MENU>** dial and press to select.
- 3) The pairing procedure may depend on the device to be connected:
  - 1) Device without PIN code:  
The Bluetooth connection will be automatically connected without any further input.
  - 2) Device with PIN code:  
Two different ways of pairing are possible depending on the device:
    - Type A:  
The message [To pair] [Enter Pin] 0000 will be displayed.  
Confirm the PIN code on the device.  
The Bluetooth connection will be made.
    - Type B:  
The message [Pairing request] [Confirm password] together with a 6 digit code will be displayed. The unique and identical code should be displayed on the device. If the code is identical confirm on the device.  
The Bluetooth connection will be made.

#### [Pair device]:

- Turn the audio unit Bluetooth® on. See [Bluetooth] description.
- Use the audio unit to pair:  
Press the  button. Select the [Pair Device] key. The pairing procedure depends on the Bluetooth® device to be connected:
  - 1) Device without PIN code:  
The Bluetooth® connection will be automatically connected without any further input.
  - 2) Device with PIN code:  
Two different ways of pairing are possible depending on the device, for the correct procedure details, see  "Scan devices" earlier in this section.
- Use the Bluetooth® audio/mobile phone device to pair:
  - 1) Follow the instructions in the owner's manual for the Bluetooth® enabled device to search for the audio unit.  
If the search mode finds the audio unit it will be shown on the device display.
  - 2) Select the audio unit shown as [My Car].
  - 3) Follow the instructions in the owner's manual for the Bluetooth® enabled device to establish a connection with the audio unit.
  - 4) Enter the PIN code shown on the relevant device with the device's own keypad, and press the confirmation key on the device itself.  
Refer to the relevant Bluetooth® device owner's manual for further details.

#### [Sel. device]:

The paired device list shows which Bluetooth® audio or mobile phone devices have been paired or registered with the Bluetooth® audio system. If the list contains devices then select the appropriate device to connect to the Bluetooth® audio system.

The following symbols (where fitted) indicate the capability of the registered device:

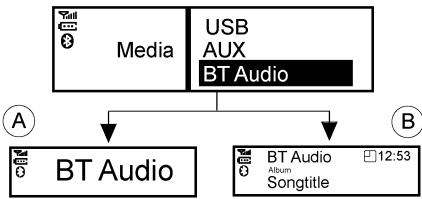
-  : Mobile phone integration
-  : Audio streaming (A2DP – Advanced Audio Distribution Profile)

#### [Del. device]:

A registered device can be removed from the Bluetooth audio system. Select a registered device then press **<ENTER>** to confirm to deletion.

#### [Bluetooth]:

If Bluetooth® has been switched off a notification message [ON/OFF] appears when you select [Bluetooth] from the phone menu (press ). To switch the Bluetooth® signal on, press **<ENTER>** and a follow up screen will appear. Then select [ON] and press **<ENTER>** to display the Bluetooth® settings menu screen.



**Fast Forward (Cue), Fast Reverse (Review) buttons:**

When the **▶▶** (Cue) or **◀◀** (Review) button is pressed continuously, the track will be played at high speed. When the button is released, the track will be played at normal playing speed.



**Track up/down buttons:**

Pressing the **▶▶** or **◀◀** button once, the track will be skipped forward to the next track or backward to the beginning of the current played track. Press the **▶▶** or **◀◀** button more than once to skip through the tracks.

### <DISP> button

If the song contains music information tags (ID3-tags), the title of the played song will be displayed. If tags are not provided then the display will not show any messages.

When the <DISP> button is pressed repeatedly further information about the song can be displayed along with the song title.

A long press on <DISP> will turn the display into a detailed overview which after a few seconds returns to the main display; or press <DISP> briefly.

### Bluetooth® mobile phone feature

This system offers a hands-free facility for your mobile telephone with Bluetooth® to enhance driving safety, and comfort.

For details, see "Scan devices" later in this section.

## Bluetooth® audio streaming main operation

Place the power switch in the **ACC** or **ON** position. If the audio system was turned off while the Bluetooth® audio was playing, pressing the <> button will start the Bluetooth® audio streaming.

### MEDIA button:

To operate the Bluetooth® audio streaming use the following method:

- Press <MEDIA> repeatedly until [BT Audio] is shown.

The type of display, ① or ②, shown on the audio system can vary depending on the Bluetooth® version of the device.

## Specification chart

Supported media	CD-R, CD-ROM, CD-RW, USB 2.0 MSC		
CD Size	12 cm diameter. up to 1.9 mm thickness		
Supported file systems for CD	ISO9660 LEVEL1, ISO9660 LEVEL2, Romeo, Joliet * ISO9660 Level 3 (packet writing) is not supported. * Files saved using the Live File System Component (on a Windows Vista-based computer) are not supported.		
Supported file systems for USB	FAT-16, FAT-32		
Supported versions *1	MP3	Version	MPEG1, Layer 3
		Sampling frequency	32 KHz - 44.1 KHz - 48 kHz
		Bit rate	32, 40, 48, 56, 64, 80, 96, 112, 128, 144, 160, 192, 224, 256, 288, 320, Kbps, VBR *4
	WMA *3	Version	WMA7, WMA8, WMA9
		Sampling frequency	16 KHz, 22.05 KHz, 32 KHz, 44.1KHz, 48 kHz
		Bit rate	48, 64, 80, 96, 128, 160, 192, 256, 320 Kbps, VBR *4
	AAC	Version	MPEG-4, AAC
		Sampling frequency	8, 11.025, 16, 22.05, 32, 44.1, 48 kHz
		Bit rate	32, 48, 64, 80, 96, 128, 160, 192 Kbps, VBR *4
Tag information (Song title and Artist and Album name)	CD	CDDA	
	MP3	ID3 tag ver. 1.0, 1.1, 2.2, 2.4	
	WMA	WMA tag	
	AAC	AAC tag	
Tracks/Files support	CDDA – 99 tracks MP3/WMA/AAC in CD – 999 files USB – 30000 files		
Folders support	100 folders in CD 2500 folders in USB Depth – Till 8, Deeper folders shall be under 8, subject to the maximum.		
Playlists support in USB	M3U, WPL, PLS – 1000 playlists.		

Text character support	Adjustable character length, depending upon content of media.	File Name: Min 11 Characters ( Max 30 Characters) ID3 TAG: Min 24 Characters. (Max 60 Characters) *5
Displayable character codes *2	Unicode, ISO8859-15(French), ISO8859-5(Russian Cyrillic), GB18030-2000(Chinese), BIG-5(Taiwanese), KSX1001-2002(Korean)	01:ASCII, 02: ISO-8859-1, ISO8859-15(French), ISO8859-5(Russian Cyrillic), 03: UNICODE(UTF-16 BOM Big Endian), 04: UNICODE (UTF-16 Ncn-BOM Big Endian), 05: UNICODE(UTF-8), 06:UNICODE(Non-UTF-16 BOM Little Endian), 07: SHIFT-JIS, GB18030-2000(Chinese), BIG-5(Taiwanese), KSX1001-2002(Korean)
Browsing	File/Folder browsing for CD/MP3, USB	

\*1 Files created with a combination of 48 kHz sampling frequency and 64 Kbps bit rate cannot be played.

\*2 Available codes depend on what kind of media, versions and information are going to be displayed.

\*3 Protected WMA files (DRM) cannot be played.

\*4 When VBR files are played, the playback time may not be displayed correctly. WMA7 and WMA8 are not applied to VBR.

\*5 Support 128 Bytes but it depends on display width and character type.

## **NISSANCONNECT SYSTEM (where fitted)**



Refer to the separately provided NissanConnect Owner's Manual for full details on operating the audio, navigation and mobile phone integration features.

## **MOBILE PHONE INTEGRATION (where fitted)**

### **NOTE:**

**For models with NissanConnect audio and navigation system, see the separately provided NissanConnect Owner's Manual.**

**Depending on the country, compatibility with the cell phone network or system is not guaranteed.**

### **BLUETOOTH® MOBILE PHONE FEATURE**

#### **⚠ WARNING**

**While driving, using the mobile phone is extremely dangerous because it significantly impairs your concentration and diminishes your reaction capabilities to sudden changes on the road, and it may lead to a fatal accident. This applies to all phone call situations such as when receiving an incoming call, during a phone conversation, when calling through the phone book search, etc.**

#### **⚠ CAUTION**

**Certain country jurisdictions prohibit the use of the mobile phone in the car without hands-free support.**

This chapter provides information about the NISSAN hands-free phone system using a Bluetooth® connection.

Bluetooth® is a wireless radio communication standard. This system offers a hands-free facility for your mobile telephone to enhance driving comfort.

In order to use your mobile phone with the Bluetooth® of the audio system, the mobile phone must first be setup. Once it has been setup, the hands-free mode is automatically activated on the registered mobile phone (via Bluetooth®) when it comes into range.

A notification message appears on the audio display when the phone is connected, when an incoming call is being received, as well as when a call is initiated.

When a call is active, the audio system, microphone (located in the ceiling in front of the rear view mirror), and steering wheel switches enable hands-free communication.

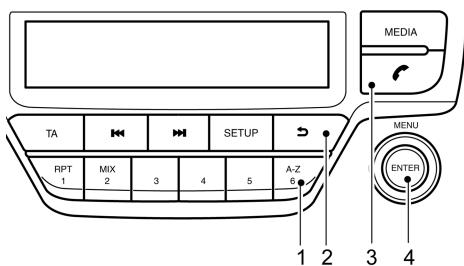
If the audio system is in use at the time, the radio, CD, iPod, USB audio, Bluetooth® audio or AUX source mode will be muted and will stay muted until the active call has ended.

The Bluetooth® system may not be able to connect with your mobile phone for the following reasons:

- The mobile phone is too far away from the vehicle.
- The Bluetooth® mode on your mobile phone has not been activated.
- Your mobile phone has not been paired with the Bluetooth® system of the audio unit.
- The mobile phone does not support Bluetooth® technology (BT Core v2.0).

**NOTE:**

- For models with NissanConnect System see the separately provided NissanConnect Owner's Manual.
- For details, see your mobile phone's Owner's Manual.
- For assistance with your mobile phone integration, please visit a knowledgeable LEAF repairer such as a NISSAN certified electric vehicle dealer.



① Phone book quick search button A-Z

② ↺ (Back) button

③ ☎ Phone button

④ <MENU> or <ENTER> button (rotate and push to select)

## BLUETOOTH® settings

Enter the phone setup menu via the ☎ (phone) button, select the [Bluetooth] key, and then check if the Bluetooth® is set to on (default setting is on, push the <ENTER> button if not).

To setup the Bluetooth® system to pair (connect or register) your preferred mobile phone, follow the following procedure.

To pair a device, use the [Scan devices] key or the [Pair device] key.

Up to 5 different Bluetooth® devices can be connected. However, only one device can be used at a time. If 5 different Bluetooth® registered devices are registered, a new device can only replace one of the 5 existing paired devices. Use [Del. device] key to delete one of the existing paired devices.

When successfully paired a notification message will be displayed, then the audio system display will return to the current audio source display. During connection the following status icons will be displayed (top left of the display): Signal strength (满格), Battery status\* (电量图标) and Bluetooth® "ON" (已连接图标).

\*: If the low battery message comes on, the Bluetooth® device must be recharged soon.

The pairing procedure and operation may vary according to device type and compatibility. See the Bluetooth® owner's manual for further details.

**NOTE:**

- For device details, see your audio/mobile phone Owner's Manual.
- For assistance with the Bluetooth® audio/mobile phone integration, please visit a knowledgeable LEAF repairer such as a NISSAN certified electric vehicle dealer.

- A maximum of 5 Bluetooth® devices can be paired with the system.

To set up the Bluetooth® system with a device the following items are available:



- [Scan devices]  
Shows all available visible Bluetooth® devices and initializes Bluetooth® connection from the audio unit.
- [Pair device]  
Initializes Bluetooth® connection from the mobile device.
- [Sel. device]  
Paired Bluetooth® devices are listed and can be selected for connection.
- [Del. device]  
A registered Bluetooth® device can be deleted.
- [Bluetooth]  
If this setting is turned off, the connection between the Bluetooth® devices and the in-vehicle Bluetooth® module will be cancelled.

#### [Scan devices]:

- 1) Press the  button. Select [Scan devices]. The audio unit searches Bluetooth® devices and shows all visible devices.  
Pressing the  button cancels the search.
- 2) Select the device to be paired.  
Use the <MENU> dial and press to select.
- 3) The pairing procedure depends on the device to be connected:
  - 1) Device without PIN code:  
The Bluetooth® connection will be automatically connected without any further input.
  - 2) Device with PIN code:  
Two different ways of pairing are possible depending on the device:
    - Type A:  
The message [To pair] [Enter Pin] 0000 and a countdown timer will be displayed. Confirm the PIN code on the device. The Bluetooth® connection will be made. If the countdown timer reaches 0 the attempt to pair the devices will be cancelled.
    - Type B:  
The message [Pairing request] [Confirm password] together with a 6 digit code will be displayed. The unique and identical code should be displayed on the device. If the code is identical confirm on the device.  
The Bluetooth® connection will be made.

#### [Pair device]:

Turn on the Bluetooth® on the audio unit. See  "[Bluetooth]" later in this section.

- Use the audio unit to pair:

Push the  button on the instrument panel.

Select the [Pair device] key.

The pairing procedure depends on the Bluetooth® device to be connected:

- 1) Device without PIN code:

The Bluetooth® connection will be automatically connected without any further input.

- 2) Device with PIN code:

Two different ways of pairing are possible depending on the device. For the correct procedure details, see  "[Scan devices]" earlier in this section.

- Use the Bluetooth® audio/cellular phone device to pair:

#### [For models with DAB]

- 1) Switch on the search mode for Bluetooth® devices. If the search mode finds the audio unit, it will be shown on the device display.
- 2) Select the unit device shown as [My Car].
- 3) Enter the number code shown on the relevant Bluetooth® device with the device's own keypad, and push the confirmation key on the device and the MENU/ENTER dial on the audio unit.

When an Apple device is connected via the USB connection port and Bluetooth®, the device will be recognized as a Bluetooth® device. The battery of the Apple device is charged while the cable is connected to the USB connection port.

#### [For models without DAB]

- 1) Switch on the search mode for Bluetooth® devices.  
If the search mode finds the audio unit it will be shown on the device display.
- 2) Select the unit device shown as [My Car].
- 3) Enter the number code shown on the relevant device with the device's own keypad, and push the confirmation key on the Bluetooth® device.

Refer to the relevant Bluetooth® device Owner's Manual for further details.

#### [Sel. device]:

The paired device list shows which Bluetooth® audio or mobile phone devices have been paired or registered with the Bluetooth® audio system. If the list contains devices then select the appropriate device to connect to the Bluetooth® audio system.

The following symbols (where fitted) indicate the capability of the registered device:

-  : Mobile phone integration
-  : Audio streaming (A2DP - Advanced Audio Distribution Profile)

#### [Del. device]:

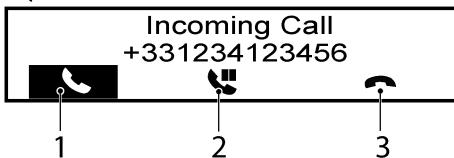
A registered device can be removed from the Bluetooth® audio system. Select a registered device then press <ENTER> to confirm the deletion.

### [Bluetooth]:

If Bluetooth® has been switched off a notification message [ON/OFF] appears when you select [Bluetooth] from the phone menu (press ). To switch the Bluetooth® signal on, press <ENTER> and a follow up screen will appear. Then select [ON] and press <ENTER> to display the Bluetooth® settings menu screen.

## HANDS-FREE TELEPHONE CONTROL

The hands-free mode can be operated using the telephone  button on the audio system, or the  button (where fitted) on the steering wheel.



### Receiving a call

When receiving an incoming call, the display will show the caller's phone number (or a notification message that the caller's phone number cannot be shown) and three operation icons.

#### 1. Answering and during a call:

Answer the call by pressing <ENTER> (the  is highlighted).

By pressing <ENTER>, you can select the following options:

- Ending the call by selecting  and press <ENTER>.

- Put the call on hold by selecting  and press <ENTER>.

- 

Use this item (the transfer handset command) to transfer the call from the audio system to your mobile phone.

To transfer the call back to hands-free via the audio system select .

- [#123]

Use this item to enter numbers during a call. For example, if directed by an automated phone system to dial an extension number the system will send the tone associated with the selected number.

#### 2. Put a call on hold:

Rotate the <MENU> dial until  is highlighted, press <ENTER>. The call is on hold. Pressing <ENTER> accepts the call, rotate the <MENU> dial clockwise and press <ENTER> to reject.

#### 3. Rejecting a call:

Rotate the <MENU> dial until  is highlighted, press <ENTER>. The call is rejected.



### Initiating a call

A call can be initiated using one of the following methods:

- Manually dialing a phone number
- Redialing
- Using call history (Call List menu)
  - Dialled
  - Received
  - Missed

### Making a call from the phone book:

Once the Bluetooth® connection has been made, between the registered mobile phone and the audio system, phone book data will be transferred automatically to the audio system. The transfer may take a while before completion.

#### NOTE:

**Phone book data will be erased when:**

- **Switching to another registered mobile phone.**
- **Mobile phone is disconnected.**
- **The registered mobile phone is deleted from the audio system.**

1. Press <>.
2. Turn the <MENU> dial and scroll down to [Phone Book] then press <ENTER>.
3. Scroll down through the list, select the appropriate contact name (highlighted), and press <ENTER>.

- A following screen will show the number to be dialled. If correct, press <ENTER> again to dial the number.

If the contact has more numbers assigned for (home), (mobile), or (office), scroll, and select the appropriate number to dial.



Alternatively, the quick search mode can be used as follows:

- While in the phonebook screen press <A-Z/⑥>.
- Turn the <MENU> dial for the first alphabetic or numerical letter of the contact name. Once highlighted, press <ENTER> to select the letter.
- The display will show the corresponding contact name(s). Where necessary, use the <MENU> dial again to scroll further for the appropriate contact name to call.
- A following screen will show the number to be dialled. If correct, press <ENTER> again to dial the number.



**Manually dialing a phone number:**

### ⚠ WARNING

**Park the vehicle in a safe location, and apply the parking brake before making a call.**

To dial a phone number manually use the audio system display (virtual keyboard pad) as follows:

- Press , and turn the <MENU> dial to highlight [Dial Number].
- Press <ENTER> to select [Dial Number].
- Turn the <MENU> dial to scroll along, and select each number of the phone number. Once highlighted, press <ENTER> after each number selection.

To delete the last number entered scroll to the (Backspace) symbol, and once highlighted press <ENTER>. The last number will be deleted. Pressing <ENTER> repeatedly will delete each subsequent number.

- After entering the last number, scroll to the symbol, and press <ENTER> to dial the number.

#### **Redial:**

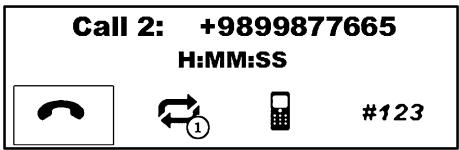
To redial or call the last number dialled, press for more than 2 seconds.



#### **Using call history (Call List menu):**

A number from the dialled, received, or missed call lists can also be used to make a call.

- [Dailed] Use the dialled call mode to make a call which is based on the list of outgoing (dialled) calls.
  - [Received] Use the received call mode to make a call which is based on the list of received calls.
  - [Missed] Use the missed call mode to make a call which is based on the list of missed calls.
- Press , and select [Call List].
  - Turn the <MENU> dial to scroll to an item, and press <ENTER> to select it.
  - Scroll to the preferred phone number then press <ENTER>, or press to dial the number.



### Second incoming call

Whenever there is a second incoming call is shown in the display. By selecting the icon the call is accepted and the current call is put on hold.

Selecting by rotating **<MENU>** and pressing **<ENTER>** rejects the second incoming call. When this is done during the conversation it ends the call. Selecting the key using the **<MENU>** dial and pressing **<ENTER>** switches between the phone conversations.

(For the other selections, see Making a call from the phone book earlier)



### General settings

From the phone menu select [Settings] Volume settings and manually downloading the phonebook can be done using this menu.

Menu operation:

Press **<ENTER>** to select, rotate the **<MENU>** dial to increase or decrease the volume.

Press **<ENTER>** to confirm.

Menu items:

- [Volume]
  - [Ring] Set the phone ringing volume
  - [Call] Set the volume of the conversation during a call.
- [Ringtone]
  - [Car] Choose the in car ringtone.
  - [Phone] Choose the phone ringtone.
- [PB download]
  - Download the phonebook of the mobile device to the audio unit manually.

### STEERING WHEEL SWITCHES

The hands-free mode can be operated using the steering wheel switches. For a complete overview of functions see, "Steering wheel switches for audio and hands-free telephone control" earlier in this section.

### Standby mode operation

The audio system is in standby mode when the audio system is inactive but the clock is displayed on the screen.

When a mobile device is connected to the in-vehicle audio system via Bluetooth with the audio system in the standby mode, the audio system will turn on automatically under the following instances:

- The connected mobile device receives an incoming call.
- An outgoing call is made with the connected phone.

The Bluetooth Hands-Free Phone System operation will become possible on the audio system once it is turned on. The audio system will automatically return to standby mode after the call is disconnected.

## NOTE

# 5 Starting and driving

Precautions when starting and driving .....	5-2	Intelligent Lane Intervention system (where fitted) .....	5-22
Tyre Pressure Monitoring System (TPMS) .....	5-2	Intelligent Lane Intervention System .....	5-24
Avoiding collision and rollover .....	5-6	Operation .....	5-24
Off-road recovery .....	5-6	Intelligent Lane Intervention .....	5-24
Rapid air pressure loss .....	5-7	Activation/Deactivation .....	5-24
Drinking alcohol/drugs and driving .....	5-7	Limitations .....	5-24
Intelligent Key system .....	5-7	ILI temporary Unavailable .....	5-25
Push-button power switch .....	5-8	System malfunction .....	5-26
Intelligent Key operating range for electric vehicle start function .....	5-8	Multi-sensing camera unit maintenance .....	5-26
Power switch operation .....	5-8	Blind Spot Warning (BSW) system (where fitted) .....	5-27
Power switch positions .....	5-9	BSW system operation .....	5-27
Emergency electric vehicle shut off .....	5-9	BSW temporary disabled status .....	5-31
Intelligent Key battery discharge .....	5-10	System malfunction .....	5-31
Before starting the electric vehicle system .....	5-10	System maintenance .....	5-31
Starting the electric vehicle system .....	5-11	Intelligent Blind Spot Intervention (I-BSI) (where fitted) .....	5-32
Driving the vehicle .....	5-11	I-BSI System Operation .....	5-33
Electric shift control system .....	5-11	How to enable/disable the I-BSI system .....	5-35
ECO mode .....	5-14	I-BSI system limitations .....	5-35
Parking brake .....	5-14	I-BSI Driving situations .....	5-36
Electric Parking Brake (where fitted) .....	5-14	System temporarily unavailable .....	5-40
Manual Parking Brake (where fitted) .....	5-16	System malfunction .....	5-40
e-Pedal System .....	5-16	System maintenance .....	5-41
e-Pedal System Operation .....	5-17	Rear Cross Traffic Alert (RCTA) system (where fitted) .....	5-42
e-Pedal System Limitations .....	5-18	RCTA system operation .....	5-43
e-Pedal System Malfunction .....	5-19	How to enable/disable the RCTA system .....	5-44
Lane Departure Warning (LDW) system (where fitted) .....	5-19	RCTA system limitations .....	5-45
LDW system operation .....	5-20	System temporarily unavailable .....	5-46
LDW temporary disabled status .....	5-21	System malfunction .....	5-46
LDW malfunction .....	5-22	System maintenance .....	5-47
Multi-sensing camera unit maintenance .....	5-22	Speed limiter (where fitted) .....	5-47

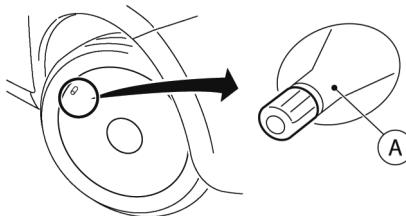
Speed limiter operations.....	5-48
Cruise control (where fitted).....	5-50
Precautions on cruise control.....	5-50
Cruise control operations.....	5-50
Intelligent Cruise Control (ICC) (models without ProPILOT) (where fitted).....	5-52
Cruise control operations.....	5-52
How to select Cruise Control modes.....	5-53
vehicle-to-vehicle distance control mode.....	5-53
Conventional (fixed speed) cruise control mode.....	5-62
ProPILOT (where fitted).....	5-65
ProPILOT system Operation.....	5-66
ProPILOT system Controls.....	5-67
ProPILOT system Display and Indicators.....	5-68
Activating the Conventional (fixed speed) Cruise Control mode.....	5-69
Activating the ProPILOT.....	5-69
Intelligent Cruise Control (ICC) system.....	5-71
Steering Assist.....	5-77
Conventional (fixed speed) Cruise Control Mode.....	5-81
Intelligent Emergency Braking (IEB) with Pedestrian Detection system.....	5-83
Overview.....	5-83
System maintenance.....	5-88
Intelligent Forward Collision Warning (I-FCW).....	5-89
I-FCW system operation.....	5-92
I-FCW system Activation/Deactivation.....	5-92
I-FCW system Limitations.....	5-92
System maintenance.....	5-95
Intelligent Driver Alertness (where fitted).....	5-95
System operation.....	5-96
Increasing power economy.....	5-97
ProPILOT Park (where fitted).....	5-97
ProPILOT Park switch.....	5-98
ProPILOT Park screen .....	5-99
ProPILOT Park operation.....	5-100
ProPILOT Park pause.....	5-104
ProPILOT Park Deactivation.....	5-105
Changing the parking method .....	5-106
About the ProPILOT Park parking methods .....	5-106
Changing the direction of parking control travel.....	5-110
Parking position detection function .....	5-111
Cameras and parking sensors (sonar) used for ProPILOT Park .....	5-113
ProPILOT Park Precautions.....	5-113
ProPILOT Park Malfunctions.....	5-116
ProPILOT Park Settings.....	5-117
Ultrasonic Parking Sensors (where fitted).....	5-117
Parking sensor (sonar) system limitations.....	5-118
System temporarily unavailable.....	5-119
Operation.....	5-119
Maintenance.....	5-120
Parking.....	5-121
Electric power steering system .....	5-122
Brake system.....	5-123
Braking precautions .....	5-123
Parking brake break-in .....	5-124
Anti-lock Braking System (ABS) .....	5-124
Electronic stability programme (ESP) system .....	5-125
Chassis control.....	5-126
Intelligent Trace Control .....	5-126
Intelligent Ride Control.....	5-127
Cold weather driving.....	5-127
12-Volt battery .....	5-128
Coolant .....	5-128
Tyre equipment .....	5-128
Special winter equipment .....	5-129
Parking brake.....	5-129
Corrosion protection .....	5-129

Freeing a frozen charge port lid ..... 5-129

## **PRECAUTIONS WHEN STARTING AND DRIVING**

### **⚠ WARNING**

- **Do not leave children or adults who would normally require the support of others alone in your vehicle. Pets should not be left alone either. They could accidentally injure themselves or others through inadvertent operation of the vehicle. Also, on hot, sunny days, temperatures in a closed vehicle could quickly become high enough to cause severe or possibly fatal injuries to people or animals.**
- **Closely supervise children when they are around cars to prevent them from playing and becoming locked in the tailgate where they could be seriously injured. Keep the car locked, with tailgate securely latched when not in use, and prevent children's access to car keys.**
- **Properly secure all cargo with ropes or straps to help prevent it from sliding or shifting. Do not place cargo higher than the seatbacks. In a sudden stop or collision, unsecured cargo could cause personal injury.**



Ⓐ Tyre valve with sensor

### **TYRE PRESSURE MONITORING SYSTEM (TPMS)**

The tyre pressure monitoring system monitors the tyre pressure of the four wheels while the vehicle is in motion. Following a loss in pressure, the system will warn the driver using a visual warning. Each TPMS sensor Ⓐ has a registered wheel location and sends pressure and temperature data via radio to a receiver inside the vehicle.

Each tyre, including the spare (where fitted), should be checked monthly when cold and inflated to the inflation pressure recommended by the vehicle manufacturer on the vehicle placard or tyre inflation pressure label. (If your vehicle has tyres of a different size than the size indicated on the vehicle

placard or tyre inflation pressure label, you should determine the proper tyre inflation pressure for those tyres.)

As an added safety feature, your vehicle has been equipped with a Tyre Pressure Monitoring System (TPMS) that illuminates a low tyre pressure telltale when one or more of your tyres is significantly under-inflated. Accordingly, when the low tyre pressure telltale illuminates, you should stop and check your tyres as soon as possible, and inflate them to the proper pressure. Driving on a significantly under-inflated tyre causes the tyre to overheat and can lead to tyre failure. Under-inflation also reduces power efficiency and tyre tread life, and may affect the vehicle's handling and stopping ability.

Please note that the TPMS is not a substitute for proper tyre maintenance, and it is the driver's responsibility to maintain correct tyre pressure, even if under-inflation has not reached the level to trigger illumination of the TPMS low tyre pressure telltale.

Your vehicle has also been equipped with a TPMS malfunction indicator to indicate when the system is not operating properly. The TPMS malfunction indicator is combined with the low tyre pressure telltale. When the system detects a malfunction, the TPMS warning light will flash for approximately one minute and then remain continuously illuminated. This sequence will continue upon subsequent vehicle start-ups as long as the malfunction exists. When the malfunction indicator is illuminated, the system may not be able to detect or signal low tyre pressure as intended. TPMS malfunctions may occur for a variety of reasons, including the installation of replacement or alternate tyres or wheels on

the vehicle that prevent the TPMS from functioning properly. Always check the TPMS malfunction warning light does not come on after replacing one or more tyres or wheels on your vehicle to ensure that the replacement or alternate tyres and wheels allow the TPMS to continue to function properly.

## Additional information

- The TPMS does not monitor the tyre pressure of the spare tyre (where fitted).
- The TPMS will activate only when the vehicle is driven at speeds above 25 km/h (16 MPH). Also, this system may not detect a sudden drop in tyre pressure (for example a flat tyre while driving).
- The low tyre pressure warning light may not automatically turn off when the tyre pressure is adjusted. After the tyre is inflated to the recommended pressure, perform the TPMS reset procedure and then drive the vehicle at speeds above 25 km/h (16 MPH) to activate the TPMS and turn off the low tyre pressure warning light.
- Depending on a change in the outside temperature, the low tyre pressure warning light may illuminate even if the tyre pressure has been adjusted properly. Adjust the tyre pressure to the recommended COLD tyre pressure again when the tyres are cold, and perform the reset procedure.
- If the TPMS is not functioning properly, the low tyre pressure warning light will flash for approximately 1 minute when the power switch is placed in the "ON" position. The light will remain

on after the 1 minute. Have the system checked by a knowledgeable LEAF repairer such as a NISSAN certified electric vehicle dealer.

## WARNING

- If the TPMS indicator light illuminates while driving:
  - avoid sudden steering manoeuvres
  - avoid abrupt braking
  - reduce vehicle speed
  - pull off the road to a safe location
  - stop the vehicle as soon as possible
- Driving with under-inflated tyres may permanently damage the tyres and increase the likelihood of tyre failure. Serious vehicle damage could occur which may lead to an accident and could result in serious personal injury.
- Check the tyre pressure for all four tyres. Adjust the tyre pressure to the recommended COLD tyre pressure shown on the tyre placard to turn the TPMS indicator light "OFF". In case of a flat tyre, replace it with a spare tyre (where fitted) as soon as possible. (See  "Flat tyre" in the "6. In case of emergency" section for changing a flat tyre.)
- When a spare tyre is mounted or a wheel is replaced, the TPMS will not function and the TPMS indicator light will flash for approximately 1 minute. The light will remain

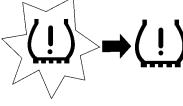
on after 1 minute. Be sure to follow all instructions for wheel replacement and mount the TPMS system correctly.

- Replacing tyres with those not originally specified by NISSAN could affect the proper operation of the TPMS.
- The Genuine NISSAN Emergency Tyre Repair Sealant or equivalent can be used for temporarily repairing a tyre. Do not inject any other tyre liquid or aerosol tyre sealant into the tyres, as this may cause a malfunction of the tyre pressure sensors.
- NISSAN recommends using only Genuine NISSAN Emergency Tyre Sealant provided with your vehicle. Other tyre sealants may damage the valve stem seal which can cause the tyre to lose air pressure. Visit a knowledgeable LEAF repairer such as a NISSAN certified electric vehicle dealer as soon as possible after using tyre repair sealant (for models equipped with the emergency tyre puncture repair kit).

## CAUTION

- If the vehicle is driven with a flat tyre, this may damage the TPMS sensor for that tyre.
- The TPMS may not function properly when the wheels are equipped with tyre chains or the wheels are buried in snow.
- Do not place metalised film or any metal parts (antenna, etc.) on the windows. This may cause poor reception of the signals from the tyre pressure sensors, and the TPMS will not function properly.  
Some devices and transmitters may temporarily interfere with the operation of the TPMS and cause the TPMS indicator light to illuminate. Some examples are:
  - Facilities or electric devices using similar radio frequencies are near the vehicle.
  - If a transmitter set to similar frequencies is being used in or near the vehicle.
  - If a computer (or similar equipment) or a DC/AC converter is being used in or near the vehicle.
  - If devices which transmit electrical noise are connected to the vehicle's 12-volt battery supply.
- When inflating the tyres and checking the tyre pressure, never bend the valves.
- Use Genuine NISSAN valve caps that comply with the factory-fitted valve cap specifications.
- Do not use metal valve caps.
- Fit the valve caps properly. Without the valve caps the valve and tyre pressure monitor sensors could be damaged.
- Do not damage the valves and sensors when storing the wheels or fitting different tyres.
- Replace the TPMS sensor valve stem (including valve core and cap) and screw (where fitted) when the tyres are replaced due to wear or age. The screw (where fitted) must be fitted correctly with a torque setting of  $1.4 \pm 0.1$  N.m. The TPMS sensors can be used again.
- Use caution when using tyre inflation equipment with a rigid air supply tube, as leverage applied by the long nozzle can damage the valve stem.

**Display information:**

TPMS indicator light(s)	Possible cause	Recommended action
	Low tyre pressure Note: Usually, the pressure of the tyre decreases naturally.	Inflate tyre(s) to the correct pressure
	Genuine NISSAN TPMS sensor is not detected at one or more wheels	Check if the TPMS sensors are present. If no sensor is present add a genuine NISSAN TPMS sensor
	TPMS radio communication interference between TPMS wheel sensor and TPMS receiver due to external sources.	Drive away from the area of interference
	TPMS parts malfunction	If the problem persists contact a knowledgeable LEAF repairer such as a NISSAN certified electric vehicle dealer.

For additional information about low tyre pressure warning light, see  "Warning lights, indicator lights, and audible reminders" in the "2. Instruments and controls" section.

**TPMS sensor ID and position recognition**

It is recommended that a knowledgeable LEAF repairer such as a NISSAN certified electric vehicle dealer performs the registration of a new TPMS sensor or sensor location.

It is also possible to register the sensor by yourself as follows:

1. Change the tyre position or have new TPMS sensor fitted.
2. Park the vehicle with the power switch in the OFF position for more than 20 minutes. You must perform this step before driving.
3. Drive the vehicle for several minutes between 25 km/h (16 MPH) and 100 km/h (64 MPH). The TPMS sensor ID and position will automatically be detected.

**NOTE:**

The TPMS might not synchronise if one or more of the following conditions apply:

- Bad road conditions
- The TPMS unit does not receive correct data from tyre pressure sensors
- Driving below 25 km/h (16 MPH)
- Driving above 100 km/h (64 MPH)
- High acceleration
- High deceleration
- In stop and go traffic or traffic waves

## TPMS reset

To keep the TPMS functioning properly, the reset must be performed in the following cases.

- when the tyre pressure is adjusted
- when a tyre or a wheel is replaced
- when the tyres are rotated

Perform the following procedure to reset the TPMS.

1. Park the vehicle in a safe and level place.
2. Apply the parking brake and press the P position switch on the shift lever.
3. Adjust the tyre pressure on all four tyres to the recommended COLD tyre pressure shown on the tyre placard that is affixed to the driver's side centre pillar. Use a tyre pressure gauge to check the tyre pressure.
4. Place the power switch in the **ON** position. Do not start the electric vehicle system.
5. Navigate the Vehicle Information Display to the [Settings] menu.
6. Select the [TPMS Settings] menu.
7. Select [TPMS Reset] then push the **<OK>** button on the steering wheel to start the calibrating.
8. To finalise the procedure, start the electric vehicle system and drive the vehicle at speeds above 25 km/h (16 MPH).

If the low tyre pressure warning light illuminates after initialisation the system, it may indicate that the TPMS is not functioning properly. Have the system checked by a knowledgeable LEAF repairer such as a NISSAN certified electric vehicle dealer.

For additional information about low tyre pressure warning light, see  "Warning lights, indicator lights, and audible reminders" in the "2. Instruments and controls" section.

## AVOIDING COLLISION AND ROLLOVER

### WARNING

**Failure to operate this vehicle in a safe and prudent manner may result in loss of control or an accident.**

Be alert and drive defensively at all times. Obey all traffic regulations. Avoid excessive speed, high speed cornering, or sudden steering manoeuvres, because these driving practices could cause you to lose control of your vehicle. **As with any vehicle, a loss of control could result in a collision with other vehicles or objects, or cause the vehicle to roll-over, particularly if the loss of control causes the vehicle to slide sideways.** Be attentive at all times, and avoid driving when tired. Never drive when under the influence of alcohol or drugs (including prescription or over-the-counter drugs which may cause drowsiness). Always wear your seat belt as outlined in this manual, and also instruct your passengers to do so.

Seat belts help reduce the risk of injury in collisions and rollovers. **In a rollover crash, an unbelted or improperly belted person is significantly more likely to be injured or killed than a person properly wearing a seat belt.**

## OFF-ROAD RECOVERY

While driving, the right side or left side wheels may unintentionally leave the road surface. If this occurs, maintain control of the vehicle by following the procedure below. Please note that this procedure is only a general guide. The vehicle must be driven as appropriate based on the conditions of the vehicle, road and traffic.

- Remain calm and do not overreact.
- Do not apply the brakes.
- Maintain a firm grip on the steering wheel with both hands and try to hold a straight course.
- When appropriate, slowly release the accelerator pedal to gradually slow the vehicle.
- If there is nothing in the way, steer the vehicle to follow the road while the vehicle speed is reduced. Do not attempt to drive the vehicle back onto the road surface until vehicle speed is reduced.
- When it is safe to do so, gradually turn the steering wheel until both tyres return to the road surface. When all tyres are on the road surface, steer the vehicle to stay in the appropriate driving lane.
  - If you decide that it is not safe to return the vehicle to the road surface based on vehicle, road or traffic conditions, gradually slow the vehicle to a stop in a safe place off the road.

## RAPID AIR PRESSURE LOSS

Rapid air pressure loss or a "blow-out" can occur if the tyre is punctured or is damaged due to hitting a kerb or pothole. Rapid air pressure loss can also be caused by driving on under-inflated tyres.

Rapid air pressure loss can affect the handling and stability of the vehicle, especially at highway speeds.

Help prevent rapid air pressure loss by maintaining the correct air pressure and visually inspect the tyres for wear and damage. See  "Wheels and tyres" in the "8. Maintenance and do-it-yourself" section of this manual.

If a tyre rapidly loses air pressure or "blows-out" while driving maintain control of the vehicle by following the procedure below. Please note that this procedure is only a general guide. The vehicle must be driven as appropriate based on the conditions of the vehicle, road and traffic.

### WARNING

The following actions can increase the chance of losing control of the vehicle if there is a sudden loss of tyre air pressure. Losing control of the vehicle may cause a collision and result in personal injury.

- The vehicle generally moves or pulls in the direction of the flat tyre.
- Do not rapidly apply the brakes.
- Do not rapidly release the accelerator pedal.

### ● Do not rapidly turn the steering wheel.

1. Remain calm and do not overreact.
2. Maintain a firm grip on the steering wheel with both hands and try to hold a straight course.
3. When appropriate, slowly release the accelerator pedal to gradually slow the vehicle.
4. Gradually steer the vehicle to a safe location off the road and away from traffic if possible.
5. Lightly apply the brake pedal to gradually stop the vehicle.
6. Turn on the hazard warning flashers and either contact a roadside emergency service to change the tyre or see  "Flat tyre" in the "6. In case of emergency" section of this Owner's Manual.

## DRINKING ALCOHOL/DRUGS AND DRIVING

### WARNING

Never drive under the influence of alcohol or drugs. Alcohol in the bloodstream reduces co-ordination, delays reaction time and impairs judgement. Driving after drinking alcohol increases the likelihood of being involved in an accident injuring yourself and others. Additionally, if you are injured in an accident, alcohol can increase the severity of the injury.

NISSAN is committed to safe driving. However, you must choose not to drive under the influence of alcohol. Every year thousands of people are injured or killed in alcohol-related accidents. Although the local laws vary on what is considered to be legally intoxicated, the fact is that alcohol affects all people differently and most people underestimate the effects of alcohol.

Remember, drinking and driving don't mix! That is true for drugs too (over-the-counter, prescription, and illegal drugs). Do not drive if your ability to operate your vehicle is impaired by alcohol, drugs, or some other physical condition.

## INTELLIGENT KEY SYSTEM

The Intelligent Key system can be used to operate the power switch without taking the key out from your pocket or bag. The operating environment and/or conditions may affect the Intelligent Key system operation.

Some indicators and warnings for operation are displayed on the vehicle information display.  "Vehicle Information Display" in the "2. Instruments and controls" section.

### CAUTION

- Be sure to carry the Intelligent Key with you when operating the vehicle.
- Never leave the Intelligent Key inside the vehicle when you leave the vehicle.
- If the 12-volt battery is discharged, the power switch cannot be switched from the LOCK position.

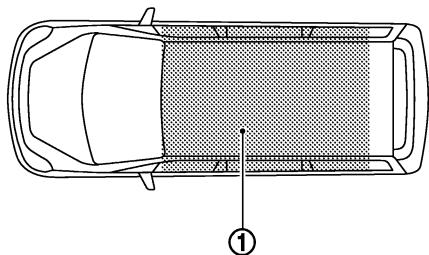
## PUSH-BUTTON POWER SWITCH

### WARNING

**Do not operate the power switch while driving the vehicle except in an emergency. (The electric vehicle system shuts down when the power switch is pushed 3 consecutive times or the power switch is pushed and held for more than 2 seconds.) If the electric vehicle system stops while the vehicle is being driven, this could lead to a crash and serious injury.**

Before operating the power switch, make sure the shift lever is in the P (Park) position.

### INTELLIGENT KEY OPERATING RANGE FOR ELECTRIC VEHICLE START FUNCTION



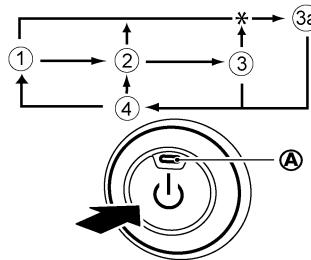
The Intelligent Key function can only be used for starting the electric vehicle system when the Intelligent Key is within the specified operating range ①.

When the Intelligent Key battery is almost discharged or strong radio waves are present near the operating location, the Intelligent Key system's operating range becomes narrower and it may not function properly.

If the Intelligent Key is within the operating range, it is possible for anyone, even someone who does not carry the Intelligent Key, to push the power switch to start the electric vehicle system.

- The cargo area is not included in the operating range but the Intelligent Key may function.
- If the Intelligent Key is placed on the instrument panel, inside the glove box or door pocket, the Intelligent Key may not function.
- If the Intelligent Key is placed near a door or window outside the vehicle, the Intelligent Key may not function.

### POWER SWITCH OPERATION



① LOCK

② ACC

③ ON

④ OFF

\* Push while the brake pedal is depressed  
Ⓐ Indicator light

When the power switch is pushed without depressing the brake pedal, the power switch position will change as follows.

- Push once to change to ACC.
- Push two times to change to ON.

- Push three times to change to **OFF**.
- Push four times to return to **ACC**.
- Open or close any door to return to **LOCK** while in the **OFF** position.

The indicator light  on the power switch illuminates when the power switch is in the **ACC** or **ON** position.

When the power switch cannot be switched to the **LOCK** position, proceed as follows:

1. Push the P position switch on the shift lever to place the vehicle in the P (Park) position.
2. Push the power switch to the **OFF** position. The power switch position indicator  will not illuminate.
3. Open the door. The power switch will change to the **LOCK** position.

**The shift lever can be moved from the P (Park) position if the power switch is in the READY position and the brake pedal is depressed.**

## POWER SWITCH POSITIONS

### LOCK (Normal parking position)

The power switch can only be locked in this position.

The power switch will be unlocked when it is pushed to the **ACC** position while the driver is carrying the Intelligent Key.

When the power switch is placed in the **LOCK** position and the brake pedal is depressed, the transmission selects automatically the P (Park) position.

### ACC (Accessories)

This position activates electrical accessories, such as the radio, when the electric vehicle system is OFF.

### ON

This position turns on the electric vehicle system and electrical accessories.

### READY (Normal operating position)

This position turns on the electric vehicle system, electrical accessories and the vehicle can be driven.

### OFF

The electric vehicle system is turned off without locking the steering wheel.

### CAUTION

**Do not leave the vehicle with the power switch in the ACC position for an extended period of time. This can discharge the 12-volt battery.**

### NOTE:

**If the power switch is pushed quickly or is pushed twice quickly, the switch may not function even if a click sound is heard. Push the switch again more slowly.**

### DAYTIME LIGHT SYSTEM (where fitted)

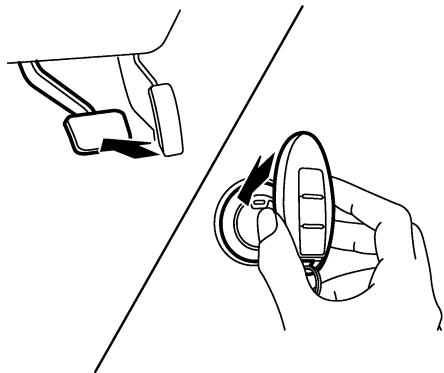
Even if the headlight switch and the fog light switch are in the off position, the daytime lights will come on after the power switch is in the **ON** or **READY** to drive position. The daytime light bulbs are located in the front fog light units.

### EMERGENCY ELECTRIC VEHICLE SHUT OFF

To shut off the electric vehicle in an emergency situation while driving, perform the following procedure.

- Rapidly push the power switch 3 consecutive times,  
or,
- Push and hold the power switch for more than  
2 seconds.

## INTELLIGENT KEY BATTERY DISCHARGE



If the Intelligent Key battery is discharged, or environmental conditions interfere with the Intelligent Key operation, start the electric vehicle system in the **READY** to drive mode according to the following procedure:

1. Push the P (Park) position switch on the shift lever.
2. Firmly apply the footbrake.
3. Touch the power switch with the Intelligent Key as illustrated. A chime will sound when the vehicle has recognised the Intelligent Key.

4. Push the power switch while depressing the brake pedal within 10 seconds after the chime sounds. The power switch position changes to the **READY** to drive mode.

After step 3 is performed, if the power switch is pushed without depressing the brake pedal, the power switch position will change to **ACC**.

### NOTE:

- When the power switch is pushed to the **ACC** or **ON** position or **READY** to drive mode by the above procedure, the Intelligent Key battery discharge indicator appears on the vehicle information display even if the Intelligent Key is inside the vehicle. This is not a malfunction. To stop the warning indicator from blinking, touch the power switch with the Intelligent Key again.
- If the Intelligent Key system battery discharge indicator appears on the vehicle information display, replace the battery as soon as possible. See  "Intelligent Key battery replacement" in the "8. Maintenance and do-it-yourself" section.

## BEFORE STARTING THE ELECTRIC VEHICLE SYSTEM

- Make sure that the area around the vehicle is free of obstacles.
- Check fluid levels such as coolant, brake fluid, and window washer fluid.
- Check that all windows and light lenses are clean.
- Visually inspect tyres for their appearance and condition. Also check tyres for proper inflation.
- Check that all doors are closed.
- Position the seat and adjust the head restraints.
- Adjust the inside and outside mirrors.
- Fasten your seat belt and ask all passengers to do likewise.
- Check the operation of the warning lights when the power switch is pushed to the **ON** position. (See  "Warning lights, indicator lights, and audible reminders" in the "2. Instruments and controls" section.)

## STARTING THE ELECTRIC VEHICLE SYSTEM

1. Make sure the parking brake is applied.
2. Make sure that the shift lever is in the P (Park) position.

The electric vehicle is designed not to operate unless the shift lever is in the P (Park) or N (Neutral) position.

**The Intelligent Key must be carried with you when operating the power switch and the vehicle.**

3. Depress the brake pedal and push the power switch to place the electric vehicle system in the READY to drive position.

To place the vehicle in the READY to drive position immediately, push and release the power switch while depressing the brake pedal with the power switch in any position. The READY to drive indicator light  in the meter illuminates.

4. To stop the electric vehicle system, push the P (Park) position switch on the shift lever, and push the power switch to the OFF position.

## DRIVING THE VEHICLE

### ELECTRIC SHIFT CONTROL SYSTEM

This vehicle is electronically controlled to produce maximum available power and to provide smooth operation.

The recommended operating procedures for this vehicle are shown on the following pages.

#### Starting vehicle

1. After placing the vehicle in the READY to drive position, fully depress the footbrake pedal before moving the shift lever to the D (Drive) position.

**The shift lever of this vehicle is designed so that the footbrake pedal must be depressed before shifting from the P (Park) position to any driving position while the power switch is in the ON position.**

**The shift lever cannot be moved out of the P (Park) position and into any of the other positions if the power switch is placed in the LOCK, OFF or ACC position or if the key is removed.**

2. Keep the footbrake pedal depressed, and move the shift lever to the D (Drive) position.
3. Release the parking brake, footbrake pedal, and then gradually start the vehicle in motion by depressing the accelerator pedal.

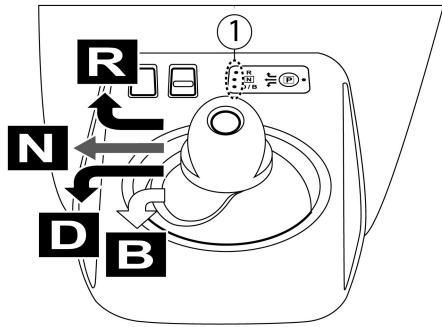
### WARNING

- Do not depress the accelerator pedal while shifting from P (Park) or N (Neutral) to R (Reverse) or D (Drive) position. Always depress the brake pedal until shifting is completed. Failure to do so could cause you to lose control, which could result in an accident.
- Never shift to either the P (Park) or R (Reverse) position while the vehicle is moving forward and P (Park) or D (Drive) position while the vehicle is reversing. This could cause an accident or damage the transmission.

### CAUTION

- To avoid possible damage to your vehicle; when stopping the vehicle on an uphill slope, do not hold the vehicle by depressing the accelerator pedal. The foot brake pedal should be depressed in this situation.
- Do not hang items on the shift lever. This may cause an accident due to a sudden start.
- Except in an emergency, do not shift to the N (Neutral) position while driving. Coasting with the transmission in the N (Neutral) position may cause serious damage to the transmission.

## Shifting



LHD model

To move the shift lever,

- Slide along the gate while the brake pedal is depressed.
- After sliding, maintain it in the same position until the shift lever is placed in the N (Neutral) position.
- When in the D (Drive) position, slide along the gate.

The shift lever always returns to the centre position when released.

### NOTE:

- Confirm that the gear is in the desired shift position by checking the shift indicator ① located near the shift lever or the vehicle information display in the meter.
- To place the vehicle into the D (Drive) position from the B position, move the shift lever into the D (Drive) position.

After placing the vehicle in the READY to drive position, fully depress the brake pedal, and move the shift lever to any of the preferred shift positions.

If the power switch is placed in the OFF or ACC position for any reason while the shift position is in any position other than the P (Park) position, the power switch cannot be placed in the LOCK position.

If the power switch cannot be placed in the LOCK position, perform the following steps.

1. Apply the parking brake when the vehicle is stopped.
2. Place the power switch in the ON position while depressing the footbrake pedal.
3. Press the P position switch on the shift lever and place in the P (Park) position.
4. Place the power switch in the OFF position.

### NOTE:

The vehicle automatically applies the P (Park) position when the power switch is in the OFF position.

## WARNING

- The shift lever always returns to the centre position when released. When the power switch is placed in the READY to drive position, confirm that the vehicle is in the P (Park) position. The indicator light next to the P on the shift indicator is illuminated and P is also displayed in the meter. If the vehicle is in the D (Drive) position or R (Reverse) position when the power switch is placed in the READY to drive position, this may cause a sudden start which could result in an accident.
- On a hilly road, do not allow the vehicle to roll backwards while in the D (Drive) position or B position, or allow the vehicle to roll forward while in the R (Reverse) position. This may cause an accident.

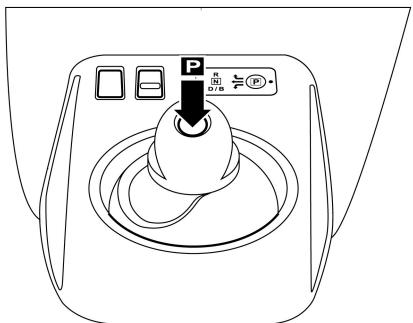
## CAUTION

- Do not slide the shift lever while pushing the P position switch. This may damage the electric motor.
- When switching to the preferred position by operating the shift lever, check that the shift lever returns to the central position by releasing your hand from the lever. Holding the shift lever in a mid-way position may damage the shift control system.

- Do not operate the shift lever while the accelerator pedal is depressed, except when switching to the B position. This may cause a sudden start which could result in an accident.**
- The following operations are not allowed because the excessive force would influence the traction motor and this may result in damage to the vehicle:**
  - Moving the shift lever to the R (Reverse) position when driving forward.
  - Moving the shift lever to the D (Drive) or B position when reversing.

If these operations are attempted, a chime sounds and the vehicle shifts to the N (Neutral) position.

#### P (Park):



Use this shift position when the vehicle is parked or when placing the vehicle in the READY to drive position. Make sure that the vehicle is completely stopped before selecting the P (Park) position. **In order to switch to the P (Park) position, press the P position switch as shown in the illustration above. Apply the parking brake. If the P position switch is pressed while the vehicle is in motion, a chime sounds and the current shift position is maintained.** When parking on a hill, first depress the footbrake, apply the parking brake, and then press the P (Park) position switch.

#### NOTE:

- While the vehicle is stationary, if the shift position is placed in any position other than the P (Park) position when the power switch is set to OFF, it will automatically switch to the P (Park) position.**
- If the P position switch is pressed while sliding the shift lever, the shift position will not switch to the P (Park) position. When pressing the P position switch be sure to first allow the shift lever to return to its centre position.**

#### R (Reverse):

Use this position to reverse. Make sure that the vehicle is completely stopped before selecting the R (Reverse) position.

When the shift lever is in the R (Reverse) position, the rear view monitor will be activated. For details, see RearView monitor (where fitted) or Around View Monitor (where fitted) in the Display screen, heater and air conditioner (climate control system) section of this manual.

#### N (Neutral):

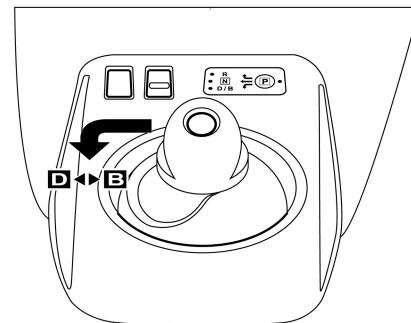
Neither forward nor reverse gear is engaged. The vehicle can be placed in the READY to drive position in this position.

Do not shift to the N (Neutral) position while driving. The regenerative braking system does not operate in the N (Neutral) position. However, you can stop the vehicle by depressing the footbrake pedal.

#### D (Drive):

Use this position for all normal forward driving.

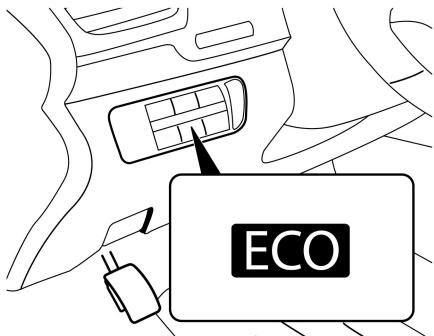
#### B:



**Left Hand Drive models**

When the B position is used, more regenerative brake is applied when the accelerator pedal is released in comparison to the D (Drive) position. Less deceleration is provided by the regenerative brake system when the Li-ion battery is fully charged or the battery temperature is low.

## ECO MODE



ECO mode switch (Models with PROPILOT Park system)



ECO mode switch (Models without PROPILOT Park system)

The ECO mode helps reduce power consumption by reducing acceleration when compared to the same accelerator pedal position in the D (Drive) position. Use the ECO mode for maximum vehicle range and for city driving.

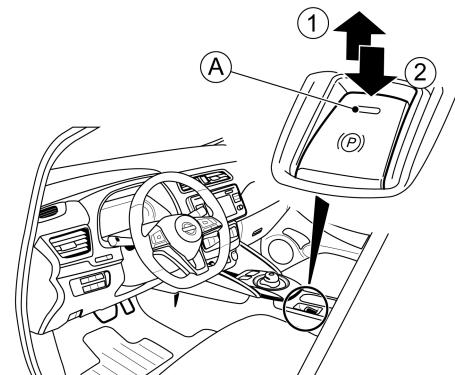
To turn on the ECO mode, push the ECO switch. The ECO mode indicator appears on the vehicle information display.

To turn off the ECO mode, push the ECO mode switch again. The ECO mode indicator will turn off.

- The selection of the ECO mode (ON or OFF) is retained even when the EV system is restarted.
- When the ECO mode is turned off, driving performance is changed. Before turning off the ECO mode, ensure it is safe to do so, release the accelerator pedal and operate the ECO switch.
- Turn off the ECO mode when acceleration is required, such as when:
  - driving with a heavy load of passengers or cargo in the vehicle.
  - driving on a steep uphill slope.
- When the cruise control (where fitted), Intelligent Cruise Control (ICC) (where fitted) or PROPILOT (where fitted) is operated, the vehicle makes it a priority to maintain a constant speed. The driving range will not be extended even if the ECO mode indicator appears.

## PARKING BRAKE

### ELECTRIC PARKING BRAKE (where fitted)



The electric parking brake can be applied or released by operating the parking brake switch.

**To apply:** Pull the switch up ① the indicator light ② will illuminate.

**To release:** With the power in the ON position, depress the brake pedal and push the switch down ②. The indicator light will turn off.

Before driving, check that the brake warning light ③ goes out. For additional information, see "Warning lights, indicator lights, and audible reminders" in the "2. Instruments and controls" section.

The parking brake does not apply automatically. If applied manually, the parking brake will automatically release when you press the accelerator with the shift lever in Drive (D) or Reverse (R), provided:

- The driver is wearing a seat belt, or
- The driver accelerates away within 5 seconds of shifting from Park (P) or Neutral (N) to Drive (D) or Reverse (R).

If you have tried to start driving the vehicle while not wearing a seat belt, you will need to put on your seat belt and place the shift lever in Drive (D) or Reverse (R) again before the parking brake will release automatically.

To keep the electric parking brake released after turning off the power, press the brake pedal and push the parking brake switch , before placing the power switch in the **OFF** position.

## **WARNING**

- Be sure the electric parking brake is released before driving. Failure to do so could cause brake failure and lead to an accident.
- Do not release the parking brake from outside the vehicle.
- To help avoid risk of injury or death through unintended operation of the vehicle and/or its systems, do not leave children, people who require the assistance of others or pets unattended in your vehicle. Additionally, the temperature inside a closed vehicle on a warm day can quickly

become high enough to cause a significant risk of injury or death to people and pets.

- Before leaving the vehicle, confirm that the vehicle is held by the parking brake.

### **NOTE:**

- Do not start driving while the parking brake is applied this may cause the parking brake to overheat or reduce its effectiveness, which could result in an accident.
- A buzzer will sound if the vehicle is driven without releasing the parking brake. See  "Parking brake reminder chime" in the "2. Instruments and controls" section.
- While the electric parking brake is applied or released, an operating sound is heard from the lower side of the rear seat. This is normal and does not indicate a malfunction.
- When the electric parking brake is frequently applied and released in a short period of time, the parking brake may not operate in order to prevent the parking brake system from overheating. If this occurs, operate the electric parking brake switch again after waiting approximately 1 minute.
- The electric parking brake can only be released with the power in the ON or Ready to drive position.
- If the electric parking brake must be applied while driving in an emergency, pull up and hold the parking brake switch. When you release the parking brake switch, the parking brake will be released.

- While pulling up the electric parking brake switch while driving, the parking brake is applied and a chime sounds. The parking brake indicator light in the meter and in the parking brake switch illuminate. This does not indicate a malfunction. The electric parking brake indicator lights in the meter and in the parking brake switch turn off when the parking brake is released.
- When pulling the electric parking brake switch up with the power in the OFF or ACC position, the parking brake switch indicator light will continue to illuminate for a short period of time.

## **CAUTION**

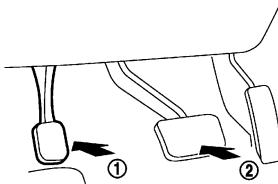
To park the vehicle in cold climates place the shift lever in Park (P), and place suitable chocks at both the front and back of a wheel with the electric parking brake released. If the electric parking brake is applied in cold climates, the brake may become frozen and cannot be released.

## MANUAL PARKING BRAKE (where fitted)

The parking brake can be applied or released by operating the parking brake pedal.

### ⚠ WARNING

- Be sure the parking brake is released before driving. Failure to do so could cause brake failure and lead to an accident.
- Do not release the parking brake from outside the vehicle.
- To help avoid risk of injury or death through unintended operation of the vehicle and/or its systems, do not leave children, people who require the assistance of others or pets unattended in your vehicle. Additionally, the temperature inside a closed vehicle on a warm day can quickly become high enough to cause a significant risk of injury or death to people and pets.
- When leaving the vehicle, apply the parking brake and push the P (Park) position switch on the shift lever.
- Do not release the footbrake pedal until the parking brake is fully applied. Failure to do so may cause the vehicle to move suddenly, which could result in an accident.



**To apply:** Firmly depress the parking brake pedal ①.

**To release:**

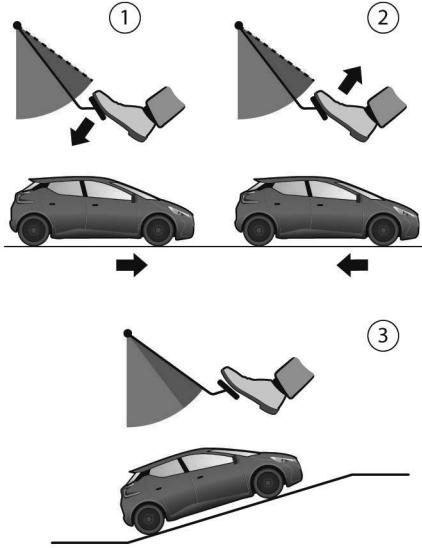
1. Firmly apply the footbrake pedal ②.
2. Firmly depress and then release the parking brake pedal ① to release the parking brake.
3. Before driving, make sure that the parking brake warning light ( ① ) in the meter has turned off.

## e-Pedal SYSTEM

### ⚠ WARNING

Never rely solely on the e-Pedal system, as there is a performance limit to the system function. Always drive carefully and attentively. The brake pedal should be operated to slow or stop the vehicle, depending on traffic or road conditions.

The e-Pedal system enables the driver to slow or stop the vehicle, or to keep the vehicle stopped, by operating only the accelerator pedal. This helps assist the driver to save the steps of changing foot on between the accelerator pedal and the brake pedal.



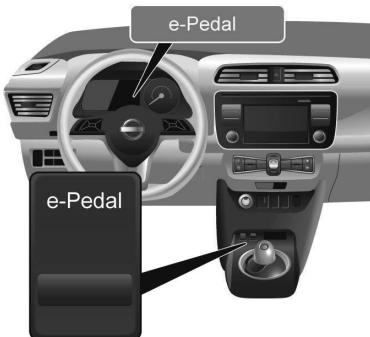
① Acceleration

② Deceleration (instead of brake pedal)

③ Making a stop (instead of brake pedal)

## e-Pedal SYSTEM OPERATION

When the e-Pedal system is activated, the regenerative brake is enhanced and the driver can adjust the vehicle speed by only depressing or returning the accelerator pedal. When you release (take your foot off) the accelerator pedal, the vehicle slows down and comes to a stop smoothly without depressing the brake pedal. After a stop, the vehicle is held stationary automatically.



The e-Pedal system will be turned **ON** or **OFF** each time the e-Pedal switch is pulled. (The e-Pedal indicator in the Vehicle Information Display shows the status of the e-Pedal system.)

When the e-Pedal system is activated, the characteristics of the accelerator pedal change significantly and the accelerator pedal operates differently than a conventional one operates. Be sure to

confirm the status of the e-Pedal system (**ON** or **OFF**) in the Vehicle Information Display before driving.

### System Activation

To activate the e-Pedal system, place the power switch in the **READY to drive** or **ON** position and pull the e-Pedal switch located on the centre console.

### System Deactivation

To deactivate the e-Pedal system, with the power switch in the **READY to drive** or **ON** position, depress the brake pedal and pull the e-Pedal switch.

To turn the e-Pedal system **OFF** while the vehicle is kept stopped by the e-Pedal system, depress the brake pedal and then pull the e-Pedal switch.

If the brake pedal is not depressed when the e-Pedal system switch is operated, a reminder message will be shown in the Vehicle Information Display.

#### NOTE:

- When the e-Pedal system is switched to **ON** or **OFF**, the degree of vehicle deceleration will change.
- The e-Pedal system is automatically turned **OFF** when the EV system is restarted.
- To keep the e-Pedal system activated even if the EV system is restarted, turn the **[Mode Memory]** ON in the **[Settings]** menu of the Vehicle Information Display. (See,  "Vehicle Information Display" in the "2. Instruments and controls" section.)
- The **[Mode Memory]** setting is not reset by using the **[Factory Reset]** setting.

## e-Pedal driving features

The e-Pedal system provides the following driving features:

### When driving and stopping the vehicle:

- Depressing or returning the accelerator pedal will change the degree of acceleration and deceleration accordingly.
- Returning the accelerator pedal generates more deceleration than normal. (The maximum deceleration changes according to the vehicle speed.)
- Releasing (taking your foot off) the accelerator pedal reduces the vehicle speed until the vehicle comes to a stop.
- The vehicle's stop lights illuminate when the deceleration level reaches an ordinary braking operation.

If the deceleration is not sufficient when the accelerator pedal is returned or released, depress the brake pedal. The brake pedal can be operated to reduce the vehicle speed in the same way as normal even when the e-Pedal system is activated.

### When restarting the vehicle:

- After the vehicle has come to a stop by the e-Pedal system function, the vehicle is kept stopped as long as releasing (taking your foot off) the accelerator pedal.
- The vehicle's stop lights remain illuminated while the vehicle is kept stopped by the e-Pedal system.

- Depress the accelerator pedal to start the vehicle again from a stop.

When the vehicle needs to be stopped for a certain period of time, place the vehicle in the **P** (Park) position and apply the parking brake.

### CAUTION

**When the e-Pedal system is turned OFF, remember to depress the brake pedal firmly to prevent the vehicle from moving with the shift position in other than P (Park).**

### When backing up the vehicle:

With the shift position in the **R** (Reverse), operating the accelerator pedal can adjust the vehicle speed (acceleration, deceleration and a stop) in the same way as in the **D** (Drive) position.

### Other driving tips for the e-Pedal system:

- For smooth deceleration when the e-Pedal system is activated, it is recommended to adjust the accelerator pedal while driving with your foot on it (depressing or returning, but not releasing).
- Shifting the shift position from **D** (Drive) to **B** or from **B** to **D** will not affect the e-Pedal system feature.
- The e-Pedal system will not function under the following conditions:
  - When the vehicle is placed in the **P** (Park) or **N** (Neutral) position.
  - When ADAS systems are operated.

- Brake pedal may move depending on deceleration, you might hear a noise when the e-Pedal is active. This is normal and does not indicate malfunction.

## e-Pedal SYSTEM LIMITATIONS

### WARNING

Listed below are the system limitations for the e-Pedal system. Failure to operate the vehicle in accordance with these system limitations could result in serious injury or death.

- If [Press brake pedal to prevent rolling] warning message appears in the Vehicle Information Display, depress the brake pedal. The vehicle may start moving.
- If the deceleration force provided by the e-Pedal system is not sufficient, depress the brake pedal.
- If the vehicle starts to move while it is stopped by the e-Pedal system, depress the brake pedal immediately.
- Under the following conditions, place the vehicle in the **P** (Park) position and make sure the parking brake is securely applied. The vehicle may start moving suddenly.
  - When getting in and out of the vehicle.
  - When loading and unloading the vehicle.
  - When stopping the vehicle for a long period of time.

- Under the following conditions the e-Pedal system may not decelerate or may not stop the vehicle sufficiently. Depress the brake pedal whenever necessary.
  - When excessively heavy baggage is loaded in the vehicle.
  - When driving on steep downhill roads.
  - When driving on icy roads.
- On a slope, the e-Pedal system may not stop the vehicle completely or may not keep the vehicle stopped. Depress the brake pedal whenever necessary.

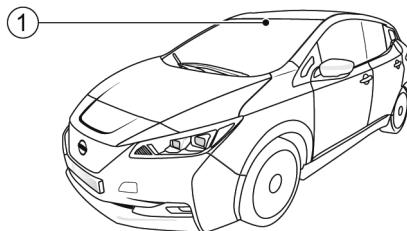
## CAUTION

- Turn the e-Pedal system OFF and place the vehicle in the N (Neutral) position under the following conditions:
  - When the vehicle enters an automatic car wash.
  - When the vehicle is towed.
- Be careful not to operate the e-Pedal switch mistakenly or unintentionally.

## e-Pedal SYSTEM MALFUNCTION

If the e-Pedal system malfunctions, [e-Pedal system failure! Press brake pedal to slow or stop] warning message appears in the Vehicle Information Display. When the warning message appears, the e-Pedal system will be turned off automatically. Have the system checked as soon as possible by a knowledgeable LEAF repairer such as a NISSAN certified electric vehicle dealer.

## LANE DEPARTURE WARNING (LDW) SYSTEM (where fitted)



The LDW system will operate when the vehicle is driven at approximately 60 km/h (37 MPH) and above, and only when the lane markings are clearly visible on the road:

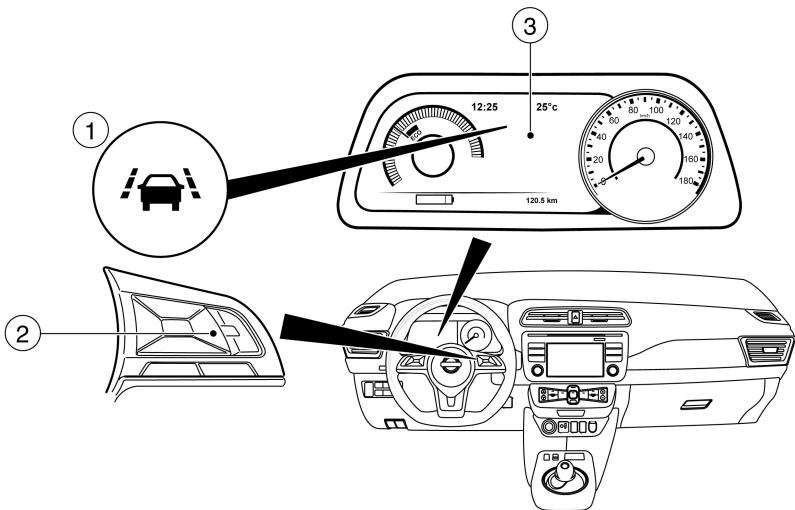
The LDW system monitors the lane markers on the travelling lane using the camera unit ① located above the inside mirror.

The LDW system warns the driver with a LDW indicator on the Vehicle Information Display and steering vibration that the vehicle is beginning to leave the travelling lane.

## WARNING

Listed below are the system limitations for the Lane Departure Warning system. Failure to operate the vehicle in accordance with these system limitations could result in serious injury or death.

- The LDW system is only a warning device to help inform the driver of a potential unintended lane departure. It will not steer the vehicle or prevent loss of control. It is the driver's responsibility to stay alert, drive safely, keep the vehicle in the travelling lane, and be in control of the vehicle at all times.



- ① LDW indicator (on the Vehicle Information Display)
- ② Steering-wheel-mounted controls
- ③ Vehicle Information Display

## LDW SYSTEM OPERATION

The LDW system provides a lane departure warning function when the vehicle is driven at speeds of approximately 60 km/h (37 MPH) and above, and the lane markings are clear.

When the vehicle approaches either the left or the right side of the travelling lane, the steering wheel will vibrate and the LDW indicator on the Vehicle Information Display will blink to alert the driver.

The warning function will stop when the vehicle returns inside of the lane markers.

### LDW system Activation/Deactivation

Perform the following steps to enable or disable the LDW system.

1. In the [Settings] menu, select the [Driver Assistance] key.
2. Select the [Lane] submenu by pressing <OK>.
3. A mark next to [Lane Departure Warning] indicates that the system is turned **ON**.

#### NOTE:

If you turn the LDW system off using the [Settings] menu, the system will remain turned off the next time you start the vehicle's EV system.

## **WARNING**

Listed below are the system limitations for the Lane Departure Warning system. Failure to operate the vehicle in accordance with these system limitations could result in serious injury or death.

- The system will not operate at speeds below approximately 60 km/h (37 MPH), or if it cannot detect lane markers
- Do not use the LDW system under the following conditions as it may not function properly:
  - During bad weather (rain, fog, snow, etc.).
  - When driving on slippery roads, such as on ice or snow.
  - When driving on winding or uneven roads.
  - When there is a lane closure due to road repairs.
  - When driving in a makeshift or temporary lane.
  - When driving on roads where the lane width is too narrow.
  - When driving without normal tyre conditions (for example, tyre wear, low tyre pressure, installation of spare tyre, tyre chains, non-standard wheels).
  - When the vehicle is equipped with non-original brake parts or suspension parts.

- The system may not function properly under the following conditions:

- On roads where there are multiple parallel lane markers; lane markers that are faded or not painted clearly; yellow painted lane markers; non-standard lane markers; or lane markers covered with water, dirt, snow, etc.
- On roads where discontinued lane markers are still detectable.
- On roads where there are sharp curves.
- On roads where there are sharply contrasting objects, such as shadows, snow, water, wheel ruts, seams or lines remaining after road repairs. (The LDW system could detect these items as lane markers.)
- On roads where the travelling lane merges or separates.
- When the vehicle's travelling direction does not align with the lane marker.
- When travelling close to the vehicle in front of you, which obstructs the lane camera unit detection range.
- When rain, snow, dirt or object adheres to the windscreen in front of the lane camera unit.
- When the headlights are not bright due to dirt on the lens or if the aiming is not adjusted properly.
- When strong light enters the lane camera unit. (For example, the light directly shines on the front of the vehicle at sunrise or sunset.)

- When a sudden change in brightness occurs. (For example, when the vehicle enters or exits a tunnel or under a bridge.)

## **LDW TEMPORARY DISABLED STATUS**

If the vehicle is parked in direct sunlight under high temperature conditions (over approximately 40 °C (104 °F)) and then started, the LDW system may be deactivated automatically, the LDW indicator will flash and the [Not available: High cabin temperature] message will appear in the Vehicle Information Display.

When the interior temperature is reduced, the LDW system will resume operating automatically and the LDW indicator will stop flashing.

The LDW system is not designed to warn under the following conditions:

- When you operate the lane change signal and change travelling lanes in the direction of the signal. (The LDW system will become operational again approximately two seconds after the lane change signal is turned off.)
- When the vehicle speed lowers to less than approximately 60 km/h (37 MPH).

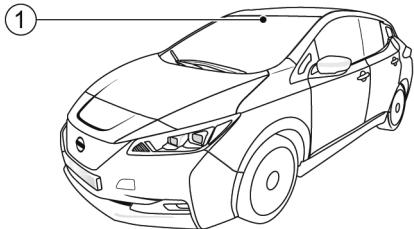
After the above conditions have finished and the necessary operating conditions are satisfied, the LDW system will resume.

## **INTELLIGENT LANE INTERVENTION SYSTEM (where fitted)**

### **LDW MALFUNCTION**

When the LDW system malfunctions, it will cancel automatically and the [System fault] message will appear in the Vehicle Information Display. If the [System fault] message appears in the Vehicle Information Display pull off the road in a safe location, turn off and restart the EV system. If the [System fault] message continues to appear in the Vehicle Information Display, have the LDW system checked by a knowledgeable LEAF repairer such as a NISSAN certified electric vehicle dealer.

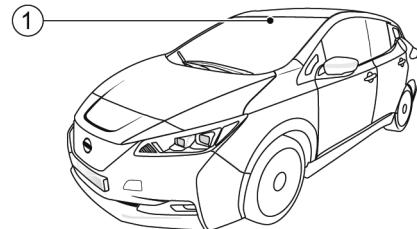
### **MULTI-SENSING CAMERA UNIT MAINTENANCE**



The lane camera unit ① for the LDW system is located above the interior rearview mirror. To main-

tain the proper operation of the LDW system and prevent a system malfunction, be sure to observe the following:

- Always keep the windscreens clean.
- Do not attach a sticker (including transparent material) or install an accessory near the camera unit.
- Do not place reflective materials, such as white paper or a mirror, on the instrument panel. The reflection of sunlight may adversely affect the camera unit's detection capability.
- Do not strike or damage the areas around the camera unit. Do not touch the camera lens or remove the screw located on the camera unit. If the camera unit is damaged due to an accident, contact a knowledgeable LEAF repairer such as a NISSAN certified electric vehicle dealer.



#### **⚠ WARNING**

**Failure to follow the warnings and instructions for proper use of the Intelligent Lane Intervention (ILI) system could result in serious injury or death.**

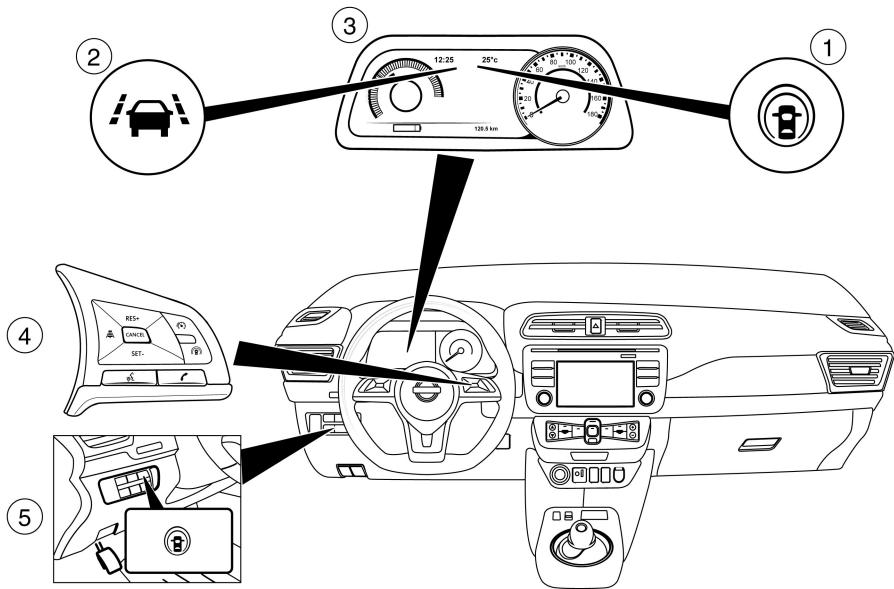
- The ILI system will not steer the vehicle or prevent loss of control. It is the driver's responsibility to stay alert, drive safely, keep the vehicle in the travelling lane, and be in control of the vehicle at all times.
- The ILI system is primarily intended for use on well-developed freeways or highways. It may not detect the lane markers in certain road, weather, or driving conditions.

The ILI system must be turned on with the dynamic driver assistance switch every time the power switch is placed in the **ON** position.

The ILI system will operate when the vehicle is driven at approximately 60 km/h (37 MPH) and above, and only when the lane markings are clearly visible on the road.

The ILI system warns the driver when the vehicle has left the centre of the travelling lane with a ILI indicator on the Vehicle Information Display and steering vibration. The system helps assist the driver to return the vehicle to the centre of the travelling lane by applying the brakes to the left or right wheels individually (for a short period of time).

The ILI system monitors the lane markers on the travelling lane using the camera unit ① located above the inside mirror



① ILI ON indicator (on the Vehicle Information Display)

② ILI indicator (on the Vehicle Information Display)

③ Vehicle Information Display

④ Steering-wheel-mounted controls

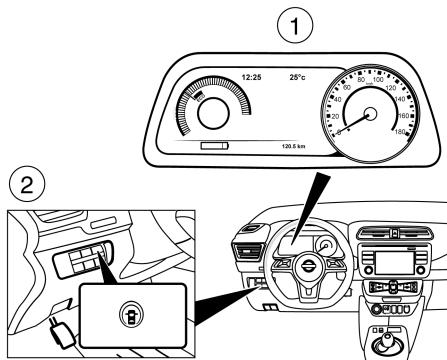
⑤ dynamic driver assistance switch (models without ProPILOT)

## INTELLIGENT LANE INTERVENTION SYSTEM OPERATION

The ILI system operates above approximately 60 km/h (37 MPH).

When the vehicle approaches either the left or the right side of the travelling lane, the steering wheel will vibrate and the ILI indicator (orange) on the Vehicle Information Display will blink to alert the driver. Then, the ILI system will automatically apply the brakes for a short period of time to help assist the driver to return the vehicle to the centre of the travelling lane.

## INTELLIGENT LANE INTERVENTION ACTIVATION/DEACTIVATION



① Vehicle Information Display

②

dynamic driver assistance switch (models without ProPILOT)

### Models without ProPILOT

1. Press the **◀** or **▶** button until [Settings] displays in the vehicle information display. Use the **▲** or **▼** button to select [Driver Assistance.] Then press the <OK> button.
2. Select [Lane] and press the <OK> button.
3. Select [Lane Departure Prevention] and use the <OK> button to turn the system on or off.
4. Push the dynamic driver assistance switch to turn the system on or off.

The ILI ON indicator on the Vehicle Information Display will appear. Push the dynamic driver assistance switch again to turn off the ILI system. The ILI ON indicator on the Vehicle Information Display will turn off.

The Intelligent Lane Intervention system will be automatically turned off when the power switch is placed in the **OFF** position.

### Models with ProPILOT

1. Press the **◀** or **▶** button until [Settings] displays in the vehicle information display. Use the **▲** or **▼** button to select [Driver Assistance.] Then press the <OK> button.
2. Select [Lane] and press the <OK> button.
3. Select [Lane Departure Prevention] and use the <OK> button to turn the system on or off.

4. Push the ProPILOT switch to turn the system on or off.

The ILI ON indicator on the Vehicle Information Display will appear. Push the ProPILOT switch again to turn off the ILI system. The ILI ON indicator on the Vehicle Information Display will turn off.

The Intelligent Lane Intervention system will be automatically turned off when the power switch is placed in the **OFF** position.

#### NOTE:

**When the speed limiter or ProPILOT system is activated the ILI system will be turned on automatically.**

**When the ProPILOT system is activated it is not possible to turn the ILI system off.**

## LIMITATIONS

### WARNING

Listed below are the system limitations for the Intelligent Lane Intervention system. Failure to operate the vehicle in accordance with these system limitations could result in serious injury or death.

- The ILI system may activate if you change lanes without first activating your turn signal or, for example, if a construction zone directs traffic to cross an existing lane marker. If this occurs you may need to apply corrective steering to complete your lane change.

- Because the ILI may not activate under the road, weather and lane marker conditions described in this section, it may not activate every time your vehicle begins to leave the travelling lane and you will need to apply corrective steering.
- When the ILI system is operating, avoid excessive or sudden steering manoeuvres, otherwise you could lose control of the vehicle.
- The ILI system will not operate at speeds below approximately 60 km/h (37 MPH), or if it cannot detect lane markers.
- Do not use the ILI system under the following conditions as it may not function properly:
  - During bad weather (rain, fog, snow, etc.).
  - When driving on slippery roads, such as on ice or snow.
  - When driving on winding or uneven roads.
  - When there is a lane closure due to road repairs.
  - When driving in a makeshift or temporary lane.
  - When driving on roads where the lane width is too narrow.
  - When driving without normal tyre conditions (for example, tyre wear, low tyre pressure, installation of spare tyre, tyre chains, non-standard wheels).
  - When the vehicle is equipped with non-original brake parts or suspension parts.

- On roads where there are multiple parallel lane markers; lane markers that are faded or not painted clearly; yellow painted lane markers; non-standard lane markers; or lane markers covered with water, dirt, snow, etc.
- On roads where discontinued lane markers are still detectable.
- On roads where there are sharp curves.
- On roads where there are sharply contrasting objects, such as shadows, snow, water, wheel ruts, seams or lines remaining after road repairs. (The ILI system could detect these items as lane markers.)
- On roads where the travelling lane merges or separates.
- When the vehicle's travelling direction does not align with the lane marker.
- When travelling close to the vehicle in front of you, which obstructs the lane camera unit detection range.
- When rain, snow, dirt or object adheres to the windscreens in front of the lane camera unit.
- When the headlights are not bright due to dirt on the lens or if the aiming is not adjusted properly.
- When strong light enters the lane camera unit. (For example, the light directly shines on the front of the vehicle at sunrise or sunset.)
- When a sudden change in brightness occurs. (For example, when the vehicle enters or exits a tunnel or under a bridge.)

#### NOTE:

While the ILI system is operating, you may hear a sound of brake operation. This is normal and indicates that the ILI system is operating properly.

## ILI TEMPORARY UNAVAILABLE

### Condition A:

The warning and assist functions of the ILI system are not designed to work under the following conditions:

- When you operate the lane change signal and change the travelling lanes in the direction of the signal. (The ILI system will be deactivated for approximately 2 seconds after the lane change signal is turned off.)
- When the vehicle speed lowers to less than approximately 60 km/h (37 MPH).

After the above conditions have finished and the necessary operating conditions are satisfied, the warning and assist functions will resume.

### Condition B:

The assist function of the ILI system is not designed to work under the following conditions (warning is still functional):

- When the brake pedal is depressed.
- When the steering wheel is turned as far as necessary for the vehicle to change lanes.
- When the vehicle is accelerated during the ILI system operation.
- When the Intelligent Cruise Control (ICC) approach warning occurs.

- When the hazard warning flashers are operated.
- When driving on a curve at high speed.

After the above conditions have finished and the necessary operating conditions are satisfied, the ILI system application of the brakes will resume.

#### **Condition C:**

If the following messages appear in the Vehicle Information Display, a chime will sound and the ILI system will be turned off automatically.

- [Not Available Poor Road Conditions]:  
When the ESP system (except Traction Control System (TCS) function) or ABS operates.
- [Currently not available]:  
When the ESP system is turned **OFF**.

When the above conditions no longer exist, turn off the ILI system. Push the dynamic driver assistance switch (model without ProPILOT) or the ProPILOT switch (model with ProPILOT) again to turn the ILI system back on.

#### **Temporary disabled status at high temperature:**

If the vehicle is parked in direct sunlight under high temperature conditions (over approximately 40 °C (104 °F)) and then the ILI system is turned on, the ILI system may be deactivated automatically and the following message will appear on the Vehicle Information Display: [Not available High cabin temperature] When the interior temperature is reduced, the system will resume operating automatically.

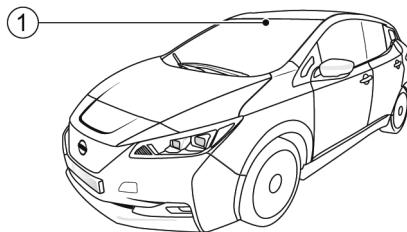
## **SYSTEM MALFUNCTION**

When the ILI system malfunctions, it will cancel automatically and the [System fault] message will appear in the Vehicle Information Display. If the [System fault] message appears in the Vehicle Information Display pull off the road in a safe location, turn off and restart the EV system. If the [System fault] message continues to appear in the Vehicle Information Display, have the ILI system checked by a knowledgeable LEAF repairer such as a NISSAN certified electric vehicle dealer.

## **MULTI-SENSING CAMERA UNIT MAINTENANCE**

proper operation of the ILI system and prevent a system malfunction, be sure to observe the following:

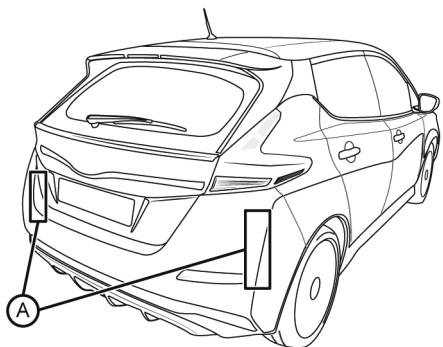
- Always keep the windscreen clean.
- Do not attach a sticker (including transparent material) or install an accessory near the camera unit.
- Do not place reflective materials, such as white paper or a mirror, on the instrument panel. The reflection of sunlight may adversely affect the camera unit's detection capability.
- Do not strike or damage the areas around the camera unit. Do not touch the camera lens or remove the screw located on the camera unit. If the camera unit is damaged due to an accident, contact a knowledgeable LEAF repairer such as a NISSAN certified electric vehicle dealer.



The lane camera unit ① for the ILI system is located above the interior rearview mirror. To maintain the

## BLIND SPOT WARNING (BSW) SYSTEM (where fitted)

While driving, the Blind Spot Warning (BSW) system helps alert the driver to the presence of other vehicles in adjacent lanes.



The BSW system uses radar sensors **A** installed near the rear bumper to detect other vehicles in an adjacent lane.

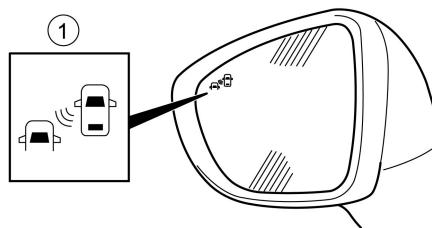
### **WARNING**

Listed below are the system limitations for the Blind Spot Warning system. Failure to operate the vehicle in accordance with these system limitations could result in serious injury or death.

- The BSW system is not a replacement for proper driving procedure and is not designed to prevent contact with vehicles or objects. When driving, always use the side

and rear mirrors and always turn your head and look in the direction you will move to ensure it is safe to change lanes. Never rely solely on the BSW system.

### BSW SYSTEM OPERATION



#### Blind Spot Indicator light on the outside mirrors

The BSW system operates above approximately 32 km/h (20 MPH).

If the radar sensors detect a vehicle in the detection zone, the side indicator light **①** illuminates.

If the turn signal is then activated, the system chimes (twice) and the side indicator light flashes. The side indicator light continues to flash until the detected vehicle leaves the detection zone.

The side indicator light illuminates for a few seconds when the power is placed in the **ON** position. The brightness of the side indicator light can be adjusted in the Vehicle Information Display, see "Vehicle Information Display" in the "2. Instruments and controls" section.

If a vehicle comes into the detection zone after the driver activates the turn signal, then only the side indicator light flashes and no chime sounds. For additional information, see "BSW driving situations" later in this section.

## Turning the BSW system on or off

Turning the BSW system on or off is done using the [Settings] menu in the vehicle information display.

For details, see  "Vehicle Information Display" in the "2. Instruments and controls" section.

In the [Settings] menu, select the [Driver Assistance] key. Then select [Driving Aids]. Select the [Blind Spot] submenu by pressing **<OK>**. A check mark next to [Warning] indicates that the system is turned on.

### NOTE:

When enabling/disabling the system, the system will retain the current settings even if the EV system is restarted.

### WARNING

Listed below are the system limitations for the BSW system. Failure to operate the vehicle in accordance with these system limitations could result in serious injury or death.

- The BSW system cannot detect all vehicles under all conditions.
- The radar sensors may not be able to detect when certain objects are present such as:
  - Pedestrians, bicycles, animals.
  - Vehicles such as motorcycles, low height vehicles, or high ground clearance vehicles.
  - Oncoming vehicles.
  - Vehicles remaining in the detection zone when you accelerate from a stop.
- The following conditions may reduce the ability of the radar to detect other vehicles:
  - Severe weather
  - Road spray
  - Ice/frost/snow build-up on the vehicle
  - Dirt build-up on the vehicle

- A vehicle merging into an adjacent lane at a speed approximately the same as your vehicle.
- A vehicle approaching rapidly from behind.
- A vehicle which your vehicle overtakes rapidly.
- A vehicle that passes through the detection zone quickly.
- When overtaking several vehicles in a row, the vehicles after the first vehicle may not be detected if they are traveling close together.

- Do not attach stickers (including transparent material), install accessories or apply additional paint near the radar sensors. These conditions may reduce the ability of the radar to detect other vehicles.

- Excessive noise (for example, audio system volume, open vehicle window) will interfere with the chime sound, and it may not be heard.

## BSW driving situations

Indicator on



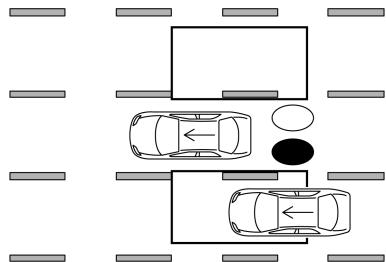
Indicator off



Indicator flashing



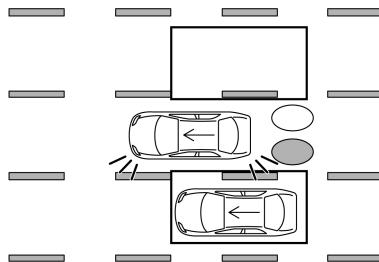
**Another vehicle approaching from behind:**



**Illustration 1** Approaching from behind

**Illustration 1:** The side indicator light illuminates if a vehicle enters the detection zone from behind in an adjacent lane.

**Overtaking another vehicle:**



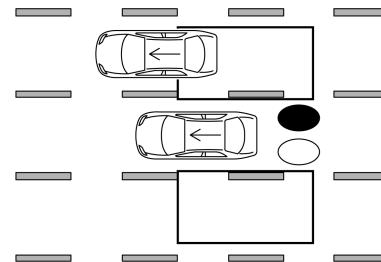
**Illustration 2** Approaching from behind

**Illustration 2:** If the driver activates the turn signal when another vehicle is in the detection zone, then the system chimes (twice) and the side indicator light flashes.

**NOTE:**

- The radar sensors may not detect vehicles which are approaching rapidly from behind.
- If the driver activates the turn signal before a vehicle enters the detection zone, the side indicator light will flash but no chime will sound when the other vehicle is detected.

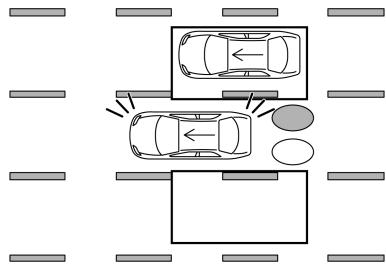
**Overtaking another vehicle:**



**Illustration 3** Overtaking another vehicle

**Illustration 3:** The side indicator light illuminates if you overtake a vehicle and that vehicle stays in the detection zone for approximately 2 seconds.

**Entering from the side:**

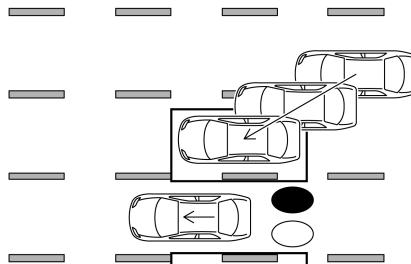


**Illustration 4 Overtaking another vehicle**

**Illustration 4:** If the driver activates the turn signal while another vehicle is in the detection zone, then the system chimes (twice) and the side indicator light flashes.

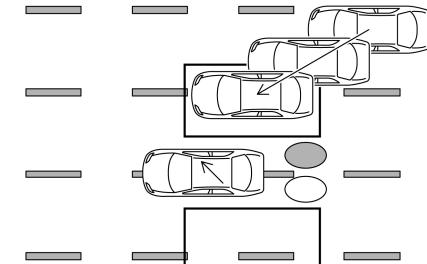
**NOTE:**

- When overtaking several vehicles in a row, the vehicles after the first vehicle may not be detected if they are travelling close together.
- The radar sensors may not detect slower moving vehicles if they are passed quickly.
- If the driver activates the turn signal before a vehicle enters the detection zone, the side indicator light will flash but no chime will sound when the other vehicle is detected.



**Illustration 5 Entering from the side**

**Illustration 5:** The side indicator light illuminates if a vehicle enters the detection zone from either side.



**Illustration 6 Entering from the side**

**Illustration 6:** If the driver activates the turn signal while another vehicle is in the detection zone, then the system chimes (twice) and the side indicator light flashes.

**NOTE:**

- If the driver activates the turn signal before a vehicle enters the detection zone, the side indicator light will flash but no chime will sound when the other vehicle is detected.
- The radar sensors may not detect a vehicle which is travelling at about the same speed as your vehicle when it enters the detection zone.

## BSW TEMPORARY DISABLED STATUS

When radar blockage is detected, the BSW system will be turned off automatically, a chime will sound and a warning message will appear in the Vehicle Information Display.

The system is not available until the conditions no longer exist.

The radar sensors may be blocked by temporary ambient conditions such as splashing water, mist, or fog. The blocked condition may also be caused by objects such as ice, frost or dirt obstructing the radar sensors.

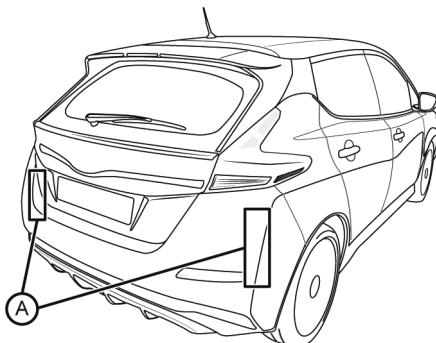
## SYSTEM MALFUNCTION

When the BSW system malfunctions, it will be turned off automatically and a warning message will appear in the Vehicle Information Display.

Action to take:

Stop the vehicle in a safe location, turn off and restart the EV system. If the message continues to appear, have the BSW system checked by a NISSAN dealer or qualified workshop.

## SYSTEM MAINTENANCE



The two radar sensors **A** for the BSW system are located near the rear bumper.

To keep the BSW system operating properly, be sure to observe the following:

- Always keep the area near the radar sensors clean.
- The radar sensors may be blocked by temporary ambient conditions such as splashing water, mist, or fog.
- The blocked condition may also be caused by objects such as ice, frost, or dirt obstructing the radar sensors. Check for and remove objects obstructing the area around the radar sensors.

- Do not attach stickers (including transparent material), install accessories, or apply additional paint near the radar sensors
- Do not strike or damage the area around the radar sensors. If the area around the radar sensors is damaged due to an accident, it is recommended that you visit a NISSAN dealer or qualified workshop.

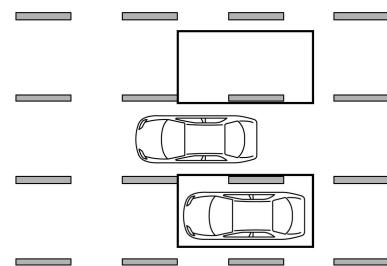
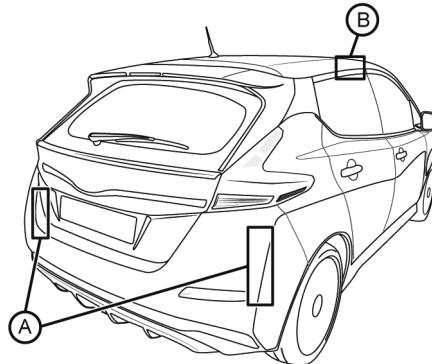
## **INTELLIGENT BLIND SPOT INTERVENTION (I-BSI) (where fitted)**

### **⚠ WARNING**

**Failure to follow the warnings and instructions for proper use of the I-BSI system could result in serious injury or death.**

- The I-BSI system is not a replacement for proper driving procedure and is not designed to prevent contact with vehicles or objects. When changing lanes, always use the side and rear mirrors and turn and look in the direction you will move to ensure it is safe to change lanes. Never rely solely on the I-BSI system.
- There is a limitation to the detection capability of the radar or the sonar. Not every moving object or vehicle will be detected. Using the I-BSI system under some road, ground, lane marker, traffic or weather conditions could lead to improper system operation. Always rely on your own operation to avoid accidents.

The I-BSI system helps alert the driver of other vehicles in adjacent lanes when changing lanes, and helps assist the driver to return the vehicle to the centre of the travelling lane.

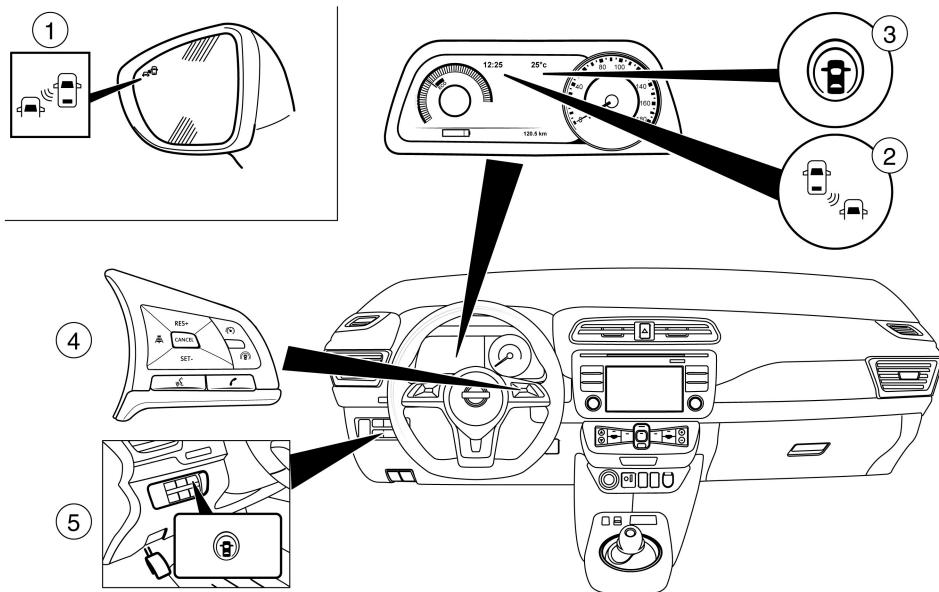


**detection zone**

The I-BSI system uses radar sensors **A** installed near the rear bumper to detect other vehicles in an adjacent lane. In addition to the radar sensors, the I-BSI system uses a camera **B** installed behind the windscreen to monitor the lane markers of your travelling lane.

The radar sensors can detect vehicles on either side of your vehicle within the detection zone shown as illustrated.

The detection zone starts from the outside mirror of your vehicle and extends approximately 3.0 m (10 ft) behind the rear bumper, and approximately 3.0 m (10 ft) sideways.



1. Side indicator light
2. Blind Spot Warning (BSW) indicator
3. Intelligent Blind Spot Intervention (I-BSI) ON indicator
4. ProPILOT switch (models with ProPILOT)

5. Dynamic driver assistance switch (models without ProPILOT)

## I-BSI SYSTEM OPERATION

The I-BSI system operates above approximately 60 km/h (37 MPH).

If the radar sensors detect a vehicle in the detection zone, the side indicator light ① illuminates.

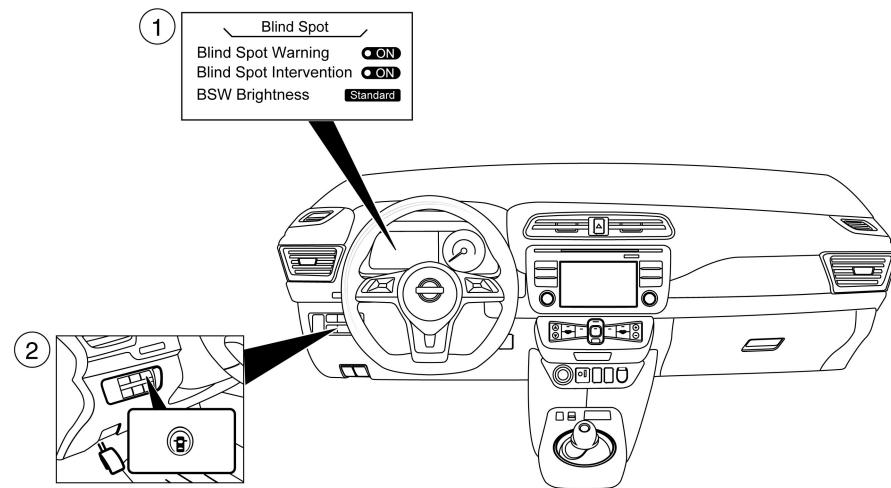
If the turn signal is then activated, the system chimes (twice) and the side indicator light flashes. The side indicator light continues to flash until the detected vehicle leaves the detection zone. The brightness of the side indicator light is adjusted automatically depending on the brightness of the ambient light.

If the I-BSI system is ON and your vehicle approaches a lane marker while another vehicle is in the detection zone, the system chimes (three times) and the side indicator light flashes. The I-BSI system activates to help return the vehicle back to the centre of the driving lane. The I-BSI system operates regardless of turn signal usage.

### NOTE:

- I-BSI warning and system application will only be activated if the side indicator light is already illuminated when your vehicle approaches a lane marker. If another vehicle comes into the detection zone after your vehicle has crossed a lane marker, no I-BSI warning or system application will be activated. (For additional information, see  "I-BSI Driving situations" later in this section).
- The I-BSI system is typically activated earlier than the Intelligent Lane Intervention (I-LI) system when your vehicle is approaching a lane marker.

To turn on the I-BSI system, push the ProPILOT switch on the steering wheel (models with ProPILOT) or the dynamic driver assistance switch (models without ProPILOT) after starting the EV system. The I-BSI ON indicator will illuminate. Push the ProPILOT switch or the dynamic driver assistance switch again to turn off the I-BSI system. The I-BSI indicator will turn off.



1 Vehicle Information Display

2 Dynamic driver assistance switch (models without ProPILOT)

## HOW TO ENABLE/DISABLE THE I-BSI SYSTEM

Perform the following steps to enable or disable the I-BSI system:

1. Press the **◀** or **▶** button until [Settings] displays in the vehicle information display. Use the **▲** or **▼** button to select [Driver Assistance]. Then press the **<OK>** button.
2. Select [Blind Spot] and press the **<OK>** button.
3. Select [Blind Spot Intervention] and use the **<OK>** button to turn the system on or off.
4. Push the ProPILOT switch (models with ProPILOT) or the dynamic driver assistance switch (models without ProPILOT) to turn the system on or off.

### NOTE:

When Blind Spot Intervention or Intelligent Lane Intervention is ON in the settings menu, turning the ProPILOT switch (where fitted) ON will activate the Intelligent Blind Spot Intervention (I-BSI) or Intelligent Lane Intervention system at the same time. For additional information, refer to  "Intelligent Lane Intervention system (where fitted)" earlier in this section.

## I-BSI SYSTEM LIMITATIONS

### WARNING

Listed below are the system limitations for the I-BSI system. Failure to operate the vehicle in accordance with these system limitations could result in serious injury or death.

- The I-BSI system cannot detect all vehicles under all conditions.
- The radar sensors may not be able to detect and activate I-BSI when certain objects are present such as:
  - Pedestrians, bicycles, or animals.
  - Vehicles such as motorcycles, low height vehicles, or high ground clearance vehicles.
  - Vehicles remaining in the detection zone when you accelerate from a stop.
  - Oncoming vehicles.
  - A vehicle merging into an adjacent lane at a speed approximately the same as your vehicle.
  - A vehicle approaching rapidly from behind.
  - A vehicle which your vehicle overtakes rapidly.
  - A vehicle that passes through the detection zone quickly.
- The radar sensors' detection zone is designed based on a standard lane width. When driving in a wider lane, the radar sensors may not detect vehicles in an adja-

cent lane. When driving in a narrow lane, the radar sensors may detect vehicles driving two lanes away.

- The radar sensors are designed to ignore most stationary objects; however, objects such as guardrails, walls, foliage and parked vehicles may occasionally be detected. This is a normal operation condition.
- The following conditions may reduce the ability of the radar to detect other vehicles:
  - Severe weather
  - Road spray
  - Ice/frost/dirt build-up on the vehicle
- Do not attach stickers (including transparent material), install accessories or apply additional paint near the radar sensors. These conditions may reduce the ability of the radar to detect other vehicles.
- The camera may not detect lane markers in the following situations and the I-BSI system may not operate properly.
  - On roads where there are multiple parallel lane markers; lane markers that are faded or not painted clearly; yellow painted lane markers; non-standard lane markers; lane markers covered with water, dirt, snow, etc.
  - On roads where discontinued lane markers are still detectable.
  - On roads where there are sharp curves.

- On roads where there are sharply contrasting objects, such as shadows, snow, water, wheel ruts, seams or lines remaining after road repairs.
  - On roads where the travelling lane merges or separates.
  - When the vehicle's travelling direction does not align with the lane markers.
  - When travelling close to the vehicle in front of you, which obstructs the lane camera unit detection range.
  - When rain, snow or dirt adheres to the windscreens in front of a lane camera unit.
  - When the headlights are not bright due to dirt on the lens or if aiming is not adjusted properly.
  - When strong light enters a lane camera unit. (For example: light directly shines on the front of the vehicle at sunrise or sunset.)
  - When a sudden change in brightness occurs. (For example: when the vehicle enters or exits a tunnel or under a bridge.)
- Do not use the I-BSI system under the following conditions because the system may not function properly.
- During bad weather (for example: rain, fog, snow, etc.).
  - When driving on slippery roads, such as on ice or snow, etc.
  - When driving on winding or uneven roads.
  - When there is a lane closure due to road repairs.

- When driving in a makeshift or temporary lane.
  - When driving on roads where the lane width is too narrow.
  - When driving with a tyre that is not within normal tyre conditions (e.g., tyre wear, low tyre pressure, installation of spare tyre, tyre chains, nonstandard wheels).
  - When the vehicle is equipped with non-original brake parts or suspension parts.
- Excessive noise (e.g., audio system volume, open vehicle window) will interfere with the chime sound, and it may not be heard.

## I-BSI DRIVING SITUATIONS

Indicator on



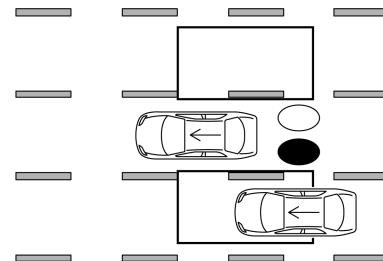
Indicator off



Indicator flashing



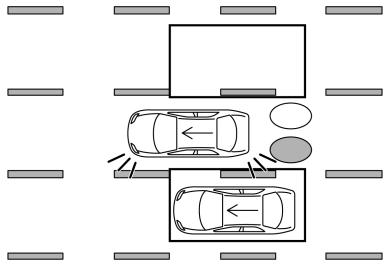
### Another vehicle approaching from behind



**Illustration 1** Approaching from behind

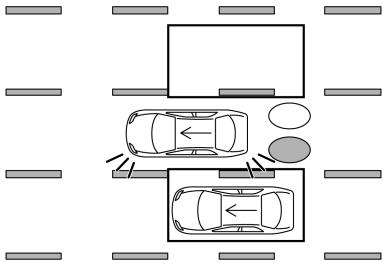
**Illustration 1:** The side indicator light illuminates if a vehicle enters the detection zone from behind in an adjacent lane.

## Overtaking another vehicle



**Illustration 2** Approaching from behind

**Illustration 2:** If the driver activates the turn signal when another vehicle is in the detection zone, then the system chimes (twice) and the side indicator light flashes.

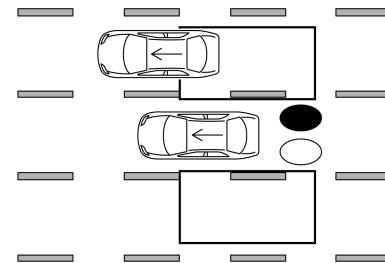


**Illustration 3** Approaching from behind

**Illustration 3:** If the I-BSI system is on and your vehicle approaches a lane marker while another vehicle is in the detection zone, the system chimes (three times) and the side indicator light flashes. Then the I-BSI system activates to help return the vehicle back to the centre of the driving lane.

### NOTE:

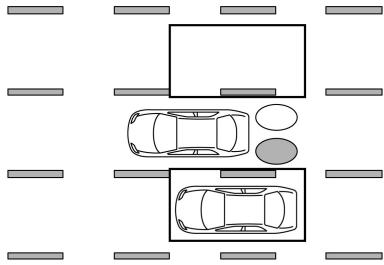
- The radar sensors may not detect vehicles which are approaching rapidly from behind.
- If the driver activates the turn signal before a vehicle enters the detection zone, the side indicator light will flash but no chime will sound when the other vehicle is detected.



**Illustration 4** Overtaking another vehicle

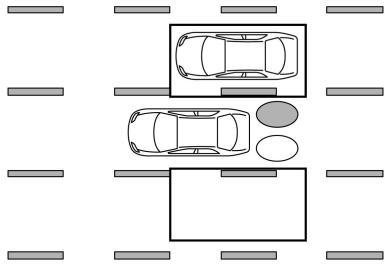
**Illustration 4:** The side indicator light illuminates if you overtake a vehicle and that vehicle stays in the detection zone for approximately 3 seconds.

## Entering from the side



**Illustration 5** Overtaking another vehicle

**Illustration 5:** If the driver activates the turn signal while another vehicle is in the detection zone, then the system chimes (twice) and the side indicator light flashes.

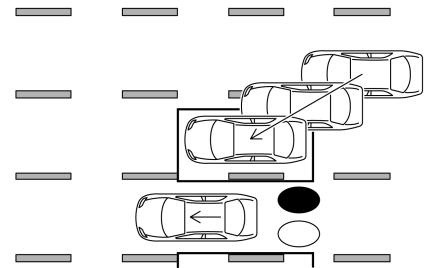


**Illustration 6** Overtaking another vehicle

**Illustration 6:** If the I-BSI system is on and your vehicle approaches a lane marker while another vehicle is in the detection zone, the system chimes (three times) and the side indicator light flashes. The I-BSI system activates to help return the vehicle back to the centre of the driving lane.

**NOTE:**

- When overtaking several vehicles in a row, the vehicles after the first vehicle may not be detected if they are travelling close together.
- The radar sensors may not detect slower moving vehicles if they are passed quickly.
- If the driver activates the turn signal before a vehicle enters the detection zone, the side indicator light will flash but no chime will sound when the other vehicle is detected.

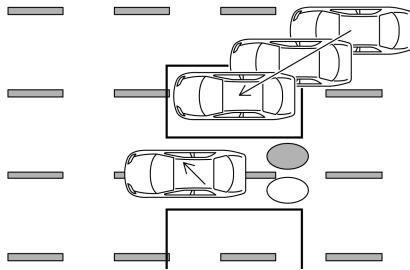


**Illustration 7** Entering from the side

**Illustration 7:** The side indicator light illuminates if a vehicle enters the detection zone from either side.

**NOTE:**

The radar sensors may not detect a vehicle which is travelling at about the same speed as your vehicle when it enters the detection zone.

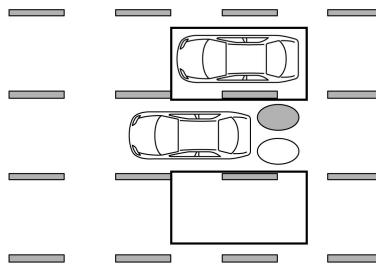


**Illustration 8 Entering from the side**

**Illustration 8:** If the driver activates the turn signal while another vehicle is in the detection zone, then the side indicator light flashes and a chime will sound twice.

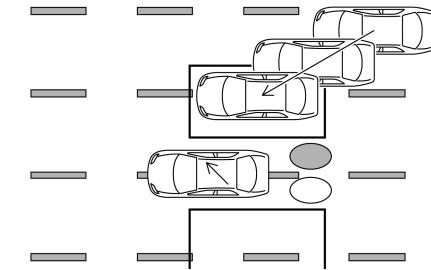
**NOTE:**

**If the driver activates the turn signal before a vehicle enters the detection zone, the side indicator light will flash but no chime will sound when another vehicle is detected.**



**Illustration 9 Entering from the side**

**Illustration 9:** If the I-BSI system is on and your vehicle approaches the lane marker while another vehicle is in the detection zone, the system chimes (three times) and the side indicator light flashes. The I-BSI system activates to help return the vehicle back to the centre of the driving lane.



**Illustration 10 Entering from the side**

**Illustration 10:** The I-BSI system will not operate if your vehicle is on a lane marker when another vehicle enters the detection zone. In this case only the BSW system operates.

**NOTE:**

- **The radar sensors may not detect a vehicle which is travelling at about the same speed as your vehicle when it enters the detection zone.**
- **If the driver activates the turn signal before a vehicle enters the detection zone, the side indicator light will flash but no chime will sound when the other vehicle is detected.**

- I-BSI will not operate or will stop operating and only a warning chime will sound under the following conditions:**
  - When the brake pedal is depressed.
  - When the vehicle is accelerated during I-BSI system operation.
  - When steering quickly.
  - When the ICC, I-FCW or Intelligent Emergency Braking with Pedestrian Detection warnings sound.
  - When the hazard warning flashers are operated.
  - When driving on a curve at a high speed.

## SYSTEM TEMPORARILY UNAVAILABLE

Under the following conditions, a chime will sound, the following message will appear in the vehicle information display and the I-BSI system will be turned off automatically. The I-BSI system will not be available until the conditions no longer exist.

- [Not available Poor Road Conditions]  
When the ESP system (except TCS function) or ABS operates.
- [Currently not available]  
When the ESP system is turned off.

### Action to take:

When the above conditions no longer exist, push the ProPILOT switch (models with ProPILOT) or the dynamic driver assistance switch (models without ProPILOT) again to turn the I-BSI system back on.

When radar blockage is detected, the I-BSI system will be turned off automatically, a chime will sound and the [Unavailable: Side Radar Obstruction] warning message will appear in the vehicle information display.

The I-BSI system is not available until the conditions no longer exist. For additional information, refer to  "System maintenance" later in this section.

### Action to take:

When the above conditions no longer exist, turn the I-BSI system on again. If the [Unavailable: Side Radar Obstruction] warning message appears even after the I-BSI system is turned on again, stop the vehicle in a safe location, place the vehicle in the P (Park) position and turn the EV system off. Check for and remove objects obscuring the radar sensors on the rear bumper, and restart the EV system.

If the vehicle is parked in direct sunlight under high temperature conditions (over approximately 40°C (104°F) and then the I-BSI system is turned on, the I-BSI system may be deactivated automatically. The [Unavailable: High Cabin Temperature] warning message will appear in the vehicle information display.

### Action to take:

When the interior temperature is reduced, push the ProPILOT switch (models with ProPILOT) or the dynamic driver assistance switch (models without ProPILOT) again to turn the I-BSI system back on.

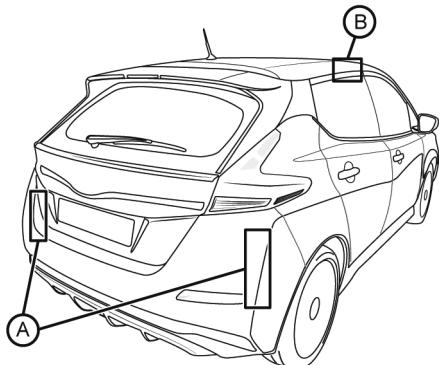
## SYSTEM MALFUNCTION

When the I-BSI system malfunctions, it will be turned off automatically, a chime will sound, and the [Not available System Malfunction] warning message with the BSW indicator (orange) will appear in the vehicle information display.

### Action to take:

Stop the vehicle in a safe location, place the vehicle in the P (Park) position, turn the EV system off and restart the EV system. If the [Not available System Malfunction] warning message with the BSW indicator (orange) continues to be displayed, have the I-BSI system checked. It is recommended you visit a NISSAN certified LEAF dealer for this service.

## SYSTEM MAINTENANCE



The two radar sensors **A** for the I-BSI system are located near the rear bumper.

To keep the I-BSI system operating properly, be sure to observe the following:

- Always keep the area near the radar sensors clean.
- The radar sensors may be blocked by temporary ambient conditions such as splashing water, mist, or fog.

- The blocked condition may also be caused by objects such as ice, frost, or dirt obstructing the radar sensors. Check for and remove objects obstructing the area around the radar sensors.
- Do not attach stickers (including transparent material), install accessories, or apply additional paint near the radar sensors
- Do not strike or damage the area around the radar sensors. If the area around the radar sensors is damaged due to an accident, it is recommended that you visit a knowledgeable LEAF repairer such as a NISSAN certified electric vehicle dealer.

The lane camera unit **B** for I-BSI system is located above the inside mirror.

To keep the I-BSI system operating properly, be sure to observe the following:

- Always keep the windscreen clean.
- Do not attach a sticker (including transparent material) or install an accessory near the camera unit.
- Do not place reflective materials, such as white paper or a mirror, on the instrument panel. The reflection of sunlight may adversely affect the camera unit's capability of detecting the lane markers.

- Do not strike or damage the areas around the camera unit. Do not touch the camera lens or remove the screw located on the camera unit. It is recommended that you contact a knowledgeable LEAF repairer such as a NISSAN certified electric vehicle dealer if the camera unit is damaged due to an accident.

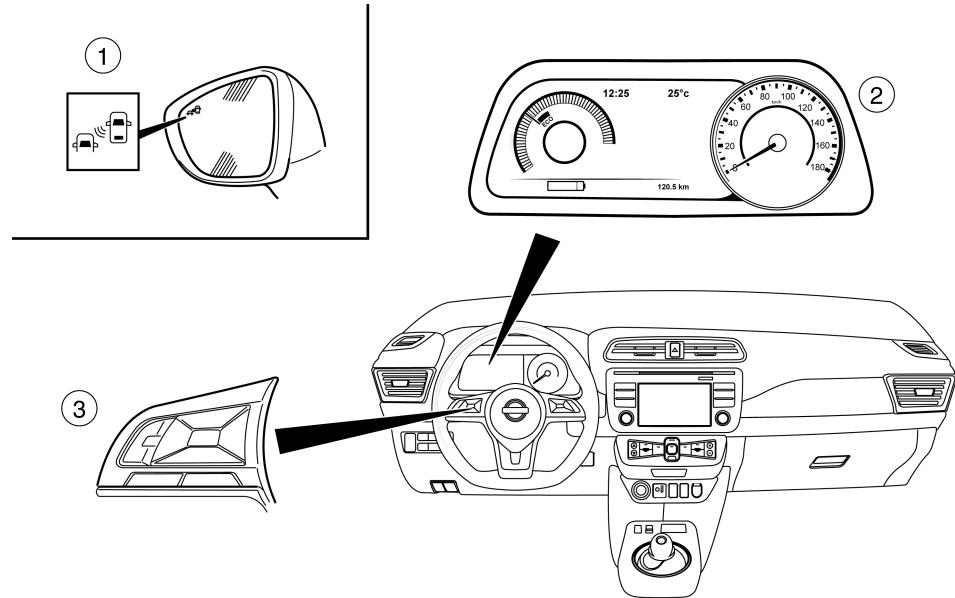
## **REAR CROSS TRAFFIC ALERT (RCTA) SYSTEM (where fitted)**

### **⚠ WARNING**

Failure to follow the warnings and instructions for proper use of the RCTA system could result in serious injury or death.

- The RCTA system is not a replacement for proper driving procedures and is not designed to prevent contact with vehicles or objects. When reversing out of a parking space, always use the side and rear mirrors and turn and look in the direction your vehicle will move. Never rely solely on the RCTA system.

The RCTA system will assist you when reversing out of a parking space. When the vehicle is in reverse, the system is designed to detect other vehicles approaching from the right or left of the vehicle. If the system detects cross traffic, it will alert you.



① Side indicator light

② Vehicle Information Display

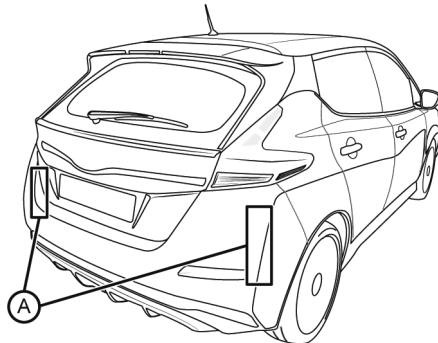
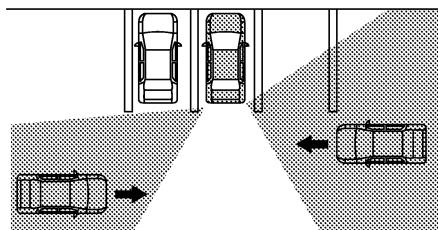
③ Steering-wheel-mounted controls (left side)

## RCTA SYSTEM OPERATION

The RCTA system can help alert the driver of an approaching vehicle when the driver is reversing out of a parking space.

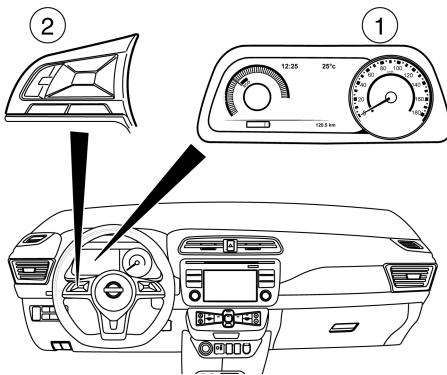
When the shift position is in R (Reverse) and the vehicle speed is less than approximately 8 km/h (5 MPH), the RCTA system is operational.

If the radar detects an approaching vehicle from either side, the system chimes (once) and the side indicator light flashes on the side the vehicle is approaching from.



The RCTA system uses radar sensors **A** installed on both sides near the rear bumper to detect an approaching vehicle.

The radar sensors **A** can detect an approaching vehicle from up to approximately 20 m (66 ft) away.



① Vehicle Information Display

② Steering-wheel-mounted controls (left side)

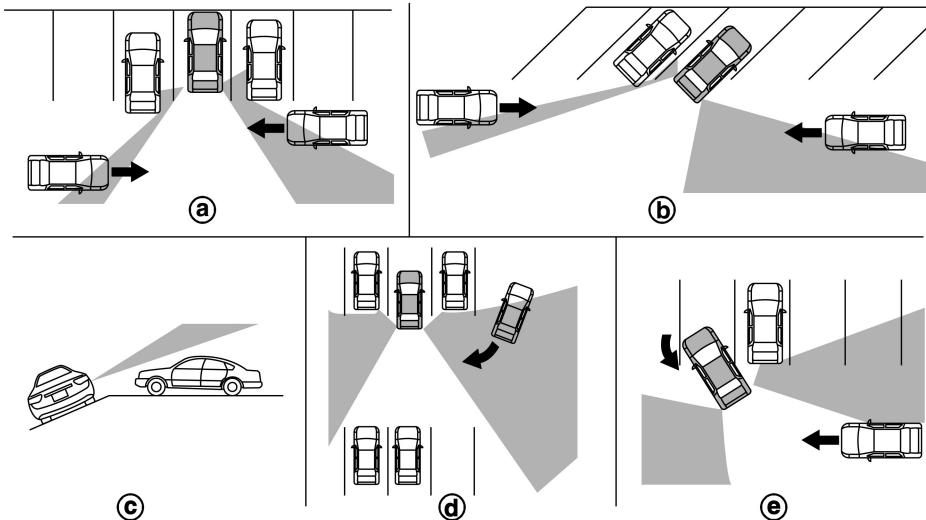
## HOW TO ENABLE/DISABLE THE RCTA SYSTEM

Perform the following steps to enable or disable the RCTA system.

1. Press the **◀** or **▶** button until [Settings] displays in the Vehicle Information Display and then press the **<OK>** button. Use the **▲** and **▼** buttons to select [Driver Assistance]. Then press the **<OK>** button.
2. Select [Parking Aids] and press the **<OK>** button.
3. To set the RCTA system to on or off, use the **▲** and **▼** buttons to navigate the menu and use the **<OK>** button to select or change an item.
  - To turn on the RCTA system, use the **<OK>** button to check the box for [Cross Traffic].

### NOTE:

**When enabling/disabling the system, the system setting will be retained even if the EV system is restarted.**



## RCTA SYSTEM LIMITATIONS

### **WARNING**

Listed below are the system limitations for the RCTA system. Failure to operate the vehicle in accordance with these system limitations could result in serious injury or death.

- Always check surroundings and turn to check what is behind you before reversing. The radar sensors detect approaching (moving) vehicles. The radar sensors cannot detect every object such as:
  - Pedestrians, bicycles, motorcycles, animals or child-operated toy vehicles

- A vehicle that is passing at speeds greater than approximately 30 km/h (19 MPH)
- A vehicle that is passing at speeds lower than approximately 8 km/h (5 MPH)
- The radar sensors may not detect approaching vehicles in certain situations:
  - Illustration (a): When a vehicle parked next to you obstructs the beam of the radar sensor.
  - Illustration (b): When the vehicle is parked in an angled parking space.
  - Illustration (c): When the vehicle is parked on inclined ground.
  - Illustration (d): When an approaching vehicle turns into your vehicle's parking lot aisle.
  - Illustration (e): When the angle formed by your vehicle and the approaching vehicle is small
- The following conditions may reduce the ability of the radar to detect other vehicles:
  - Severe weather
  - Road spray
  - Ice/frost/dirt build-up on the vehicle
- Do not attach stickers (including transparent material), install accessories or apply additional paint near the radar sensors. These conditions may reduce the ability of the radar to detect other vehicles.
- Excessive noise (e.g. audio system volume, open vehicle window) will interfere with the chime sound, and it may not be heard.

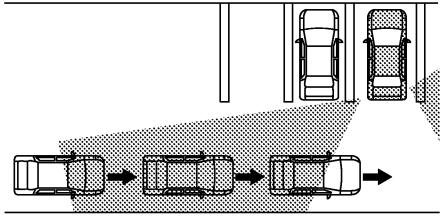


Illustration 1

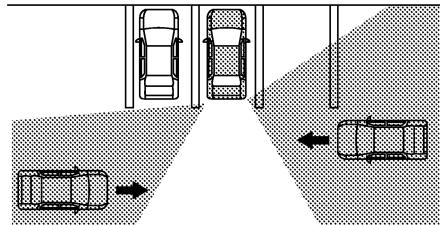


Illustration 2

**NOTE:**

**In the case of several vehicles approaching in a row (Illustration 1) or in the opposite direction (Illustration 2), a chime may not be sounded by the RCTA system after the first vehicle passes the sensors.**

The systems are not available until the conditions no longer exist.

The radar sensors may be blocked by temporary ambient conditions such as splashing water, mist or fog.

The blocked condition may also be caused by objects such as ice, frost or dirt obstructing the radar sensors.

**NOTE:**

**If the BSW system stops working, the RCTA system will also stop working.**

**Action to take:**

**When the above conditions no longer exist, the system will resume automatically.**

## SYSTEM MALFUNCTION

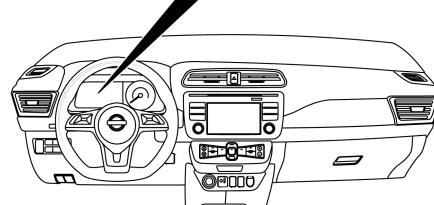
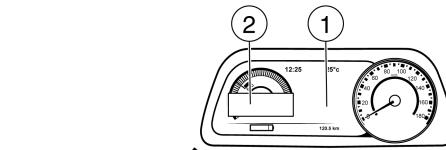
When the RCTA system malfunctions, it will turn off automatically. The [System fault] warning message will appear in the Vehicle Information Display.

**NOTE:**

**If the BSW system stops working, the RCTA system will also stop working.**

**Action to take:**

Stop the vehicle in a safe location, turn the EV system off and restart the EV system. If the message continues to appear, have the system checked by a knowledgeable LEAF repairer such as a NISSAN certified electric vehicle dealer.



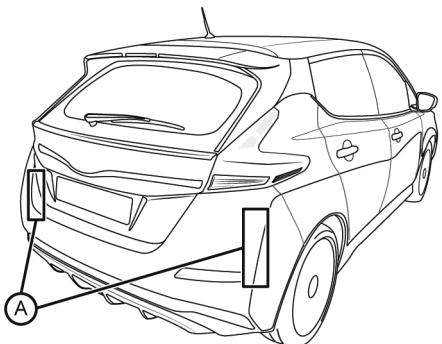
① Vehicle Information Display

② Warning message area

## SYSTEM TEMPORARILY UNAVAILABLE

When radar blockage is detected, the system will be deactivated automatically. The [Not available Side radar obstructed] warning message will appear in the warning message area ② of the Vehicle Information Display ①.

## SYSTEM MAINTENANCE



The two radar sensors **A** for the RCTA systems are located near the rear bumper. Always keep the area near the radar sensors clean.

The radar sensors may be blocked by temporary ambient conditions such as splashing water, mist or fog.

The blocked condition may also be caused by objects such as ice, frost or dirt obstructing the radar sensors.

Check for and remove objects obstructing the area around the radar sensors.

Do not attach stickers (including transparent material), install accessories or apply additional paint near the radar sensors.

Do not strike or damage the area around the radar sensors. It is recommended that you visit a knowledgeable LEAF repairer such as a NISSAN certified electric vehicle dealer if the area around the radar sensors is damaged due to a collision.

For the radio approval numbers and information, see  "Radio frequency approval" in the "9. Technical information" section.

## SPEED LIMITER (where fitted)

The speed limiter allows you to set the desired vehicle speed limit. While the speed limiter is activated, the driver can perform normal braking and acceleration, but the vehicle will not exceed the set speed.

When the vehicle reaches the set speed limit or if the set speed limit is lower than the actual vehicle speed, the accelerator pedal will not work until the vehicle speed drops below the set speed limit.

When the actual vehicle speed exceeds the set speed, an audible warning will be heard a short time after the set speed is exceeded and driver intervention is not detected.

When the speed limiter is **ON** the cruise control system cannot be operated.

### WARNING

- The speed limiter will not automatically brake the vehicle to the set speed limit.
- Always observe posted speed limits. Do not set the speed above them.
- Always confirm the setting status of the speed limiter in the Vehicle Information Display.
- When the speed limiter is set, avoid hard acceleration to reach the set limit to ensure that the system can limit the speed of the vehicle correctly.

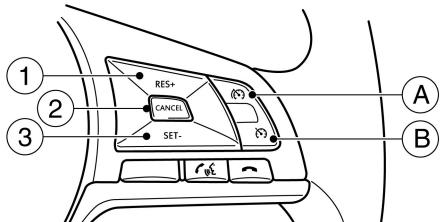
- When additional floor mats are used, be sure that they are correctly secured and that they cannot interfere with the accelerator pedal. Mats not adapted to the vehicle may prevent proper operation of the speed limiter.

The speed limiter operating condition is shown on the top of Vehicle Information Display.

## SPEED LIMITER OPERATIONS

The speed limiter can be set between 30 km/h (20 MPH) and 144 km/h (90 MPH).

The speed limiter operation switches are located on the steering wheel (right hand side).



1 <RES +> switch

2 <CANCEL> switch

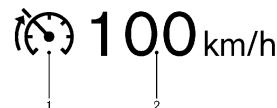
3 <SET -> switch

A Speed limiter MAIN ON/OFF switch

(When this switch is pushed, the speed limiter enters the standby mode. If the cruise control system is on, the system will turn off and the speed limiter enters the standby mode.)

B ProPILOT/Cruise control MAIN ON/OFF switch  
(For details, see "Cruise control (where fitted)" later in this section, "Intelligent Cruise Control (ICC) (models without ProPILOT) (where fitted)" later in this section, or "ProPILOT (where fitted)" later in this section.)

## Speed limiter display and indicators



① Speed limiter symbol

② Set speed value

When the vehicle speed exceeds the set speed limit, the set speed indicator ② blinks and the speed will not increase when depressing the accelerator pedal until the vehicle speed becomes lower than the set speed limit.

**The speed limiter system will not automatically brake the vehicle to the set speed limit.**

## Turning on speed limiter

The speed limiter can be switched on after starting the EV system or when driving.

Push the speed limiter main ON/OFF switch A.

The speed limiter symbol ① and the set speed value ② will illuminate in the Vehicle Information Display and the set speed indicator shows "— —".

The colour of the indicator and set speed value indicate the condition of the speed limiter system.

## Setting speed limit

- Push the <SET -> switch ③.
  - When the vehicle is stopped, the speed will be set at 30 km/h or 20 MPH.
  - While driving, the speed limit will be set at the current speed.
- When the speed limit is set, the speed limiter symbol ① and the set speed value ② will illuminate in the Vehicle Information Display. The limiter symbol will turn green.

## Changing set speed limit

Use either of the following operations to change the speed limit.

- Push and hold the <RES +> or <SET -> switch. The set speed will increase or decrease by approximately 10 km/h or 10 MPH.
- Push, then quickly release the <RES +> or <SET -> switch. Each time you do this, the set speed will increase or decrease by approximately 1 km/h or 1 MPH.

The new set speed limit value ② will be displayed in the Vehicle Information Display.

When the actual vehicle speed exceeds the set speed, an audible warning will be heard a short time after the set speed is exceeded and driver intervention is not detected.

## Resuming a previous set speed

If a set speed limit has been cancelled, the set speed will be stored in the speed limiter memory.

This speed limit can be reactivated by pressing the <RES +> switch.

If the current vehicle speed is higher than the previous set speed, the accelerator pedal will not work and the set speed value will flash until the vehicle speed drops below the set speed limit.

When the actual vehicle speed exceeds the set speed, an audible warning will be heard a short time after the set speed is exceeded and driver intervention is not detected.

## Cancelling speed limit

### WARNING

- The vehicle may accelerate when the speed limiter cancels.
- When additional floor mats are used, be sure that they are correctly secured and that they cannot interfere with the accelerator pedal. Mats not adapted to the vehicle may prevent proper operation of the speed limiter.

To cancel a set speed limit, push the <CANCEL> switch. The speed limiter indicator in the display will turn to white (the set speed indicator will remain displayed).

If the accelerator pedal is fully depressed (beyond the resistance point), the speed limiter is temporarily suspended and the vehicle speed may be controlled above the set speed. The speed limiter indicator (green) will remain on the Vehicle Information Display.

If the accelerator pedal returns to the resistance point and the vehicle speed drops below the set speed, the speed limiter will re-activate and limit the vehicle speed to set speed again.

When one of the following operations is performed, the speed limiter will be cancelled. The speed limiter indicator will turn off. These cancellation methods will erase the set speed limit memory.

- Push the speed limiter MAIN switch.
- Push the ProPILOT/cruise control MAIN switch.

## Turning the speed limiter off

The speed limiter system will be turned off when one of the following operations is performed:

- Push the speed limiter main ON/OFF switch. The speed limiter symbol and the set speed value or set indicator in the display will be turned off.
- Push the cruise control main ON/OFF switch (where fitted), the ICC system main switch (where fitted) or ProPILOT switch (where fitted). The speed limiter information in the display will be replaced with the cruise control/ ICC/ ProPILOT information.  
For details see  "ProPILOT (where fitted)" later in this section,  "Cruise control (where fitted)" later in this section, and  "Intelligent Cruise Control (ICC) (models without ProPILOT) (where fitted)" later in this section.
- When the vehicle is stopped and the power switch is placed in the OFF position.

**Turning off the speed limiter will erase the set speed limit memory.**

## Speed limiter malfunction

If the speed limiter malfunctions, the speed limiter indicator in the display will flash. Turn the speed limiter off by pushing the speed limiter main ON/OFF switch and have the system checked by a NISSAN dealer or qualified workshop.

## CRUISE CONTROL (where fitted)

### WARNING

- Always observe the posted speed limits and do not set the speed over them.
- Do not use the cruise control when driving under the following conditions. Doing so could cause a loss of vehicle control and result in an accident.
  - When it is not possible to keep the vehicle at a constant speed
  - When driving in heavy traffic
  - When driving in traffic that varies speed
  - When driving in windy areas
  - When driving on winding or hilly roads
  - When driving on slippery (rain, snow, ice, etc.) roads

## PRECAUTIONS ON CRUISE CONTROL

- The cruise control system will be automatically cancelled when there is a malfunction. Have the system checked by a NISSAN dealer or qualified workshop.
- Even if the ECO mode is turned on, the driving range cannot be extended while operating the cruise control.
- If the motor coolant temperature becomes excessively high, the cruise control system will be cancelled automatically.
- To properly set the cruise control system, use the following procedures.

## CRUISE CONTROL OPERATIONS

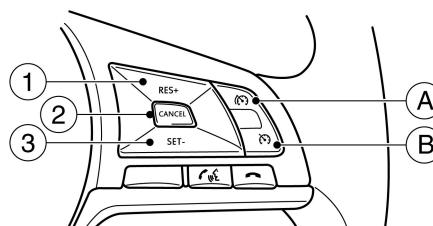
The cruise control allows driving at speeds above 40 km/h (25 MPH) without keeping your foot on the accelerator pedal.

The cruise control will automatically be cancelled if the vehicle slows down more than approximately 13 km/h (8 MPH) below the set speed.

Moving the shift lever to the N (Neutral) position will cancel the cruise control.

Depressing the brake pedal will cancel the cruise control and the cruise control indicator will turn off.

The cruise control operation switches are located on the steering wheel (right hand side).



1 <RES +> switch (resume)

2 <CANCEL> switch

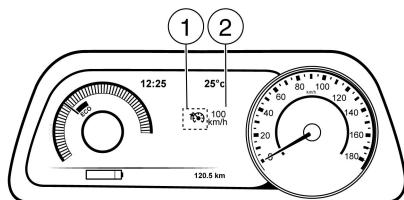
3 <SET -> switch

A Speed limiter MAIN ON/OFF switch  
(For details, see "Speed limiter (where fitted)" earlier in this section.)

B Cruise control MAIN ON/OFF switch

(When this switch is pushed, the cruise control enters the standby mode. If the speed limiter is on, the system will turn off and the cruise control enters the standby mode.)

## Cruise control display and indicators



① Cruise control indicator

② Set speed value

## Turning the cruise control system on

Push the cruise control main switch ⑧. The cruise control indicator ① appears together with the last set speed value (or — —) ② in the Vehicle Information Display.

## Setting a cruising speed

1. Accelerate to the desired cruising speed.
2. Press the <SET -> switch ③ and release it.
3. The cruise control indicator appears in green together with the set speed value (desired cruising speed) in the Vehicle Information Display.
4. Take your foot off the accelerator pedal.

The vehicle will maintain the set speed.

**If the vehicle speed is less than the minimum set speed, it will not be possible to set the cruise control system.**

## Changing a cruising speed

Use any one of the following methods to change the cruising speed.

- Slow the vehicle as normal using the footbrake pedal.  
When the vehicle reaches the desired cruising speed, push and release the <SET -> switch ③. The new set speed value will be displayed in the top of the Vehicle Information Display.
- Press the accelerator pedal.  
When the vehicle reaches the desired cruising speed, push and release the <SET -> switch ③.

The new set speed value will be displayed in the top of the Vehicle Information Display.

- Press the <RES +> ① switch to increase, or the <SET -> switch ③ to decrease, the set speed in steps of 1 km/h (1 MPH).

The new set speed value will be displayed in the top of the Vehicle Information Display.

- Press and hold the <RES +> ① switch to increase, or the <SET -> switch ③ to decrease.

When the desired cruising speed is reached, release the switch.

The new set speed value will be displayed in the top of the Vehicle Information Display.

## Cancelling the cruise control system

To cancel a set speed limit, push the <CANCEL> switch.

The set speed value in the Vehicle Information Display will change to white.

The cruise control system will also be cancelled automatically by any of the following:

- Pressing the brake pedal.
- If the vehicle slows down more than approximately 13 km/h (8 MPH) below the set speed.

## Resuming a previous cruising speed

If the cruising speed has been cancelled, the last set speed value will be stored in the cruise control system memory. This cruising speed can be reactivated by pressing the <RES +> switch ①.

**If the vehicle speed is less than the minimum set speed, it will not be possible to resume the previously set cruising speed.**

**Pressing the <CANCEL> switch prevents resuming the previously set cruising speed.**

## Turn the cruise control system off

The cruise control system will be turned off when one of the following operations is performed:

- Push the Cruise control MAIN ON/OFF switch ⑧.

The cruise control symbol ④ and the set speed value ⑤ will disappear from the top of the Vehicle Information Display.

- Push the Speed limiter MAIN ON/OFF switch ⑨.

The cruise control system information in the Vehicle Information Display will be replaced with the speed limiter information.

For details see  "Speed limiter (where fitted)" earlier in this section.

- When the vehicle is stopped and the power is placed in the **LOCK** or **OFF** position.

**Turning off the cruise control system will erase the cruise control system memory.**

## INTELLIGENT CRUISE CONTROL (ICC) (models without ProPILOT) (where fitted)

### ⚠ WARNING

Failure to follow the warnings and instructions for proper use of the ICC system could result in serious injury or death.

- **ICC is not a collision avoidance or warning device. For motorway use only and it is not intended for congested areas or city driving. Failure to apply the brakes could result in an accident.**
- **The ICC system is only an aid to assist the driver and is not a collision warning or avoidance device. It is the driver's responsibility to stay alert, drive safely, and be in control of the vehicle at all times.**
- **Always observe the posted speed limits and do not set the speed over them.**
- **Always drive carefully and attentively when using either cruise control mode. Read and understand the Owner's Manual thoroughly before using the cruise control. To avoid serious injury or death, do not rely on the system to prevent accidents or to control the vehicle's speed in emergency situations. Do not use cruise control except in appropriate road and traffic conditions.**
- **In the conventional (fixed speed) cruise control mode, a warning chime will not sound to warn you if you are too close to the vehicle ahead. Pay special attention to the distance between your vehicle and the vehicle ahead of you or a collision could occur.**

The ICC system will maintain a constant set speed or keep a set distance from the vehicle in front of you up to the preset speed.

The vehicle travels at the set speed when the road ahead is clear.

The ICC system can be set to one of two cruise control modes.

- **Vehicle-to-vehicle distance control mode:** For maintaining a selected distance between your vehicle and the vehicle in front of you up to the preset speed.
- **Conventional (fixed speed) cruise control mode:** For cruising at a preset speed.

The ICC system cannot be operated when the speed limiter is on, see ["Speed limiter \(where fitted\)"](#) earlier in this section for additional information.

## CRUISE CONTROL OPERATIONS

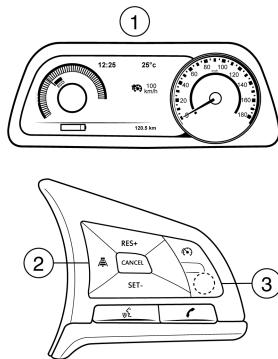
Push the Cruise ON/OFF switch ③ to choose the cruise control mode between the vehicle-to-vehicle distance control mode and the conventional (fixed speed) cruise control mode.

Once a control mode is activated, it cannot be changed to the other cruise control mode. To change the mode, push the Cruise ON/OFF switch ③ once to turn the system **OFF**. Then push the Cruise ON/OFF switch ③ again to turn the system back on and select the desired cruise control mode.

Always confirm the setting of the ICC system in the Vehicle Information Display.

For the vehicle-to-vehicle distance control mode, see ["Selecting the vehicle-to-vehicle distance control mode"](#) later in this section.

For the conventional (fixed speed) cruise control mode, see ["Conventional \(fixed speed\) cruise control mode"](#) later in this section.



1 Displays and indicators

2 Distance control switch

3 Cruise ON/OFF switch

## HOW TO SELECT CRUISE CONTROL MODES

### Selecting the vehicle-to-vehicle distance control mode

To choose the vehicle-to-vehicle distance control mode, quickly push and release the Cruise ON/ OFF switch.

### Selecting the conventional (fixed speed) cruise control mode

To choose the conventional (fixed speed) cruise control mode, push and hold the Cruise ON/ OFF switch for longer than approximately 1.5 seconds.

## VEHICLE-TO-VEHICLE DISTANCE CONTROL MODE

In the vehicle-to-vehicle distance control mode, the ICC system automatically maintains a selected distance from the vehicle travelling in front of you according to that vehicle's speed (up to the set speed), or at the set speed when the road ahead is clear.

The system is intended to enhance the operation of the vehicle when following a vehicle travelling in the same lane and direction.

If the radar sensor detects a slower moving vehicle ahead, the system will reduce the vehicle speed so that your vehicle follows the vehicle in front at the selected distance.

The system automatically controls the throttle and applies the brakes (up to approximately 40% of vehicle braking power) if necessary.

The detection range of the sensor is approximately 200 m (650 ft) ahead.

### Vehicle-to-vehicle distance control mode operation

The vehicle-to-vehicle distance control mode is designed to maintain a selected distance and reduce the speed to match the slower vehicle ahead; the system will decelerate the vehicle as necessary and if the vehicle ahead comes to a stop, the vehicle decelerates to a standstill. However, the ICC system can only apply up to approximately 40% of the vehicle's total braking power. This system should only be used when traffic conditions allow vehicle speeds to remain fairly constant or when vehicle speeds change gradually. If a vehicle moves into the travelling lane ahead or if a vehicle travelling ahead rapidly decelerates, the distance between vehicles may become closer because the ICC system cannot decelerate the vehicle quickly enough. If this occurs, the ICC system will sound a warning chime and blink the system display to notify the driver to take necessary action.

The system will cancel and a warning chime will sound if the speed is below approximately 25 km/h (15 MPH) and a vehicle is not detected ahead. The system will also disengage when the vehicle goes above the maximum set speed.

The following items are controlled in the vehicle-to-vehicle distance control mode:

- When there are no vehicles travelling ahead, the vehicle-to-vehicle distance control mode maintains the speed set by the driver. The set speed range is between 30 and 144 km/h (20 and 90 MPH).

- When there is a vehicle travelling ahead, the vehicle-to-vehicle distance control mode adjusts the speed to maintain the distance, selected by driver, from the vehicle ahead. The adjusting speed range is up to the set speed. If the vehicle ahead comes to a stop, the vehicle decelerates to a standstill within the limitations of the system. The system will cancel once it judges a standstill with a warning chime.
- When the vehicle travelling ahead has moved out from its lane of travel, the vehicle-to-vehicle distance control mode accelerates and maintains vehicle speed up to the set speed.

The ICC system does not control vehicle speed or warn you when you approach stationary and slow moving vehicles. You must pay attention to vehicle operation to maintain proper distance from vehicles ahead when approaching toll gates or traffic congestion.

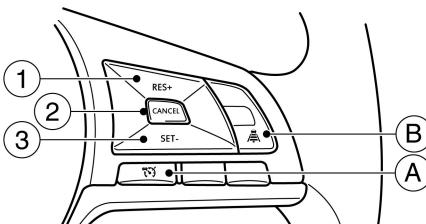
When driving on the freeway at a set speed and approaching a slower travelling vehicle ahead, the ICC system will adjust the speed to maintain the distance, selected by the driver, from the vehicle ahead. If the vehicle ahead changes lanes or exits the freeway, the ICC system will accelerate and maintain the speed up to the set speed. Pay attention to the driving operation to maintain control of the vehicle as it accelerates to the set speed.

The vehicle may not maintain the set speed on winding or hilly roads. If this occurs, you will have to manually control the vehicle speed.

Normally when controlling the distance to a vehicle ahead, this system automatically accelerates or decelerates your vehicle according to the speed of the vehicle ahead. Depress the accelerator to properly accelerate your vehicle when acceleration is required for a lane change. Depress the brake pedal when deceleration is required to maintain a safe distance to the vehicle ahead due to its sudden braking or if a vehicle cuts in. Always stay alert when using the ICC system.

### **Vehicle-to-vehicle distance control mode switches**

The system is operated by a CRUISE ON/OFF switch and four control switches, all mounted on the steering wheel.



#### 1 <RES/+> switch:

Resumes set speed or increases speed incrementally.

#### 2 <CANCEL> switch:

Deactivates the system without erasing the set speed.

#### 3 <SET/-> switch:

Sets desired cruise speed, reduces speed incrementally.

#### A CRUISE ON/OFF switch:

Main switch to activate/deactivate the system.

#### B Distance switch:

Changes the vehicle's following distance:

- Long
- Middle
- Short

### **Vehicle-to-vehicle distance control mode display and indicators**

The display is located in the Vehicle Information Display.

#### 1. This indicator indicates the ICC system status depending on a colour.

- ICC system **ON** indicator (grey):  
Indicates that the Cruise ON/OFF switch is **ON**.
- ICC system **ON** indicator (green):  
Indicates that cruising speed is set
- ICC system **ON** indicator (yellow):  
Indicates that there is a malfunction in the ICC system.

#### 2. Set distance indicator:

Displays the selected distance between vehicles set with the DISTANCE switch.

#### 3. Set vehicle speed indicator:

Indicates the set vehicle speed.

#### 4. Vehicle ahead detection indicator:

Indicates whether it detects a vehicle in front of you.

### **Vehicle-to-vehicle distance control mode activation**

To turn on the cruise control, quickly push and release the CRUISE ON/OFF switch. The ICC system **ON** indicator (grey), set distance indicator and set vehicle speed indicator come on in a standby state.

To set cruising speed, accelerate your vehicle to the desired speed, push the <SET/-> switch and release it. (The ICC system set indicator (green), vehicle ahead detection indicator, set distance indicator and set vehicle speed indicator come on.) Take your foot off the accelerator pedal. Your vehicle will maintain the set speed.

When the <SET/-> switch is pushed under the following conditions, the system cannot be set and the ICC indicators will blink for approximately 2 seconds:

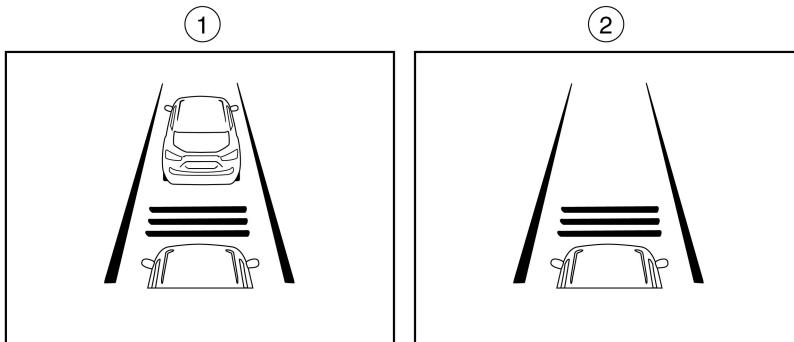
- When travelling below 30 km/h (20 MPH) and the vehicle ahead is not detected.

- When the shift lever is not in the D (Drive) position.
- When the parking brake is applied.
- When the brakes are operated by the driver.

When the <SET/> switch is pushed under the following conditions, the system cannot be set.

A warning chime will sound and a message will pop up:

- When the ESP system is off (To use the ICC system, turn on the ESP system. Push the CRUISE ON/OFF switch to turn off the ICC system and reset the ICC system by pushing the CRUISE ON/OFF switch again.) For additional information about the ESP system, see  "Electronic stability programme (ESP) system" later in this section.
- When ESP (including the traction control system) is operating.
- When a wheel is slipping (To use the ICC system, make sure the wheels are no longer slipping.)



- 1 System set display with vehicle ahead
- 2 System set display without vehicle ahead

The driver sets the desired vehicle speed based on the road conditions. The ICC system maintains the set vehicle speed, similar to standard cruise control, as long as no vehicle is detected in the lane ahead.

The ICC system displays the set speed.

#### **Vehicle detected ahead:**

When a vehicle is detected in the lane ahead, the ICC system decelerates the vehicle by controlling the throttle and applying the brakes to match the speed of a slower vehicle ahead. The system then controls the vehicle speed based on the speed of the vehicle ahead to maintain the driver selected distance.

#### **NOTE:**

- The brake lights of the vehicle come on when braking is performed by the ICC system.
- When the brake operates, a noise may be heard. This is not a malfunction.

When a vehicle ahead is detected, the vehicle ahead detection indicator comes on. The ICC system will also display the set speed and selected distance.

#### **Vehicle ahead not detected:**

When a vehicle is no longer detected ahead, the ICC system gradually accelerates your vehicle to resume the previously set vehicle speed. The ICC system then maintains the set speed.

When a vehicle is no longer detected the vehicle ahead detection indicator turns off.

If a vehicle ahead appears during acceleration to the set vehicle speed or any time the ICC system is in operation, the system controls the distance to that vehicle.

When a vehicle is no longer detected under approximately 25 km/h (15 MPH), the system will be cancelled.

**When passing another vehicle**, the set speed indicator will flash when the vehicle speed exceeds the set speed. The vehicle detect indicator will turn off when the area ahead of the vehicle is open. When the pedal is released, the vehicle will return to the previously set speed.

Even though your vehicle speed is set in the ICC system, you can depress the accelerator pedal when it is necessary to accelerate your vehicle rapidly.

## How to change the set vehicle speed

**To cancel the preset speed**, use any of these methods:

- Push the CANCEL switch. The set vehicle speed indicator will go out.
- Tap the brake pedal. The set vehicle speed indicator will go out.
- Turn the CRUISE ON/OFF switch off. The ICC indicators will go out.

**To reset at a faster cruising speed**, use one of the following methods:

- Depress the accelerator pedal. When the vehicle attains the desired speed, push and release the <SET/-> switch.

- Push and hold the <RES/+> switch. The set vehicle speed will increase by approximately 10 km/h (5 MPH).
- Push, then quickly release the <RES/+> switch. Each time you do this, the set speed will increase by approximately 1 km/h (1 MPH).

**To reset at a slower cruising speed**, use one of the following methods:

- Lightly tap the brake pedal. When the vehicle attains the desired speed, push the <SET/-> switch and release it.
- Push and hold the <SET/-> switch. The set vehicle speed will decrease by approximately 10 km/h (5 MPH).
- Push, then quickly release the <SET/-> switch. Each time you do this, the set speed will decrease by approximately 1 km/h (1 MPH).

**To resume the preset speed**, push and release the <RES/+> switch. The vehicle will resume the last set cruising speed when the vehicle speed is over 30 km/h (20 MPH).

## How to change the set distance to the vehicle ahead

The distance to the vehicle ahead can be selected at any time depending on the traffic conditions.

Each time the DISTANCE switch is pushed, the set distance will change to long, middle, short and back to long again in that sequence.

Distance	Display	Approximate distance at 100 km/h (60MPH) (m (ft))
Long		60 (200)
Middle		45 (150)
Short		30 (100)

- The distance to the vehicle ahead will change according to the vehicle speed. The higher the vehicle speed, the longer the distance.
- If the EV system is stopped, the set distance defaults to long. (Each time the EV system is started, the initial setting becomes long.)

## Approach warning

If your vehicle comes closer to the vehicle ahead due to rapid deceleration of that vehicle or if another vehicle cuts in, the system warns the driver with the chime and ICC system display. Decelerate by depressing the brake pedal to maintain a safe vehicle distance if:

- The chime sounds.
- The vehicle ahead detection indicator blink.

The warning chime may not sound in some cases when there is a short distance between vehicles. Some examples are:

- When the vehicles are travelling at the same speed and the distance between vehicles is not changing.

- When the vehicle ahead is travelling faster and the distance between vehicles is increasing.
- When a vehicle cuts in near your vehicle.

The warning chime will not sound when:

- Your vehicle approaches other vehicles that are parked or moving slowly.
- The accelerator pedal is depressed, overriding the system.

**NOTE:**

**The approach warning chime may sound and the system display may blink when the radar sensor detects objects on the side of the vehicle or on the side of the road. This may cause the ICC system to decelerate or accelerate the vehicle. The radar sensor may detect these objects when the vehicle is driven on winding roads, narrow roads, hilly roads or when entering or exiting a curve. In these cases you will have to manually control the proper distance ahead of your vehicle.**

Also, the sensor sensitivity can be affected by vehicle operation (steering manoeuvre or driving position in the lane) or traffic or vehicle condition (for example, if a vehicle is being driven with some damage).

## Acceleration when passing

### ⚠ WARNING

**In order to reduce the risk of a collision that may result in serious injury or death, please be aware of the following:**

- **This function is only activated with the left \* turn signal and will briefly accelerate the vehicle even if a lane change is not initiated. This can include nonpassing situations such as left side exits\*.  
\*: In right-hand traffic countries, it is the opposite.**
- **Ensure that when passing another vehicle, the adjacent lane is clear before initiating the pass. Sudden changes in traffic may occur while passing - always manually steer or brake as needed - never solely rely on the system.**

### Driving on the left side:

When the ICC system is engaged above 60 km/h (37 MPH) and following a slower vehicle (below ICC set speed), and the turn signal is activated to the left, the ICC system will automatically start to accelerate the vehicle to help initiate passing on the left and will begin to reduce the distance to the vehicle directly ahead. Only the left side turn signal operates this feature. As the driver steers the vehicle and moves into the passing lane, if no vehicle is detected ahead, the ICC system will continue to accelerate to the ICC system set speed. If another vehicle is detected ahead, then the vehicle will accelerate up to the following speed of that vehicle. If the vehicle is

not steered into the left lane to pass, the acceleration will stop after a short time and regain the set following distance. Acceleration can be stopped at any point by depressing the brake pedal or the CANCEL switch on the steering wheel.

### Driving on the right side:

When the ICC system is engaged above 60 km/h (37 MPH) and following a slower vehicle (below ICC set speed), and the turn signal is activated to the right, the ICC system will automatically start to accelerate the vehicle to help initiate passing on the right and will begin to reduce the distance to the vehicle directly ahead. Only the right side turn signal operates this feature. As the driver steers the vehicle and moves into the passing lane, if no vehicle is detected ahead, the ICC system will continue to accelerate to the ICC system set speed. If another vehicle is detected ahead, then the vehicle will accelerate up to the following speed of that vehicle. If the vehicle is not steered into the right lane to pass, the acceleration will stop after a short time and regain the set following distance. Acceleration can be stopped at any point by depressing the brake pedal or the CANCEL switch on the steering wheel.

## Automatic cancellation

A chime sounds under the following conditions and the control is automatically cancelled.

- When the vehicle ahead is not detected and your vehicle is travelling below the speed of 25 km/h (15 MPH)
- When the system judges the vehicle is at standstill
- When the shift lever is not in the D (Drive) position
- When the parking brake is applied
- When the ESP system is turned off
- When ESP (including the traction control system) operates
- When distance measurement becomes impaired due to adhesion of dirt or obstruction to the sensor
- When a wheel slips
- When the radar signal is temporarily interrupted
- On repeated uphill and downhill roads

## Vehicle-to-vehicle distance control mode limitations

### WARNING

Listed below are the system limitations for the ICC system. Failure to operate the vehicle in accordance with these system limitations could result in serious injury or death.

- The system is primarily intended for use on straight, dry, open roads with light traffic. It is not advisable to use the system in city traffic or congested areas.
- This system will not adapt automatically to road conditions. This system should be used in evenly flowing traffic. Do not use the system on roads with sharp curves, steep uphill and downhill, or on icy roads, in heavy rain or in fog.
- As there is a performance limit to the distance control function, never rely solely on the ICC system. This system does not correct careless, inattentive or absent-minded driving, or overcome poor visibility in rain, fog, or other bad weather. Decelerate the vehicle speed by depressing the brake pedal, depending on the distance to the vehicle ahead and the surrounding circumstances in order to maintain a safe distance between vehicles.

- If the vehicle ahead comes to a stop, the vehicle decelerates to a standstill within the limitations of the system. The system will cancel once it judges that the vehicle has come to a standstill and sound a warning chime. To prevent the vehicle from moving, the driver must depress the brake pedal.
- Always pay attention to the operation of the vehicle and be ready to manually control the proper following distance. The vehicle-to-vehicle distance control mode of the ICC system may not be able to maintain the selected distance between vehicles (following distance) or selected vehicle speed under some circumstances.
- The system may not detect the vehicle in front of you in certain road or weather conditions. To avoid accidents, never use the ICC system under the following conditions:
  - On roads where the traffic is heavy or there are sharp curves
  - On slippery road surfaces such as on ice or snow, etc.
  - During bad weather (rain, fog, snow, etc.)
  - When rain, snow or dirt adhere to the system sensor
  - On steep downhill roads (the vehicle may go beyond the set vehicle speed and frequent braking may result in overheating the brakes)
  - On repeated uphill and downhill roads

- When traffic conditions make it difficult to keep a proper distance between vehicles because of frequent acceleration or deceleration
  - Interference by other radar sources.
- In some road or traffic conditions, a vehicle or object can unexpectedly come into the sensor detection zone and cause automatic braking. You may need to control the distance from other vehicles using the accelerator pedal. Always stay alert and avoid using the ICC system when it is not recommended in this section.

The ICC system is designed to automatically check the sensor's operation within the limitation of the system. When the sensor is covered with dirt or is obstructed, the system will automatically be cancelled. If the sensor is covered with ice, a transparent or translucent vinyl bag, etc., the ICC system may not detect them. In these instances, the vehicle-to-vehicle distance control mode may not cancel and may not be able to maintain the selected following distance from the vehicle ahead. Be sure to check and clean the sensor regularly.

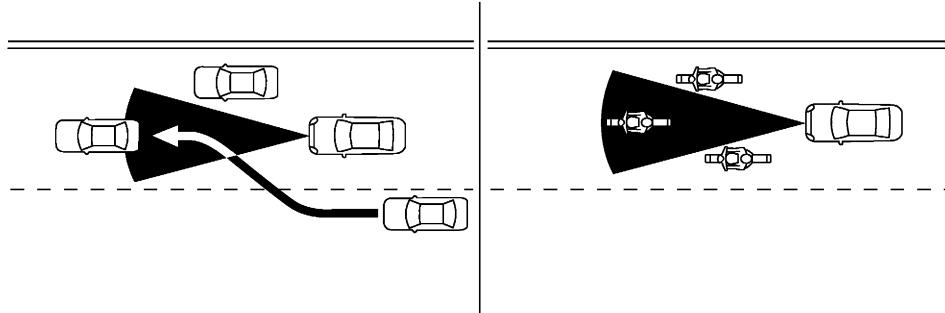
The radar sensor will not detect the following objects:

- Stationary and slow moving vehicles
- Pedestrians or objects in the roadway
- Oncoming vehicles in the same lane
- Motorcycles travelling offset in the travel lane

The sensor generally detects the signals returned from the vehicle ahead. Therefore, if the sensor cannot detect the reflection from the vehicle ahead, the ICC system may not maintain the selected distance.

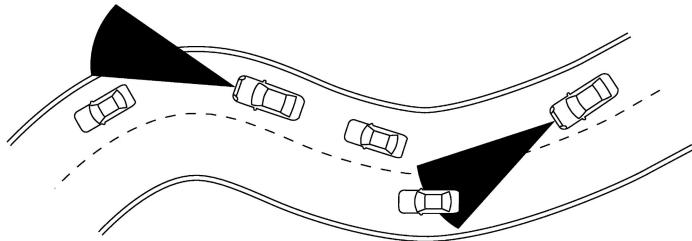
The following are some conditions in which the sensor cannot detect the signals:

- When the snow or road spray from travelling vehicles reduces the sensor's visibility
- When excessively heavy baggage is loaded in the rear seat or the luggage compartment of your vehicle



The detection zone of the radar sensor is limited. A vehicle ahead must be in the detection zone for the vehicle-to-vehicle distance detection mode to maintain the selected distance from the vehicle ahead.

A vehicle ahead may move outside of the detection zone due to its position within the same lane of travel. Motorcycles may not be detected in the same lane ahead if they are travelling offset from the centre line of the lane. A vehicle that is entering the lane ahead may not be detected until the vehicle has completely moved into the lane. **If this occurs, the ICC system may warn you by blinking the system indicator and sounding the chime. The driver may have to manually control the proper distance away from vehicle travelling ahead.**



When driving on some roads, such as winding, hilly, curved, narrow roads, or roads which are under construction, the radar sensor may detect vehicles in a different lane, or may temporarily not detect a vehicle travelling ahead. This may cause the ICC system to decelerate or accelerate the vehicle.

The detection of vehicles may also be affected by vehicle operation (steering manoeuvre or travelling position in the lane, etc.) or vehicle condition. **If this occurs, the ICC system may warn you by blinking the system indicator and sounding the chime unexpectedly. You will have to manually control the proper distance away from the vehicle travelling ahead.**

### System temporarily unavailable

The following are conditions in which the ICC system may be temporarily unavailable. In these instances, the ICC system may not cancel and may not be able to maintain the selected following distance from the vehicle ahead.

#### Condition A:

Under the following conditions, the ICC system is automatically cancelled. A chime will sound and the system will not be able to be set:

- When the ESP is turned off
- When the ESP (including the traction control system) operates

- When a vehicle ahead is not detected and your vehicle is travelling below the speed of 25 km/h (15 MPH)
- When the system judges the vehicle is at a standstill
- When the shift lever is not in the D (Drive) position
- When the parking brake is applied
- When a tyre slips
- When the radar signal is temporarily interrupted
- On repeated uphill and downhill roads

#### Action to take:

When the conditions listed above are no longer present, turn the ICC system back on to use the system.

#### **Condition B:**

The chime will sound and the [Not Available Front Radar Blocked] warning message will appear in the vehicle information display.

- When the radar sensor area is covered with dirt or is obstructed, making it impossible to detect a vehicle ahead, the ICC system is automatically cancelled.

#### **Action to take:**

If the warning message appears, park the vehicle in a safe place and turn the EV system off. When the radar signal is temporarily interrupted, clean the sensor area and restart the EV system. If the warning message continues to be displayed, have the ICC system checked by a knowledgeable LEAF repairer such as a NISSAN certified electric vehicle dealer.

- When driving on roads with limited road structures or buildings (for example, long bridges, deserts, snow fields, driving next to long walls), the system may illuminate the ICC system warning (yellow) and display the [Not Available Front Radar Blocked] message.

#### **Action to take:**

When the conditions listed above are no longer present, turn the ICC system back on to use the system.

#### **Condition C:**

When the ICC system is not operating properly, the chime sounds and the ICC system warning (yellow) will appear.

#### **Action to take:**

If the warning appears, park the vehicle in a safe place. Turn the EV system off, restart the EV system, resume driving and set the ICC system again.

**If it is not possible to set the system or the warning stays on, it may indicate that the ICC system is malfunctioning. Although the vehicle is still drivable under normal conditions, have the vehicle checked. See a knowledgeable LEAF repairer such as a NISSAN certified electric vehicle dealer for this service.**

#### **System maintenance**

The sensor for the ICC system is located on the front of the vehicle.

To keep the ICC system operating properly, be sure to observe the following:

- Always keep the sensor area clean.
- Do not strike or damage the areas around the sensor
- Do not cover or attach stickers or similar objects near the sensor area. This could cause failure or malfunction.
- Do not attach metallic objects near the sensor area (brush guard, etc.). This could cause failure or malfunction.

- Do not alter, remove or paint the front bumper. Contact a knowledgeable LEAF repairer such as a NISSAN certified electric vehicle dealer before customizing or restoring the front bumper.

For the radio approval numbers and information, see  "Radio frequency approval" in the "9. Technical information" section.

### **CONVENTIONAL (fixed speed) CRUISE CONTROL MODE**

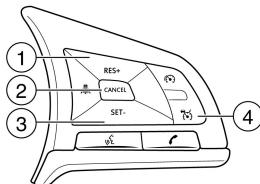
This mode allows driving at speeds between 40 km/h to 144 km/h (25 to 90 MPH) without keeping your foot on the accelerator pedal.

#### **WARNING**

- In the conventional (fixed speed) cruise control mode, a warning chime does not sound to warn you if you are too close to the vehicle ahead, as neither the presence of the vehicle ahead nor the vehicle-to-vehicle distance is detected.
- Pay special attention to the distance between your vehicle and the vehicle ahead of you or a collision could occur.
- Always confirm the setting in the ICC system display.
- Do not use the conventional (fixed speed) cruise control mode when driving under the following conditions:
  - when it is not possible to keep the vehicle at a set speed

- in heavy traffic or in traffic that varies in speed
  - on winding or hilly roads
  - on slippery roads (rain, snow, ice, etc.)
  - in very windy areas
- Doing so could cause a loss of vehicle control and result in an accident.

## Conventional (fixed speed) cruise control switches



### 1 <RES/+> switch:

Resumes set speed or increases speed incrementally.

### 2 <CANCEL> switch:

Deactivates the system without erasing the set speed.

### 3 <SET/-> switch:

Sets desired cruise speed, reduces speed incrementally.

### 4 CRUISE ON/OFF switch:

Main switch to activate/deactivate the system.

## Vehicle-to-vehicle distance control mode display and indicators

The display is located in the Vehicle Information Display.

1. This indicator indicates the ICC system status depending on a colour.

- ICC system **ON** indicator (grey): Indicates that the Cruise ON/OFF switch is **ON**.

- ICC system **ON** indicator (green): Displays while the vehicle speed is controlled by the conventional (fixed speed) cruise control mode of the ICC system.

- ICC system **ON** indicator (yellow): Indicates that there is a malfunction in the ICC system.

2. Set vehicle speed indicator:

Indicates the set vehicle speed.

## Operating conventional (fixed speed) cruise control mode

To turn on the conventional (fixed speed) cruise control mode, push and hold the Cruise ON/OFF switch for longer than about 1.5 seconds.

When pushing the CRUISE ON/OFF switch on, the conventional (fixed speed) cruise control mode display and indicators are displayed in the vehicle information display. After you hold the CRUISE ON/OFF switch on for longer than about 1.5 seconds, the ICC system display goes out. The cruise indicator appears. You can now set your desired cruising speed. Pushing the CRUISE ON/OFF switch again will turn the system completely off.

When the power switch is placed in the **OFF** position, the system is also automatically turned off.

To use the ICC system again, quickly push and release the CRUISE ON/OFF switch (vehicle-to-vehicle distance control mode) or push and hold it (conventional cruise control mode) again to turn it on.

### **CAUTION**

To avoid accidentally engaging cruise control, make sure to turn the CRUISE ON/OFF switch off when not using the ICC system.

**To set cruising speed**, accelerate your vehicle to the desired speed, push the <SET/> switch and release it. (The colour of the cruise indicator changes to green and set vehicle speed indicator comes on.) Take your foot off the accelerator pedal. Your vehicle will maintain the set speed.

- **To pass another vehicle**, depress the accelerator pedal. When you release the pedal, the vehicle will return to the previously set speed.
- The vehicle may not maintain the set speed when going up or down steep hills. If this happens, manually maintain vehicle speed.

**To cancel the preset speed**, use any of the following methods:

- Push the CANCEL switch. The vehicle speed indicator will turn off.
- Tap the brake pedal. The vehicle speed indicator will turn off.
- Turn the CRUISE ON/OFF switch off. Both the cruise indicator and set vehicle speed indicator will turn off.

**To reset at a faster cruising speed**, use one of the following three methods:

- Depress the accelerator pedal. When the vehicle attains the desired speed, push and release the <SET/> switch.
- Push and hold the <RES/+> switch. When the vehicle attains the desired speed, release the switch.

- Push, then quickly release the <RES/+> switch. Each time you do this, the set speed will increase by about 1 km/h (1 MPH).

**To reset at a slower cruising speed**, use one of the following three methods:

- Lightly tap the brake pedal. When the vehicle attains the desired speed, push the <SET/> switch and release it.
- Push and hold the <SET/> switch. Release the switch when the vehicle slows down to the desired speed.
- Push, then quickly release the <SET/> switch. Each time you do this, the set speed will decrease by about 1 km/h (1 MPH).

**To resume the preset speed**, push and release the <RES/+> switch. The vehicle will resume the last set cruising speed when the vehicle speed is over 40 km/h (25 MPH).

### System temporarily unavailable

A chime sounds under the following conditions and the control is automatically cancelled.

- When the vehicle slows down more than 13 km/h (8 MPH) below the set speed
- When the shift lever is not in the D (Drive) position.
- When the parking brake is applied
- When the ESP (including the traction control system) operates
- When a wheel slips

When the system is not operating properly, the chime sounds and the colour of the cruise indicator will change to yellow.

### Action to take:

If the colour of the cruise indicator changes to yellow, park the vehicle in a safe place. Turn the EV system off, restart the EV system, resume driving and then perform the setting again.

**If it is not possible to set or the indicator stays on, it may indicate that the system is malfunctioning. Although the vehicle is still driveable under normal conditions, have the vehicle checked by a knowledgeable LEAF repairer such as a NISSAN certified electric vehicle dealer.**

## PROPILOT (where fitted)

### ⚠ WARNING

Failure to follow the warnings and instructions for proper use of the ProPILOT system could result in serious injury or death.

- ProPILOT is not a self-driving system. Within the limits of its capabilities, as described in this manual, it helps the driver with certain driving activities.
- The ProPILOT system is not a replacement for proper driving procedure and is not designed to correct careless, inattentive or absent-minded driving. ProPILOT will not always steer the vehicle to keep it in the lane. The ProPILOT system is not designed to prevent loss of control. It is the driver's responsibility to stay alert, drive safely, keep the vehicle in the travelling lane, and be in control of the vehicle at all times.
- There are limitations to the ProPILOT system capability. The ProPILOT system does not function in all driving, traffic, weather, and road conditions. It is the driver's responsibility to stay alert, drive safely, keep the vehicle in the travelling lane, and be in control of the vehicle at all times.
- The ProPILOT system is only an aid to assist the driver and is not a collision warning or avoidance device.
- The ProPILOT system is for use on motorways with opposing traffic separated by a barrier only, and is not intended for city driving.

- Always observe the posted speed limits and do not set the speed over them.
- Never take your hands off the steering wheel when driving. Always keep your hands on the steering wheel and drive your vehicle safely.
- The ProPILOT system does not react to stationary or slow moving vehicles.
- Always drive carefully and attentively when using the ProPILOT system. Read and understand the Owner's Manual thoroughly before using the ProPILOT system. To avoid serious injury or death, do not rely on the system to prevent accidents or to control the vehicle's speed in emergency situations. Do not use the ProPILOT system except in appropriate road and traffic conditions.

Ⓐ Multi-sensing front camera

Ⓑ Radar sensor

The ProPILOT system is intended to enhance the operation of the vehicle when following a vehicle travelling in the same lane and direction.

The ProPILOT system uses a multi-sensing front camera Ⓐ installed behind the windscreen and a radar sensor located on the front of the vehicle Ⓑ to measure the distance to the vehicle ahead in the same lane and to monitor the lane markers. If the vehicle detects a slower moving vehicle ahead, the system will reduce the vehicle speed so that your vehicle follows the vehicle in front at the selected distance. The system will also help keep the vehicle centred in the travelling lane when clear lane markings are detected.



## PROPILOT SYSTEM OPERATION

The ProPILOT system has the following functions:

- 1) Intelligent Cruise Control (ICC)
- 2) Steering Assist

### Intelligent Cruise Control (ICC)

The ICC system can be set to one of two cruise control modes:

- Conventional (fixed speed) cruise control mode:

Used for cruising at a preset speed.

**NOTE:**

**Steering assist is not available in the conventional (fixed speed) cruise control mode.**

- Vehicle-to-vehicle distance control mode:

The ICC system maintains a selected distance from the vehicle in front of you within the speed range of 0 to 144 km/h (0 to 90 MPH) up to the set speed. The set speed can be selected by the driver between 30 to 144 km/h (20 to 90 MPH). When the vehicle ahead slows to a stop, your vehicle gradually decelerates to a standstill. When the vehicle is stopped, the ICC system maintains braking force to keep your vehicle stationary.

**NOTE:**

**When your vehicle is stopped for less than 3 seconds and the vehicle ahead begins to move, your vehicle will start moving again automatically.**

- When the vehicle ahead begins to move forward, push the <RES+> button on the steering wheel or lightly depress the accelerator pedal to release the brake. The ICC system will restart to maintain a selected distance from the vehicle in front of you.
- When no vehicle is detected ahead within the driver selected distance, the vehicle travels at the speed set by the driver. The speed must be above 30 km/h (20 MPH) to use this function.

**NOTE:**

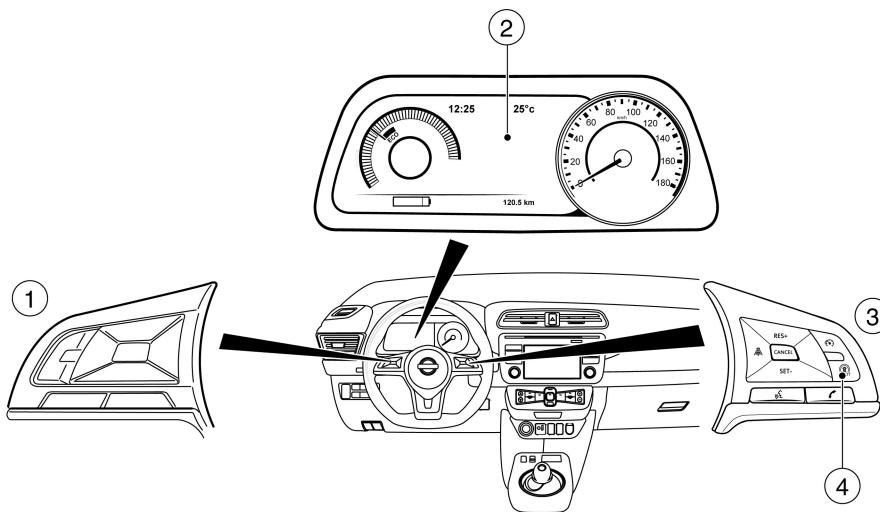
**Even if the Intelligent Emergency Braking (IEB) setting is turned off by the driver using the [Settings] menu in the Vehicle Information Display, IEB will be turned on automatically when the ICC is enabled.**

### Steering Assist

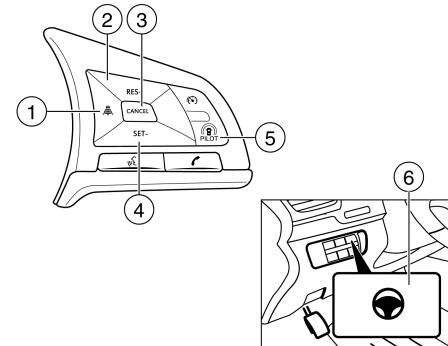
The Steering Assist function controls the steering system to help keep your vehicle within the travelling lane.

When there is no vehicle ahead, Steering Assist is not available at speeds under 60 km/h (37 MPH).

## PROPILOT SYSTEM CONTROLS



- ① Steering wheel mounted controls (left)
- ② Vehicle Information Display
- ③ Steering wheel mounted controls (right)
- ④ ProPilot button



- 1) Distance switch
  - Long
  - Middle
  - Short
- 2) <RES+> switch  
Resumes set speed or increases speed incrementally.
- 3) <CANCEL> switch  
Deactivates the ProPilot system
- 4) <SET-> switch  
Sets desired cruise speed or reduces speed incrementally
- 5) ProPilot switch:  
Turns the ProPilot system on or off
- 6) Steering Assist switch:  
Turns the Steering Assist function on or off



## PROPILOT SYSTEM DISPLAY AND INDICATORS

### 1) Lane marker indicator

Indicates whether the system detects lane markers.

- No lane markers displayed: Steering Assist is turned off.

- Lane marker indicator (grey): No lane markers detected.

- Lane marker indicator (green): Lane markers detected.

- Lane marker indicator (yellow): Lane departure is detected.

### 2) Set distance indicator

Displays the selected distance.

### 3) Vehicle ahead detection indicator

Indicates whether the system detects a vehicle in front of you.

### 4) Steering Assist indicator

Indicates the status of the Steering Assist function by the colour of the indicator

- Grey: Steering Assist standby.
- Green: Steering Assist active.
- Orange: Steering Assist malfunction.

### 5) ProPilot activation

Displays once the ProPilot system is activated

### 6) Steering Assist status indicator/warning

Displays the status of the Steering Assist by the colour of the indicator/warning

- No Steering Assist status indicator displayed: Steering Assist is turned off.
- Grey: Steering Assist standby.
- Green: Steering Assist active.
- Orange: Steering Assist malfunction.

### 7) Speed control status indicator/warning

Displays the status of speed control by the colour and shape of the indicator/warning

- Grey: ICC standby.
- Green (solid): ICC (distance control mode) is active (vehicle detected ahead). Your vehicle matches the speed of the vehicle ahead.
- Green (outline): ICC (maintain speed control mode) is active (no vehicle detected ahead). Your vehicle maintains the driver-selected set speed.
- Orange: Indicates an ICC malfunction.
- solid yellow: ICC malfunction.

#### 8) ProPILOT status indicator

Indicates the status of the ProPILOT system by the colour of the indicator

- White: ProPILOT is on but in standby.
- Blue: ProPILOT active

#### 9) Set vehicle speed indicator

Indicates the set vehicle speed.

### ACTIVATING THE CONVENTIONAL (FIXED SPEED) CRUISE CONTROL MODE

#### NOTE:

ProPILOT provides no approach warnings, automatic braking, or steering assist in the conventional (fixed speed) cruise control mode.

To select the conventional (fixed speed) cruise control mode, push and hold the ProPILOT switch for longer than approximately 1.5 seconds. For additional information, refer to  "Conventional (fixed speed) Cruise Control Mode" later in this section.

### ACTIVATING THE PROPILOT

1. Push the ProPILOT switch . This turns on the ProPILOT system and displays the status of the ProPILOT system on the Vehicle Information Displays .
2. Accelerate or decelerate your vehicle to the desired speed.

3. Push the <SET-> switch . The ProPILOT system begins to automatically maintain the set speed. The ProPILOT activation indicator  and ProPILOT status indicators  illuminate (blue). When a vehicle ahead is travelling at a speed of 30 km/h (20 MPH) or below and the <SET-> switch is pushed, the set speed of your vehicle is 30 km/h (20 MPH).

#### NOTE:

Turning the ProPILOT system on will turn on the Intelligent Lane Intervention (ILI) system at the same time. For additional information, refer to .

When the <SET-> switch is pushed under the following conditions, the ProPILOT system cannot be set and the set vehicle speed indicators  blink for approximately 2 seconds:

- When travelling below 30 km/h (20 MPH) and the vehicle ahead is not detected
- When the shift lever is not in the D (Drive) position or manual shift mode
- When the parking brake is applied
- When the brakes are operated by the driver
- When the ESP system is off. For additional information, refer to  "Electronic stability programme (ESP) system" in the "3. Starting and driving" section.
- When the ESP system (including the traction control system) is operating
- When a wheel is slipping
- When any door is open

- When the driver's seat belt is not fastened

### How to change the set vehicle speed

The set vehicle speed can be adjusted.

To change to a faster cruising speed:

- Push and hold the <RES+> switch. The set vehicle speed increases by approximately 10 km/h (5 MPH).
- Push, then quickly release, the <RES+> switch. Each time you do this, the set speed increases by approximately 1 km/h (1 MPH).

To change to a slower cruising speed:

- Push and hold the <SET-> switch. The set vehicle speed decreases by approximately 10 km/h (5 MPH).
- Push, then quickly release, the <SET-> switch. Each time you do this, the set speed decreases by approximately 1 km/h (1 MPH).

## How to momentarily accelerate or decelerate

- Depress the accelerator pedal when acceleration is required. Release the accelerator pedal to resume the previously set vehicle speed.
- Depress the brake pedal when deceleration is required. Control by the ProPILOT system is cancelled. Push the <RES+> switch to resume the previously set vehicle speed.

### WARNING

**When the accelerator pedal is depressed and you are approaching the vehicle ahead, the ICC system will neither control the brake nor warn the driver with the chime and display. The driver must manually control the vehicle speed to maintain a safe distance to the vehicle ahead. Failure to do so could result in severe personal injury or death.**

#### NOTE:

**When you accelerate by depressing the accelerator pedal or decelerate by pushing the SET- switch and the vehicle travels faster than the speed set by the driver, the set speed vehicle indicator will blink.**

## How to change the set distance to the vehicle ahead

The distance to the vehicle ahead can be selected at any time.

Each time the DISTANCE switch is pushed, the set distance will change from long to middle, short and back to long again in that sequence.

Setting	Approximate distance at 100 km/h (60 MPH)
Long	60 m (200 ft.)
Middle	45 m (150 ft.)
Short	30 m (100 ft.)

The distance to the vehicle ahead changes automatically according to the vehicle speed. As the vehicle speed increases so does the distance.

The default distance setting is [Long]. Each time the power is placed in the **OFF** position, the distance setting reverts to [Long].

## Steering Assist Activation/Deactivation

Use the following methods to enable or disable the Steering Assist.

### Steering Assist switch:

To turn the Steering Assist ON or OFF, push the Steering Assist switch ③ on the instrument panel.

#### NOTE:

- When the Steering Assist switch is used to turn the system ON or OFF, the system remembers the setting between power cycles. The switch must be pushed again to change the setting to ON or OFF.

- The Steering Assist switch changes the status of the [Steering Assist] selection made in the [Settings] screen in the Vehicle Information Display.

### Setting in the Vehicle Information Display:

- Press the **◀** or **▶** buttons on the steering wheel until the [Settings] menu is displayed in the Vehicle Information Display.
- Use the **▲** and **▼** buttons on the steering wheel to highlight [Driver Assistance] and press the **<OK>** button.
- Use the **▲** and **▼** buttons on the steering wheel to highlight [Steering Assist] and press the **<OK>** button.
- With [Steering Assist] highlighted press the **<OK>** button to toggle the Steering Assist system status.
  - The yellow mark and white text indicate the system is switched **ON**.
  - A black mark and black text indicate the system has been switched **OFF**.

**NOTE:**

- When the ProPILOT screen is displayed on the Vehicle Information Display, press the <OK> button on the steering wheel to show the [Driving Aids] setting menu.
- When enabling/disabling the system through the Vehicle Information Display or when pressing the Steering Assist switch, the system retains the current settings even if the power is restarted.

### ProPILOT system cancellation

To cancel the ProPILOT system, use one of the following methods:

- Press the <CANCEL> switch on the steering wheel.
- Tap or depress the brake pedal (except when the vehicle is stationary).
- Press the ProPILOT switch on the steering wheel, the ProPILOT indicator will turn OFF.

When the ProPILOT system is cancelled while the vehicle is stopped, the electronic parking brake is automatically activated. For additional details, see  "Parking brake" in the "5. Starting and driving" section.

### ⚠ WARNING

When you leave the vehicle, make sure to push the ProPILOT switch to turn the system OFF, place the shift lever in the P (Park) position, and turn the power OFF.

## INTELLIGENT CRUISE CONTROL (ICC) SYSTEM

### ⚠ WARNING

Failure to follow the warnings and instructions for proper use of the ICC system could result in serious injury or death.

- The ICC system is only an aid to assist the driver and is not a collision warning or avoidance device. It is for highway use only and it is not intended for congested areas or city driving. It is the driver's responsibility to stay alert, drive safely, and be in control of the vehicle at all times.
- There are limitations to the ICC system capability. The ICC system does not function in all driving, traffic, weather, and road conditions. It is the driver's responsibility to stay alert, drive safely, keep the vehicle in the travelling lane, and be in control of the vehicle at all times.
- Always observe posted speed limits and do not set the speed over them.
- The ICC system does not react to stationary or slow moving vehicles.
- Always drive carefully and attentively when using the ICC system. Read and understand the Owner's Manual thoroughly before using the ICC system. To avoid serious injury or death, do not rely on the system to prevent accidents or to control the vehicle's speed in emergency situations.

**Do not use the ICC system except in appropriate road and traffic conditions.**

### ICC system operation

The ICC system is designed to maintain a selected distance from the vehicle in front of you and can reduce the speed to match a slower vehicle ahead. The system decelerates the vehicle as necessary and if the vehicle ahead comes to a stop, the vehicle decelerates to a standstill. However, the ICC system can only apply up to 40% of the vehicle's total braking power. This system should only be used when traffic conditions allow vehicle speeds to remain fairly constant or when vehicle speeds change gradually. If a vehicle moves into the travelling lane ahead or if a vehicle travelling ahead rapidly decelerates, the distance between vehicles may become closer because the ICC system cannot decelerate the vehicle quickly enough. If this occurs, the ICC system sounds a warning chime and blinks the system display to notify the driver to take necessary action.

The ICC system cancels and a warning chime sounds if the speed is below approximately 25 km/h (15 MPH) and a vehicle is not detected ahead.

The ICC system operates as follows:

- When there are no vehicles travelling ahead, the ICC system maintains the speed set by the driver. The set speed range is between approximately 30 and 144 km/h (20 and 90 MPH).
- When there is a vehicle travelling ahead, the ICC system adjusts the speed to maintain the distance, selected by the driver, from the vehicle ahead. If the vehicle ahead comes to a stop, the vehicle decelerates to a standstill. Once your vehicle stops, the ICC system keeps the vehicle stopped.
- When your vehicle is at a standstill for more than 3 seconds and the vehicle ahead begins to accelerate, push the RES+ switch or lightly depress the accelerator pedal. The ICC system starts to follow the vehicle ahead.
- When the vehicle travelling ahead moves to a different travelling lane, the ICC system accelerates and maintains vehicle speed up to the set speed.

The ICC system does not control vehicle speed or warn you when you approach stationary and slow moving vehicles. You must pay attention to vehicle operation to maintain proper distance from vehicles ahead when approaching toll gates or traffic congestion.

When driving on the motorway at a set speed and approaching a slower travelling vehicle ahead, the ICC system adjusts the speed to maintain the distance, selected by the driver, from the vehicle ahead. If the vehicle ahead changes lanes or exits the motorway, the ICC system accelerates and maintains

the speed up to the set speed. Pay attention to the driving operation to maintain control of the vehicle as it accelerates to the set speed.

The vehicle may not maintain the set speed on winding or hilly roads. If this occurs, you will have to manually control the vehicle speed.

Normally when controlling the distance to a vehicle ahead, the system automatically accelerates or decelerates your vehicle according to the speed of the vehicle ahead.

Depress the accelerator to properly accelerate your vehicle when acceleration is required for a lane change. Depress the brake pedal when deceleration is required to maintain a safe distance to the vehicle ahead due to sudden braking or if a vehicle cuts in. Always stay alert when using the ICC system.

#### No vehicle detected ahead:

The driver sets the desired vehicle speed based on the road conditions. The ICC system maintains the set vehicle speed, similar to standard cruise control, as long as no vehicle is detected in the lane ahead. The ICC system displays the set speed.

#### Vehicle detected ahead:

When a vehicle is detected in the lane ahead, the ICC system decelerates the vehicle by controlling the throttle and applying the brakes to match the speed of a slower vehicle ahead. The ICC system then controls the vehicle speed based on the speed of the vehicle ahead to maintain the driver selected distance.

#### NOTE:

- **The stoplights of the vehicle come on when braking is performed by the ICC system.**
- **When the brake is applied by the system, a noise may be heard. This is not a malfunction.**

When the ICC system detects a vehicle ahead, the vehicle ahead detection indicator and the speed control status indicator (distance control mode) illuminates (solid green  ).

#### Vehicle ahead stops:

When the vehicle ahead decelerates to stop, your vehicle decelerates to a standstill. Once your vehicle stops, the ICC system automatically applies the brakes to keep the vehicle stopped. When your vehicle is at a standstill, the [Press to start] message is displayed on the Vehicle Information Display.

#### NOTE:

**When your vehicle stops for less than 3 seconds, your vehicle will automatically follow the vehicle as it accelerates from a stop.**

#### Vehicle ahead accelerates:

When your vehicle is stopped and the vehicle ahead begins to accelerate, push the <RES+> switch or lightly depress the accelerator pedal. The ICC system starts to follow the vehicle ahead.

#### Vehicle ahead not detected:

When a vehicle is no longer detected ahead, the ICC system gradually accelerates your vehicle to resume the previously set vehicle speed. The ICC system then maintains the set speed.

When a vehicle is no longer detected, the vehicle ahead detection indicator turns off and speed control status indicator (maintain speed control mode) illuminates (green outline ).

The ICC system gradually accelerates to the set speed, but you can depress the accelerator pedal to quickly accelerate. When a vehicle is no longer detected and your vehicle is travelling under approximately 25 km/h (15 MPH), the ICC system automatically cancels.

When passing another vehicle, the set speed indicator  flashes when the vehicle speed exceeds the set speed. The vehicle ahead detection indicator turns off when the area ahead of the vehicle is open. When the pedal is released, the vehicle returns to the previously set speed. Even though your vehicle speed is set in the ICC system, you can depress the accelerator pedal when it is necessary to accelerate your vehicle rapidly.

#### Approach warning:

If your vehicle comes closer to the vehicle ahead due to rapid deceleration of that vehicle or if another vehicle cuts in, the system warns the driver with the chime and ICC system display. Decelerate by depressing the brake pedal to maintain a safe vehicle distance if:

- The chime sounds.
- The vehicle ahead detection indicator and set distance indicator blink.
- You judge it necessary to maintain a safe distance.

The warning chime may not sound in some cases when there is a short distance between vehicles. Some examples are:

- When the vehicles are travelling at the same speed and the distance between vehicles is not changing.
- When the vehicle ahead is travelling faster and the distance between vehicles is increasing.
- When a vehicle cuts in near your vehicle.

The warning chime will not sound when:

- Your vehicle approaches other vehicles that are parked or moving slowly.
- The accelerator pedal is depressed, overriding the system.

#### NOTE:

**The approach warning chime may sound and the system display may flash when the radar sensor detects objects on the side of the vehicle or on the side of the road. This may cause the ICC system to decelerate or accelerate the vehicle. The radar sensor may detect these objects when the vehicle is driven on winding, narrow, or hilly roads or when the vehicle is entering or exiting a curve. In these cases, you will have to manually control the proper distance ahead of your vehicle.**

Also, the sensor sensitivity can be affected by vehicle operation (steering manoeuvre or driving position in the lane) or traffic or vehicle conditions (for example, if a vehicle is being driven with some damage).

## Acceleration when passing

### ⚠ WARNING

In order to reduce the risk of a collision that may result in serious injury or death, please be aware of the following:

- This function is only activated with the left \* turn signal and will briefly accelerate the vehicle even if a lane change is not initiated. This can include nonpassing situations such as left side exits\*.  
\*: In right-hand traffic countries, it is the opposite.
- Ensure that when passing another vehicle, the adjacent lane is clear before initiating the pass. Sudden changes in traffic may occur while passing – always manually steer or brake as needed – never solely rely on the system.

#### Driving on the left side:

When the ICC system is engaged above 60 km/h (37 MPH) and following a slower vehicle (below ICC set speed), and the turn signal is activated to the left, the ICC system will automatically start to accelerate the vehicle to help initiate passing on the left and will begin to reduce the distance to the vehicle directly ahead. Only the left side turn signal operates this feature. As the driver steers the vehicle and moves into the passing lane, if no vehicle is detected ahead, the ICC system will continue to accelerate to the ICC system set speed. If another vehicle is detected ahead, then the vehicle will accelerate up to the following speed of that vehicle. If the vehicle is

not steered into the left lane to pass, the acceleration will stop after a short time and regain the set following distance. Acceleration can be stopped at any point by depressing the brake pedal or the CANCEL switch on the steering wheel.

#### Driving on the right side:

When the ICC system is engaged above 60 km/h (37 MPH) and following a slower vehicle (below ICC set speed), and the turn signal is activated to the right, the ICC system will automatically start to accelerate the vehicle to help initiate passing on the right and will begin to reduce the distance to the vehicle directly ahead. Only the right side turn signal operates this feature. As the driver steers the vehicle and moves into the passing lane, if no vehicle is detected ahead, the ICC system will continue to accelerate to the ICC system set speed. If another vehicle is detected ahead, then the vehicle will accelerate up to the following speed of that vehicle. If the vehicle is not steered into the right lane to pass, the acceleration will stop after a short time and regain the set following distance. Acceleration can be stopped at any point by depressing the brake pedal or the CANCEL switch on the steering wheel.

## ICC system limitations

### ⚠ WARNING

Listed below are the system limitations for the ICC system. Failure to operate the vehicle in accordance with these system limitations could result in serious injury or death:

- The ICC system is primarily intended for use on straight, dry, open roads with light traffic. It is not advisable to use the ICC system in city traffic or congested areas.
- The ICC system will not adapt automatically to road conditions. This system should be used in evenly flowing traffic. Do not use the system on roads with sharp curves, steep uphill and downhill, or on icy roads, in heavy rain or in fog.
- As there is a performance limit to the distance control function, never rely solely on the ICC system. This system does not correct careless, inattentive or absent minded driving or overcome poor visibility in rain, fog, or other bad weather. Decelerate the vehicle speed by depressing the brake pedal, depending on the distance to the vehicle ahead and the surrounding circumstances in order to maintain a safe distance between vehicles.
- When the ICC system automatically brings the car to a stop, your vehicle can automatically accelerate if the vehicle is stopped for less than approximately 3 seconds. Be prepared to stop your vehicle if necessary.

- Always pay attention to the operation of the vehicle and be ready to manually control the proper following distance. The ICC system may not be able to maintain the selected distance between vehicles (following distance) or selected vehicle speed under some circumstances.
- The system may not detect the vehicle in front of you in certain road or weather conditions. To avoid accidents, never use the ICC system under the following conditions:
  - On roads with heavy, high-speed traffic or sharp curves
  - On slippery road surfaces such as on ice or snow, etc.
  - During bad weather (rain, fog, snow, etc.)
  - When rain, snow or dirt adhere to the bumper around the distance sensor
  - On steep downhill roads (the vehicle may go beyond the set vehicle speed and frequent braking may result in overheating the brakes)
  - On repeated uphill and downhill roads
  - When traffic conditions make it difficult to keep a proper distance between vehicles because of frequent acceleration or deceleration
  - Interference by other radar sources.
- In some road or traffic conditions, a vehicle or object can unexpectedly come into the sensor detection zone and cause automatic braking. Always stay alert and avoid using the ICC system where not recommended in this warning section.

The ICC system will not detect the following objects:

- Stationary or slow moving vehicles
- Pedestrians or objects in the roadway
- Oncoming vehicles in the same lane
- Motorcycles travelling offset in the travel lane

The following are some conditions in which the radar sensor cannot properly detect a vehicle ahead and the system may not operate properly:

- When the sensor detection is reduced (conditions such as rain, snow, fog, dust storms, sandstorms, and road spray from other vehicles)
- Driving on a steep downhill slope or roads with sharp curves
- Driving on a bumpy road surface, such as an uneven dirt road
- If dirt, ice, snow or other material is covering the radar sensor area
- A complicated-shaped vehicle such as a car carrier trailer or flatbed truck/trailer is near the vehicle ahead.
- Interference by other radar sources
- When excessively heavy baggage is loaded in the rear seat or cargo area of your vehicle.

The ICC system is designed to automatically check the radar sensor's operation within the limitations of the system.

The detection zone of the radar sensor is limited. A vehicle ahead must be in the detection zone for the ICC system to maintain the selected distance from

the vehicle ahead. A vehicle ahead may move outside of the detection zone due to its position within the same lane of travel. Motorcycles may not be detected in the same lane ahead if they are travelling offset from the centre line of the lane. A vehicle that is entering the lane ahead may not be detected until the vehicle has completely moved into the lane.

If this occurs, the ICC system may warn you by blinking the system indicator and sounding the chime. The driver may have to manually control the proper distance away from the vehicle travelling ahead.

The ICC system (with ProPILOT) uses a multi-sensing front camera. The following are some conditions in which the camera may not properly detect a vehicle and detection of a vehicle ahead may be delayed:

- Poor visibility (conditions such as rain, snow, fog, dust storms, sandstorms, and road spray from other vehicles).
- The camera area of the windscreen is fogged up or covered with dirt, water drops, ice, snow, etc.
- Strong light (for example, sunlight or high beams from oncoming vehicles) enters the front camera.
- Strong light causes the area around the pedestrian to be cast in a shadow, making it difficult to see.
- A sudden change in brightness occurs (for example, when the vehicle enters or exits a tunnel or shaded area or lightning flashes).

When driving on some roads, such as winding, hilly, curved, narrow roads, or roads which are under construction, the radar sensor may detect vehicles in a different lane, or may temporarily not detect a vehicle travelling ahead. This may cause the radar system to decelerate or accelerate the vehicle.

The detection of vehicles may also be affected by vehicle operation (steering manoeuvre or travelling position in the lane, etc.) or vehicle condition.

If this occurs, the ICC system may warn you by blinking the system indicator and sounding the chime unexpectedly. You will have to manually control the proper distance away from the vehicle travelling ahead.

## Automatic cancellation

The following are conditions in which the ICC system may be temporarily unavailable. In these instances, the ICC system may not cancel and may not be able to maintain the selected following distance from the vehicle ahead.

### Condition A:

Under the following conditions, the ICC system is automatically cancelled. A chime will sound and the system will not be able to be set:

- Any door is open
- The driver's seat belt is not fastened.
- The vehicle ahead is not detected and your vehicle is travelling below the speed of 25 km/h (15 MPH).
- Your vehicle has been stopped by the ICC system for approximately 3 minutes or longer.

- The shift lever is not in the D (Drive) position or manual shift mode.
- The electronic parking brake is applied.
- The ESP system is turned off.
- The IEB applies harder braking
- ESP (including the traction control system) operates.
- A wheel slips.
- When distance measurement becomes impaired due to adhesion of dirt or obstruction to the sensor.
- When the radar signal is temporarily interrupted.
- On repeated uphill and downhill roads.

**Action to take:**

When the conditions listed above are no longer present, turn the system off using the ProPILOT switch. Turn the ProPILOT system back on to use the system.

**NOTE:**

**When the ICC system is cancelled under the following conditions at a standstill, the electronic parking brake is automatically activated:**

- Any door is opened.
- The driver's seat belt is not fastened.
- Your vehicle has been stopped by the ICC system for approximately 3 minutes or longer.
- The shift lever is not in the D (Drive) position or manual shift mode.

- The ESP system is turned off.
- When distance measurement becomes impaired due to adhesion of dirt or obstruction to the sensor.
- When the radar signal is temporarily interrupted.

**Condition B:**

When the radar sensor of the front bumper is covered with dirt or is obstructed, the ICC system will automatically be cancelled.

The chime will sound and the [Unavailable: Front Radar Obstruction] warning message will appear in the Vehicle Information Display.

**Action to take:**

If the warning message appears, stop the vehicle in a safe place, place the shift lever in the P (Park) position, and turn the EV system off. When the radar signal is temporarily interrupted, clean the sensor area of the front bumper and restart the EV system. If the [Unavailable: Front Radar Obstruction] warning message continues to be displayed, have the system checked. It is recommended that you visit a knowledgeable LEAF repairer such as a NISSAN certified electric vehicle dealer for this service.

**Condition C:**

When driving on roads with limited road structures or buildings (for example, long bridges, deserts, snow fields, driving next to long walls), the system may illuminate the system warning light and display the [Unavailable: Front Radar Obstruction] message.

**Action to take:**

When the above driving conditions no longer exist, turn the system back on.

**ICC system malfunction**

If the ICC system malfunctions, it will be turned off automatically, a chime will sound, and the speed control status warning (orange) will illuminate.

**Action to take:**

If the warning light comes on, stop the vehicle in a safe place. Turn the EV system off, restart the EV system and set the ICC system again. If it is not possible to set the ICC system or the indicator stays on, it may be a malfunction. Although the normal driving can be continued, the ICC system should be inspected. It is recommended that you visit a knowledgeable LEAF repairer such as a NISSAN certified electric vehicle dealer for this service.

**ICC sensor maintenance**

The radar sensor is located on the front of the vehicle.

To keep the ICC system operating properly, be sure to observe the following:

- Always keep the sensor area clean.
- Do not strike or damage the areas around the sensor
- Do not attach a sticker (including transparent material) or install an accessory near the sensor. This could cause failure or malfunction.

- Do not attach metallic objects near the sensor area (brush guard, etc.). This could cause failure or malfunction.
- Do not alter, remove, or paint the front bumper.

Before customizing or restoring the front bumper, it is recommended that you visit a knowledgeable LEAF repairer such as a NISSAN certified electric vehicle dealer.

The camera sensor is located above the inside mirror.

To keep the proper operation of the systems and prevent a system malfunction, be sure to observe the following:

- Always keep the windscreen clean.
- Do not attach a sticker (including transparent material) or install an accessory near the camera unit.
- Do not place reflective materials, such as white paper or a mirror, on the instrument panel. The reflection of sunlight may adversely affect the camera unit's capability of detecting the lane markers.
- Do not strike or damage the areas around the camera unit. Do not touch the camera lens or remove the screw located on the camera unit.

If the camera unit is damaged due to an accident, it is recommended that you visit a knowledgeable LEAF repairer such as a NISSAN certified electric vehicle dealer.

## STEERING ASSIST

### WARNING

**Failure to follow the warnings and instructions for proper use of the Steering Assist could result in serious injury or death.**

- The Steering Assist is not a replacement for proper driving procedures and is not designed to correct careless, inattentive or absent-minded driving. The Steering Assist will not always steer the vehicle to keep it in the lane. It is not designed to prevent loss of control. It is the driver's responsibility to stay alert, drive safely, keep the vehicle in the travelling lane, and be in control of the vehicle at all times.
- As there is a performance limit to the Steering Assist's capability, never rely solely on the system. The Steering Assist does not function in all driving, traffic, weather, and road conditions. Always drive safely, pay attention to the operation of the vehicle, and manually control your vehicle appropriately.
- The Steering Assist is intended for use on well-developed motorways or highways with gentle (moderate) curves, where traffic travelling in opposing directions is separated with a barrier. To avoid risk of an accident, do not use this system on local or non-highway roads.

- The Steering Assist only steers the vehicle to maintain its position in the centre of a lane. The vehicle will not steer to avoid objects in the road in front of the vehicle or to avoid a vehicle moving into your lane.

- It is the driver's responsibility to stay alert, drive safely, keep the vehicle in the travelling lane, and be in control of the vehicle at all times. Never take your hands off the steering wheel when driving. Always keep your hands on the steering wheel and drive your vehicle safely.
- Always drive carefully and attentively when using the Steering Assist. Read and understand the Owner's Manual thoroughly before using the Steering Assist. To avoid serious injury or death, do not rely on the system to prevent accidents or to control the vehicle's speed in emergency situations. Do not use the Steering Assist except in appropriate road and traffic conditions.

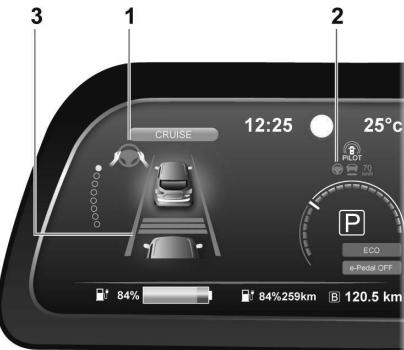
## Steering Assist operation

The Steering Assist controls the steering system to help keep your vehicle near the centre of the lane when driving. The Steering Assist is combined with the Intelligent Cruise Control (ICC) system. For additional information, refer to  "Intelligent Cruise Control (ICC)" earlier in this section.

The Steering Assist can be activated when the following conditions are met:

- The ICC system is activated.
- Lane markers on both sides are clearly detected
- A vehicle ahead is detected (when the vehicle is driven at speeds under 60 km/h (37 MPH))
- The driver grips the steering wheel
- The vehicle is driven at the centre of the lane.
- The turn signals are not operated
- The windscreen wiper is not operated in the high (HI) speed operation (the steering assist function is disabled after the wiper operates for approximately 10 seconds).

## Steering Assist display and indicators



### 1. Steering Assist status indicator/warning

Displays the status of the Steering Assist by the colour of the indicator/warning

- Grey: Steering Assist standby
- Green: Steering Assist active
- Yellow: Steering Assist malfunction

### 2. Steering Assist status indicator

Indicates the status of the Steering Assist by the colour of the indicator

- Grey: Steering Assist standby
- Green: Steering Assist active

### 3. Lane marker indicator

Indicates whether the system detects the lane marker

- Grey: Lane markers not detected
- Green: Lane markers detected
- Yellow: Lane departure is detected

When the Steering Assist is in operation, the Steering Assist status indicators ①, the Steering Assist indicator ②, and the lane marker indicator ③ on the Vehicle Information Display turn green. A chime sounds when the Steering Assist initially activates.

When the Steering Assist deactivates, the Steering Assist status indicator ①, the Steering Assist indicator ②, and the lane marker indicator ③ on the Vehicle Information Display turn grey and a chime sounds twice.

## Intelligent Lane Intervention (ILI)

When a curve or strong cross wind exceeds the capabilities of the Steering Assist and your vehicle approaches either the left or the right side of the travelling lane, the steering wheel vibrates and the ILI indicator light (orange) on the instrument panel flashes to alert the driver. Then, the ILI system automatically applies the brakes for a short period of time to help assist the driver to return the vehicle to the centre of the travelling lane. This action is in addition to any Steering Assist actions.



## Hands on detection

When the Steering Assist is activated, it monitors the driver's steering wheel operation.

If the steering wheel is not operated or the driver takes his/her hands off the steering wheel for a period of time, the warning ① appears in the Vehicle Information Display.

If the driver does not operate the steering wheel after the warning has been displayed, an audible alert sounds and the warning flashes in the Vehicle Information Display, followed by a quick brake application to request the driver to take control of the vehicle again.

If the driver still does not respond, the ProPILOT turns on the hazard flasher and slows the vehicle to a complete stop.

The driver can cancel the deceleration at any time by steering, braking, accelerating, or operating the ProPILOT switch.

## WARNING

**Steering Assist is not a system for a hands-free driving. Always keep your hands on the steering wheel and drive your vehicle safely. Failure to do so could cause a collision resulting in serious personal injury or death.**

### NOTE:

If the driver softly touches (instead of firmly grips) the steering wheel, the Steering Assist may not detect the steering wheel operation and the warning may be displayed. When the driver holds and operates the steering wheel again, the warning turns off and the Steering Assist resumes automatically.

## Steering Assist limitations

## WARNING

- In the following situations, the camera may not detect lane markers correctly or may detect lane markers incorrectly and the Steering Assist may not operate properly:
  - When driving on roads where there are multiple parallel lane markers, lane markers that are faded or not painted clearly, nonstandard lane markers, or lane markers covered with water, dirt, snow, etc.

- When driving on roads with discontinued lane markers
  - When driving on roads with a widening or narrowing lane width
  - When driving on roads where there are multiple lanes or unclear lane markers due to road construction
  - When driving on roads where there are sharply contrasting objects, such as shadows, snow, water, wheel ruts, seams, or lines remaining after road repairs (the Steering Assist could detect these items as lane markers)
  - When driving on roads where the travelling lane merges or separates
- Do not use the Steering Assist under the following conditions because the system may not properly detect lane markers. Doing so could cause a loss of vehicle control and result in an accident.
    - During bad weather (rain, fog, snow, dust, etc.)
    - When rain, snow, sand, etc., is thrown up by the wheels of other vehicles
    - When dirt, oil, ice, snow, water, or another object adheres to the camera unit
    - When the lens of the camera unit is foggy
    - When strong light (for example, sunlight or high beams from oncoming vehicles) shines on the camera
    - When the headlights are not bright due to dirt on the lens or the headlights are off in tunnels or darkness

- When a sudden change in brightness occurs (for example, when the vehicle enters or exits a tunnel or is under a bridge)
- When driving on roads where the travelling lane merges or separates or where there are temporary lane markers because of road construction
- When there is a lane closure due to road repairs
- When driving on a bumpy road surface, such as an uneven dirt road
- When driving on sharp curves or winding roads
- When driving on repeated uphill and downhill roads
- Do not use the Steering Assist under the following conditions because the system will not operate properly:
  - When driving with a tyre that is not within normal tyre conditions (for example, tyre wear, abnormal tyre pressure, installation of a spare tyre, tyre chains, nonstandard wheels)
  - When the vehicle is equipped with non-original brake or suspension parts
  - When an object such as a sticker or cargo obstructs the camera
  - When excessively heavy baggage is loaded in the rear seat or luggage area of your vehicle
  - When the vehicle load capacity is exceeded

- Excessive noise will interfere with the warning chime sound, and the beep may not be heard.
- For the ProPILOT system to operate properly, the windscreen in front of the camera must be clean. Replace worn wiper blades. The correct size wiper blades must be used to help make sure the windscreen is kept clean. Only use Genuine NISSAN wiper blades, or equivalent wiper blades, that are specifically designed for use on your vehicle model and model year. It is recommended that you visit a knowledgeable LEAF repairer such as a NISSAN certified electric vehicle dealer for the correct parts for your vehicle.

## Steering Assist temporary standby

### Automatic standby due to driving operation:

When the driver activates the turn signal, the Steering Assist is temporarily placed in a standby mode. (The Steering Assist restarts automatically when the operating conditions are met again.)

### Automatic standby:

In the following cases, a warning message is displayed along with the chime, and the Steering Assist is placed in a temporary standby mode. (The Steering Assist restarts automatically when the operating conditions are met again.)

- When lane markers on both sides are no longer detected
- When a vehicle ahead is no longer detected under approximately 60 km/h (37 MPH)

## Steering Assist cancel

Under the following conditions, the Steering Assist cancels, and the Steering Assist status indicator and the Steering Assist indicator turn off:

- When unusual lane markers appear in the travelling lane or when the lane marker cannot be correctly detected for some time due to certain conditions (for example, a snow rut, the reflection of light on a rainy day, the presence of several unclear lane markers)
- When the windscreen wiper operates in the high (HI) speed operation (the Steering Assist is disabled when the wiper operates for more than approximately 10 seconds)

### Action to take:

Turn the ICC system off using the <CANCEL> switch. When the conditions listed above are no longer present, turn the ICC system on again using the Steering Assist button or the steering wheel mounted controls.

## Steering Assist malfunction

When the system malfunctions, it turns off automatically. The Steering Assist status warning illuminates (orange). A chime may sound depending on the situation.

### Action to take:

Stop the vehicle in a safe location, place the vehicle in the P (Park) position, turn the EV system off, restart the EV system, resume driving, and set the Intelligent Cruise Control system again. If the warning (orange) continues to illuminate, the Steering Assist

is malfunctioning. Although the vehicle is still drivable under normal conditions, have the system checked. It is recommended that you visit a knowledgeable LEAF repairer such as a NISSAN certified electric vehicle dealer for this service.

## Steering Assist maintenance

The camera sensor is located above the inside mirror.

To keep the proper operation of the system and prevent a system malfunction, be sure to observe the following:

- Always keep the windscreen clean.
- Do not attach a sticker (including transparent material) or install an accessory near the camera unit.
- Do not place reflective materials, such as white paper or a mirror, on the instrument panel. The reflection of sunlight may adversely affect the camera unit's capability of detecting the lane markers.
- Do not strike or damage the areas around the camera unit. Do not touch the camera lens or remove the screw located on the camera unit.

If the camera unit is damaged due to an accident, it is recommended that you visit a knowledgeable LEAF repairer such as a NISSAN certified electric vehicle dealer.

## CONVENTIONAL (fixed speed) CRUISE CONTROL MODE

### NOTE:

ProPILOT provides no approach warnings, automatic braking, or steering assist in the conventional (fixed speed) cruise control mode.

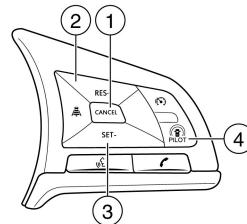
This mode allows driving at a speed between 40 to 144 km/h (25 to 90 MPH) without keeping your foot on the accelerator pedal.

### WARNING

- In the conventional (fixed speed) cruise control mode, a warning chime does not sound to warn you if you are too close to the vehicle ahead, as neither the presence of the vehicle ahead nor the vehicle-to-vehicle distance is detected.
- Pay special attention to the distance between your vehicle and the vehicle ahead of you or a collision could occur.
- Always confirm the setting in the ICC system display.
- Do not use the conventional (fixed speed) cruise control mode when driving under the following conditions:
  - When it is not possible to keep the vehicle at a set speed
  - In heavy traffic or in traffic that varies in speed
  - On winding or hilly roads
  - On slippery roads (rain, snow, ice, etc.)
  - In very windy areas

Doing so could cause a loss of vehicle control and result in an accident.

## Conventional (fixed speed) cruise control switches



- 1) **CANCEL switch:**  
Deactivates the system without erasing the set speed
- 2) **RES/+ switch:**  
Resumes set speed or increases speed incrementally
- 3) **SET/- switch:**  
Sets desired cruise speed or reduces speed incrementally
- 4) **ICC switch:**  
Master switch to activate the system

## Conventional (fixed speed) cruise control mode display and indicators



The display is located in the Vehicle Information Display.

### 1. Cruise indicator:

This indicator indicates the condition of the ICC system depending on a colour.

- Cruise control ON indicator (grey): Indicates that the ICC switch is on
- Cruise control SET indicator (green): Indicates that the cruising speed is set
- Cruise control warning (yellow): Indicates that there is a malfunction in the ICC system

### 2. Set vehicle speed indicator:

This indicator indicates the set vehicle speed.

## Operating conventional (fixed speed) cruise control mode

To turn on the conventional (fixed speed) cruise control mode, push and hold the ICC switch for longer than about 1.5 seconds.

When pushing ICC switch on, the conventional (fixed speed) cruise control mode display and indicators are displayed in the Vehicle Information Display. After you hold ICC switch on for longer than about 1.5 seconds, the ICC system display turns off. The cruise indicator appears. You can now set your desired cruising speed. Pushing the ICC switch again will turn the system completely off. When the power switch is placed in the OFF position, the system is also automatically turned off.

To use the ICC system again, quickly push and release the ICC switch (vehicle-to vehicle distance control mode) or push and hold it (conventional cruise control mode) again to turn it on.

### ⚠ CAUTION

**To avoid accidentally engaging cruise control, make sure to turn the ICC switch off when not using the ICC system.**

To set cruising speed, accelerate your vehicle to the desired speed, push the <SET/> switch and release it. (The colour of the cruise indicator changes to

green and set vehicle speed indicator comes on.) Take your foot off the accelerator pedal. Your vehicle will maintain the set speed.

- To pass another vehicle, depress the accelerator pedal. When you release the pedal, the vehicle will return to the previously set speed.
- The vehicle may not maintain the set speed when going up or down steep hills. If this happens, manually maintain vehicle speed.

To cancel the preset speed, use any of the following methods:

- Push the <CANCEL> switch. The vehicle speed indicator will turn off.
- Tap the brake pedal. The vehicle speed indicator will turn off.
- Turn the ICC switch off. Both the cruise indicator and vehicle speed indicator will turn off.

To reset at a faster cruising speed, use one of the following three methods:

- Depress the accelerator pedal. When the vehicle attains the desired speed, push and release the <SET /> switch.
- Push and hold the <RES/+> switch. When the vehicle attains the desired speed, release the switch.
- Push, then quickly release the <RES/+> switch. Each time you do this, the set speed will increase by about 1.6 km/h (1 MPH).

## INTELLIGENT EMERGENCY BRAKING (IEB) WITH PEDESTRIAN DETECTION SYSTEM

To reset at a slower cruising speed, use one of the following three methods:

- Lightly tap the brake pedal. When the vehicle attains the desired speed, push the <SET/-> switch and release it.
- Push and hold the <SET/-> switch. Release the switch when the vehicle slows down to the desired speed.
- Push, then quickly release the <SET/-> switch. Each time you do this, the set speed will decrease by about 1.6 km/h (1 MPH).

To resume the preset speed, push and release the <RES/+> switch. The vehicle will resume the last set cruising speed when the vehicle speed is over 40 km/h (25 MPH).

### OVERVIEW

#### ⚠ WARNING

Failure to follow the warnings and instructions for proper use of the IEB with pedestrian detection system could result in serious injury or death.

- The IEB with pedestrian detection system is a supplemental aid to the driver. It is not a replacement for the driver's attention to traffic conditions or responsibility to drive safely. It cannot prevent accidents due to carelessness or dangerous driving techniques.
- The IEB with pedestrian detection system does not function in all driving, traffic, weather and road conditions.

The IEB with pedestrian detection system can assist the driver when there is a risk of a forward collision with the vehicle ahead in the travelling lane or with a pedestrian.



The IEB with pedestrian detection system uses a radar sensor ② to measure the distance to the vehicle ahead in the same lane. For pedestrians, the IEB system uses a camera ① installed behind the windscreen in addition to the radar sensor.

Warning	Visual*	Visual**	Audible
First			Chime
Second			High pitched chime

\* Vehicle Information Display

\*\* Segment display

## IEB with pedestrian detection system operation

The IEB system will function when your vehicle is driven at speeds above approximately 5 km/h (3 MPH). For the pedestrian detection function, the IEB with pedestrian detection system operates at speeds between 10 and 60 km/h (6 and 37 MPH).

If a risk of a forward collision is detected, the IEB system will provide an initial warning to the driver by blinking the vehicle ahead detection indicator and providing an audible alert. In addition, the IEB system applies partial braking. If the driver applies the brakes quickly and forcefully, but the IEB system detects that there is still the possibility of a forward collision, the system will automatically increase the braking force.

If the risk of a collision becomes imminent and the driver does not take action, the IEB system issues the second warning to the driver by flashing the IEB

emergency warning indicator (red), providing an audible warning, and then automatically applies harder braking.

If a risk of a forward impact with a pedestrian is detected, the IEB system will provide a warning to the driver by flashing the IEB emergency warning indicator (red), provides an audible alert and the system will apply partial braking. If the driver applies the brakes quickly and forcefully, but the IEB system detects that there is still the possibility of a forward collision, the system will automatically increase the braking force. If the risk of a collision becomes imminent and the driver does not take action, the IEB system automatically applies harder braking.

### NOTE:

- **The vehicle's brake lights come on when braking is performed by the IEB system.**
- **When the IEB system detects an obstacle in the path of the vehicle and displays the IEB warning, a noise may be heard from the motor compartment as the vehicle primes the brakes to improve response time.**

Depending on vehicle speed and distance to the vehicle or pedestrian ahead, as well as driving and roadway conditions, the system may help the driver avoid a forward collision or may help mitigate the consequences of a collision, should one be unavoidable. If the driver is handling the steering wheel, accelerating or braking, the IEB system will function later or will not function.

The automatic braking will cease under the following conditions:

- When the steering wheel is turned as far as necessary to avoid a collision.
- When the accelerator pedal is depressed.
- When there is no longer a vehicle or pedestrian detected ahead.

If the IEB system has stopped the vehicle, the vehicle will remain at a standstill for approximately 2 seconds before the brakes are released.

## Turning the Intelligent Emergency Braking (IEB) system ON/OFF

Perform the following steps to turn the IEB system ON or OFF.

1. Using the ◀ or ▶ switches and the <OK> button on the left side of the steering wheel, select the [Settings] menu in the Vehicle Information Display.

For details, see  "Settings" in the "2. Instruments and controls" section.

2. Using the ▲ or ▼ switches and the <OK> button, navigate to the [Driver Assistance] menu, followed by the [Driving Aids] menu.
3. In the [Driving Aids] menu, highlight the [Emergency Brake] item and use the <OK> button to toggle between ON (enabled) or OFF (disabled).

When the IEB system is turned off, the IEB system warning light will illuminate.

**NOTE:**

- Disabling the ESP system causes the Intelligent Emergency Braking system to become unavailable regardless of settings selected in the Vehicle Information Display.
- The IEB system will be automatically turned ON when the EV system is restarted.
- The Forward Collision Warning (I-FCW) system is integrated into the IEB system. There is not a separate selection in the Vehicle Information Display for the I-FCW system. When the IEB is turned off, the I-FCW system is also turned off.

## IEB with pedestrian detection system limitations

### **WARNING**

Listed below are the system limitations for the IEB system. Failure to operate the vehicle in accordance with these system limitations could result in serious injury or death.

- The IEB system cannot detect all vehicles or pedestrians under all conditions.
- The IEB system does not detect the following:
  - Pedestrians that are small (for example, children), in a sitting position, operating toys/skateboards, on scooters or in wheelchairs, or not in an upright standing or walking position.
  - Animals of any size.

- Obstacles (for example, cargo or debris) on the roadway or roadside.
- Oncoming or crossing vehicles.
- Vehicles where the tyres are difficult to see or the shape of the rear of the vehicle is unclear or obstructed.
- Parked vehicles.

- The IEB system has some performance limitations.

- If a stationary vehicle is in the vehicle's path, the IEB system will not function when the vehicle is driven at speeds over approximately 80 km/h (50 MPH).
- Pedestrian detection will not function when the vehicle is driven at speeds over approximately 60 km/h (37 MPH) or below approximately 10 km/h (6 MPH).

- For pedestrians, the IEB system will not issue the first warning.

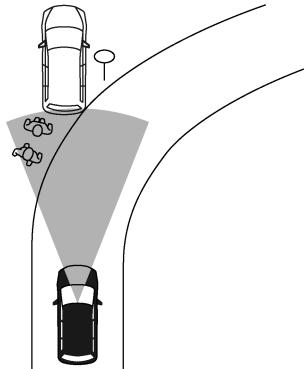
- The IEB system may not function properly or detect a vehicle or pedestrian ahead in the following conditions:

- In poor visibility conditions (such as rain, snow, fog, dust storms, sand storms, smoke, and road spray from other vehicles).
- If dirt, ice, snow, fog or other material is covering the radar sensor area or camera area of the windscreen.
- If strong light (for example, sunlight or high beams) enters the front camera or a sudden change in brightness occurs (for example, entering a tunnel or driving in lightning).

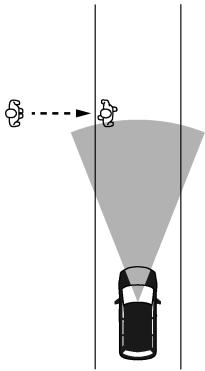
- In dark or dimly lit conditions, such as at night or in tunnels, including cases where your vehicle's headlights are off or dim, or the tail lights of the vehicle ahead are off.
- When the direction of the camera is misaligned.
- When driving on a steep downhill slope, on roads with sharp curves, and/or bumpy or dirt roads.
- If there is interference by other radar sources.
- When your vehicle's position or movement is changed quickly or significantly (for example, lane change, turning vehicle, abrupt steering, sudden acceleration or deceleration).
- When your vehicle or the vehicle or pedestrian ahead moves quickly or significantly such that the system cannot detect and react in time (for example, pedestrian moving quickly toward the vehicle at close range, vehicle cutting in, changing lanes, making a turn, steering abruptly, sudden acceleration or deceleration).
- When the vehicle or pedestrian is offset from the vehicle's forward path.
- If the speed difference between the two vehicles is small.

- The pedestrian's profile is partially obscured or unidentifiable; for example, due to transporting luggage, pushing a stroller, wearing bulky or very loose-fitting clothing or accessories, or being in a unique posture (such as raising hands).
- There is poor contrast of a person to the background, such as having clothing colour or pattern which is similar to the background.
- For approximately 15 seconds after starting the EV system.
- If the vehicle ahead has a unique or unusual shape, extremely low or high clearance heights, or unusual cargo loading or is narrow (for example, a motorcycle).
- When the vehicle or pedestrian is located near a traffic sign, a reflective area (for example, water on road), or is in a shadow.
- When multiple pedestrians are grouped together.
- When the view of the pedestrian is obscured by a vehicle or other object.
- The system performance may degrade in the following conditions:
  - The vehicle is driven on a slippery road.
  - The vehicle is driven on a slope.
  - Excessively heavy luggage is loaded in the rear seat or the luggage area of your vehicle.

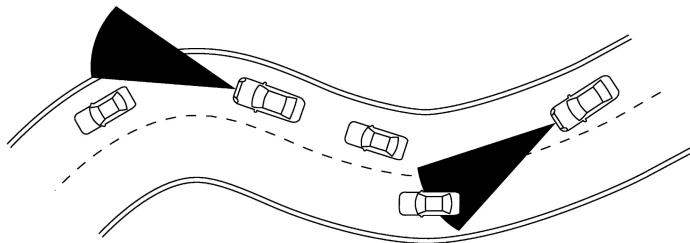
- The system is designed to automatically check the sensor's (radar and camera) functionality, within certain limitations. The system may not detect some forms of obstruction of the sensor area such as ice, snow or stickers, for example. In these cases, the system may not be able to warn the driver properly. Be sure that you check, clean and clear sensor areas regularly.
- In some road and traffic conditions, the IEB system may unexpectedly apply partial braking. When acceleration is necessary, depress the accelerator pedal to override the system.
- The IEB system may operate when a pattern, object, shadow or lights are detected that are similar to the outline of vehicles, pedestrians or if they are the same size and position as a vehicle's tail lights.
- The system may keep operating when the vehicle ahead is turning right or left.
- The system may operate when your vehicle is approaching and passing a vehicle ahead.
- Depending on the road shape (curved road, entrance and exit of the curve, winding road, lane regulation, under construction, etc.), the system may operate temporarily for the oncoming vehicle in front of your vehicle.
- The IEB system may react to:
  - objects on the roadside (traffic sign, guardrail, pedestrian, vehicle, etc.)



- objects above road (low bridge, traffic sign, etc.)
- objects on the road surface (railroad track, grate, steel plate, etc.)
- objects in the parking garage (beam, pillar, etc.)
- pedestrians or motorcycles approaching the travelling lane
- vehicles, pedestrians or objects in adjacent lanes or close to the vehicle
- oncoming pedestrians
- objects on the road (such as trees)
- A pedestrian approaches the driving lane in front of the vehicle.



- Braking distances increase on slippery surfaces.
- Excessive noise will interfere with the warning chime sound, and the chime may not be heard.



When driving on some roads, such as winding, hilly, curved, narrow roads, or roads which are under construction, the sensor may detect vehicles in a different lane, or may temporarily not detect a vehicle travelling ahead. This may cause the system to work inappropriately.

The detection of vehicles may also be affected by vehicle operation (steering manoeuvre or travelling position in the lane, etc.) or vehicle condition. **If this occurs, the system may warn you by blinking the system indicator and sounding the chime unexpectedly. You will have to manually control the proper distance to the vehicle travelling ahead.**

## System temporarily unavailable

### Condition A:

In the following conditions, the IEB system warning light blinks and the system will be turned off automatically.

- The radar sensor picks up interference from another radar source.
- The camera area of the windscreens is misted or frozen.
- Strong light is shining from the front.
- The cabin temperature is over approximately 40 °C (104 °F) in direct sunlight
- The camera area of the windscreens is continuously covered with dirt, etc.

#### Action to take:

When the above conditions no longer exist, the IEB system will resume automatically.

#### NOTE:

**When the inside of the windscreen area near the camera is misted or frozen, it will take a period of time to remove it after the A/C turns on. If dirt appears on this area it is recommended that you visit a NISSAN dealer or qualified workshop.**

#### Condition B:

In the following conditions, the IEB system warning light will illuminate and the system will be turned off automatically.

- The sensor area of the grille is covered with dirt or is obstructed.

#### Action to take:

If the warning light (yellow) comes on, park the vehicle in a safe location and turn the EV system off. Clean the radar sensor area of the front grille or the camera area of the windscreen with a soft cloth, and restart the EV system. If the warning light continues to illuminate, have the IEB system checked by a NISSAN dealer or qualified workshop.

- When driving on roads with limited road structures or buildings (for example, long bridges, deserts, snow fields, driving next to long walls).

#### Action to take:

When the above conditions no longer exist, the IEB system will resume automatically.

#### NOTE:

**If the IEB system stops working, the I-FCW system will also stop working.**

## System malfunction

In the following conditions the IEB system warning light blinks and the system will be turned off automatically.

#### Action to take:

If the warning light (yellow) comes on, park the vehicle in a safe location, turn the EV system off and restart the EV system. If the warning light continues to illuminate, have the IEB system checked by a NISSAN dealer or qualified workshop.

## SYSTEM MAINTENANCE



The camera **A** is located on the upper side of the windscreen.

The sensor **B** is located behind the front grille.

To keep the system operating properly, be sure to observe the following:

- Always keep the sensor area of the front bumper clean.
- Do not strike or damage the areas around the sensor.
- Do not cover or attach stickers or similar objects on the front bumper near the sensor area. This could cause failure or malfunction.
- Do not attach metallic objects near the sensor area (brush guard, etc.). This could cause failure or malfunction.
- Do not alter, remove, or paint the front bumper. Before customising or restoring the front bumper, it is recommended that you visit a NISSAN dealer or qualified workshop.

For the radio approval numbers and information, see  "Radio frequency approval" in the "9. Technical information" section.

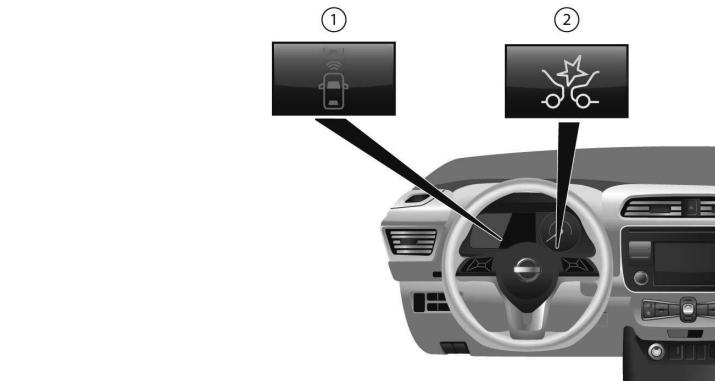
## **INTELLIGENT FORWARD COLLISION WARNING (I-FCW)**

### **⚠️ WARNING**

Failure to follow the warnings and instructions for proper use of the I-FCW system could result in serious injury or death.

- The I-FCW system can help warn the driver before a collision occurs but will not avoid a collision. It is the driver's responsibility to stay alert, drive safely and be in control of the vehicle at all times.

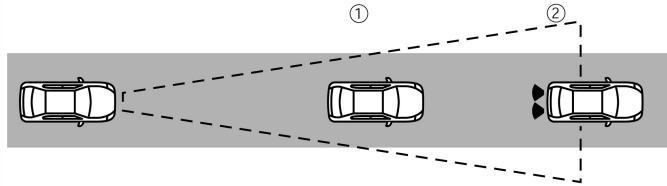
The I-FCW system can help alert the driver when there is a sudden braking of a second vehicle travelling in front of the vehicle ahead in the same lane.



1. Vehicle ahead detection indicator

2. IEB system warning light

The I-FCW system uses a radar sensor (A) located on the front of the vehicle to measure the distance to the vehicle ahead in the same lane.



1. First vehicle
2. Second vehicle

## I-FCW SYSTEM OPERATION

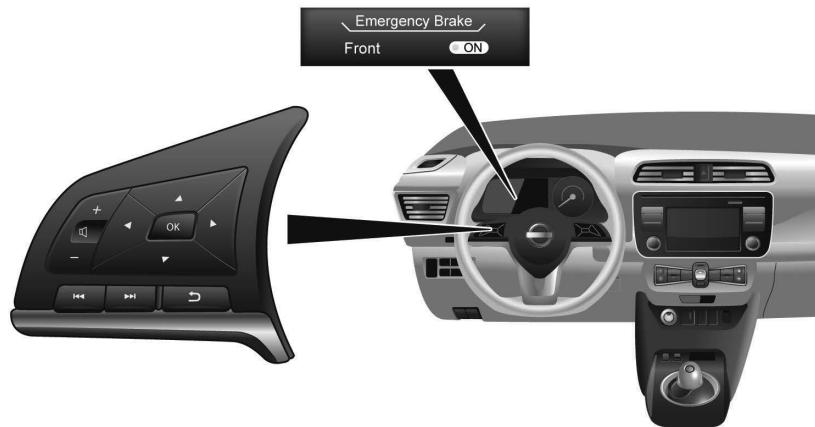
The I-FCW system operates at speeds above approximately 5 km/h (3 mph). If there is a potential risk of a forward collision, the I-FCW system will warn the driver by blinking the vehicle ahead detection indicator, and sounding an audible alert.

## I-FCW SYSTEM ACTIVATION/DEACTIVATION

When the I-FCW system is turned off, the IEB system warning light illuminates.

### NOTE:

- The I-FCW system will be automatically turned on when the EV system is restarted.
- The I-FCW system is integrated into the IEB system. There is not a separate selection in the Vehicle Information Display for the I-FCW system. When the IEB is turned off, the I-FCW system is also turned off.



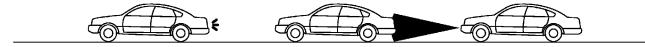
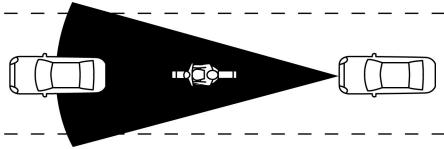
Perform the following steps to turn the I-FCW system ON or OFF.

1. Press the button  $\blacktriangleleft$  or  $\triangleright$  until [Settings] displays in the Vehicle Information Display. Use the  $\blacktriangleup$  or  $\blacktriangledown$  button to select [Driver Assistance].

Then press the <OK> button.

2. Select [Emergency Brake] and press the <OK> button.
3. Select [Front] and press the <OK> button to turn the system on or off.

## I-FCW SYSTEM LIMITATIONS

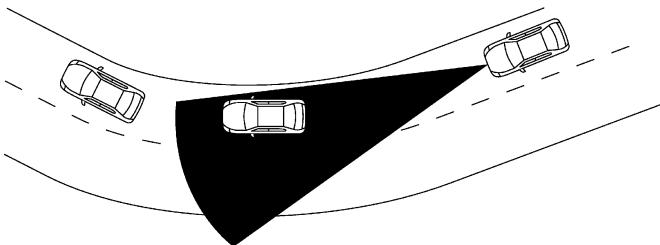


## **WARNING**

Listed below are the system limitations for the I-FCW system. Failure to operate the vehicle in accordance with these system limitations could result in serious injury or death.

- The I-FCW system cannot detect all vehicles under all conditions.
- The radar sensor does not detect the following objects:
  - Pedestrians, animals or obstacles in the roadway
  - Oncoming vehicles
  - Crossing vehicles
- The I-FCW system does not function when a vehicle ahead is a narrow vehicle, such as a motorcycle.
- The radar sensor may not detect a vehicle ahead in the following conditions:
  - Snow or heavy rain
  - Dirt, ice, snow or other material covering the radar sensor.
  - Interference by other radar sources.
  - Snow or road spray from travelling vehicles.
  - Driving in a tunnel
  - When the vehicle ahead is being towed.
  - When the distance to the vehicle ahead is too close, the beam of the radar sensor is obstructed.
  - When driving on a steep downhill slope or roads with sharp curves.

- The system is designed to automatically check the sensor's functionality, within certain limitations. The system may not detect some forms of obstruction of the sensor area such as ice, snow, stickers, etc. In these cases, the system may not be able to warn the driver properly. Be sure that you check, clean and clear the sensor area regularly.
- Excessive noise will interfere with the warning chime sound, and the chime may not be heard.



## System Temporarily unavailable

### Condition A:

When the radar sensor picks up interference from another radar source, making it impossible to detect a vehicle ahead, the I-FCW system is automatically turned off.

The IEB system warning light (orange) will illuminate.

### Action to take:

When the above conditions no longer exist, the I-FCW system will resume automatically.

### Condition B:

In the following condition, the IEB system warning light (orange) will illuminate and the [Not Available: Front Radar Blocked] warning message will appear in the Vehicle Information Display.

- The sensor area of the front of the vehicle is covered with dirt or is obstructed.

### Action to take:

If the warning light (orange) comes on, stop the vehicle in a safe place and turn the EV system off. Clean the radar cover on the front of the vehicle with a soft cloth, and restart the EV system. If the warning light continues to illuminate, have the I-FCW system checked. It is recommended that you visit a NISSAN certified LEAF dealer for this service.

- When driving on roads with limited road structures or buildings (for example, long bridges, deserts, snow fields, driving next to long walls).

### Action to take:

When the above condition no longer exists, the I-FCW system will resume automatically.

## System malfunction

If the I-FCW system malfunctions, it will be turned off automatically, a chime will sound, the IEB system warning light (orange) will illuminate and the warning message [Malfunction] will appear in the Vehicle Information Display.

### Action to take:

If the warning light (orange) comes on, stop the vehicle in a safe location, turn the EV system off and restart the EV system. If the warning light continues to illuminate, have the I-FCW system checked. It is recommended that you visit a knowledgeable LEAF repairer such as a NISSAN certified electric vehicle dealer.

## SYSTEM MAINTENANCE



The sensor A is located behind the front grille.

To keep the system operating properly, be sure to observe the following:

- Always keep the sensor area of the front bumper clean.
- Do not strike or damage the areas around the sensor.
- Do not cover or attach stickers or similar objects on the front bumper near the sensor area. This could cause failure or malfunction.
- Do not attach metallic objects near the sensor area (brush guard, etc.). This could cause failure or malfunction.

- Do not alter, remove, or paint the front bumper. Before customising or restoring the front bumper, it is recommended that you visit a knowledgeable LEAF repairer such as a NISSAN certified electric vehicle dealer

For the radio approval numbers and information, see "Radio frequency approval" in the "9. Technical information" section.

## INTELLIGENT DRIVER ALERTNESS (where fitted)

### WARNING

Failure to follow the warnings and instructions for proper use of the Intelligent Driver Alertness system could result in serious injury or death.

- The Intelligent Driver Alertness system is only a warning to inform the driver of a potential lack of driver attention or drowsiness. It will not steer the vehicle or prevent loss of control.
- The Intelligent Driver Alertness system does not detect and provide an alert of the driver's lack of attention or fatigue in every situation.
- It is the driver's responsibility to:
  - stay alert,
  - drive safely,
  - keep the vehicle in the travelling lane,
  - be in control of the vehicle at all times,
  - avoid driving when tired,
  - avoid distractions (texting, etc).

The Intelligent Driver Alertness system helps alert the driver if the system detects a lack of attention or driving fatigue.

The system monitors driving style and steering behaviour over a period of time, and it detects changes from the normal pattern. If the system detects that driver attention is decreasing over a period of time, the system uses an audible and visual warning to suggest that the driver take a break.

## SYSTEM OPERATION

If the system detects that driver fatigue increases or that driver attention is decreasing, the message [Take a break?] appears in the Vehicle Information Display and a chime sounds when the vehicle is driven at speeds above 60 km/h (37 MPH).

The system continuously monitors driver attention and can provide multiple warnings per trip.

The system resets and starts reassessing driving style and steering behaviour when the power switch is turned off and then placed back in the **ON** position.

## System Activation/Deactivation

Perform the following steps to enable or disable the Intelligent Driver Alertness system.

1. Use the **◀** or **▶** button on the steering wheel until [Settings] is shown on the Vehicle Information Display.
2. Use the **▲** or **▼** button to select [Driver Assistance]. Then push **<OK>**.
3. Select [Driver Attention Alert] and push **<OK>**.

### NOTE:

- The setting will be retained even if the EV system is restarted.
- As long as the ProPILOT system (where fitted) is activated the Intelligent Driver Alertness system will be deactivated. Turning off the ProPILOT system reactivates the Intelligent Driver Alertness system.

## Intelligent Driver Alertness Limitations

### WARNING

Listed below are the system limitations for the Intelligent Driver Alertness system. Failure to operate the vehicle in accordance with these system limitations could result in serious injury or death.

- The Intelligent Driver Alertness system may not operate properly and may not provide an alert in the following conditions:
  - Poor road conditions such as an uneven road surface or pot holes.
  - Strong side wind.
  - If you have adopted a sporty driving style with higher cornering speeds or higher rates of acceleration.
  - Frequent lane changes or changes to vehicle speed.
- The Intelligent Driver Alertness system may not provide an alert in the following conditions:
  - Vehicle speeds lower than 60 km/h (37 MPH).
  - Short lapses of attention.
  - Instantaneous distractions such as dropping an object.

## System Malfunction

If the Intelligent Driver Alertness system malfunctions, the [System fault] warning message will appear in the Vehicle Information Display and the function will be stopped automatically.

### Action to take:

Stop the vehicle in a safe location, and then turn off and restart the EV system. If the warning message continues to appear, have the Intelligent Driver Alertness system checked by a knowledgeable LEAF repairer such as a NISSAN certified electric vehicle dealer

## **INCREASING POWER ECONOMY**

The actual driving range will vary depending upon:

- speed,
- vehicle load,
- electrical load from vehicle accessories,
- traffic and road conditions,

**NISSAN recommends the following driving habits to maximise vehicle range:**

### **Before driving:**

- Follow recommended periodic maintenance.
- Keep tyres inflated to the correct pressure.
- Keep wheels in correct alignment.
- Pre-heat or pre-cool the interior cabin while the vehicle is charging.
- Remove unnecessary cargo from the vehicle.

### **While driving:**

- Drive in ECO mode
  - The ECO mode helps reduce power consumption by reducing acceleration when compared to the same accelerator pedal position in the D (Drive) position (normal mode).
- Drive at a constant speed. Maintain cruising speeds with constant accelerator pedal positions or use the cruise control system when appropriate.
- Accelerate slowly and smoothly. Gently depress and release the accelerator pedal for acceleration and deceleration.

- Drive at moderate speeds on the motorway.
- Avoid frequent stopping and braking. Maintain a safe distance behind other vehicles.
- Turn off the air conditioner/heater system when it is not necessary.
- Select a moderate temperature setting for heating or cooling to help reduce power consumption.
- Use only the fan to help reduce power consumption.
- In cold weather, use the heated seats (where fitted) and heated steering wheel (where fitted) as a substitute for air conditioner to help reduce power consumption.
- Use the air conditioner/heater system and close windows to reduce drag when cruising at motorway speed.
- Release the accelerator pedal to slow down and do not apply the brakes when traffic and road conditions allow.
  - This vehicle is equipped with a regenerative brake system. The primary purpose of regenerative brake system is to provide some power to recharge the Li-ion battery and extend driving range. A secondary benefit is "engine braking" that operates based on Li-ion battery conditions. In the D (Drive) or B position, when the accelerator pedal is released, the regenerative brake system provides some deceleration and some power to the Li-ion battery.

## **PROPILOT PARK (where fitted)**

ProPILOT Park is a function that supports parallel parking, reverse bay parking, and forward bay parking.

It uses the camera system and parking sensor (sonar) to detect the parking position, and controls the accelerator, brake, steering wheel, and shifting operations in order to support the series of parking operations.

### **⚠ WARNING**

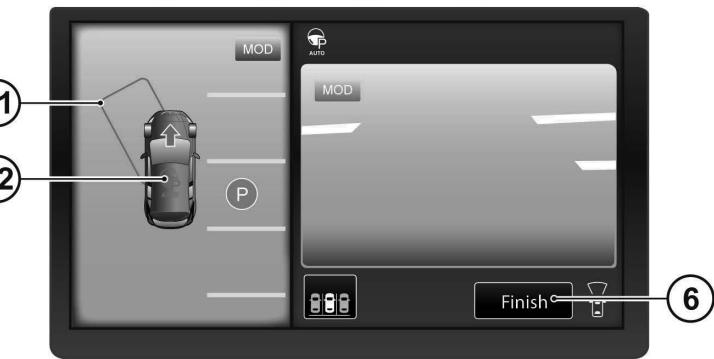
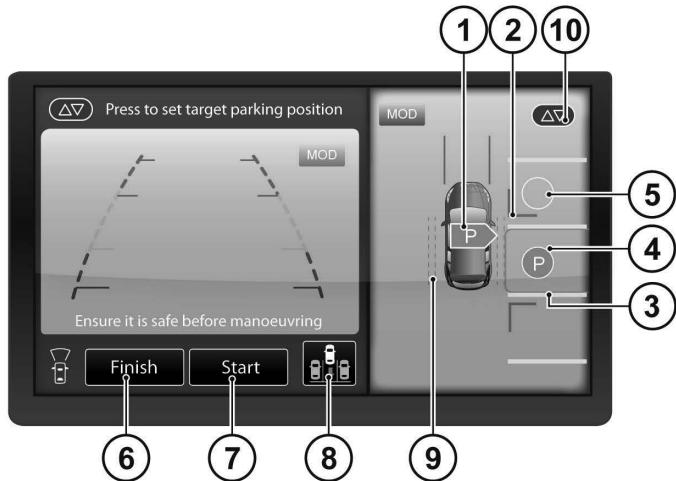
- There is a limit to ProPILOT Park performance.  
The responsibility for safe driving is borne by the driver. Therefore, in the same way as with ordinary driving, check the surrounding conditions directly by visual confirmation or using the mirrors. Apply the brakes to stop the vehicle if it appears that the vehicle will hit a surrounding vehicle, person, or object.
- Do not touch the spokes of the steering wheel during steering control.  
There is the possibility that hands or fingers may become caught, causing injury. Also, exercise sufficient caution so that neckties, scarves, and other item do not become caught. There is the possibility of an unexpected accident.



## PROPILOT PARK SWITCH

Push this switch to activate the ProPILOT Park.

After parking control starts, the vehicle moves as long as the switch is depressed. When the switch is released, the vehicle stops.



## PROPILOT PARK SCREEN

### 1. Parking space detection icon:

Indicates which side of parking space is detected during parking space search.

 A parking space is detected on the right side.

 A parking space is detected on the left side.

### 2. Clearance Guidelines (Red):

Indicates the approximate area that the vehicle will pass through when parking control is active.

### 3. Parking guide box (Blue):

This indicates the approximate position where the vehicle will be parked. The box turns red when parking control is active.

### 4. :

Indicates the position where the vehicle will be parked.

### 5. :

Indicates a selectable parking position besides the selected parking position. When touched, the icon will change to .

### 6. [Finish]/[Cancel]:

Touch this key to deactivate ProPILOT Park.

### 7. [Start]:

Touch this key to start the ProPILOT Park control.

### 8. Parking method selection icon:

Indicates the parking method that is currently selected. Touch to change the parking method. Refer to  "Changing the parking method" later in this section.

### 9. Parking space search area guidelines (Green)

Indicates that the system is currently searching for a parking space. Lines are also used as a guide for vehicle positioning during space searching. Refer to  "About the ProPILOT Park parking methods" later in this section.

### 10. Parking guide box adjustment icon :

Touch this key to adjust the location of the parking guide box. Refer to  "Adjusting the parking position" later in this section.

### 11. Direction change position rectangle (green):

Indicates the position at which to make the next shift change.

### 12. ProPILOT Park control icon:

The ProPILOT Park control status is indicated by colours.

 (green): The parking control is active.

 (grey): The parking control is not active.

### NOTE:

When the wipers are operating or when water or other substances on the camera lens is detected,  is displayed. When  is displayed, the detectable parking positions are restricted. The parking position can still be set manually.

### When vehicle speed becomes 10 km/h or higher



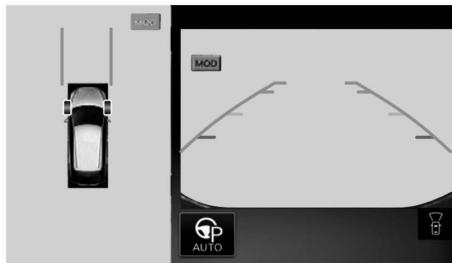
When the vehicle speed becomes approximately 10 km/h or higher while parking position detection is in progress, the screen changes. When the vehicle speed drops to approximately 10 km/h or less, the screen returns to the regular ProPILOT Park screen.

## PROPILOT PARK OPERATION

### Parallel parking

1. Drive forward at reduced speed.
2. Push the ProPILOT Park switch.

The ProPILOT Park activates.



#### NOTE:

- ProPILOT Park cannot be activated in the following cases:
  - Vehicle speed is approximately 40 km/h or higher.
  - The outside mirrors are folded.
  - The driver's door, front passenger's door, either of the rear doors, or the back door is open.

- The system is malfunctioning.
  - The navigation system is starting to operate.
- ProPILOT Park can also be activated by pushing <CAMERA> and then touching [P AUTO] on the Intelligent Around View Monitor screen.
  - While ProPILOT Park is activated, the volume of the audio system and other sounds are reduced.

3. Drive slowly forward and the system will search for a parking space.

The system will provide a chime and indicates when a parking spot is detected and when the vehicle has reached the proper position for reversing. Depress the brake pedal to stop the vehicle.

#### CAUTION

- Directly check the surrounding conditions visually and using the mirrors, and apply the brakes to stop the vehicle if it appears that the vehicle may hit a nearby vehicle, person, or object. If the conditions are not corrected, discontinue use of ProPILOT Park. Touch [Cancel] on the screen to end parking control. Refer to "Adjusting the parking position" later in this section.

#### NOTE:

- If the [Auto. detect parking space on either side] setting is activated and parking spaces are detected on both sides. The turn signal switch can be used to select the desired side if parking spaces on both sides are detected.
- Even if the system detects the parking space once, the detected parking space may disappear or parking may not be started depending on the circumstances of obstacles such as the width of the aisle.
- While the vehicle is stopped, if the ProPILOT Park switch is pushed and held without touching [Start], the brakes are automatically applied to keep the vehicle stopped. To move the vehicle, operate the shift lever and slowly depress the accelerator pedal.
- The parking method can be changed by touching the parking method selection icon. Refer to "Changing the parking method" later in this section.
- If the turn signal switch is operated, parking spaces on the side corresponding to the signal will be detected.

4. Keep the brake pedal depressed and touch [Start] on the screen or place the shift lever in R (Reverse).

Parking control starts.

When control starts, the ProPILOT Park control icon turns green and the brakes are applied automatically to keep the vehicle stopped. Parking control cannot be started if the system determines that movement to the parking position is not possible due to an obstacle detected by the parking sensors (sonar) and cameras.

In that case, park the vehicle manually.

**NOTE:**

- The turn signal is activated automatically, corresponding to the side the parking spaces are detected.
- When [Cancel] is touched, the vehicle stops, the electric parking brake activates, and ProPILOT Park deactivates. If the [Cancel] key is touched before starting parking control, the screen returns to the previous screen and parking position detection will resume.
- Operating the accelerator pedal disengages the brakes.
- When parking control is started, the parking sensor (sonar) function automatically turns on. When ProPILOT Park deactivates, the parking sensor (sonar) returns to the condition that it was set to on the vehicle information display.

- While parking control is active, the screen will not change even if <MAP>, <MENU>, or <AUDIO> is pushed.
- Pushing <CAMERA> deactivates ProPILOT Park. For additional details, see  "ProPILOT Park Deactivation" later in this section.
- 5. While pushing and holding the ProPILOT Park switch, gradually release the brake pedal and slowly move the vehicle backward.

The vehicle moves toward the direction change position rectangle (in the direction of the arrow on the vehicle icon).  
Depress the brake pedal and adjust the vehicle speed depending on the surrounding conditions.

Releasing the ProPILOT Park switch stops the vehicle. Push and hold the switch again to resume vehicle movement.

**NOTE:**

  - The route to the parking position and the number of steering cut backs vary depending on the set parking position and the position of the obstacles detected by the parking sensors (sonar) and cameras.
  - Parking control cannot be started in the following cases. After the conditions are corrected, push and hold the ProPILOT Park switch to resume parking control.
    - The driver's seat belt is not fastened.
    - The shift position is in P (Park).
    - The electric parking brake is activated.
    - The ESP system is turned off.
  - Parking control cannot be started when the vehicle is on a steep slope. Park the vehicle manually.
  - When the ProPILOT Park system changes the driving direction of the vehicle there is a slight pause.
- 6. When the vehicle enters the next direction change position rectangle (green), the shift lever automatically changes.

If it is not possible to proceed until the vehicle reaches the direction change position rectangle (green) because of an obstacle, depress the brake pedal and stop the vehicle near the obstacle. Change the shift lever position to change the direction. Refer to  "Changing the direction of parking control travel" later in this section.

**NOTE:**  
Parking control may automatically end when the system determines that movement to the parking position is not possible due to an obstacle detected by the parking sensors (sonar) or cameras. Move the vehicle to a more suitable position.

7. When the vehicle is in the parking guide box (red), the vehicle stops and parking control ends.

A sound and the display notify the driver when parking control ends.

At this time, the shift position changes to P (Park) and the electric parking brake is activated.

When parking control ends, release the ProPILOT Park switch.

Parking control may end automatically before the vehicle is in the parking guide box (red).

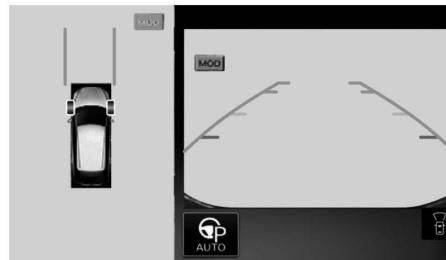
Refer to  "Automatic deactivation while parking control in progress (while vehicle is in motion)" later in this section.

If it is not possible to reach the parking guide box due to an obstacle or some other reason, depress the brake pedal to stop the vehicle, then touch [Cancel] on the screen to deactivate ProPILOT Park. Park the vehicle manually or move the vehicle to a more suitable position.

## Bay parking

1. Stop the vehicle near the place you wish to park.
2. Push the ProPILOT Park switch.

The ProPILOT Park activates.



### NOTE:

- If the vehicle speed is between approximately 20 km/h to 40 km/h, parallel parking is selected automatically.
- ProPILOT Park cannot be activated in the following cases:
  - Vehicle speed is approximately 40 km/h or higher.
  - The outside mirrors are folded.

- The driver's door, front passenger's door, either of the rear doors, or the back door is open.
- The system is malfunctioning.
- The navigation system is starting to operate.

- ProPILOT Park can also be activated by pushing <CAMERA> and then touching  on the Intelligent Around View Monitor screen.
- While ProPILOT Park is activated, the volume of the audio system and other sounds are reduced.

3. Drive slowly forward and stop next to the desired parking space (at a distance of approximately 1 m (3 ft)).

Stop the vehicle so that the parking space detection icon is pointing near the centre of the desired parking space. See,  "Bay parking" later in this section

4. While the vehicle is stopped, check that  is displayed in the desired parking space.

Check that it is possible to park in the space indicated by . Check that there are no obstacles in the parking space and the surrounding area, and check that the space is large enough to park in.

## CAUTION

- Directly check the surrounding conditions visually and using the mirrors, and apply the brakes to stop the vehicle if it appears that the vehicle may hit a nearby vehicle, person, or object. If the conditions are not corrected, discontinue use of ProPILOT Park. Touch [Cancel] on the screen to end parking control.
- The Clearance Guidelines indicate the guides of the areas where a part of the vehicle may enter when moving to the parking position. Smooth parking is possible when vehicles, poles, and other obstacles are on the outside of the Clearance Guidelines.
- If the parking guide box does not display a position where parking is actually possible (due to the presence of an obstacle or a street gutter), manually set a suitable parking position.

### NOTE:

- While the vehicle is stopped, if the ProPILOT Park switch is pushed and held without touching [Start], the brakes are automatically applied to keep the vehicle stopped. To move the vehicle, operate the shift lever and slowly depress the accelerator pedal.

- The parking method can be changed by touching the parking method selection icon. Refer to  "Changing the parking method" later in this section.
  - The parking position can be selected by touching the selectable parking position icon (○).
  - If the turn signal switch is operated, parking spaces on the side corresponding to the signal will be detected.
5. Keep the brake pedal depressed and touch [Start] on the screen.
- Parking control starts.
- When control starts, the ProPILOT Park control icon turns green and the brakes are applied automatically to keep the vehicle stopped. Parking control cannot be started if the system determines that movement to the parking position is not possible due to an obstacle detected by the parking sensors (sonar) and cameras.

In that case, park the vehicle manually.

### NOTE:

- The turn signal is activated automatically, corresponding to the side the parking spaces are detected.
- When [Cancel] is touched, the vehicle stops, the electric parking brake activates, and ProPILOT Park deactivates. If the key is touched before starting parking control,

the screen returns to the previous screen and parking position detection will resume.

- Operating the accelerator pedal disengages the brakes.
  - When parking control is started, the parking sensor (sonar) function automatically turns on. When ProPILOT Park deactivates, the parking sensor (sonar) returns to the condition that it was set to on the vehicle information display.
  - While parking control is active, the screen will not change even if <MAP>, <MENU>, or <AUDIO> is pushed.
  - Pushing <CAMERA> deactivates ProPILOT Park. For additional details, see  "ProPILOT Park Deactivation" later in this section.
6. While pushing and holding the ProPILOT Park switch, gradually release the brake pedal and slowly move the vehicle forward.

The vehicle moves toward the direction change position rectangle (in the direction of the arrow on the vehicle icon).

Depress the brake pedal and adjust the vehicle speed depending on the surrounding conditions.

Releasing the ProPILOT Park switch stops the vehicle. Push and hold the switch again to resume vehicle movement.

**NOTE:**

- The route to the parking position and the number of steering cut backs vary depending on the set parking position and the position of the obstacles detected by the parking sensors (sonar) and cameras.
- Parking control cannot be started in the following cases. After the conditions are corrected, push and hold the ProPILOT Park switch to resume parking control.
  - The driver's seat belt is not fastened.
  - The shift position is in P (Park).
  - The electric parking brake is activated.
  - The ESP system is turned off.
- Parking control cannot be started when the vehicle is on a steep slope. Park the vehicle manually.
- 7. When the vehicle enters the direction change position rectangle (green), the shift lever automatically changes.

If it is not possible to proceed until the vehicle reaches the direction change position rectangle (green) because of an obstacle, depress the brake pedal, and stop the vehicle near the obstacle. Change the shift lever position to change the direction. Refer to  "Changing the direction of parking control travel" later in this section.

**NOTE:**

Parking control may automatically end when the system determines that movement to the parking position is not possible due to an ob-

stacle detected by the parking sensors (sonar) or cameras. Move the vehicle to a more suitable position.

8. When the vehicle is in the parking guide box (red), the vehicle stops and parking control ends.

A sound and the display notify the driver when parking control ends.

At this time, the shift position changes to P (Park) and the electric parking brake is activated.

When parking control ends, release the ProPILOT Park switch.

Parking control may end automatically before the vehicle is in the parking guide box (red).

Refer to  "Automatic deactivation while parking control in progress (while vehicle is in motion)" later in this section.

If it is not possible to reach the parking guide box due to an obstacle or some other reason, depress the brake pedal to stop the vehicle, then touch [Cancel] on the screen to deactivate ProPILOT Park. Park the vehicle manually or move the vehicle to a more suitable position.

**NOTE:**

If the Clearance Guidelines contact a parked vehicle or another obstacle, the parking sensor (sonar) may detect an obstacle and stops

the vehicle, hindering the system from completing the parking procedure.

## PROPILOT PARK PAUSE

If the driver releases the ProPILOT Park switch while parking control is in progress, the brakes are automatically applied to stop the vehicle, and the shift position changes to N (Neutral).

Parking control can be resumed by pushing and holding the ProPILOT Park switch again.

## Automatic stop of parking control

In the following cases, the brakes are applied automatically and the vehicle stops.

- An obstacle in the direction of travel was detected.
- The driver unfastened their seat belt.

Release the ProPILOT Park switch. Parking control can be resumed by pushing and holding the switch again after confirming that the conditions have been corrected.

**NOTE:**

- When parking control is resumed, the shift position automatically changes to D (Drive) or R (Reverse).
- When parking control is resumed after the vehicle was stopped due to detection of an obstacle, the direction of travel changes and steering cut backs are used to continue parking control.
- Parking control cannot be resumed when the system determines that movement to the

**parking position is not possible due to an obstacle detected by the parking sensors (sonar) and cameras.**

- **Parking control cannot be resumed if the driver's seat belt is not fastened.**

## PROPILOT PARK DEACTIVATION

Touch [Finish] or [Cancel] on the screen to deactivate ProPILOT Park.

If ProPILOT Park is deactivated while parking control is in progress, the brakes are applied automatically, the vehicle stops, and the electric parking brake is activated. At this time, the shift position changes to N (Neutral).

### Automatic deactivation during parking position detection

In the following cases, ProPILOT Park automatically deactivates.

- The door of the driver seat, passenger seat, either rear seat or the back door was opened.
- 3 minutes or more have passed after ProPILOT Park was activated.
- The vehicle drove 500 m or more after ProPILOT Park was activated.
- Vehicle speed exceeded approximately 40 km/h.
- The outside mirrors were folded.
- The screens were switched by pushing the <MAP> or <CAMERA> button.
- A system malfunction was detected.

## WARNING

**If ProPILOT Park deactivates automatically during parking position detection, the brakes are not automatically applied.**

### Automatic deactivation while parking control in progress (while vehicle is in motion)

In the following cases, ProPILOT Park deactivates automatically.

If parking control ends automatically, the brakes are applied automatically, the vehicle stops, and the electric parking brake is activated. At this time, the shift position changes to N (Neutral) or P (Park).

- The driver operates the steering wheel.
- The driver operates the accelerator pedal.
- The driver's door, front passenger's door, either of the rear doors or the back door was opened.
- The electric parking brake was activated.
- The shift position was changed to P (Park) or N (Neutral).
- The shift position was changed to D (Drive) or R (Reverse).
- <CAMERA> was pressed.
- The outside mirror was folded.
- The system determined that movement to the parking position is not possible due to an obstacle or some other reason.

- The system decided that there was a large deviation in the parking position used for parking control.
- The ESP system was turned off.
- The ESP/TCS/ABS was activated.
- The vehicle speed exceeded approximately 8 km/h.
- A system malfunction was detected.
- Any of the following conditions are met in a location close to the parking position.
  - The ProPILOT Park switch was released.
  - An obstacle in the parking path was detected.
  - The driver unfastened their seatbelt.

### Automatic deactivation while parking control in progress (while vehicle is not in motion)

In the following cases, the user is notified by sound and the display and ProPILOT Park automatically deactivates.

At this time, the electric parking brake is activated. However, the shift position does not change.

- The driver's door, front passenger's door, either of the rear doors or the back door was opened.
- The electric parking brake was activated.
- The shift position was changed to N (Neutral) or P (Park).
- 1 minute or more had passed after the ProPILOT Park switch was released.

- <CAMERA> was pressed.
- The outside mirror was folded.
- The ESP system was turned off.
- The ESP/TCS/ABS was activated.
- A system malfunction was detected.

### **Operation of the accelerator pedal while parking control is temporarily stopped**

If the accelerator pedal was operated while parking control is temporarily stopped, the driver is notified by sound and the display, and ProPILOT Park automatically deactivates.

If the shift position is in N (Neutral), the electric parking brake is activated.

If the shift position is in D (Drive) or R (Reverse), the vehicle starts moving according to the operation of the accelerator pedal.

### **CHANGING THE PARKING METHOD**

The parking method can be changed by touching the parking method selection icon before touching [Start].

The parking method changes each time the parking method selection icon is touched.

#### **Available methods:**

##### **Bay reverse parking** :

Supports reversing into a parking space where vehicles are parked next to one another.

##### **Parallel parking** :

Supports reversing into a parking space where vehicles are parked in line with one another.

##### **Bay forward parking** :

Supports parking forward in a parking space where vehicles are parked next to one another.

#### **NOTE:**

**Settings for the changed parking method selection can be configured. Refer to "ProPILOT Park Settings" later in this section.**

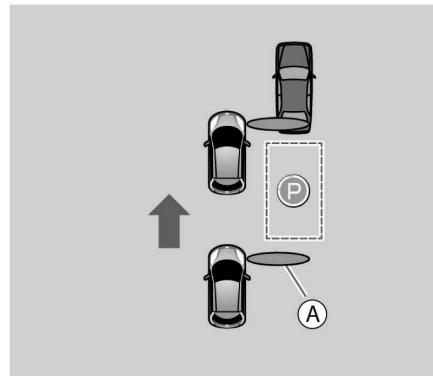
### **ABOUT THE PROPILOT PARK PARKING METHODS**

#### **Parallel parking (Sonar detection)**

Pass the parking position at a distance of less than approximately 1 m (3 ft) (A) next to the desired parking place.

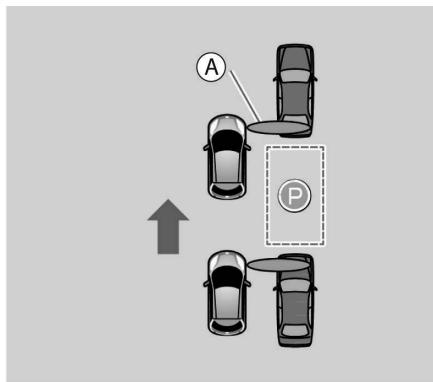
If the distance from the parking position is too large, it may not be possible to detect obstacles.

Parking position accuracy depends on object position and angle.



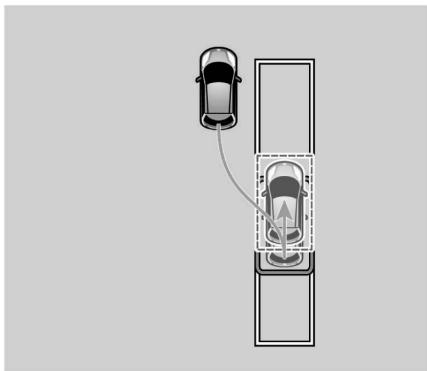
**Example with parking space before obstacle**

(A) Sensor detection range



**Example with parking space between obstacles**

Ⓐ Sensor detection range



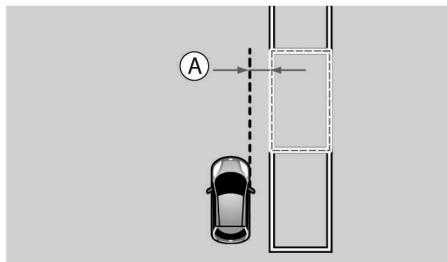
Parking is performed using a route such as that shown in the figure.

The parking route and number of switch-backs vary depending on the parking position and the positions of the surrounding obstacles.

### Parallel parking (Line detection)

Approach the parking position at a distance of approximately 1 m (3 ft) Ⓢ next to the desired parking place.

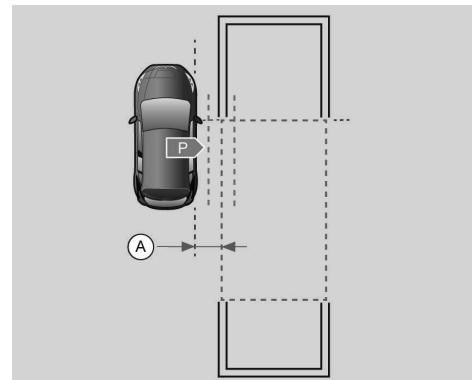
If the distance from the parking position is too large, it may not be possible to detect obstacles or the parking space lines.



Drive slowly forward and depress the brake pedal to stop the vehicle when parallel to the parking position

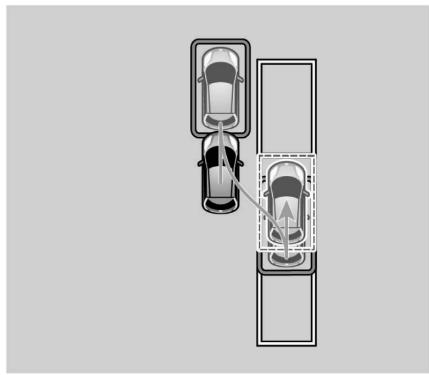
It is recommended to position the vehicle so that the end line of the parking space is in between the parking space search area guidelines (Green) Ⓢ for easier detection.

Stop the vehicle so that the parking space detection icon  is pointing at the forward edge of the desired parking space.

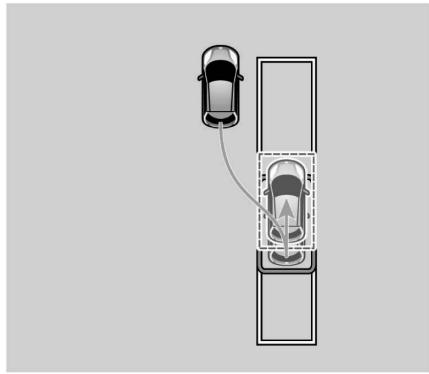


Parking is performed using a route such as that shown in the figure. Depending on the obstacles and distance to the parking position, parking operation may start by reversing.

The parking route and number of switch-backs vary depending on the parking position and the positions of the surrounding obstacles.



Example route starting forwards

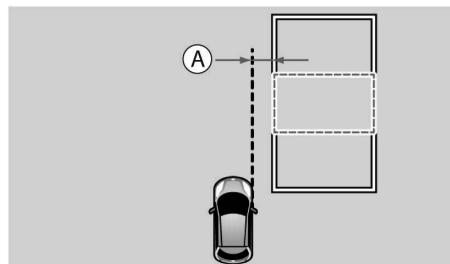


Example route starting backwards

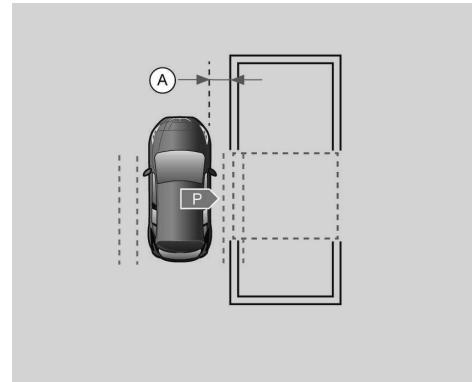
## Bay parking

Approach the parking position at a distance of approximately 1 m (3 ft) Ⓐ next to the desired parking place.

If the distance from the parking position is too large, it may not be possible to detect obstacles, or it may not be possible to detect the parking space lines. Refer to "Parking position detection function" later in this section.

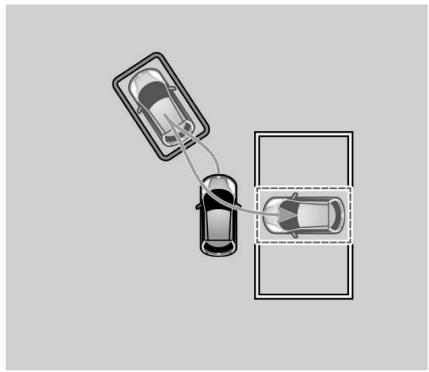


tion. Stop the vehicle so that the parking space detection icon is pointing near the centre of the desired parking space.



Parking control is performed using a route such as that shown in the figure.

Drive slowly forward and stop next to the desired parking space (at a distance of approximately 1 m (3 ft) Ⓐ). Position the vehicle so that the end line of the parking space is in between the parking space search area guidelines (Green) Ⓑ for easier detec-

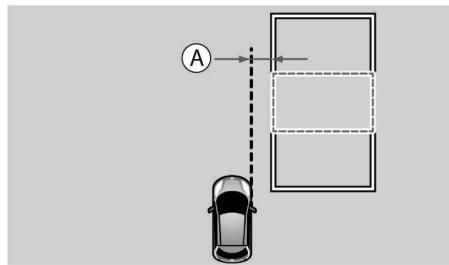


The parking route and number of switch-backs vary depending on the parking position and the positions of the surrounding obstacles.

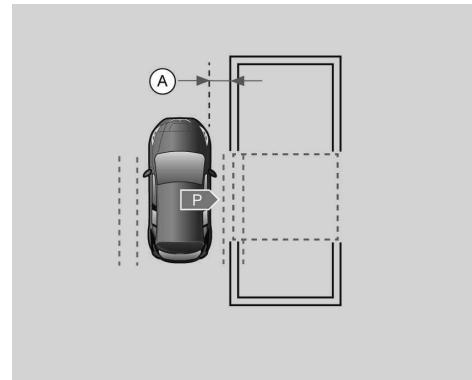
### Forward parking

Approach the parking position at a distance of approximately 1 m (3 ft) Ⓐ next to the desired parking place.

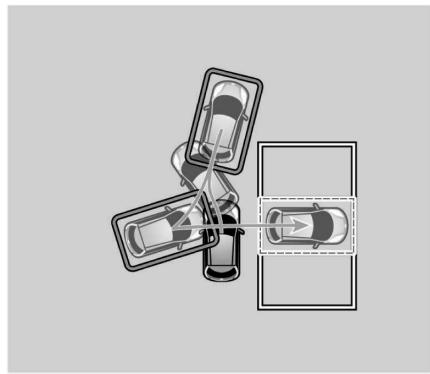
If the distance from the parking position is too large, it may not be possible to detect obstacles or the parking space lines.



Drive slowly forward and stop next to the desired parking space (at a distance of approximately 1 m (3 ft) Ⓐ) next to the desired parking place. Recommended to position the vehicle so that the end line of the parking space is in between the parking space search area guidelines (Green) Ⓑ for easier detection. Stop the vehicle so that the parking space detection icon Ⓒ is pointing near the centre of the desired parking space.



Parking control is performed using a route such as that shown in the figure.



The parking route and number of switch-backs vary depending on the parking position and the positions of surrounding obstacles.

### Adjusting the parking position

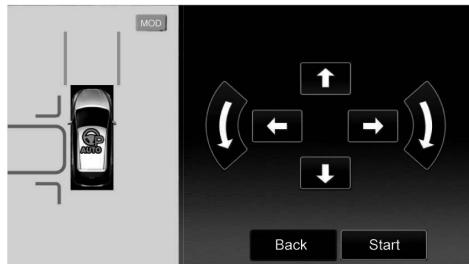
The parking position can be adjusted manually.

1. Depress the brake pedal and stop the vehicle, then touch the parking guide box adjustment icon (Δ▽) on the screen.

When (P) is displayed, the parking guide box is displayed in the (P) position.

If no parking position is detected, the parking guide box is displayed in the default position.

2. Touch the arrow on the screen for fine adjustments.



#### NOTE:

- The displayed Clearance Guidelines indicate the guides of the area where a part of the vehicle may enter when moving to the parking position. Smooth parking is possible when vehicles, poles, and other obstacles are on the outside of the Clearance Guidelines.
- Touch the bird's-eye view screen to move the parking guide box.
- The parking guide box direction can be changed by operating the turn signal switch.

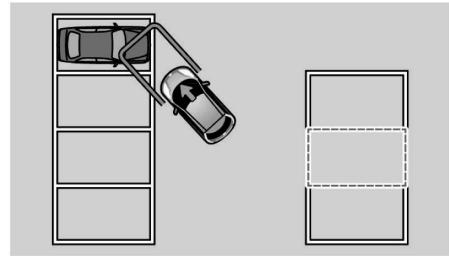
## CHANGING THE DIRECTION OF PARKING CONTROL TRAVEL

If there is an obstacle (such as a pole) or a location lower than ground level (such as a ditch or cliff) in the vehicle's direction of travel, depress the brake pedal to stop the vehicle and release the ProPILOT Park switch.

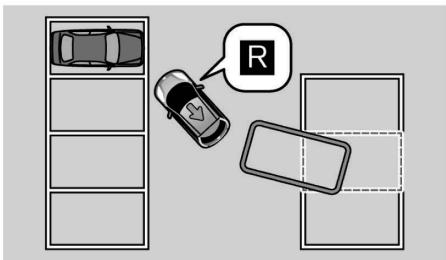
Use the shift lever to change the direction of travel and push the ProPILOT Park switch again to resume parking control.

#### (Example) When there is a parked vehicle

1. Depress the brake pedal to stop the vehicle and release the ProPILOT Park switch.



2. Use the shift lever and change the direction of travel.



When the ProPILOT Park switch is pushed again, parking control is resumed.

**NOTE:**

**Parking control cannot be resumed if the system determines that movement to the parking space is not possible due to an obstacle detected by the parking sensors (sonar) or cameras.**

## PARKING POSITION DETECTION FUNCTION

The cameras and parking sensors (sonar) are used to detect the parking position. Multiple parking positions can be detected.

The parking space lines are recognized using the cameras, and the parking positions are displayed.

A parking position is not displayed if the parking sensors (sonar) detect an obstacle inside the detected parking space.

**NOTE:**

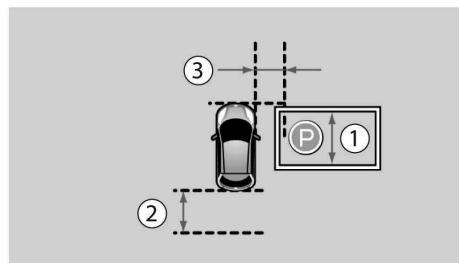
If the lens of the front view, front-side view, or rear view camera is dirty or there are water drops or some other substance adhering to it, the detectable parking positions may be restricted.

### When bay parking or forward parking is selected

A parking position is detected under the following conditions:

- Parking spaces of approximately 2.3 to 2.5 m (6.5 to 8 ft) width ① are recognized.
- Parking space lines composed of single lines or U-shaped space lines are recognized.
- Parking space lines with a width of approximately 15 cm (6 inches) are recognized.
- Recognition occurs when there are parking space lines located within the range from the front edge of the vehicle to approximately 2 m (6 ft) from the rear edge of the vehicle ②.

- Recognition occurs when a parking space is located approximately 1 m (3 ft) from the vehicle ③.
- If [Auto. detect parking space on either side] is turned on, parking positions on both sides of the vehicle are detected.



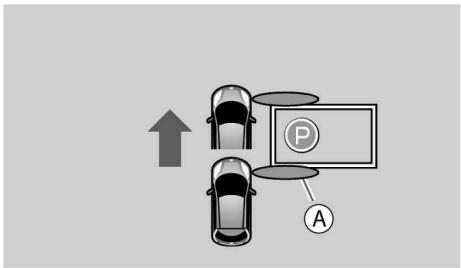
① Approximately 2.3 m (8 ft).

② Approximately 2 m (6.5 ft).

③ Approximately 1 m (3 ft).

A parking position is not displayed when the detection range of the front sensors (sonar) passes through the parking space detected by cameras and an obstacle is detected.

Obstacles in parking spaces located beyond the sensor detection range cannot be detected.



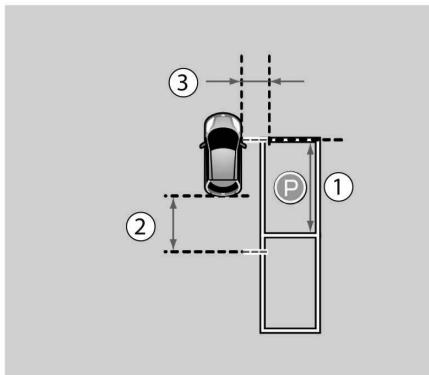
Ⓐ Sensor detection range

### When parallel parking is selected

A parking position is detected under the following conditions.

- Parking spaces of approximately 5 to 6 m (15 to 18 ft) length ① are recognized.
- Parking space lines composed of single lines are recognized.
- Parking space lines with a width of approximately 15 cm (6 inches) are recognized.
- Recognition occurs when there are parking space lines located within the range from the driver's door to approximately 3 m (10 ft) from the rear edge of the vehicle ②.

- Recognition occurs when a parking space is located approximately 1 m (3 ft) from the vehicle ③.
- If [Auto. detect parking space on either side] is turned on, parking positions on both sides of the vehicle are detected.



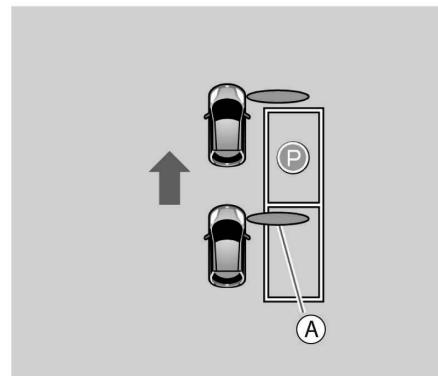
① Approximately 5 m (15 ft).

② Approximately 3 m (10 ft).

③ Approximately 1 m (3 ft).

A parking position is not displayed when the detection range of the front sensors (sonar) passes through the parking space detected by cameras and an obstacle is detected.

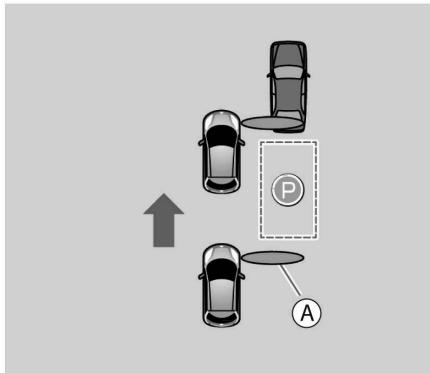
Obstacles in parking spaces located beyond the sensor detection range cannot be detected.



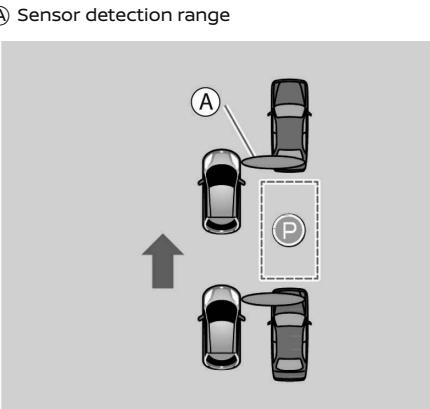
Ⓐ Sensor detection range

If the parking space lines are not recognized, the parking sensors (sonar) are used to detect the parking space based on the surrounding obstacles.

Depending on the positions and angles of the surrounding obstacles, the parking guidance box may deviate.



Example with parking space before obstacle



Example with parking space between obstacles

Ⓐ Sensor detection range

## CAMERAS AND PARKING SENSORS (SONAR) USED FOR PROPILOT PARK

### Cameras

The Intelligent Around View Monitor cameras are used.

In order to achieve maximum utility of the camera functions, please observe the following.

- Keep the camera lenses clean.
- The cameras are precision devices. Do not subject them to any strong impacts, such as from a high-pressure washer.
- Do not cover the cameras with stickers or other objects.

### Parking sensors (sonar)

12 parking sensors (sonar) located on the front, rear, left, and right are used.

In order to achieve maximum utility of the sonar sensor functions, please observe the following

- Keep the parking sensors (sonar) clean.
- The parking sensors (sonar) are precision devices. Do not subject them to any strong impacts, such as from a high-pressure washer.
- Do not cover the parking sensors (sonar) with stickers or other objects.

## PROPILOT PARK PRECAUTIONS

### ⚠ WARNING

- Never attempt to drive while looking only at the screen.  
There is the risk of hitting an obstacle or causing an unexpected accident.
- Pay attention to the movement of vehicles and persons in the surrounding area.  
Parking support is provided by making effective use of the detected path. Pay attention to the movements of oncoming vehicles, following vehicles, and pedestrians when operating parking control.
- Car stops cannot be detected and there is some possibility that kerbs cannot be detected.  
Depress the brake pedal to stop the vehicle if the wheels appear to hit a kerb or the vehicle appears to pass over a car stop. There is the risk of damage to the vehicle.
- When parking support by ProPILOT Park is no longer necessary, deactivate ProPILOT Park.  
If ProPILOT Park remains activated, there is the risk of an unexpected accident.
- Before exiting the vehicle, check that the electric parking brake is activated and that the shift position is in P (Park).

- Before using ProPILOT Park, check directly to confirm that there is sufficient space around the vehicle for the steering cut backs and other parking operations to be performed.
- Depending on the circumstances, noise from inside or outside the vehicle may prevent the driver from hearing the warning sound.
- Do not use ProPILOT Park in the following circumstances:
  - In a location where the traffic is heavy with persons and vehicles
  - In a location where stopping or parking is prohibited
  - In a location that is too narrow for the vehicle to fit
  - In a location where parking is not possible due to a hole, ditch, etc.
  - In a location where the street width is narrow
  - On a steep slope
  - On a gravel, dirt, or unpaved road
  - On a slippery surface, such as snow or ice
  - On a road that is not flat due to inclination, steps, kerbs, wheel ruts, or other reasons
  - On a road where the asphalt has melted due to exposure to excessive heat
  - In a location where a road heater (heater for preventing the road surface from freezing) is installed in the parking area

- In a mechanical parking area or location where there are obstacles in the parking spaces
- When the vehicle is overloaded
- When worn tyres, an emergency tyre, a spare tyre, or tyre chains are being used
- When the tyre air pressure is not correct
- When a towing hook or similar item is installed
- When an object is attached that interferes with the camera's field of view
- When the camera images are difficult to see due to dirt, sunlight, shadows, or other reasons
- When the outside mirror is not all the way open
- When the cameras are not properly installed
- When an item is installed on the bumper that interferes with the parking sensors' (sonar) performance
- When there is a dent or other irregularity in the bumper
- When there is rain, snow, mud, or some other substance adhering to the parking sensors (sonar)
- When the loaded vehicle is tilted due to carrying an extremely heavy load or carrying a load only on one side
- Under conditions such as the following, the parking sensors (sonar) and cameras may be unable to detect an obstacle, and the parking position or steering cut-back positions may not be set correctly. If an ob-

stacle is present, depress the brake pedal and stop the vehicle or perform other suitable driving operations.

- Persons, animals, or other moving obstacles In particular, it may not be possible to detect a person due to the type of clothing they are wearing.
- Short obstacles
- Locations which are lower than the ground level, such as ditches or holes
- Poles or other thin obstacles
- Thin obstacles, such as wires, ropes, or chains
- Obstacles of a wire frame nature, such as wire nets, fences or shopping trolleys
- Obstacles that have sharp shapes
- Pipes and other obstacles that are located on walls or similar structures
- Obstacles located at high positions
- Spongy objects, snow, or other obstacles with a soft surface that can absorb sound waves
- Obstacles that are extremely close to the bumper
- Obstacles that suddenly enter the parking sensor (sonar) detection range when the vehicle is turning
- Obstacles that rapidly approach the vehicle
- Obstacles located at the sides of the vehicle
- Obstacles that are not parallel to the front and rear of the vehicle

- When the parking sensors (sonar) are frozen, or there is rain, snow, ice, dirt, or some other substance adhering to them
- When the vehicle is tilted largely
- When in extremely hot or cold conditions
- When driving on rough roads, hills, gravel roads, or grass
- When there is a loud noise in the surrounding area
- When there is a device generating ultrasound (including vehicles equipped with sensors (sonar)) in the surrounding area
- When the vehicle gets wet with rain or water
- When the surroundings are dark, such as at night, when in underground locations or in an above-ground parking garage
- When parking space lines are not clearly visible due to bad weather (rain, snow, fog, dust, sand or snowstorms)
- When the camera lens is clouded due to contact with water
- When strong light from the sun or streetlights shines on the road
- When the road surface is wet and shining, such as during or after rain, or when there are puddles on the road
- When sunlight shines into the camera, such as in the morning or in the evening
- When the camera lens is dirty or there are water drops adhering to it

- When an object is attached that interferes with the camera field of view
- Under conditions such as the following, the brakes may be applied or correct parking control may not be possible.
  - When there is rain, snow, ice, dirt, or some other substance adhering to the parking sensors (sonar)
  - When there is a loud noise in the surrounding area
  - When there is a device generating ultrasound (including vehicles equipped with sensors (sonar)) in the surrounding area
  - When there is thick grass in the surrounding area
  - When passing near a structure with bumps or depressions
  - When there is a structure (such as a wall, toll collection equipment, or parking area gate) located nearby to the side of the vehicle
  - When there is a step, projecting object, or drain cover on the road
  - When passing under a hanging flag, plastic curtain, or similar object
  - When there are clumps of snow around the vehicle
- Under conditions such as the following, correct parking control to the set position may not be possible. As necessary, move the vehicle to a more suitable position.
  - When the road surface is not flat

- When the vehicle is tilted due to carrying an extremely heavy load or carrying a load only on one side
- Under conditions such as the following, it may be impossible or difficult to detect a parking position.
  - When the vehicle is too close to the parking space
  - In a parking area without parking space lines where the spaces are created with rope, blocks, or other means
  - When the parking space lines are not clearly visible due to fading or dirt
  - When the contrast between the road and parking space lines is low
  - When the parking space lines on the road are yellow or some other colour besides white
  - When the parking space is extremely narrow or wide
  - When the parking space lines are extremely short
  - When the parking space lines are extremely narrow or wide
  - When the parking space lines are not parallel in the camera image due to inclination of the parking area or some other reason
  - When the parking space lines are connected to diagonal lines or other markings
  - When the shadow of the vehicle, shade from trees, or other shadows are on the parking space lines

- When there is a neighbouring vehicle or some other obstacle on the parking space lines
- When there is an obstacle in the parking space
- When the surroundings are dark, such as at night, when in underground locations or in an above-ground parking garage
- When parking space lines are not clearly visible due to bad weather (rain, snow, fog, dust, sand or snowstorms)
- When the camera lens is clouded due to contact with water
- When the sun or streetlights are reflecting on the road
- When strong light from the sun or streetlights shines on the road
- When the road surface is wet and shining, such as during or after rain, or when there are puddles on the road
- When sunlight shines into the camera, such as in the morning or in the evening
- When the camera lens is dirty or there are water drops adhering to it
- When an object is attached that interferes with the camera field of view
- When there is a step, gutter, road painting, repainted line, or similar item
- When there is accumulated snow or snow-melting agents
- When the parking area is paved with stones or greenery
- When there is a noise pattern image in the parking space on the screen

- When letters or other characters are painted in the parking space
  - When the road colour and brightness are not even
  - When the vehicle is stopped inclined relative to the parking space
  - When the street width is narrow
  - When there is an obstacle in front of the vehicle
  - When there is rain, snow, ice, dirt, or some other substance adhering to the parking sensors (sonar)
  - When there is a loud noise in the surrounding area
  - When there is a device generating ultrasound (including vehicles equipped with sensor (sonar)) in the surrounding area
  - When there is thick grass in the surrounding area
  - When there is a step, projecting object, or drain cover on the road
  - When there are clumps of snow around the vehicle
- Under conditions such as the following, the parking position may not be detected in the correct location.
- When there is light that looks like parking space lines, the reflection of a building or other object, a step, gutter, road painting, repainted line, or similar items
  - When there are marks from road repairs, letters printed on the road, poles, or other obstacles

- When the road surface is wet and shining, such as during or after rain, or when there are puddles on the road
- When the road colour and brightness are not even
- When the parking area is on a slope
- When a side step of the vehicle or a shadow is on the parking space line
- When the parking space lines are not clearly visible due to fading or dirt
- When the system is affected by the shadows of the vehicle or shades of the trees

## PROPILOT PARK MALFUNCTIONS

If there is an abnormality in the system, a warning message is displayed on the screen, the colour of the ProPILOT Park control icon changes to orange, and ProPILOT Park is automatically deactivated. If a warning is displayed while the system is in use, stop the vehicle in a safe location and place the power switch in the OFF position and then place it back in the ON position.

If it is not possible to activate ProPILOT Park after performing the above, there may be a malfunction in the system. This does not interfere with ordinary driving. However, the system should be inspected by a knowledgeable LEAF repairer such as a NISSAN certified electric vehicle dealer.

## ULTRASONIC PARKING SENSORS (where fitted)

### PROPILOT PARK SETTINGS

1. Touch [Settings] on the launch bar.
2. Touch [Parking].
3. Select the setting item you wish to adjust.

#### Available items:

- [Use the last selected parking mode]  
When this item is turned on, the parking method that was most recently used will be selected.  
When the item is turned off, parallel parking will be selected.
- [Auto. detect parking space on either side]  
When this item is turned on, parking positions on the both sides of the vehicle will be detected.  
When the item is turned off, only parking positions on the passenger side will be detected.  
If the turn signal switch is operated in this state, parking spaces on that side of the vehicle will be detected.
- [Parking mode]  
The parking methods which can be selected on the ProPILOT Park screen can be set.  
The parking methods that are turned on are selected each time the parking method selection icon is touched.  
The parking methods that are turned off cannot be selected by touching the parking method selection icon.

Ultrasonic sensors in the vehicle's front and rear bumpers (or rear bumper only), measure the distances between the vehicle and an obstacle when reversing. When reverse gear is engaged, a top view of the vehicle is shown in the Vehicle Information Display and the system sounds a tone. On the display the distances (1 meter and less) to objects are shown. If the object(s) get(s) closer to the vehicle, colours change from green over yellow to red and the interval between tones shortens. If the text [STOP] is shown, stop the vehicle before actually touching the object.

- The parking sensor (sonar) system is designed as an aid to the driver in detecting large stationary objects to help avoid damaging the vehicle.
- The parking sensor (sonar) system is not designed to prevent contact with small or moving objects. Always move slowly. The system will not detect small objects below the bumper, and may not detect objects close to the bumper or on the ground.
- The parking sensor (sonar) system may not detect the following objects: fluffy objects such as snow, cloth, cotton, glass-wool, etc.; thin objects such as rope, wire and chain, etc.; or wedge-shaped objects.

### WARNING

- The parking sensor (sonar) system is a convenience but it is not a substitute for proper parking.
- The driver is always responsible for safety during parking and other manoeuvres. Always look around and check that it is safe to do so before parking.
- Read and understand the limitations of the parking sensor (sonar) system as contained in this section. The colours of the sensor indicator indicates different distances to the object
- Inclement weather or ultrasonic sources such as an automatic car wash, a truck's compressed-air brakes, horn sound, or a pneumatic drill may affect the function of the system; this may include reduced performance or a false activation.

## CAUTION

- Excessive noise (such as audio system volume or an open vehicle window) will interfere with the tone and it may not be heard.
- Keep the surface of the sonar sensors (located on the front and rear bumper fascia) free from accumulations of snow, ice and dirt. Do not scratch the surface of the sonar sensors when cleaning. If the sensors are covered, the accuracy of the sonar function will be diminished.
- The front and rear parking sensors (sonar) detect the distance between the vehicle and the obstacle by detecting the sound wave reflected from the surface of an obstacle. When there is a sound such as horn, or an ultrasonic source (such as parking sensors of other vehicles) around the vehicle, the sensor (sonar) may not detect objects properly.

## PARKING SENSOR (sonar) SYSTEM LIMITATIONS

## WARNING

Listed below are the system limitations for the parking sensor (sonar) system. Failure to operate the vehicle in accordance with these system limitations could result in serious injury or death.

- Read and understand the limitations of the parking sensor (sonar) system as contained in this section. Inclement weather may affect the function of the parking sensor (sonar) system; this may include reduced performance or a false activation.
- The parking sensor (sonar) system is deactivated at speeds above 10 km/h (6 MPH). It is reactivated at lower speeds.
- Inclement weather or ultrasonic sources such as an automatic car wash, a truck's compressed-air brakes or a pneumatic drill may affect the function of the parking sensor (sonar) system; this may include reduced performance or a false activation.
- The parking sensor (sonar) system is not designed to prevent contact with small or moving objects. Always move slowly. The system will not detect small objects below the bumper or on the ground.

- The parking sensor (sonar) system may not detect the following objects: fluffy objects such as snow, cloth, cotton, glass-wool, etc.; thin objects such as rope, wire and chain, etc.; or wedge-shaped objects; complex-shaped objects or multiple objects in close proximity.
- The parking sensor (sonar) system may not detect objects at speed above 5 km/h (3 MPH) and may not detect certain angular or moving objects.
- The parking sensor (sonar) system may not operate in the following conditions:
  - When rain, snow, ice, dirt, etc. adheres to the parking sensor (sonar).
  - When a loud sound is heard in the area around the vehicle.
  - When the surface of the obstacle is diagonal to the front or rear of the vehicle.
  - When a parking sensor (sonar) or the area around the sensor is extremely hot or cold.
- The parking sensor (sonar) system may unintentionally operate in the following conditions:
  - When there is overgrown grass in the area around the vehicle.
  - When there are bumps, protrusions or manhole covers on the road surface.
  - When the vehicle drives through a draped flag or a curtain.
  - When there is an accumulation of snow or ice behind the vehicle.
  - When driving on a steep hill

## SYSTEM TEMPORARILY UNAVAILABLE

When parking sensor (sonar) blockage is detected, the system will be deactivated automatically. The system is not available until the conditions no longer exist.

The parking sensors (sonar) may be blocked by temporary ambient conditions such as splashing water, mist or fog. The blocked condition may also be caused by objects such as ice, frost or dirt obstructing the parking sensors (sonar).

### Action to take:

When the above conditions no longer exist, the system will resume automatically.

## OPERATION

### Activation

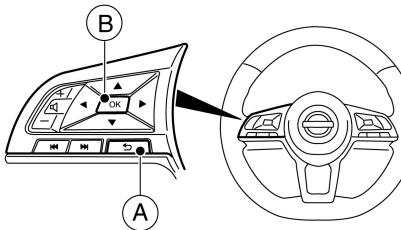
With the [Parking Sonar] setting turned [ON] in the Vehicle Information Display, the system activates automatically when reverse gear is engaged.

### Temporary deactivation

When the system is activated (the top view is shown in the Vehicle Information Display) pressing the <OK> button on the steering wheel disables the parking sensor system.

## Settings

The settings of the parking sensor system can be changed.



With the power in the **ON** position navigate to the [Settings] menu in the Vehicle Information Display, select

[Driver Assistance] → [Parking Aids] → [Sonar] or when the parking sensor screen is displayed, press the <OK> switch (B) on the steering wheel. Press the BACK switch (A) to return to the previous item.

Set the following items to ON or OFF by selecting (highlighting) and pressing the <OK> switch (B) on the steering wheel. When selected, a marker is shown.

### [Parking Sonar]:

In this menu activate or deactivate the parking sensors. The available settings are:

- [OFF]  
(No parking aids)
- [Front Only]  
(Only the parking sensors on the front of the vehicle will be activated)
- [ON]  
(All parking sensors will be activated)

### [Display]:

Activate or deactivate the [Display] of the parking aids system.

### [Volume]:

Set the volume of the parking sensor system Select [Volume] highlight the desired volume and press <OK>.

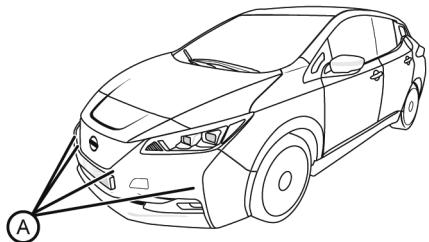
- [High]
- [Med.]
- [Low]

### [Range]:

Set the range sensitivity Select [Range] and press <OK>.

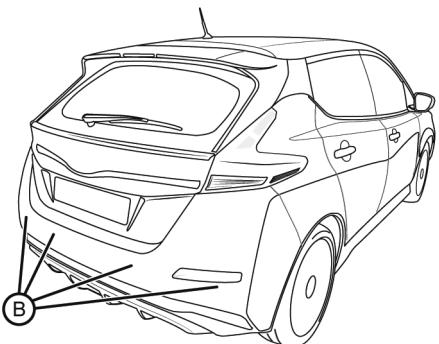
- [Far]
- [Mid.]
- [Near]

## MAINTENANCE



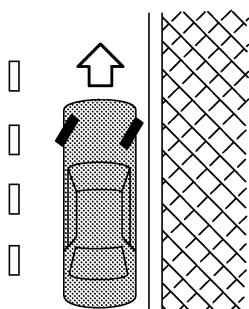
The parking sensors (sonar) are located on the front **A** and rear **B** bumpers.

- Always keep the area near the parking sensors (sonar) clean.
- If the parking sensors (sonar) are dirty, wipe them off with a soft cloth while being careful to not damage them.
- The parking sensors (sonar) may be blocked by temporary ambient conditions such as splashing water, mist or fog. The blocked condition may also be caused by objects such as ice, frost or dirt obstructing the parking sensors (sonar). Check for and remove objects obstructing the area around the parking sensors (sonar).
- Do not subject the area around the parking sensors (sonar) to strong impact. Also, do not remove or disassemble the parking sensors (sonar). If the parking sensors (sonar) and peripheral areas are deformed in an accident, etc., have the parking sensors (sonar) checked by a NISSAN dealer.
- Do not attach stickers (including transparent material), install accessories or apply additional paint on the parking sensors (sonar) and their surrounding areas. This may cause a malfunction or improper operation.
- When washing the vehicle using a high-pressure washer, do not apply direct washer pressure on the parking sensors (sonar). This may cause a malfunction of the parking sensors (sonar).

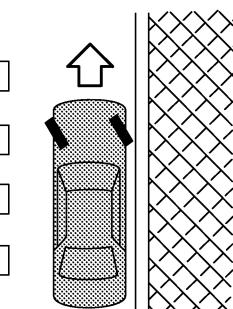


## PARKING

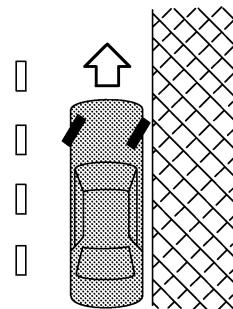
①



②

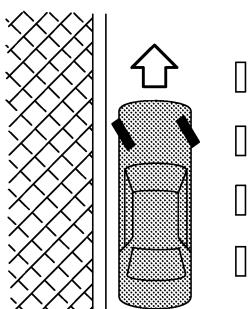


③

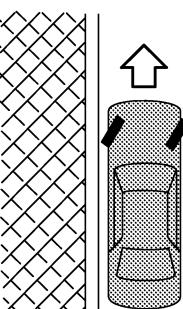


Left-Hand Drive (LHD) model

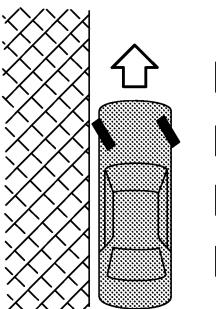
①



②



③



Right-Hand Drive (RHD) model

### WARNING

- Do not stop or park the vehicle over flammable materials such as dry grass, waste paper or rags. They may ignite and cause a fire.
- Never leave the vehicle in the READY to drive mode while the vehicle is unattended.
- To help avoid risk of injury or death through unintended operation of the vehicle and/or its systems, do not leave children, people who require the assistance of others or pets unattended in your vehicle. Additionally, the temperature inside a closed vehicle on a warm day can quickly become high enough to cause a significant risk of injury or death to people and pets.
- Safe parking procedures require that both the parking brake be applied and the vehicle is placed in the park position. Failure to do so could cause the vehicle to move unexpectedly or roll away and result in an accident.

1. Depress the footbrake pedal to stop the vehicle.
2. Firmly apply the parking brake.
3. Press the P position switch on the shift lever.

4. When parked on a sloping driveway, turn the wheels so the vehicle will not roll into the street in case it moves, as illustrated above.

- HEADED DOWNHILL WITH KERB: ①

Turn the wheels into the kerb, and allow the vehicle to move forward until the kerb side wheel gently touches the kerb.

- HEADED UPHILL WITH KERB: ②

Turn the wheels away from the kerb and allow the vehicle to move back until the kerb side wheel gently touches the kerb.

- HEADED UPHILL OR DOWNHILL, NO KERB: ③

Turn the wheels toward the side of the road so the vehicle will move away from the centre of the road if it moves.

5. Place the power switch in the OFF position.

## ELECTRIC POWER STEERING SYSTEM

### WARNING

- If the READY to drive indicator light is OFF while driving, the power assist for the steering will not work. Steering will require much more effort.
- When the electric power steering warning light illuminates while the READY to drive indicator light ON, the power assist for the steering will cease operation. You will still have control of the vehicle but steering will require much more effort.

The electric power steering system is designed to provide power assistance while driving to operate the steering wheel with less effort.

When the steering wheel is operated repeatedly or continuously while parking or driving at a very low speed, the power assist for the steering wheel will be reduced. This is to prevent overheating of the electric power steering system and help protect it from getting damaged. While the power assistance is reduced, steering wheel operation will become harder. When the temperature of the electric power steering system goes down, the level of power assistance provided by the system will return to normal. Avoid repeating such steering wheel operations that could cause the electric power steering system to overheat.

You may hear a noise when the steering wheel is operated quickly. This is normal and does not indicate malfunction.

If the electric power steering warning light  illuminates while the READY to drive indicator light is ON, it may indicate the electric power steering system is not functioning properly and may need servicing. Have the electric power steering system checked by a knowledgeable LEAF repairer such as a NISSAN certified electric vehicle dealer. (See  "Electric power steering warning light" in the "2. Instruments and controls" section.)

When the electric power steering warning light illuminates with the READY to drive indicator light is ON, the power assist for the steering will cease operation. You will still have control of the vehicle. However, steering will require much more effort, especially in sharp turns and at low speeds.

## BRAKE SYSTEM

### BRAKING PRECAUTIONS

This vehicle is equipped with two braking systems:

1. Hydraulic brake system.
2. Regenerative brake system.

#### Hydraulic brake system

The hydraulic brake system is similar to the brakes used on conventional vehicles.

The brake system has two separate hydraulic circuits. If one circuit malfunctions, you will still have braking at two wheels.

#### Regenerative brake system

The primary purpose of the regenerative brake system is to provide some power to help recharge the Li-ion battery and to extend driving range. A secondary benefit is "engine braking" that occurs when the regenerative brake is activated. The level of regenerative braking varies with the state of charge of the Li-ion battery.

In the D range, when the accelerator is released, the regenerative brake system provides some deceleration and generates power for the Li-ion battery. Power is also generated when the brake pedal is applied.

When placing the shift lever in the B position and take your foot off the accelerator pedal, the level of regenerative braking applied is increased compared to driving in the D (Drive) position. However, during high-speed driving you may feel that regenerative

brake provides less deceleration than the engine braking in an ordinary vehicle would do. This is normal.

Less deceleration is provided by the regenerative brake system when the Li-ion battery is fully charged. Regenerative braking is automatically reduced when the Li-ion battery is fully charged to prevent the Li-ion battery from becoming overcharged. Regenerative braking is also automatically reduced when the battery temperature is high/low (indicated by the red/blue zones on the battery temperature gauge) to prevent Li-ion battery damage.

The brake pedal should be used to slow or stop the vehicle depending on traffic or road conditions. The vehicle brakes are not affected by regenerative brake system operation.

#### NOTE:

- When applying the regenerative brakes, you may hear a sound coming from the regenerative brake system. This is a normal operating characteristic of an electric vehicle.
- If the power switch position is in a position other than ON or READY to drive, you can stop the vehicle by depressing the brake pedal. However, greater foot pressure on the brake pedal will be required to stop the vehicle, and the stopping distance will be longer since the braking will not be power assisted.
- When depressing the brake pedal, the braking pedal feel will not be smooth or may change when the regenerative brake system activates. However, the electronically con-

trolled brake system is operating normally and this does not indicate a malfunction.

#### Using brakes

Avoid resting your foot on the brake pedal while driving. This will cause overheating of the brakes, wear out the brake pads and shoes faster and will reduce driving range.

To help reduce brake wear and to prevent the brakes from overheating, reduce speed and select the B position before driving down a slope or long grade. Overheated brakes may reduce braking performance and could result in loss of vehicle control.

#### WARNING

- While driving on a slippery surface, be careful when braking or accelerating. Abrupt braking or accelerating could cause the wheels to skid, which could result in an accident.
- If the brake pedal is depressed with the electric vehicle system OFF, you may feel an increased brake pedal effort and a decreased pedal stroke. If the BRAKE warning light does not illuminate and the brake pedal feels like it has returned to its normal state after the electric vehicle system is started, this indicates that there is no malfunction and the vehicle can be operated normally.

## Wet brakes

When the vehicle is washed or driven through water, the brakes may get wet. As a result, the braking distance will be longer and the vehicle may pull to one side during braking.

To dry the brakes, drive the vehicle at a safe speed while lightly tapping the brake pedal to heat up the brakes. Do this until the brake performance returns to normal. Avoid driving the vehicle at high speeds until the brakes have dried.

## PARKING BRAKE BREAK-IN

Break in the parking brake shoes whenever the holding effect of the parking brake is weakened or whenever the parking brake shoes and/or drums are replaced, in order to maintain optimum braking performance.

This procedure is described in the vehicle Service Manual, and it can be performed by a knowledgeable LEAF repairer such as a NISSAN certified electric vehicle dealer.

## ANTI-LOCK BRAKING SYSTEM (ABS)

### WARNING

- The Anti-lock Braking System (ABS) is a sophisticated system, but it cannot prevent accidents resulting from careless or dangerous driving techniques. It can help maintain vehicle control during braking on slippery surfaces. Remember that stopping distances on slippery surfaces will be

longer than on normal surfaces even with ABS. Stopping distances may also be longer on rough, gravel or snow covered roads, or if you are using tyre chains. Always maintain a safe distance from the vehicle in front of you. Ultimately, the driver is responsible for safety.

- Tyre type and condition may also affect braking effectiveness.
  - When replacing tyres, install the specified size of tyres on all four wheels.
  - For detailed information, see  "Wheels and tyres" in the "8. Maintenance and do-it-yourself" section.

The Anti-lock Braking System (ABS) controls the brakes so the wheels do not lock during hard braking or when braking on slippery surfaces. The system detects the rotation speed of each wheel and varies the brake fluid pressure to prevent each wheel from locking and sliding. By preventing each wheel from locking, the system helps the driver maintain steering control and helps to minimise swerving and spinning on slippery surfaces.

### Using the system

Depress the brake pedal and hold it down. Depress the brake pedal with firm steady pressure, but do not pump the brakes. The ABS will operate to prevent the wheels from locking up. Steer the vehicle to avoid obstacles.

### WARNING

Do not pump the brake pedal. Doing so may result in increased stopping distances.

### Self-test feature

The ABS includes electronic sensors, electric pumps, hydraulic solenoids and a computer. The computer has a built-in diagnostic feature that tests the system each time you push the power switch in the READY to drive position and move the vehicle at a low speed in forward or reverse. When the self-test occurs, you may hear a "clunk" noise and/or feel a pulsation in the brake pedal. This is normal and does not indicate a malfunction. If the computer senses a malfunction, it switches the ABS off and illuminates the ABS warning light on the instrument panel. The brake system then still operates normally, but without anti-lock assistance.

If the ABS warning light illuminates during the self-test or while driving, have the vehicle checked by a knowledgeable LEAF repairer such as a NISSAN certified electric vehicle dealer.

### Normal operation

The ABS operates at speeds above 5 to 10 km/h (3 to 6 MPH). The speeds will vary according to road conditions.

When the ABS senses that one or more wheels are close to locking up, the actuator rapidly applies and releases hydraulic pressure. This action is similar to pumping the brakes very quickly. You may feel a pulsation in the brake pedal and hear a noise from under the bonnet or feel a vibration from the actuator

when it is operating. This is normal and indicates that the ABS is operating properly. However, the pulsation may indicate that road conditions are hazardous and extra care is required while driving.

## ELECTRONIC STABILITY PROGRAMME (ESP) SYSTEM

The Electronic Stability Programme (ESP) system uses various sensors to monitor driver inputs and vehicle motion. Under certain driving conditions, the ESP system performs the following functions.

- Controls brake pressure to reduce wheel slip on a slipping driven wheel so power is transferred to the other driven wheel on the same axle that is not slipping.
- Controls brake pressure and traction motor output to reduce drive wheel slip based on vehicle speed (traction control function).
- Controls brake pressure at individual wheels and traction motor output to help the driver maintain control of the vehicle in the following conditions:
  - Understeer (vehicle tends to not follow the steered path despite increased steering input)
  - Oversteer (vehicle tends to spin due to certain road or driving conditions)

The ESP system can help the driver to maintain control of the vehicle, but it cannot prevent loss of vehicle control in all driving situations.

When the ESP system operates, the  warning in the instrument panel flashes. When the warning flashes, note the following items.

- The road may be slippery or the system may determine some action is required to help keep the vehicle on the steered path.

- You may feel a pulsation in the brake pedal and hear a noise or vibration from under the bonnet. This is normal and indicates that the ESP system is working properly.
- Adjust your speed and driving style to the road conditions.

For details, see  "Electronic Stability Programme (ESP) warning light" in the "2. Instruments and controls" section and  "Electronic Stability Programme (ESP) off indicator light" in the "2. Instruments and controls" section.

If a malfunction occurs in the system, the  warning illuminates in the lower display. The ESP system automatically turns off when this warning light is illuminated.

The Vehicle Information Display is used to turn off the ESP system. The ESP off indicator  illuminates to indicate that the ESP system is off. When the ESP is turned off, the ESP system still operates to prevent one drive wheel from slipping by transferring power to a drive wheel that is not slipping.

The  warning flashes if this occurs. All other ESP functions are off and the  warning will not flash. The ESP System is automatically reset to on when the power switch is placed in the OFF position and afterwards returned to the ON position.

The computer has a built-in diagnostic feature that tests the system each time you place the power switch in the READY to drive position and move the vehicle forward or in reverse at a slow speed. When the self-test occurs, you may hear a "clunk" noise and/or feel a pulsation in the brake pedal. This is normal and is not an indication of a malfunction.

## **WARNING**

- The ESP system is designed to help the driver maintain the driving stability but does not prevent accidents caused to abrupt steering operation at high speeds, or by careless, or dangerous driving techniques. Reduce vehicle speed and be especially careful when driving and cornering on slippery surfaces and always drive carefully.
- Do not modify the vehicle's suspension. If suspension parts such as shock absorbers, struts, springs, stabiliser bars, bushings and wheels are not NISSAN recommended parts for your vehicle or are extremely deteriorated the ESP system may not operate properly. This could adversely affect vehicle handling performance, and the  warning may flash or  warning illuminate.
- The ESP system was designed by NISSAN to work with brake related parts recommended by NISSAN. Accordingly, to ensure proper operation of the ESP system, NISSAN recommends the use of those brake related parts that are recommended by NISSAN. In addition, such parts should be replaced if extremely deteriorated to ensure proper operation of the ESP system.

- If traction motor control related parts are not NISSAN recommended or are extremely deteriorated, the  warning may illuminate.
- When driving on extremely inclined surfaces such as higher banked corners, the ESP system may not operate properly and the  warning may illuminate. Do not drive on these types of roads.
- When driving on an unstable surface such as a turntable, ferry, elevator or ramp, the  warning may illuminate. This is not a malfunction. Restart the electric vehicle system after driving onto a stable surface.
- The ESP system was designed by NISSAN to work with wheels or tyres recommended by NISSAN. Accordingly, to ensure proper operation of the ESP system, NISSAN recommends the use of wheels or tyres that are recommended by NISSAN.
- The ESP system is not a substitute for winter tyres or snow chains on a snow covered road.

## **CHASSIS CONTROL**

The chassis control is an electric control module that includes the following functions:

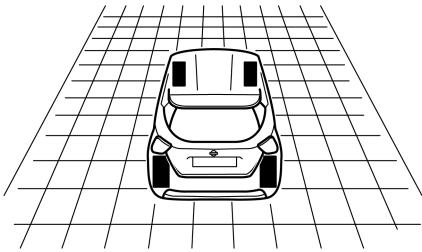
- Intelligent Trace Control
- Intelligent Ride Control

### **INTELLIGENT TRACE CONTROL**

The Intelligent Trace Control senses driving based on the driver's steering and acceleration/braking patterns, and controls brake pressure at individual wheels to aid tracing at corners and help smooth vehicle response.

The Intelligent Trace Control can be set to **ON** (enabled) or **OFF** (disabled) using the [Driver Assistance] settings in the Vehicle Information Display.

When the Electronic Stability Program (ESP) system is turned off, the Intelligent Trace Control is also turned **OFF**.



#### Chassis control

When the Intelligent Trace Control is operated and the [Chassis Control] is selected in the Vehicle Information Display, the Intelligent Trace Control graphics are shown in the Vehicle Information Display.

If the chassis control warning message appears in the Vehicle Information Display, it may indicate that the Intelligent Trace Control is not functioning properly. Have the system checked by a NISSAN dealer or qualified workshop as soon as possible.

When the Intelligent Trace Control is operating, you may feel a pulsation in the brake pedal and hear a noise. This is normal and indicates that the Intelligent Trace Control is operating properly. You may also feel deceleration when the Intelligent Trace Control is operating. However, this is not a malfunction.

Even if the system is set to **OFF**, some functions will remain on to assist the driver (for example, avoidance scenes).

#### WARNING

**The system may not be effective depending on the driving condition. Always drive carefully and attentively.**

### INTELLIGENT RIDE CONTROL

This Intelligent Ride Control senses upper body motion based on wheel speed information and controls four wheel brake pressure to enhance ride comfort in an effort to restrain uncomfortable upper body movement.

When the Electronic Stability Program (ESP) system is turned off, the Intelligent Ride Control is also turned off.

When the brake control of Intelligent Ride Control is operated and the [Chassis Control] mode is selected in the trip computer, the Intelligent Ride Control graphics are shown in the Vehicle Information Display.

If the chassis control warning message appears in the Vehicle Information Display, it may indicate that the Intelligent Ride Control is not functioning properly. Have the system checked by a NISSAN dealer or qualified workshop as soon as possible.

When the Intelligent Ride Control is operating, you may hear noise and sense slight deceleration. This is normal and indicates that the Intelligent Ride Control is operating properly.

## COLD WEATHER DRIVING

#### WARNING

- Whatever the condition, drive with caution. Accelerate and decelerate with great care. If accelerating or decelerating too fast, the drive wheels will lose even more traction.
- Allow more stopping distance in cold weather driving. Braking should be started earlier than on dry pavement.
- Keep at a greater distance from the vehicle in front of you on slippery roads.
- Wet ice (0°C (32°F) and freezing rain), very cold snow and ice can be slick and very difficult to drive on. The vehicle will have a lot less traction or grip under these conditions. Try to avoid driving on wet ice until the road is salted or sanded.
- Watch for slippery spots (glaring ice). These may appear on an otherwise clear road in shaded areas. If a patch of ice is seen ahead, brake before reaching it. Try not to brake while actually on the ice, and avoid any sudden steering manoeuvres.
- Do not use cruise control on slippery roads.

## CAUTION

To prevent damage to the Li-ion battery:

- Do not store the vehicle in temperatures below -25 °C (-13 °F) for over seven days.
- If the outside temperature is -25 °C (-13 °F) or less, the Li-ion battery may freeze and it cannot be charged or provide power to run the vehicle. Move the vehicle to a warm location.

**NOTE:**

- Connect the charger to the vehicle and place the power switch in the OFF position when parking the vehicle where temperatures may go below -17 °C (-1 °F). This provides external power to the Li-ion battery warmer (where fitted) when it operates and does not discharge the Li-ion battery. (for models with 40 kWh battery)
- Connect the charger to the vehicle and place the power switch in the OFF position when parking the vehicle if temperatures may go below -20 °C (-4 °F). The Li-ion battery warmer automatically uses electrical power from either the external source or from the Li-ion battery, based on the amount of remaining Li-ion battery. (for models with 62 kWh battery)
- Vehicle driving range is reduced if the Li-ion battery warmer (where fitted) operates (Li-ion battery temperature approximately -17 °C (-1 °F) or colder) while driving the vehicle. You may need to charge the Li-ion battery sooner than under warmer ambient temperatures.
- The Li-ion battery requires more time to charge when the Li-ion battery warmer (where fitted) operates.
- The predicted charging time displayed on the meter and navigation system increases when the Li-ion battery warmer (where fitted) operates.
- The vehicle driving range may be substantially reduced in extremely cold conditions (for example under -17 °C (-1 °F)).
- Using the climate control system to heat the cabin when the outside temperature is below 0 °C (32 °F) uses more electricity and affects vehicle driving range more than when using the heater when the temperature is above 0 °C (32 °F).
- Climate control performance is reduced when using the Climate Ctrl. Timer or Remote Climate Control while the Li-ion battery warmer (where fitted) operates. (for models with 40 kWh battery)
- The Climate Ctrl. Timer or Remote Climate Control (models with navigation System) does not turn on while the Li-ion battery warmer operates. This is not a malfunction. (for models with 62 kWh battery)
- The Li-ion battery may not charge to the expected level using the charging timer when a [Start Time] and [End Time] are set while the Li-ion battery warmer (where fitted) operates.

- Set only the charging timer [End Time] when charging in cold weather. The vehicle automatically determines when to start charging, to fully charge the Li-ion battery, whether or not the Li-ion battery warmer (where fitted) operates.

## 12-VOLT BATTERY

If the 12-volt battery is not fully charged during extremely cold weather conditions, the 12-volt battery fluid may freeze and damage the 12-volt battery. To maintain maximum efficiency, the 12-volt battery should be checked regularly. For details, see  "12-volt Battery" in the "8. Maintenance and do-it-yourself" section.

## COOLANT

If the vehicle is to be left outside without anti-freeze, drain the cooling system. Refill before operating the vehicle. For details, see  "Cooling system" in the "8. Maintenance and do-it-yourself" section.

## TYRE EQUIPMENT

1. If snow tyres are installed on the front/rear wheels of your vehicle, they should be of the same size, loading range, construction and type (bias, bias-belted or radial) as the rear/front tyres.
2. If the vehicle is to be operated in severe winter conditions, snow tyres should be installed on all four wheels.

3. For additional traction on icy roads, studded tyres may be used. However, some countries, provinces and states prohibit their use. Check applicable laws before installing studded tyres.

**Skid and traction capabilities of studded snow tyres, on wet or dry surfaces, may be poorer than that of non-studded snow tyres.**

4. Snow chains may be used if desired. Make sure they are the proper size for the tyres on your vehicle and are installed according to the snow chain manufacturer's instructions. Use chain tensioners when recommended by the snow chain manufacturer to ensure a tight fit. Loose end links of the snow chains must be secured or removed to prevent the possibility of whipping action damage to the fenders or underbody. In addition, drive at a reduced speed, otherwise, your vehicle may be damaged and/or vehicle handling and performance may be adversely affected.

## SPECIAL WINTER EQUIPMENT

It is recommended to carry the following items in the vehicle during winter:

- A scraper and stiff-bristled brush to remove ice and snow from the windows.
- A sturdy, flat board to be placed under the jack to give it firm support.
- A shovel to dig the vehicle out of snowdrifts.

## PARKING BRAKE

When parking in the area where the outside temperature is below 0°C (32°F), do not apply the parking brake to prevent it from freezing. For safe parking:

- Push the P position switch on the shift lever for the P (Park) position.
- Securely block the wheels.

## CORROSION PROTECTION

Chemicals used for road surface deicing are extremely corrosive and will accelerate corrosion and the deterioration of underbody components such as the brake lines, brake cables, floor pan and fenders.

**In the winter, the underbody must be cleaned periodically. For additional information, see  "Corrosion protection" in the "7. Appearance and care" section.**

For additional protection against rust and corrosion, which may be required in some areas, consult a knowledgeable LEAF repairer such as a NISSAN certified electric vehicle dealer.

## FREEING A FROZEN CHARGE PORT LID

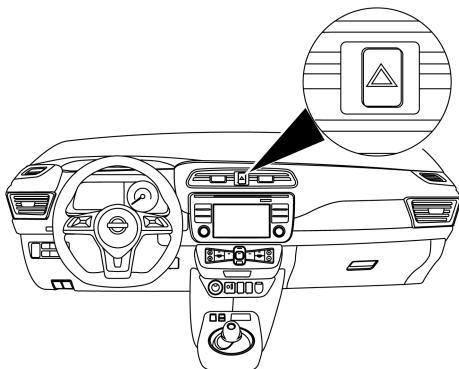
When the charge port is frozen, melt the ice using a hair dryer.

## NOTE

# 6 In case of emergency

Hazard warning flasher switch .....	6-2	Jump starting .....	6-13
Roadside assistance programme .....	6-2	If the Li-ion battery becomes completely discharged .....	6-15
Flat tyre .....	6-3	Push starting .....	6-16
Stopping vehicle .....	6-3	Towing your vehicle .....	6-16
Spare tyre (where fitted) .....	6-3	Towing recommended by NISSAN .....	6-17
Tyre Pressure Monitoring System (TPMS) (where fitted) .....	6-8	Vehicle recovery (freeing stuck vehicle) .....	6-18
Repairing flat tyre (Models with emergency tyre puncture repair kit – where fitted) .....	6-9		

## HAZARD WARNING FLASHER SWITCH



Push the switch on to warn other drivers when you must stop or park under emergency conditions. All turn signal lights will flash.

### **⚠ WARNING**

- If stopping for an emergency, be sure to move the vehicle well off the road.
- Do not use the hazard warning flashers while moving on the highway unless unusual circumstances force you to drive so slowly that your vehicle might become a hazard to other traffic.
- Turn signalling does not work when the hazard warning flasher lights are on.

## ROADSIDE ASSISTANCE PROGRAMME

In the event of a roadside emergency, Roadside Assistance Service is available to you. Please refer to the separately provided Warranty Information and Maintenance booklet.

## FLAT TYRE

### STOPPING VEHICLE

#### ⚠ WARNING

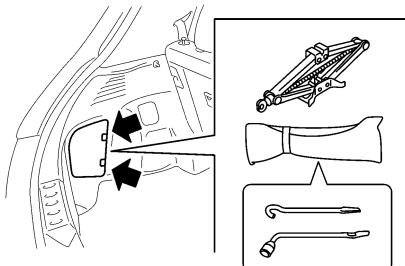
- Make sure the parking brake is securely applied.
- Make sure the shift lever is placed in the P (Park) position.
- Never change or repair tyres when the vehicle is on a slope, ice or slippery areas. This is hazardous.
- Never change or repair tyres if oncoming traffic is close to your vehicle. Wait for professional road assistance.

1. Safely move the vehicle off the road and away from traffic.
2. Turn on the hazard warning flashers.
3. Park on a level surface and apply the parking brake.
4. Push the P position switch on the shift lever for the P (Park) position.
5. Turn off the electric vehicle system.
6. Open the bonnet:
  - To warn other traffic.
  - To signal professional road assistance personnel that you need assistance.

7. Have all passengers exit the vehicle and stand in a safe place, away from traffic and clear of the vehicle.

### SPARE TYRE (where fitted)

#### Preparing tools



Remove the jack and tools from the boot as illustrated.

### Changing flat tyre

The temporary use spare tyre is located under the rear of the vehicle.

To remove the spare tyre, perform the following procedure:

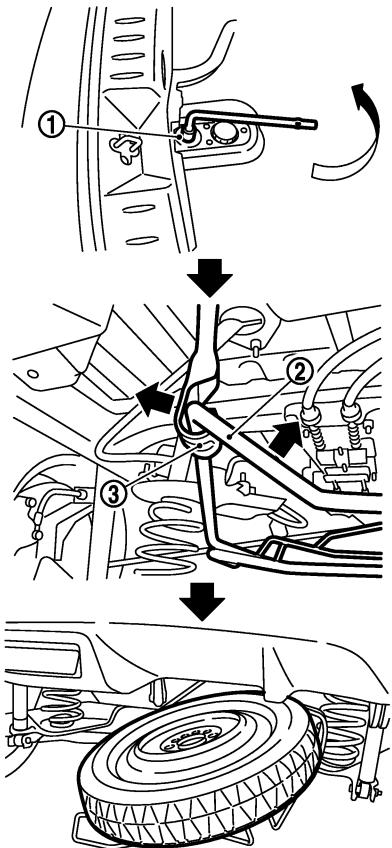
1. Open the tailgate
2. Remove the floor board.
3. Loosen the bolt ① anticlockwise approximately 25 turns using the wheel nut wrench to lower the spare tyre cradle.
4. Stop turning the bolt at the position where the cradle ② can be removed from the hook ③.

#### NOTE:

**Do not loosen the bolt excessively, otherwise the cradle may fall suddenly.**

5. Hold the cradle and remove it from the hook by pushing the cradle upwards.
6. Lower the cradle slowly to the ground, and then take out the spare wheel.
7. Restore the cradle to its original position.

Spare tyre basket bolt tightening torque: 64 to 86 N·m (6.6 to 8.7 kg·m, 48 to 63 ft·lb)

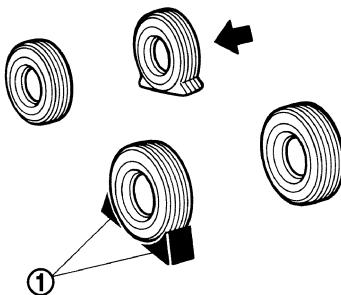


### Blocking wheels

Place suitable blocks ① at both the front and back of the wheel diagonally opposite the flat tyre to prevent the vehicle from moving when it is jacked up.

### WARNING

Properly stow the spare tyre cradle after use. Driving without properly stowing the spare tyre cradle can cause contact with the road and cause sparks or scatter rocks/road debris resulting in vehicle damage or serious personal injury.



### WARNING

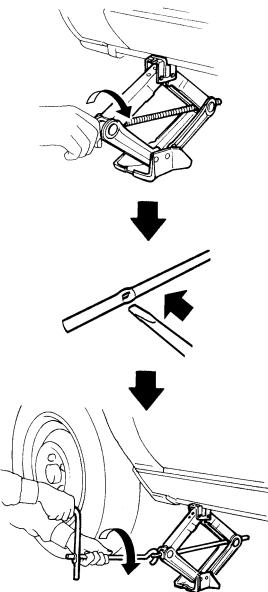
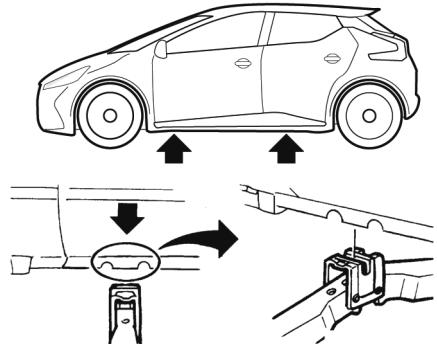
Be sure to block the wheel as the vehicle may move, resulting in personal injury.

### Removing or installing the wheel

### WARNING

- Make sure to read and follow the instructions in this section.
- Make sure to read the caution label attached to the jack body before use.
- **DO NOT GET UNDER A VEHICLE THAT IS SUPPORTED BY A JACK.**
- Never use a jack which is not provided with your vehicle.
- Use only the jack provided with your vehicle to lift the vehicle. Do not use the jack provided with your vehicle on other vehicles.
- Never use any other part of the vehicle for jack support. Use the correct jack-up points.
- Never jack up the vehicle more than necessary.
- Never use blocks on or under the jack.
- Never place the power switch in the READY to drive position while the vehicle is on the jack. The vehicle may move suddenly, and this may cause an accident.

- **Do not allow passengers to stay in the vehicle while it is on the jack.**
- **Remove all loads before lifting the vehicle with the jack.**

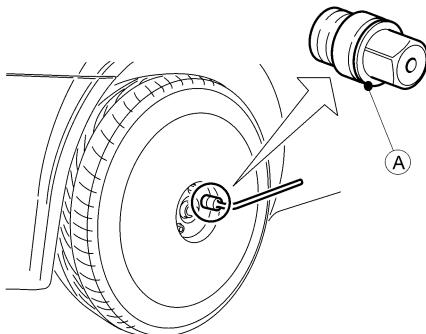


1. Place the jack directly under the jack-up point as illustrated so the top of the jack contacts the vehicle at the jack-up point.  
**The jack should be used on level firm ground.**
2. Align the jack head between the two notches located at the jack-up point either the front or the rear section.

3. Fit the groove of the jack head between the notches as illustrated.

4. Loosen each wheel nut one or two turns by turning it anticlockwise with the wheel nut wrench.

**Do not remove the wheel nuts until the tyre is off the ground.**



Models with wheel lock nuts (where fitted):

If the wheel is equipped with a wheel lock nut, insert the wheel lock key **A** and loosen it as previously described. For wheel lock key details, see "Wheel lock nuts (where fitted)" later in this section.

- Assemble the rod and wheel nut wrench to form a handle. Attach it to the jack.
- To lift the vehicle, securely hold and turn the handle. Carefully raise the vehicle until the tyre clears the ground.

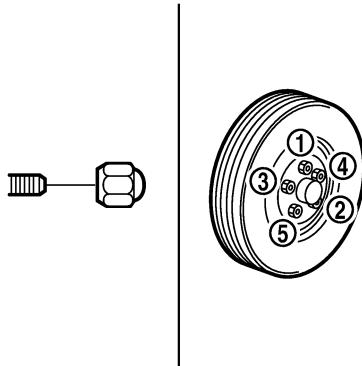
## Removing tyre

- Remove the wheel nuts.
- Remove the flat tyre.

### CAUTION

The wheel is heavy. Be sure that your feet are clear of the wheel and use gloves as necessary to avoid injury.

## Installing spare tyre



### WARNING

- Never use wheel nuts which are not provided with your vehicle. Incorrect wheel nuts or improperly tightened wheel nuts can cause the wheel to become loose or come off. This could cause an accident.
- Do not use oil or grease on the wheel studs or nuts. This could cause the nuts to become loose.
- The T-type spare tyre is designed for emergency use only.

- Clean any mud or dirt from the surface between the wheel and hub.

- Carefully fit the spare tyre and tighten the wheel nuts with your fingers. Check that all the wheel nuts contact the wheel surface horizontally.

Models with wheel lock nut (where fitted):

Insert the wheel lock key into the wheel lock nut and tighten into the wheel finger tight.

- Tighten the wheel nuts alternately and evenly in the sequence illustrated (① to ⑤), more than 2 times with the wheel nut wrench, until they are tight.

### CAUTION

Do not use a power tool to install the wheel lock nuts (where fitted) with the wheel lock key. Use the wheel nut wrench instead.

- Lower the vehicle slowly until the tyre touches the ground.
- Tighten the wheel nuts with the wheel nut wrench securely, in the sequence as illustrated.
- Lower the vehicle completely.

**Tighten the wheel nuts to the specified torque with a torque wrench as soon as possible.**

**Wheel nut tightening torque:**  
108 N·m (11 kg·m, 80 ft·lb)

**The wheel nuts must be kept tightened to specification at all times. It is recommended that the wheel nuts be tightened to specification at each lubrication interval.**

## **Stowing flat tyre and tools**

Securely store the jack and tools in theirs respective storage areas and the damaged wheel in the boot. The spare tyre cradle cannot be used to store the conventional tyre.

Return the spare tyre cradle to its original stored position in the reverse order of removal. For details, see  "Changing flat tyre" earlier in this section.

Spare tyre cradle bolt tightening torque: 64 to 86 N·m (6.6 to 8.7 kg-m, 48 to 63 ft-lb)

### **WARNING**

- Always make sure that the spare tyre and jacking equipment are properly secured after use. Such items can become dangerous projectiles in an accident or sudden stop.
- Make sure that the spare tyre cradle is properly secured in its original stored position after removing the spare tyre.
- The spare tyre and small size spare tyre are designed for emergency use. See specific instructions under the heading  "Wheels and tyres" in the "8. Maintenance and do-it-yourself" section.

## **Wheel lock nuts (where fitted)**

In order to prevent theft, the specially designed wheel lock nut is installed to each wheel. The wheel lock nut cannot be removed with the commonly used tools. When removing the wheel lock nuts, use the wheel lock key provided with your vehicle.

### **Removing the wheel lock nut:**

1. Insert the wheel lock key to the wheel lock nut.
2. To remove the wheel lock nut, turn the wheel lock key anticlockwise using the wheel nut wrench.

### **CAUTION**

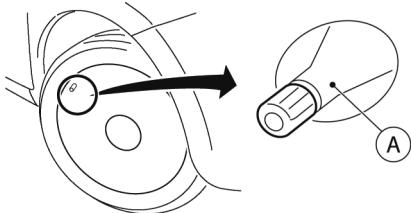
- Do not use a power tool to remove the wheel lock nuts.
- When installing the wheel, tighten the wheel lock nuts to the same tightening torque as the normal wheel nuts, as described earlier.

### **NOTE:**

- The wheel lock nut has an individual code. A wheel lock key with other than the individual code cannot remove the wheel lock nut. If you lose the wheel lock key, contact a knowledgeable LEAF repairer such as a NISSAN certified electric vehicle dealer for a duplicate with the original wheel lock key code.
- Record the key number as shown on the key code card on the "Security information" page at the end of this manual and keep it in a safe place, not in the vehicle.

- When you ask for a service at a knowledgeable LEAF repairer such as a NISSAN certified electric vehicle dealer, make sure to keep the lock key in the vehicle. Otherwise, wheels cannot be removed and the service cannot be performed.

## TYRE PRESSURE MONITORING SYSTEM (TPMS) (where fitted)



Ⓐ Tyre valve with sensor

### ⚠ WARNING

- If the TPMS indicator light illuminates while driving:
  - avoid sudden steering manoeuvres
  - avoid abrupt braking
  - reduce vehicle speed
  - pull off the road to a safe location
  - stop the vehicle as soon as possible
- Driving with under-inflated tyres may permanently damage the tyres and increase the likelihood of tyre failure. Serious ve-

hicle damage could occur which may lead to an accident and could result in serious personal injury.

- Check the tyre pressure for all four tyres. Adjust the tyre pressure to the recommended COLD tyre pressure shown on the tyre placard to turn the TPMS indicator light "OFF". In case of a flat tyre, replace it with a spare tyre as soon as possible.
- When a spare tyre is mounted or a wheel is replaced, the TPMS will not function and the TPMS indicator light will flash for approximately 1 minute. The light will remain on after 1 minute. Be sure to follow all instructions for wheel replacement and make sure the TPMS system is mounted correctly.
- Replacing tyres with those not originally specified by NISSAN could affect the proper operation of the TPMS.
- The Genuine NISSAN Emergency Tyre Repair Sealant or equivalent can be used for temporarily repairing a tyre. Do not inject any other tyre liquid or aerosol tyre sealant into the tyres, as this may cause a malfunction of the tyre pressure sensors. (for models not equipped with the emergency tyre puncture repair kit)
- NISSAN recommends using only Genuine NISSAN Emergency Tyre Sealant provided with your vehicle. Other tyre sealants may damage the valve stem seal which can cause the tyre to lose air pressure. Visit a knowledgeable LEAF repairer such as a

Nissan certified electric vehicle dealer as soon as possible after using tyre repair sealant (for models equipped with the emergency tyre puncture repair kit).

### ⚠ CAUTION

- If the vehicle is driven with a flat tyre, this may damage the TPMS sensor for that tyre.
- The TPMS may not function properly when the wheels are equipped with tyre chains or the wheels are buried in snow.
- Do not place metalised film or any metal parts (antenna, etc.) on the windows. This may cause poor reception of the signals from the tyre pressure sensors, and the TPMS will not function properly. Some devices and transmitters may temporarily interfere with the operation of the TPMS and cause the TPMS indicator light to illuminate. Some examples are:
  - Facilities or electric devices using similar radio frequencies are near the vehicle.
  - If a transmitter set to similar frequencies is being used in or near the vehicle.
  - If a computer (or similar equipment) or a DC/AC converter is being used in or near the vehicle.
- When inflating the tyres and checking the tyre pressure, never bend the valves.

- Use Genuine NISSAN valve caps that comply with the factory-fitted valve cap specifications.
- Do not use metal valve caps.
- Fit the valve caps properly. Without the valve caps the valve and tyre pressure monitor sensors could be damaged.
- Do not damage the valves and sensors when storing the wheels or fitting different tyres.
- Replace the TPMS sensor valve stem (including valve core and cap) and screw (where fitted) when the tyres are replaced due to wear or age. The screw (where fitted) must be fitted correctly with a torque setting of  $1.4 \pm 0.1$  N.m. The TPMS sensors can be used again.

The Tyre Pressure Monitoring System (TPMS) monitors the tyre pressure of the four wheels except the spare tyre/wheel (where fitted). When the TPMS indicator light comes on together with the TPMS tyre location indicator light (in the vehicle information display), one or more of the tyres is significantly under-inflated. If the vehicle is being driven with low tyre pressure, the TPMS will activate and TPMS indicator light together with the TPMS tyre location indicator light remains on. This system will deactivate only when tyre pressure is corrected and the vehicle is driven at speeds above 25 km/h (16 MPH).

For more details about the TPMS, see  "Precautions when starting and driving" in the "5. Starting and driving" section.

## REPAIRING FLAT TYRE (Models with emergency tyre puncture repair kit — where fitted)

### WARNING

- Immediately after using the Emergency Tyre Sealant to repair a minor tyre puncture, take your vehicle to a knowledgeable LEAF repairer such as a NISSAN certified electric vehicle dealer to inspect, and repair or replace the tyre. The Emergency Tyre Sealant cannot permanently seal a punctured tyre. Continuing operation of the vehicle without a permanent tyre repair can lead to a crash.
- Tyre sealants that do not match the quality of NISSAN Genuine Emergency Tyre Sealant may damage the valve stem seal which can cause the tyre to lose air pressure.

The emergency tyre puncture repair kit (Emergency Tyre Sealant) is supplied with the vehicle instead of a spare tyre. It can be used to temporarily repair minor tyre punctures.

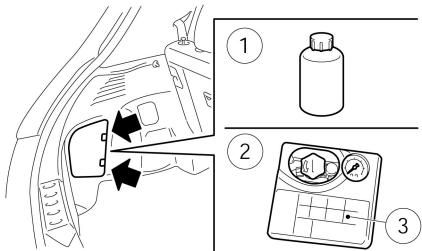
After using the repair kit, see a knowledgeable LEAF repairer such as a NISSAN certified electric vehicle dealer as soon as possible for tyre inspection and repair/replacement.

In case of a flat tyre, follow the instructions as described below.

### CAUTION

- To avoid the emergency tyre puncture kit being damaged during storage or use:
  - Only use the emergency tyre puncture repair kit on your vehicle. Do not use it on other vehicles.
  - Only use the kit to inflate the tyres of your vehicle and to check the vehicle's tyre pressure.
  - Only plug the compressor into a 12-volt DC car power point.
  - Keep the kit free of water and dirt.
  - Do not disassemble or modify the kit.
  - Do not drop the kit or allow hard impacts to the kit.
- Do not use the emergency tyre puncture repair kit under the following conditions. Contact a knowledgeable LEAF repairer such as a NISSAN certified electric vehicle dealer or professional road assistance.
  - When the sealant has passed its expiration date (shown on the label attached to the bottle).
  - When the cut or the puncture is approximately 6 mm (0.25 in) or more.
  - When the tyre sidewall is damaged.
  - When the vehicle has been driven with extremely low tyre pressure.
  - When the tyre has come off the inside or the outside of the wheel.
  - When the tyre wheel is damaged.
  - When two or more tyres are flat.

## Getting emergency tyre puncture repair kit



Take out the emergency tyre puncture repair kit located aside of the boot area. The repair kit consists of the following items:

- ① Tyre sealant bottle
- ② Air compressor
- ③ Speed restriction sticker

## Before using emergency tyre puncture repair kit

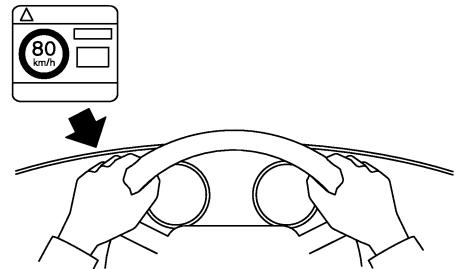
- If any foreign object (for example, a screw or nail) is embedded in the tyre, do not remove it.
- Check the expiration date of the sealant, shown on the label attached to the bottle. Never use a sealant which has passed its expiration date.

## Repairing tyre

### ⚠ WARNING

Observe the following precautions when using the tyre repair compound.

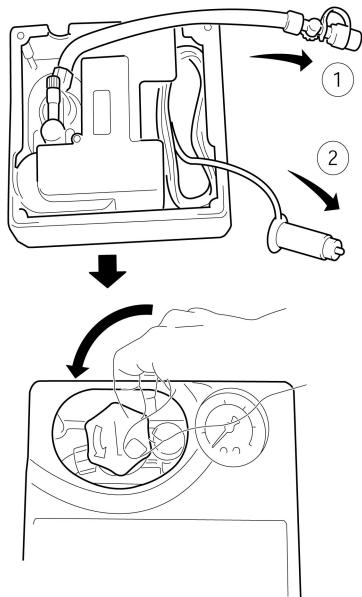
- Swallowing the compound is dangerous. Immediately drink as much water as possible and seek prompt medical assistance.
- Rinse well with lots of water if the compound comes into contact with skin or eyes. If irritation persists, seek prompt medical attention.
- Keep the repair compound out of the reach of children.



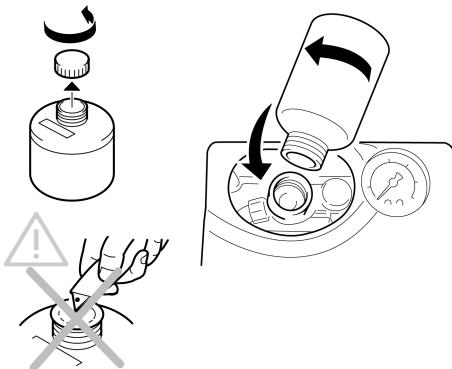
1. Remove the speed restriction sticker from the air compressor, then place it in a location where the driver can see it while driving.

### ⚠ CAUTION

Do not put the speed restriction label on the steering wheel pad, the speedometer or the warning light locations.



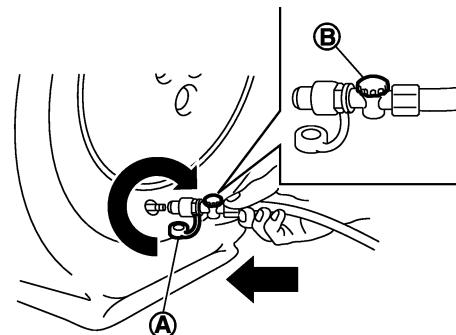
2. Take the hose ① and the power plug ② out of the air compressor. Remove the cap of the bottle holder from the air compressor.



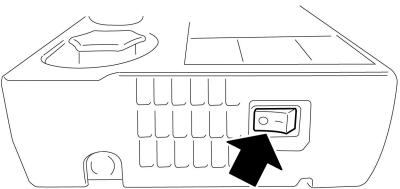
3. Remove the cap from the tyre sealant bottle, and screw the bottle clockwise onto the bottle holder of the air compressor.

**NOTE:**

**Leave the bottle seal intact. Screwing the bottle onto the bottle holder will pierce the seal of the bottle.**



4. Remove the cap from the tyre valve on the flat tyre.
5. Remove the protective cap A of the hose and screw the hose securely onto the tyre valve. Make sure that the pressure release valve B is securely tightened. Make sure that the air compressor switch is in the OFF (O) position, then insert its power plug into the power outlet in the vehicle.



6. Push the power switch to the ACC position. Then push the compressor switch to the ON (-) position and inflate the tyre up to the pressure that is specified on the tyre and loading information label affixed to the driver's side centre pillar if possible, or to the minimum of 180 kPa (26 psi). Turn the air compressor off briefly in order to check the tyre pressure with the pressure gauge.

If the tyre is inflated to a pressure higher than the specified pressure, lower the tyre pressure by releasing air with the pressure release valve.

## ⚠ CAUTION

**Do not operate the compressor over 10 minutes. Doing so may discharge the 12-volt battery.**

### NOTE:

The compressor tyre pressure gauge may show a pressure reading of 600 kPa (87 psi) for about 30 seconds while inflating the tyre. The pressure gauge is indicating the pressure inside the sealant can. When the sealant has been injected into the tyre the pressure gauge will drop and indicate actual tyre pressure.

## ⚠ WARNING

- To avoid serious personal injury while using the emergency tyre puncture repair kit:
  - Securely tighten the compressor hose to the tyre valve. Failure to do so can cause the sealant to spray into the air and get into your eyes or on your skin.
- Do not stand directly beside the damaged tyre while it is being inflated because of the risk of rupture. If there are any cracks or bumps, turn the compressor off immediately.

If the tyre pressure does not increase to **180 kPa (26 psi) within 10 minutes**, the tyre may be seriously damaged and **the tyre cannot be repaired with this tyre repair kit**. Con-

tact a knowledgeable LEAF repainer such as a NISSAN certified electric vehicle dealer.

7. When the tyre pressure is at the specified value, turn the air compressor off. If the tyre cannot be inflated to the specified value, the air compressor can be turned off at the minimum of 180 kPa (26 psi). Remove the power plug from the power outlet and quickly remove the hose from the tyre valve. Install the tyre valve cap. Properly storage the emergency tyre puncture repair kit in the boot area.

## ⚠ CAUTION

To avoid serious personal injury when stowing the emergency tyre puncture repair kit:

Keep the sealant bottle screwed into the compressor. Failure to do so can cause the sealant to spray into the air and get into your eyes or on your skin.

8. Immediately drive the vehicle for 10 minutes or 10 km (6 miles) at a speed of 80 km/h (50 MPH) or less within 1 minute after following step 7.
9. After driving, make sure that the air compressor switch is in the OFF position, then screw the hose securely onto the tyre valve. Check the tyre pressure with the pressure gauge. The temporary repair is completed if the tyre pressure does not drop.

Make sure the pressure is adjusted to the pressure that is specified on the tyre placard before driving.

10. If the tyre pressure drops, repeat step 5 to 9. If the pressure drops again or remains under 130 kPa (19 psi), **the tyre cannot be repaired with this tyre repair kit**. Contact a knowledgeable LEAF repairer such as a NISSAN certified electric vehicle dealer.

The sealant bottle and hose can not be reused to repair another punctured tyre. Contact a knowledgeable LEAF repairer such as a NISSAN certified electric vehicle dealer to purchase replacements.

## After repairing tyre

See a knowledgeable LEAF repairer such as a NISSAN certified electric vehicle dealer for tyre repair/replacement as soon as possible.

### WARNING

- After using Emergency Tyre Sealant to repair a minor tyre puncture, do not drive the vehicle at speeds higher than 80 km/h (50 MPH).
- Immediately after using Emergency Tyre Sealant to repair a minor tyre puncture, take your vehicle to a knowledgeable LEAF repairer such as a NISSAN certified electric vehicle dealer to inspect, and repair or re-

**place the tyre. The Emergency Tyre Sealant cannot permanently seal a punctured tyre. Continuing operation of the vehicle without a permanent tyre repair can lead to an accident.**

- If you used Emergency Tyre Sealant to repair a minor tyre puncture, your knowledgeable LEAF repairer such as a NISSAN certified electric vehicle dealer will also need to replace the tyre.
- NISSAN recommends using only NISSAN Genuine Emergency Tyre Sealant as provided with your vehicle. Other tyre sealants may damage the valve stem seal which can cause the tyre to lose air pressure.

## JUMP STARTING

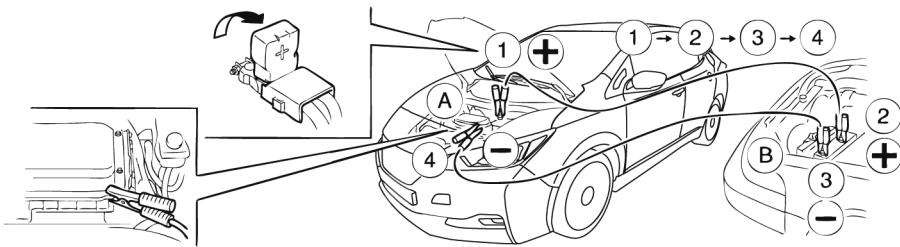
To start the electric vehicle system with a booster battery, the instructions and precautions below must be followed.

Jump starting provides power to the 12-volt system to allow the electrical systems to operate. The electrical systems must be operating to allow the Li-ion battery to be charged. Jump starting does not charge the Li-ion battery. The Li-ion battery must be charged before the vehicle can be driven.

### WARNING

- If done incorrectly, jump starting can lead to a 12-volt battery explosion, resulting in severe injury or death. It could also damage your vehicle.
- Explosive hydrogen gas is always present in the vicinity of the 12-volt battery. Keep all sparks and flames away from the 12-volt battery.
- Do not allow battery fluid to come into contact with eyes, skin, clothing or painted surfaces. Battery fluid is a corrosive sulphuric acid solution that can cause severe burns. If the fluid comes into contact with anything, immediately flush the contacted area with water.
- Keep the 12-volt battery out of the reach of children.
- The booster battery must be rated at 12 volt. Use of an improperly rated battery can damage your vehicle.

- Whenever working on or near a 12-volt battery, always wear suitable eye protectors (for example, goggles or industrial safety spectacles) and remove rings, metal bands, or any other jewellery. Do not lean over the 12-volt battery when jump starting.
- Do not attempt to jump start a frozen battery. It could explode and cause serious injury.
- Your vehicle has an automatic cooling fan. It could come on at any time. Keep hands and other objects away from it.



## **WARNING**

Always follow the instructions below. Failure to do so could result in damage to the Power Delivery Module (PDM) and cause personal injury.

## **CAUTION**

- Do not attempt to perform a jump start on the 12-volt battery at the same time that the Li-ion battery is being charged. Doing so may damage the vehicle or charging equipment and could cause an injury.

- The LEAF cannot be used as a booster vehicle because it cannot supply enough power to start a petrol or diesel engine vehicle. However it is no problem using a petrol or diesel engine vehicle to supply power to the 12-volt battery of the LEAF.

1. If the booster battery is in another vehicle (B), position the two vehicles (A) and (B) to bring their 12-volt batteries into close proximity to each other.  
**Do not allow the two vehicles to touch.**
2. Apply the parking brake.
3. Push the P position switch on the shift lever to place the vehicle in the P (Park) position.

- Switch off all unnecessary electrical systems (headlights, heater, air conditioner, etc.).
- Place the power switch in the OFF position.
- Remove the vent caps on the 12-volt battery (where fitted). Cover the battery with a firmly wrung out moist cloth to reduce the hazard of an explosion.
- Connect jumper cables in the sequence as illustrated (① → ② → ③ → ④).

**If the 12-volt battery is discharged, the power switch cannot be moved from the OFF position. Connect the jumper cables to the booster vehicle ⑧ before pushing the power switch.**

### ⚠ CAUTION

- Always connect positive (+) to positive (+) and negative (-) to body ground (for example, as illustrated), not to the 12-volt battery.
- Make sure the jumper cables do not touch moving parts in the motor compartment and that the cable clamps do not contact any other metal.

- Start the engine of the booster vehicle ⑧.
- While the booster vehicle ⑧ engine is running, place the electric vehicle system in the READY to drive position.

### ⚠ CAUTION

**If the system does not start right away, push the power switch to the OFF position and wait 10 seconds before trying again.**

- After starting the electric vehicle system of your vehicle, carefully disconnect the negative cable and then the positive cable (④ → ③ → ② → ①) and keep the READY to drive position over 20 minutes to charge the 12-volt battery.
- Install the vent caps (where fitted). Be sure to dispose of the cloth used to cover the vent holes because it may be contaminated with corrosive acid.
- If necessary connect the vehicle to a charging station or EVSE (Electric Vehicle Supply Equipment) to charge the Li-ion battery. See 127 "How to charge the Li-ion battery" in the "CH. Charging" section. The vehicle can not be driven until the Li-ion battery is charged.

**NOTE:**

**If it is not possible to turn the system ON by following this procedure, contact a knowledgeable LEAF repairer such as a NISSAN certified electric vehicle dealer immediately.**

## IF THE LI-ION BATTERY BECOMES COMPLETELY DISCHARGED

If the power limitation indicator light  illuminates, the traction motor output is limited resulting in reduced vehicle speed. Stop the vehicle in a safe location before the Li-ion battery becomes completely discharged and no power is available to drive the vehicle. Contact Roadside assistance, see your NISSAN LEAF Warranty Booklet and Maintenance Record.

If possible, place the power switch in the OFF position while waiting for assistance to prevent discharging the 12-volt battery.

**NOTE:**

**If the Li-ion battery becomes completely discharged:**

- The vehicle is automatically placed in the ON position and it will not be possible to switch to the READY position.
- The vehicle is automatically switched to the N (Neutral) position and it will not be possible to drive the vehicle.

## **WARNING**

If the vehicle is in the N (Neutral) position and the Li-ion battery and the 12-volt battery become completely discharged, the vehicle can not be placed in the P (Park) position, and the parking brake cannot be applied. If this occurs, place suitable blocks at both the front and back of a wheel to prevent the vehicle from moving. Failure to block a wheel may allow the vehicle to move unexpectedly which may result in serious personal injury or death.

To place the vehicle in the **READY** position so the vehicle can be driven, charge the Li-ion battery until the driving range on the instrument panel changes from "—" to a numeric distance.

**NOTE:**

- Some vibration may occur when the vehicle is stopped in case the Li-ion battery becomes completely discharged. This is not a malfunction.
- If the Li-ion battery is completely discharged, it is required to charge until the low battery charge warning light (yellow) turns off (white).

## **PUSH STARTING**

Do not attempt to start the system by pushing the vehicle.

## **CAUTION**

An electric vehicle cannot be push-started or tow-started. Attempting to do so may cause traction motor damage.

## **TOWING YOUR VEHICLE**

When towing your vehicle, local regulations for towing must be followed. Incorrect towing equipment could damage your vehicle. Towing instructions are available from a knowledgeable LEAF repairer such as a NISSAN certified electric vehicle dealer. Local service operators are familiar with the applicable laws and procedures for towing. To assure proper towing and to prevent accidental damage to your vehicle, NISSAN recommends that you have a service operator tow your vehicle. It is advisable to have the service operator carefully read the following precautions.

## **WARNING**

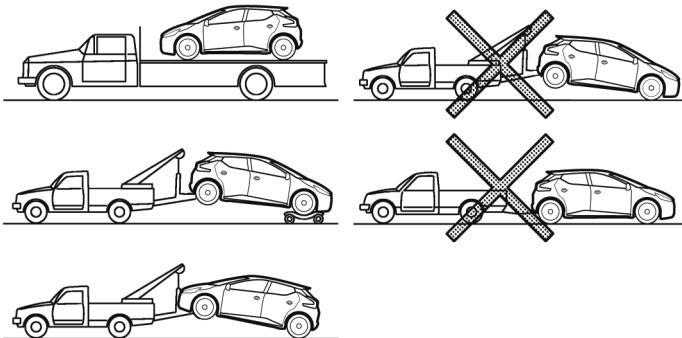
- Never ride in a vehicle that is being towed.
- Never get under your vehicle after it has been lifted by a tow truck.

## **CAUTION**

- When towing, make sure that the axles, steering system and power train are in working condition. If any unit is damaged, dollies must be used.
- Always attach safety chains before towing.

For information about towing your vehicle behind a recreational vehicle (RV), see  "Flat towing" in the "9. Technical information" section.

## TOWING RECOMMENDED BY NISSAN



NISSAN recommends that your vehicle be towed with the driving (front) wheels off the ground or that the vehicle be placed on a flatbed truck as illustrated.

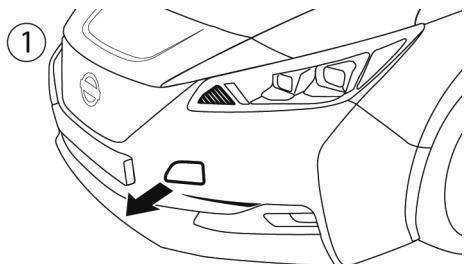
### **⚠ CAUTION**

- Never tow with the front wheels on the ground or four wheels on the ground (forward or backward), as this may cause serious and expensive damage to the motor.
- When towing this vehicle with the front wheels on towing dollies:
  - Place the power switch in the ON position. Secure the steering wheel in the straight-ahead position with a rope or similar device.
  - Place the shift lever in the N (Neutral) position.

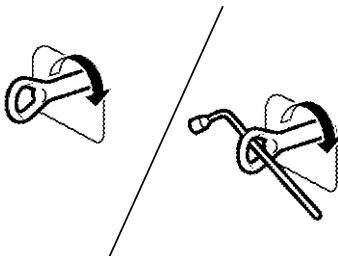
- Place the power switch in the ON position. Secure the steering wheel in the straight-ahead position with a rope or similar device.

- Place the shift lever in the N (Neutral) position.
- When towing this vehicle with the rear wheels on the ground (if you do not use towing dollies): Always release the parking brake.

## VEHICLE RECOVERY (freeing stuck vehicle)



②



Front

### **WARNING**

- Stand clear of a stuck vehicle.
- Do not spin your tyres at high speed. This could cause them to explode, which could result in serious injury. Parts of the vehicle could also overheat and be damaged.

### Pulling a stuck vehicle

Do not use the tie down hook for towing or vehicle recovery.

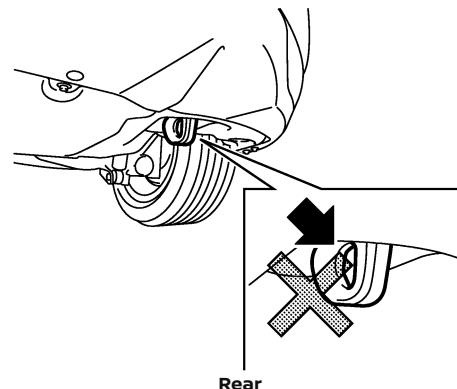
Front:

1. Using a suitable tool wrapped with a cloth, remove the hook cover from the bumper.

2. Securely install the recovery hook as illustrated. (The hook is stored in the left side of the boot.)

Make sure that the hook is properly stored and secured in its original location after use.

Rear:



Rear

Do not use the tie down hook to pull the vehicle.

### **CAUTION**

- Tow chains or cables must be attached only to the vehicle recovery hook or main structural members of the vehicle. Otherwise, the vehicle body will be damaged.
- Do not use the vehicle tie down hook to free a vehicle stuck in sand, snow, mud, etc.

- **Never tow a vehicle using the vehicle tie down hook or recovery hook.**
  - **Always pull the cable straight out from the front of the vehicle. Never pull on the vehicle at an angle.**
  - **Pulling devices should be routed so they do not touch any part of the suspension, steering, brake or cooling systems.**
  - **Pulling devices such as ropes or canvas straps are not recommended for use in vehicle towing or recovery.**
- Do not spin the tyres above 55 km/h (35 MPH).
5. If the vehicle cannot be freed after a few attempts, contact a professional towing service to recover the vehicle.

## Rocking a stuck vehicle

If the vehicle is stuck in sand, snow, mud, etc., try to free it by following the procedure below.

1. Turn off the Electronic Stability Programme (ESP) system.
2. Make sure the area in front and behind the vehicle is clear of obstructions.
3. Turn the steering wheel right and left to clear an area around the front tyres.
4. Slowly rock the vehicle forward and backward.
  - Shift back and forth between the R (Reverse) and D (Drive) positions.
  - Apply the accelerator as little as possible to maintain the rocking motion.
  - Release the accelerator pedal before shifting between R and D.

## NOTE

# 7 Appearance and care

Cleaning exterior.....	7-2	Floor mats.....	7-4
Washing.....	7-2	Seat belts.....	7-5
Waxing.....	7-2	Genuine leather seat covers.....	7-5
Removing spots.....	7-2	EVSE (Electric Vehicle Supply Equipment) (where fitted).....	7-5
Underbody.....	7-3	Corrosion protection.....	7-6
Glass .....	7-3	Most common factors contributing to vehicle corrosion.....	7-6
Wheels.....	7-3	Environmental factors influence the rate of corrosion.....	7-6
Chrome parts.....	7-3	To protect your vehicle from corrosion.....	7-6
Tyre dressing.....	7-3		
Cleaning interior.....	7-4		
Air fresheners.....	7-4		

## CLEANING EXTERIOR

In order to maintain the appearance of your vehicle, it is important to take proper care of it.

To protect the paint surfaces, wash your vehicle as soon as you can:

- After a rainfall to prevent possible damage from acid rain.
- After driving on coastal roads.
- When contaminants such as soot, bird droppings, tree sap, metal particles or bugs get on the paint surface.
- When dust or mud builds up on the surface.

Whenever possible, store or park your vehicle inside a garage or in a covered area.

When it is necessary to park outside, park in a shady area or protect the vehicle with a body cover.

**Be careful not to scratch the paint surface when putting on or removing the body cover.**

### WASHING

Wash dirt off the vehicle with a wet sponge and plenty of water. Clean the vehicle thoroughly using a mild soap, a special vehicle soap or general purpose dishwashing liquid mixed with clean, lukewarm (never hot) water.

### CAUTION

- **Do not use car washes that use acid in the detergent. Some car washes, especially brushless ones, use some acid for cleaning. The acid may react with some plastic vehicle components, causing them to crack. This could affect their appearance, and also could cause them not to function properly. Always check with your car wash to confirm that acid is not used.**
- **Do not wash the vehicle with strong household soap, strong chemical detergents, petrol or solvents.**
- **Do not wash the vehicle in direct sunlight or while the vehicle body is hot, as the surface may become water-spotted.**
- **Avoid using tight-napped or rough cloths, such as washing mitts. Care must be taken when removing caked-on dirt or other foreign substances so the paint surface is not scratched or damaged.**

Rinse the vehicle thoroughly with plenty of clean water.

Inside flanges, seams and folds on the doors, hatches and bonnet are particularly vulnerable to the effects of road salt. Therefore, these areas must be regularly cleaned. Make sure that the drain holes in the lower edge of the door are open. Spray water under the body and in the wheel wells to loosen the dirt and wash away road salt.

Avoid leaving water spots on the paint surface by using a damp chamois to dry the vehicle.

### WAXING

Regular waxing protects the paint surface and helps retain new vehicle appearance. Polishing is recommended to remove built-up wax residue and to avoid a weathered appearance before re-applying wax.

A knowledgeable LEAF repairer such as a NISSAN certified electric vehicle dealer can assist you in choosing the proper product.

- Wax your vehicle only after a thorough washing. Follow the instructions supplied with the wax.
- Do not use a wax containing any abrasives, cutting compounds or cleaners that may damage the vehicle finish.

Machine compound or aggressive polishing on a base coat/clear coat paint finish may dull the finish or leave swirl marks.

### REMOVING SPOTS

Remove tar and oil spots, industrial dust, insects, and tree sap as quickly as possible from the paint surface to avoid lasting damage or staining. Special cleaning products are available at a knowledgeable LEAF repairer such as a NISSAN certified electric vehicle dealer or any automotive accessory stores.

## UNDERBODY

In areas where road salt is used in winter, the underbody must be cleaned regularly. This will prevent dirt and salt from building up and causing the acceleration of corrosion on the underbody and suspension. Before the winter period and again in the spring, the underseal must be checked and, if necessary, re-treated.

## GLASS

Use glass cleaner to remove smoke and dust film from the glass surfaces. It is normal for glass to become coated with a film after the vehicle is parked in the hot sun. Glass cleaner and a soft cloth will easily remove this film.

### ⚠ CAUTION

**When cleaning the inside of the windows, do not use sharp-edged tools, abrasive cleaners or chlorine-based disinfectant cleaners. They could damage the electrical conductors, radio antenna elements or rear window defogger elements.**

## WHEELS

Wash the wheels when washing the vehicle to maintain their appearance.

- Clean the inner side of the wheels when the wheel is changed or the underside of the vehicle is washed.

- Inspect wheel rims regularly for dents or corrosion. Such damage may cause loss of pressure or poor seal at the tyre bead.
- NISSAN recommends that the road wheels be waxed to protect against road salt in areas where it is used during winter.

### ⚠ CAUTION

**Do not use abrasive cleaners when washing the wheels.**

## Aluminium alloy wheels

Wash regularly with a sponge dampened in a mild soap solution, especially during winter months in areas where road salt is used. Salt could discolour the wheels if not removed.

### ⚠ CAUTION

**Follow the directions below to avoid staining or discolouring the wheels:**

- **Do not use a cleaner that uses strong acid or alkali contents to clean the wheels.**
- **Do not apply wheel cleaners to the wheels when they are hot. The wheel temperature should be the same as ambient temperature.**
- **Rinse the wheel to completely remove the cleaner within 15 minutes after the cleaner is applied.**

## CHROME PARTS

Clean chrome parts regularly with a non-abrasive chrome polish to maintain the finish.

## TYRE DRESSING

NISSAN does not recommend the use of tyre dressings. Tyre manufacturers apply a coating to the tyres to help reduce discolouration of the rubber. If a tyre dressing is applied to the tyres, it may react with the coating and form a compound. This compound may come off the tyre while driving and stain the vehicle paint.

If you choose to use a tyre dressing, take the following precautions:

- Use a water-based tyre dressing. The coating on the tyre dissolves more easily with an oil-based tyre dressing.
- Apply a light coat of tyre dressing to help prevent it from entering the tyre tread/grooves (where it would be difficult to remove).
- Wipe off excess tyre dressing using a dry towel. Make sure the tyre dressing is completely removed from the tyre tread/grooves.
- Allow the tyre dressing to dry as recommended by tyre dressing manufacturer.

## CLEANING INTERIOR

Occasionally remove loose dust from the interior trim, plastic parts and seats using a vacuum cleaner or soft bristled brush. Wipe the vinyl and leather surfaces with a clean, soft cloth dampened in mild soap solution, then wipe clean with a dry soft cloth.

Regular care and cleaning is required in order to maintain the appearance of the leather.

Before using any fabric protector, read the manufacturer's recommendations. Some fabric protectors contain chemicals that may stain or bleach the seat material.

Use a cloth dampened only with water, to clean the meter and gauge lens.

### ⚠ CAUTION

- **Never use benzine, thinner, or any similar material.**
- **Small dirt particles can be abrasive and damaging to the leather surfaces and should be removed promptly. Do not use saddle soap, car waxes, polishes, oils, cleaning fluids, solvents, detergents or ammonia-based cleaners as they may damage the leather's natural finish.**
- **Never use fabric protectors unless recommended by the manufacturer.**
- **Do not use glass or plastic cleaner on meter or gauge lens covers. It may damage the lens cover.**

## AIR FRESHENERS

Most air fresheners use a solvent that could affect the vehicle interior. If you use an air freshener, take the following precautions:

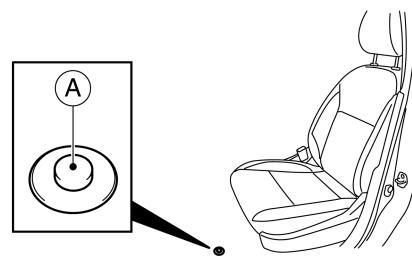
- Hanging-type air fresheners can cause permanent discoloration when they contact vehicle interior surfaces. Place the air freshener in a location that allows it to hang free and not contact an interior surface.
- Liquid-type air fresheners typically clip on the vents. These products can cause immediate damage and discoloration when spilled on interior surfaces.

Carefully read and follow the manufacturer's instructions before using air fresheners.

## FLOOR MATS

The use of genuine NISSAN floor mats (where fitted) can extend the life of your vehicle carpet and make it easier to clean the interior. Regardless of what mats are used, be sure they are fitted for your vehicle and are properly positioned in the foot well to prevent interference with pedal operation. Mats should be maintained with regular cleaning and replaced if they become excessively worn.

## Floor mat positioning aid (driver's side only)



This vehicle includes front floor mat brackets to act as floor mat positioning aid. NISSAN floor mats have been specially designed for your vehicle model. The driver's side floor mat has grommet holes incorporated in it. Position the mat by placing the floor mat bracket hook through the floor mat grommet hole while centering the mat in the floorwell.

Periodically check to make certain the mats are properly positioned.

## SEAT BELTS

The seat belts can be cleaned by wiping them with a sponge dampened in a mild soap solution. Allow the belts to dry completely in the shade before using them.

See  "Seat belts" in the "1. Safety – seats, seat belts and supplemental restraint system" section.

### WARNING

**Do not allow wet seat belts to roll up in the retractor. NEVER use bleach, dye, or chemical solvents to clean the seat belts, since these materials may severely weaken the seat belt webbing.**

## GENUINE LEATHER SEAT COVERS

Automotive leather is typically finished with coatings which protect the surface from the sun's damaging rays as well as making it resistant to soiling. The finishes used in automotive upholstery are unique; very different to furniture, garment or shoe leathers. Leather is extremely resilient and easy to clean and maintain.

- Before cleaning leather upholstery, vacuum it to remove dust.
- To clean leather, simply use a soft and lint-free cloth dampened with lukewarm water and mild soap. Do not soak the leather.

- Use a gentle, circular motion. Do not run the leather or apply extreme pressure when cleaning.
- Wipe the leather again with another clean, slightly damp cloth to remove soap residue. Dry with a soft cloth.

Leather should be cleaned whenever it becomes soiled. Dust and dirt may harm leather if allowed to work into the finish.

Never use alcohol, cleaning solvents, oils, varnishes or polishes on your leather, and avoid using unknown products as they damage the finish.

Steaming or ironing is not recommended as it may damage the leather.

Leather is a natural product and has natural surface properties such as unevenness in structure, marks caused by injury, and subtle colour differences. These are characteristics of leather and not material faults.

## LEATHER CLEANING KIT (where fitted)

Spray onto the leather cleaning cloth, then gently wipe the surface of leather. Use a dry towel to absorb any excess moisture.

Please refer to the instruction manual provided with the leather cleaner kit.

Clean light-coloured leather more frequently because soiling on such surfaces is much more visible.

## EVSE (Electric Vehicle Supply Equipment) (where fitted)

The Electric Vehicle Supply Equipment (EVSE) can be cleaned by wiping it gently with a soft cloth dampened in a 3% mild soap solution. Wipe and rinse the soap solution off with a cloth dampened with water and allow the EVSE to dry in a shady and well-ventilated place.

## CORROSION PROTECTION

### MOST COMMON FACTORS CONTRIBUTING TO VEHICLE CORROSION

- The accumulation of moisture-retaining dirt and debris in body panel sections, cavities, and other areas.
- Damage to paint and other protective coatings caused by gravel and stone chips or minor traffic accidents.

### ENVIRONMENTAL FACTORS INFLUENCE THE RATE OF CORROSION

#### Moisture

Accumulation of sand, dirt and water on the vehicle body underside can accelerate corrosion. Wet floor coverings will not dry completely inside the vehicle, and should be removed for drying to avoid floor panel corrosion.

#### Relative humidity

Corrosion will be accelerated in areas of high relative humidity, especially those areas where the temperatures stay above freezing, where atmospheric pollution exists, or where road salt is used.

#### Temperature

A temperature increase will accelerate the rate of corrosion to those parts which are not well ventilated.

#### Air pollution

Industrial pollution, the presence of salt in the air in coastal areas, or heavy road salt use will accelerate the corrosion process. Road salt will also accelerate the disintegration of paint surfaces.

### TO PROTECT YOUR VEHICLE FROM CORROSION

- Wash and wax your vehicle often to keep the vehicle clean.
- Always check for minor damage to the paint and repair it as soon as possible.
- Keep drain holes at the bottom of the doors open to avoid water accumulation.
- Check the vehicle underbody for accumulation of sand, dirt or salt. If present, wash with water as soon as possible.

#### ⚠ CAUTION

- Never remove dirt, sand or other debris from the passenger compartment by washing it out with a hose. Remove dirt with a vacuum cleaner.
- Never allow water or other liquids to come in contact with electronic components inside the vehicle as this may damage them.

Chemicals used for road surface deicing are extremely corrosive. They accelerate corrosion and deterioration of underbody components such as the brake lines, brake cables, floor pan and fenders.

In winter, the underbody must be cleaned periodically.

For additional protection against rust and corrosion, which may be required in some areas, consult a knowledgeable LEAF repairer such as a NISSAN certified electric vehicle dealer.

# 8 Maintenance and do-it-yourself

Maintenance requirement.....	8-2	Brake pad wear warning.....	8-12
Scheduled maintenance.....	8-2	Fuses .....	8-12
General maintenance.....	8-2	Motor compartment.....	8-12
Where to go for service .....	8-2	Passenger compartment .....	8-14
General maintenance.....	8-2	Intelligent Key battery replacement.....	8-15
Explanation of maintenance items.....	8-2	Lights.....	8-16
Maintenance precautions .....	8-4	Headlights.....	8-17
Motor compartment.....	8-5	Exterior and interior lights.....	8-18
Cooling system.....	8-6	Wheels and tyres .....	8-19
Checking coolant level.....	8-6	Tyre pressure.....	8-19
Changing coolant.....	8-6	Types of tyres.....	8-19
Reduction gear fluid.....	8-7	Snow chains .....	8-20
Brake fluid.....	8-7	Tyre rotation.....	8-20
Window washer fluid.....	8-8	Tyre wear and damage .....	8-21
12-volt Battery.....	8-9	Tyre age.....	8-21
Battery (Maintenance free battery) .....	8-9	Replacing wheels and tyres.....	8-21
Jump starting .....	8-10	Wheel balance .....	8-21
Wiper blades .....	8-10	Spare tyre (where fitted).....	8-22
Cleaning.....	8-10	Emergency tyre puncture repair kit (where fitted).....	8-22
Front window wiper replacement.....	8-10	Care of wheels.....	8-22
Rear window wiper blade.....	8-12		
Brakes.....	8-12		

## **MAINTENANCE REQUIREMENT**

---

Some day-to-day and regular maintenance is essential to maintain your vehicle's good mechanical condition, as well as its electric vehicle system performance.

It is the owner's responsibility to make sure that the scheduled maintenance, as well as general maintenance, is performed.

As the vehicle owner, you are the only one who can ensure that your vehicle receives the proper maintenance care.

### **SCHEDULED MAINTENANCE**

For your convenience, both required and optional scheduled maintenance items are described and listed in the separately provided Warranty Information and Maintenance booklet. You must refer to that guide to ensure that necessary maintenance is performed on your NISSAN at regular intervals.

### **GENERAL MAINTENANCE**

General maintenance includes those items which should be checked during normal day-to-day operation of the vehicle. They are essential if your vehicle is to continue to operate properly. It is your responsibility to perform these procedures regularly as prescribed.

Performing general maintenance checks requires minimal mechanical skill and only a few general automotive tools.

These checks or inspections can be done by yourself, a qualified technician or, if you prefer, a knowledgeable LEAF repairer such as a NISSAN certified electric vehicle dealer.

### **WHERE TO GO FOR SERVICE**

If maintenance service is required or your vehicle appears to malfunction, have the systems checked and serviced by a knowledgeable LEAF repairer such as a NISSAN certified electric vehicle dealer.

## **GENERAL MAINTENANCE**

---

During the normal day-to-day operation of the vehicle, general maintenance should be performed regularly as prescribed in this section. If you detect any unusual sounds, vibrations or smell, be sure to check for the cause or have a knowledgeable LEAF repairer such as a NISSAN certified electric vehicle dealer do it promptly. In addition, you should notify a knowledgeable LEAF repairer such as a NISSAN certified electric vehicle dealer if you think that repairs are required.

When performing any checks or maintenance work, see  "Maintenance precautions" later in this section.

### **EXPLANATION OF MAINTENANCE ITEMS**

**Additional information on the following items with “” is found later in this section.**

#### **Outside the vehicle**

The maintenance items listed here should be performed from time to time, unless otherwise specified.

##### **Doors and bonnet:**

Check that all doors and the bonnet operate smoothly as well as the tailgate. Also make sure that all latches lock securely. Lubricate if necessary. Make sure that the secondary latch keeps the bonnet from opening when the primary latch is released. When driving in areas using road salt or other corrosive materials, check lubrication frequently.

#### **Lights\*:**

Clean the headlights on a regular basis. Make sure that the headlights, stop lights, tail lights, turn signal lights and other lights are all operating properly and installed securely. Also check the aim of the headlights.

#### **Tyres\*:**

Check the pressure with a gauge often and always prior to long distance trips. Adjust the pressure in all tyres, including the spare, to the pressure specified. Check carefully for damage, cuts or excessive wear.

#### **Tyre rotation\*:**

In the case that front and rear tyres are same size; tyres should be rotated every 10,000 km (6,000 miles). Tyres marked with directional indicators can only be rotated between front and rear. Make sure that the directional indicators point in the direction of wheel rotation after the tyre rotation is completed.

In the case that front tyres are different size from rear tyres, tyres cannot be rotated.

The timing for tyre rotation may vary according to your driving habits and the road surface conditions.

#### **Tyre Pressure Monitoring System (TPMS) transmitter components:**

Replace the TPMS sensor valve stem (including valve core and cap) and screw (where fitted) when the tyres are replaced due to wear or age. The screw (where fitted) must be fitted correctly with a torque setting of  $1.4 \pm 0.1$  N.m. The TPMS sensors can be used again.

#### **Wheel alignment and balance:**

If the vehicle should pull to either side while driving on a straight and level road, or if you detect uneven or abnormal tyre wear, there may be a need for wheel alignment. If the steering wheel or seat vibrates at normal highway speeds, wheel balancing may be needed.

#### **Windscreen:**

Clean the windscreen on a regular basis. Check the windscreen at least every six months for cracks or other damage. Repair as necessary.

#### **Wiper blades\*:**

Check for cracks or wear if not functioning correctly. Replace as necessary.

### **Inside the vehicle**

The maintenance items listed here should be checked on a regular basis, such as when performing scheduled maintenance, cleaning the vehicle, etc.

#### **Accelerator pedal:**

Check the pedal for smooth operation and make sure that the pedal does not catch or require uneven effort. Keep the floor mats away from the pedal.

#### **Brake pedal:**

Check the pedal for smooth operation and make sure that it is the proper distance from the floor mat when depressed fully. Be sure to keep the floor mat away from the pedal.

#### **Parking brake:**

Check the parking brake operation regularly. Check that the lever (where fitted) or the pedal (where fitted) has the proper travel. Also make sure that the vehicle is held securely on a fairly steep hill when only the parking brake is applied.

#### **Seat belts:**

Check that all parts of the seat belt system (for example, buckles, anchors, adjusters and retractors) operate properly and smoothly, and are installed securely. Check the belt webbing for cuts, fraying, wear or damage.

#### **Steering wheel:**

Check for changes in the steering condition, such as excessive play, hard steering or strange noises.

#### **Warning lights and chimes:**

Make sure that all warning lights and chimes are operating properly.

#### **Windscreen defogger:**

Check that the air comes out of the defogger outlets properly and in good quantity when operating the heater or air conditioner.

#### **Windscreen wiper and washer\*:**

Check that the wipers and washers operate properly and that the wipers do not streak.

## MAINTENANCE PRECAUTIONS

### Under the bonnet and vehicle

The maintenance items listed here should be checked periodically.

#### 12-volt battery\* (except for maintenance free batteries):

Check the fluid level in each cell. It should be between the UPPER and LOWER lines. Vehicles operated in high temperatures or under severe conditions require frequent checks of the battery fluid level.

#### Brake fluid level\*:

Make sure that the brake fluid level is between the <MAX> and <MIN> lines on the reservoir.

#### Coolant level\*:

Check the coolant level when the high voltage parts are cold. Make sure that the coolant level is between the <MAX> and <MIN> line on the reservoir.

#### Fluid leaks:

Check under the vehicle for oil, water or other fluid leaks after the vehicle has been parked for a while. Water dripping from the air conditioner after use is normal. If you should notice any leaks, check for a cause and have it corrected immediately.

#### Windscreen washer fluid\*:

Check that there is adequate fluid in the reservoir.

### WARNING

- The electric vehicle system uses high voltage up to approximately DC 400 volt. The system can be hot during and after starting and when the vehicle is shut off. Be careful of both the high voltage and the high temperature. Obey the labels that are attached to the vehicle.
- Never disassemble, remove or replace high-voltage parts and cables as well as their connectors. High-voltage cables are coloured orange. Disassembling, removing or replacing those parts or cables can cause severe burns or electric shock that may result in serious injury or death. The vehicle high voltage system has no user serviceable parts. Take your vehicle to a knowledgeable LEAF repairer such as a NISSAN certified electric vehicle dealer for any necessary maintenance.
- Park the vehicle on a level surface, apply the parking brake securely and chock the wheels to prevent the vehicle from moving. Push the P position switch on the shift lever or place the vehicle into the N (Neutral) position.

- If you must work while the electric vehicle system is turned on, keep hands, clothing, hair and tools away from moving fans and any other moving parts.
- Make sure that the power switch is in the OFF or LOCK position when performing any part replacement or repair.
- It is advisable to secure or remove any loose clothing and remove any jewellery, such as rings, watches, etc. before working on your vehicle.
- Always wear eye protection whenever you work on your vehicle.
- Do not get under a vehicle that is supported by a jack.
- Keep smoking materials, flames and sparks away from the 12-volt battery.

### CAUTION

- Do not work under the bonnet while the motor compartment is hot. Place the power switch in the OFF position and wait until the motor compartment has cooled down.
- Avoid direct contact with used coolant. Improperly disposed coolant and/or other vehicle fluids can damage the environment. Always conform to local regulations for the disposal of vehicle fluids.

- Never connect or disconnect the 12-volt battery or any transistorised component while the power switch is in the ON position.
- Your vehicle is equipped with an automatic cooling fan. It may activate at any time without warning, even if the power switch is not in the ACC, ON or READY to drive position. To avoid injury, always disconnect the negative 12-volt battery cable before working near the fan.
- Before performing any electrical maintenance work on the vehicle such as the battery, fuses or bulb replacement, confirm the following:
  - The charge connector is removed from the vehicle.
  - The Climate Ctrl. Timer and remote climate control are not active or operating. See  "Climate Control Timer" in the "4. Display screen, heater and air conditioner (climate control system)" section and  "Climate control system" in the "4. Display screen, heater and air conditioner (climate control system)" section.
  - The 12-volt battery is not being charged by the Li-ion battery and that all charging status indicator lights are off. See  "Li-ion battery" in the "EV. Electric vehicle overview" section and  "Charging related indicator lights" in the "CH. Charging" section.

- The power switch is in the OFF position. Place the power switch in the ON position and then in the OFF position to prevent the 12-volt battery automatically being charged by the Li-ion battery. See  "Charging the 12-volt battery" in the "EV. Electric vehicle overview" section.

This "8. Maintenance and do-it-yourself" section gives instructions regarding only those items that are relatively easy for an owner to perform.

You should be aware that incomplete or improper servicing may result in operating difficulties and could affect your warranty coverage. **If in doubt about any servicing, we recommend that it be done by a knowledgeable LEAF repairer such as a NISSAN certified electric vehicle dealer.**

## MOTOR COMPARTMENT

For an overview of the motor compartment, see  "Motor compartment" in the "O. Illustrated table of contents" section.

## COOLING SYSTEM

### ⚠ WARNING

- Never remove the coolant tank cap when the motor compartment is hot. Wait until the motor compartment cools down.
- Coolant is poisonous and should be stored carefully in marked containers out of the reach of children.

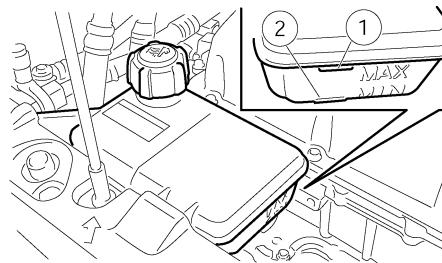
The cooling system is filled at the factory with a high-quality, year-round, anti-freeze coolant solution. The anti-freeze solution contains rust and corrosion inhibitors, therefore additional cooling system additives are not necessary.

### ⚠ CAUTION

- When adding or replacing coolant, be sure to use only a Genuine NISSAN Coolant or equivalent with the proper mixture ratio of 50% anti-freeze and 50% demineralised or distilled water.
- The use of other types of coolant solutions may damage the high voltage cooling system parts.
- Never use any additives in the coolant such as radiator sealer in the cooling system. This may cause damage to electrical equipment such as the motor and inverter.

The coolant tank is equipped with a special type of coolant tank cap. To minimise the risk of damage to the motor compartment, NISSAN recommends the use of a Genuine NISSAN coolant tank cap.

### CHECKING COOLANT LEVEL



Check the coolant level **in the reservoir when the high voltage parts are cold**. If the coolant level is below the <MIN> level ②, open the reservoir cap and add coolant up to the <MAX> level ①.

Tighten the cap securely after adding coolant.

If the cooling system frequently requires coolant, have it checked by a knowledgeable LEAF repairer such as a NISSAN certified electric vehicle dealer.

### CHANGING COOLANT

Major cooling system repairs should be performed by a knowledgeable LEAF repairer such as a NISSAN certified electric vehicle dealer. The service procedures can be found in the appropriate NISSAN Service Manual.

Improper servicing can result in reduced heater performance.

### ⚠ WARNING

- To avoid the danger of being scalded, never change the coolant when the motor compartment is hot.
- Never remove the coolant tank cap when the motor compartment is hot. Serious burns could be caused by high-pressure fluid escaping from the radiator.
- Avoid direct skin contact with used coolant. If skin contact is made, wash thoroughly with soap or hand cleaner as soon as possible.
- Keep coolant out of reach of children and pets.



Coolant must be disposed of properly. Check your local regulations.

## **REDUCTION GEAR FLUID**

When checking or replacement is required, we recommend a knowledgeable LEAF repairer such as a NISSAN certified electric vehicle dealer for servicing.

### **⚠ CAUTION**

- Use only Genuine NISSAN Matic S ATF. Do not mix with other fluids.
- Using reduction gear fluid other than Genuine NISSAN Matic S ATF will cause deterioration in driveability and reduction gear durability, and may damage the reduction gear, which is not covered by the warranty.

## **BRAKE FLUID**

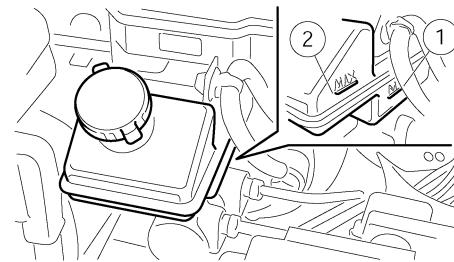
For additional brake fluid information, see  "Recommended fluids/lubricants and capacities" in the "9. Technical information" section or  "Vehicle identification" in the "9. Technical information" section of this manual.

### **⚠ WARNING**

- Use only new fluid from a sealed container. Old, inferior or contaminated fluid may damage the brake system. The use of improper fluids can damage the brake system, and affect the vehicle's brake performance.
- Clean the filler cap before removing.
- Brake fluid is poisonous and should be stored carefully in marked containers out of the reach of children.
- Do not overfill the brake fluid reservoir, overfilling can damage the brake system.

### **⚠ CAUTION**

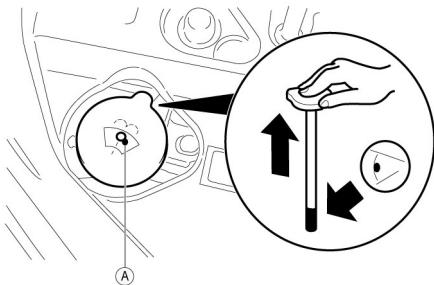
**Do not spill the fluid on any painted surfaces. This will damage the paint. If fluid is spilled, immediately wash the surface with water.**



Check the fluid level in the reservoir. If the fluid is below the <MIN> line ① or the brake warning light illuminates, add fluid up to the <MAX> line ②.  
(For recommended type of fluid, see  "Recommended fluids/lubricants and capacities" in the "9. Technical information" section)

If fluid must be added frequently, the system should be checked by a knowledgeable LEAF repairer such as a NISSAN certified electric vehicle dealer.

## **WINDOW WASHER FLUID**



Refill the reservoir more frequently when driving conditions require the use of an increased amount of window washer fluid.

### **⚠ CAUTION**

- Do not substitute anti-freeze coolant for window washer solution. This may result in damage to the paint.
- Always use window washer fluid recommended by NISSAN.

### **⚠ WARNING**

**Anti-freeze is poisonous and should be stored carefully in marked containers out of the reach of children.**

To check the fluid level, place your finger over the hole ④, then remove the cap/tube assembly from the reservoir. If the level is low in the tube, add fluid in the reservoir.

Add a washer solvent to the washer for better cleaning. In the winter season, add a windscreens washer anti-freeze. Follow the manufacturer's instructions for the mixture ratio.

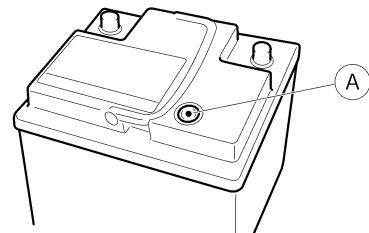
Fill the window washer fluid reservoir periodically.

## 12-VOLT BATTERY

Caution symbols for battery		 <b>WARNING</b>
①		No smoking No exposed flames No sparks Never smoke around the battery. Never expose the battery to open flames or electrical sparks.
②		Shield eyes Handle the battery cautiously. Always wear eye protection glasses to protect against explosion or battery acid.
③		Keep away from children Never allow children to handle the battery. Keep the battery out of reach of children.
④		Battery acid Do not allow battery fluid to contact your skin, eyes, fabrics, or painted surfaces. After handling the battery or battery cap, immediately wash your hands thoroughly. If the battery fluid gets into your eyes, or onto your skin or clothing, flush with water immediately for at least 15 minutes and seek medical attention. Battery fluid is acid. If the battery fluid gets into your eyes or onto your skin, it could cause eyesight loss or burns.
⑤		Note operating instructions Before handling the battery, read this instruction carefully to ensure correct and safe handling.
⑥		Explosive gas Hydrogen gas, generated by battery fluid, is explosive.

- Keep the 12-volt battery surface clean and dry. Clean the 12-volt battery with a solution of baking soda and water.
- An improperly disposed 12-volt battery can harm the environment. Always conform to local regulations for battery disposal.
- Make sure the terminal connections are clean and securely tightened.

## BATTERY (Maintenance free battery)



For a maintenance free battery it is not required to check the fluid level. However, NISSAN recommends to visually check the green indicator **A** status periodically. If it is not visible, replace the battery as soon as possible.

If battery replacement or check is required, contact a knowledgeable LEAF repairer such as a NISSAN certified electric vehicle dealer.

## JUMP STARTING

Jump starting provides power to the 12-volt system to allow the electrical systems to operate. The electrical systems must be operating to allow the Li-ion battery to be charged. Jump starting does not charge the Li-ion battery. The Li-ion battery must be charged before the vehicle can be driven.

If jump starting is necessary, see  "Jump starting" in the "6. In case of emergency" section. If the power switch does not switch to the READY to drive position by jump starting, the 12-volt battery may have to be replaced. Contact a knowledgeable LEAF repairer such as a NISSAN certified electric vehicle dealer.

## WIPER BLADES

### CLEANING

If the windscreen is not clear after using the windscreen washer or if a wiper blade chatters when running, wax or other material may be on the blade or windscreens.

Clean the outside of the windscreen with a washer solution or a mild detergent. The windscreen is clean if beads do not form when rinsing with clear water.

Clean each blade by wiping it with a cloth soaked in a washer solution or a mild detergent. Then rinse the blade with clear water. If the windscreen is still not clear after cleaning the blades and using the wiper, replace the blades.

### ⚠ CAUTION

- After wiper blade replacement, return the wiper arm to its original position. Otherwise it may be damaged when the bonnet is opened.
- Make sure the wiper blade contacts the glass. Otherwise, the arm may be damaged from wind pressure.
- Do not open the bonnet when the front wiper is in the servicing position otherwise it can damage the paint surface of the bonnet.
- Worn windscreen wiper blades can damage the windscreen and impair driver vision.

- Debris or contamination can get trapped between the blade rubber and wiper arm. This can lead to streaking on the windscreen.

### FRONT WINDOW WIPER REPLACEMENT

Replace the wiper blades if they are worn.

#### Pulling up the wiper arm

### ⚠ CAUTION

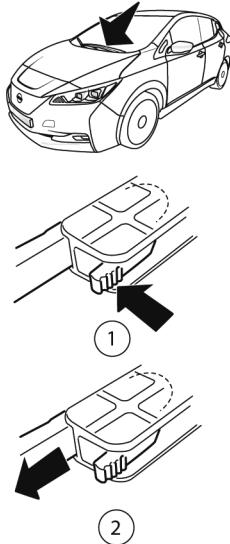
- The wiper arm is spring loaded. When lifting the wiper arm make sure it cannot impact the windscreen. Otherwise it may damage the windscreen.
- Do not operate the windscreen wiper while the arm is pulled up. The wiper arm or bonnet may be damaged.

- 1) Place the power switch in the **OFF** position.
- 2) Lift the wiper arm and away from the windscreen.

To return to normal operation after wiper blades replacement:

- 1) Gently return the wiper arm to the down position (on the windscreen).
- 2) Place the power switch in the **ON** position.

## Replacement



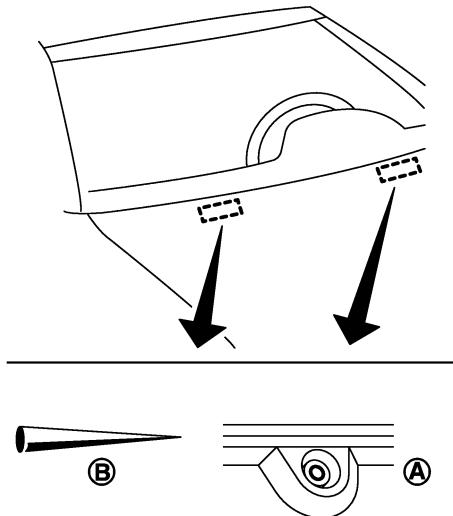
1. Lift the wiper arm and away from the windscreens.
2. While holding the wiper arm, rotate the top of the wiper blade clockwise until it slides out of the wiper arm.

3. Insert the new wiper blade onto the wiper arm at the same angle.
4. Rotate the wiper blade so that the dimple is in the groove.
5. Gently return the wiper arm to the down position (on the windscreens).

### CAUTION

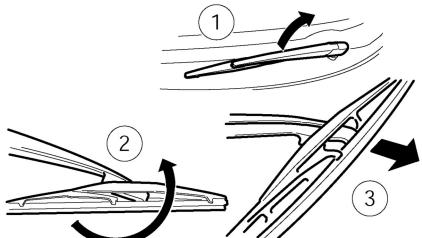
- After wiper blade replacement, return the wiper arms to its original position; otherwise it may be damaged when the bonnet is opened.
- Make sure the wiper blades contact the glass; otherwise the arm may be damaged by wind pressure.

## Windscreen washer nozzle



Be careful not to clog the washer nozzle (A). This may cause improper windscreen washer operation. If the nozzle is clogged, remove any objects with a needle or small pin (B). Be careful not to damage the nozzle.

## REAR WINDOW WIPER BLADE



1. Lift the wiper arm.
2. Hold and rotate carefully the wiper blade anti-clockwise until the blade becomes free.
3. Insert the new wiper blade onto the wiper arm and snap it into place.
4. Return the wiper arm to its original position.

Contact a knowledgeable LEAF repairer such as a NISSAN certified electric vehicle dealer if checking or replacement is required.

## BRAKES

If the brakes do not operate properly, have the brakes checked by a knowledgeable LEAF repairer such as a NISSAN certified electric vehicle dealer.

### WARNING

**Do not adjust the height of the brake pedal. Doing so could alter the effectiveness of the brakes, which could result in a serious accident and personal injury. If adjustment is required, contact a knowledgeable LEAF repairer such as a NISSAN certified electric vehicle dealer.**

## BRAKE PAD WEAR WARNING

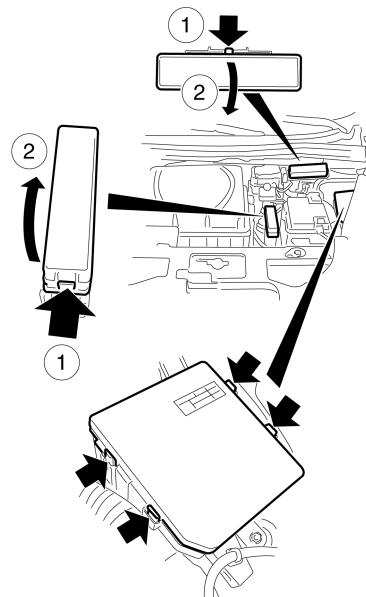
The disc brake pads have audible wear warnings. When a brake pad requires replacement, it will make a high pitched scraping sound when the vehicle is in motion. This scraping sound will first occur only when the brake pedal is depressed. After more wear of the brake pad, the sound will always be heard even if the brake pedal is not depressed. Have the brakes checked as soon as possible if the wear warning sound is heard.

Under some driving or climate conditions, occasional brake squeak, squeal or other noise may be heard. Occasional brake noise during light to moderate stops is normal and does not affect the function or performance of the brake system.

**Proper brake inspection intervals should be followed.** For additional information, see the NISSAN Warranty Booklet and Maintenance Record.

## FUSES

## MOTOR COMPARTMENT



### WARNING

**Never touch, disassemble, remove or replace the high-voltage parts and cables, as well as their connectors. High-voltage cables are coloured orange. Touching, disassembling,**

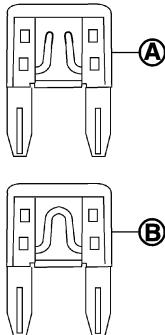
**removing or replacing those parts and cables can cause severe burns or electric shock that may result in serious injury or death.**

## **⚠ CAUTION**

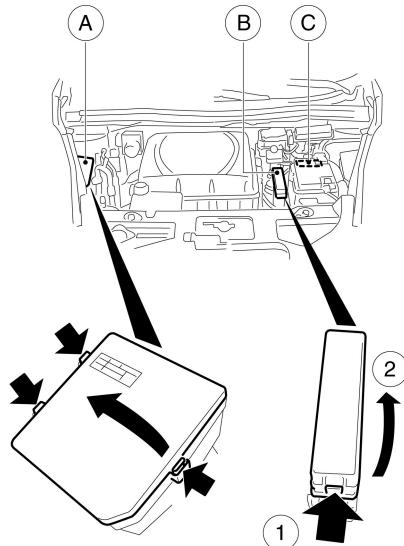
**Never use a fuse of a higher or lower amperage rating than that specified on the fuse box cover. This could damage the electrical system or cause a fire.**

If any electrical equipment does not operate, check for an open fuse.

1. Confirm that the power switch and the headlight switch are turned off.
2. Open the bonnet.
3. Remove the fuse/fusible link holder cover.
4. Locate the fuse that needs to be replaced.
5. Remove the fuse using the fuse puller located in the passenger compartment fuse box.



## **Fusible links**

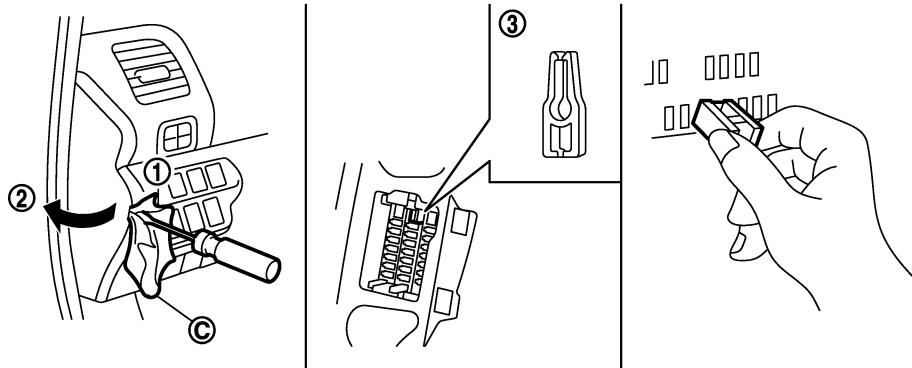


6. If the fuse is open **A**, replace it with a new fuse **B**.
7. If a new fuse also opens, have the electrical system checked, and if necessary repaired, by a knowledgeable LEAF repairer such as a NISSAN certified electric vehicle dealer.

If any electrical equipment does not operate and the fuses are in good condition, check the fusible links in the holder **B**. If any of these fusible links are melted, replace with new parts.

For checking and replacing the fusible links in the holders **A** and **C**, contact a knowledgeable LEAF repairer such as a NISSAN certified electric vehicle dealer.

## PASSENGER COMPARTMENT



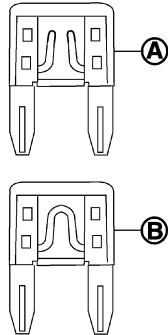
### ⚠ CAUTION

Never use a fuse of a higher or lower amperage rating than that specified on the fuse box cover. This could damage the electrical system or cause a fire.

If any electrical equipment does not operate, check for an open fuse.

1. Make sure that the power switch and the headlight switch are turned off.
2. Insert a screwdriver wrapped with the cloth④ into the slit ①.  
Use a cloth to protect the fuse box cover ⑤.

3. Then pull to remove the fuse box cover ②.
4. Remove the fuse with the fuse puller ③.



5. If the fuse is open ⑥, replace it with a new fuse ⑦.
6. If a new fuse also opens, have the electrical system checked, and if necessary repaired, by a knowledgeable LEAF repairer such as a NISSAN certified electric vehicle dealer.

## **INTELLIGENT KEY BATTERY REPLACEMENT**

### **⚠ CAUTION**

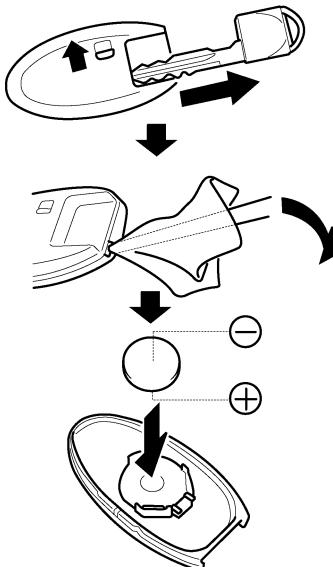
- The **⚠** symbol noted on the Intelligent key is intended to alert the user to the presence of important operating and maintenance (servicing) instructions in the literature accompanying the appliance.
- Be careful not to allow children to swallow the battery and removed parts.
- There is danger of explosion if the lithium battery is incorrectly replaced. Replace only with the same or equivalent type.
- Do not expose the battery to excessive heat such as concentrated sunshine, fire or the like.
- Do not crush or cut the battery.
- Do not subject the battery to extremely low air pressure at high altitude.
- When changing batteries, do not let dust or oil get on the components.



An improperly disposed battery can harm the environment. Always conform to local regulations for battery disposal.

### **⚠ WARNING**

- Do not ingest the battery, Chemical Burn Hazard (The remote control supplied with) This product contains a coin button cell battery. If the coin/button cell battery is swallowed, it can cause severe internal burns in just 2 hours and can lead to death.
- Keep new and used batteries away from children. If the battery compartment does not close securely, stop using the product and keep it away from children.
- If you think batteries might have been swallowed or placed inside any part of the body, seek immediate medical attention.



Replace the battery in the Intelligent Key as follows:

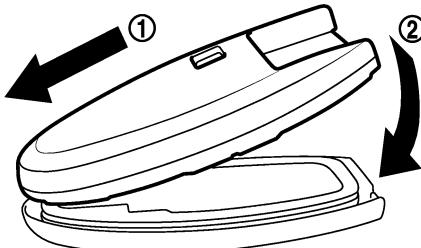
1. Remove the mechanical key from the Intelligent Key.

- Insert a small flat blade screwdriver into the slit of the corner and twist it to separate the upper part from the lower part. Use a cloth to protect the casing.
- Replace the battery with a new one.

#### **RECOMMENDED battery:**

CR2025 or equivalent

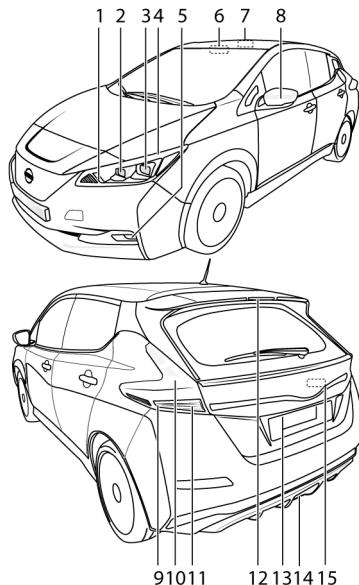
- Do not touch the internal circuit and electric terminals as doing so could cause a malfunction.
- Hold the battery by the edges. Holding the battery across the contact points will seriously deplete the storage capacity.
- Make sure that the + side faces the bottom of the case.



- Align the tips of the upper and lower parts ①, and then push them together ② until it is securely closed.
- Operate the buttons to check that it is functioning properly.

Contact a knowledgeable LEAF repairer such as a NISSAN certified electric vehicle dealer, if you need assistance for battery replacement.

## **LIGHTS**



- Front turn signal light
- High beam
- Low beam
- Front side light
- Front fog light
- Front interior light

- 7. Rear interior light
- 8. Side turn signal light
- 9. Stop/tail light
- 10. Rear turn signal
- 11. Reverse light
- 12. High-mounted stop light
- 13. Number plate light
- 14. Rear fog light
- 15. Boot light

**NOTE:**

Fog may temporarily form inside the lens of the exterior lights in the rain or in a car wash. A temperature difference between the inside and the outside of the lens causes the fog. This is not a malfunction. If large drops of water collect inside the lens, contact a knowledgeable LEAF repairer such as a NISSAN certified electric vehicle dealer.

## HEADLIGHTS

### Replacing

#### LED headlight (where fitted):

The LED headlight is a projector style which uses a LED module without serviceable parts.

#### CAUTION

- To prevent an electric shock, never attempt to modify or disassemble the LED headlights assembly.

- If replacement is required, contact a knowledgeable LEAF repairer such as a NISSAN certified electric vehicle dealer.

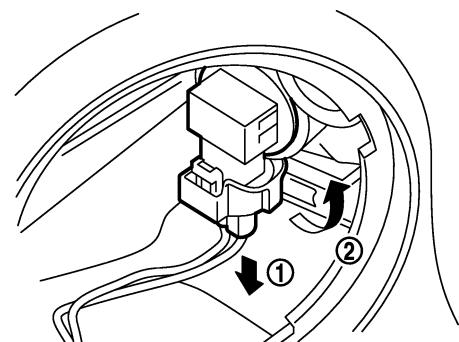
#### Halogen headlight (where fitted):

The headlight high-beam is a semi-sealed beam type that uses a replaceable headlight (halogen) bulb.

#### CAUTION

- Do not leave the bulb out of the headlight reflector for a long period of time. Dust, moisture, smoke, etc. entering the headlight body may affect bulb performance.
- High-pressure halogen gas is sealed inside the halogen bulb. The bulb may break if the glass envelope is scratched or the bulb is dropped.
- Only touch the base when handling the bulb. Never touch the glass envelope. Touching the glass envelope could significantly affect bulb life and/or headlight performance.
- Aiming is not necessary after replacing the bulb. When aiming adjustment is necessary, contact a knowledgeable LEAF repairer such as a NISSAN certified electric vehicle dealer.
- Use the same number and wattage as originally installed as shown in the chart.

**Headlight:**



1. Disconnect the battery negative cable.
2. Remove the connector ①.
3. Turn the headlight bulb, and then remove the bulb ②.

## EXTERIOR AND INTERIOR LIGHTS

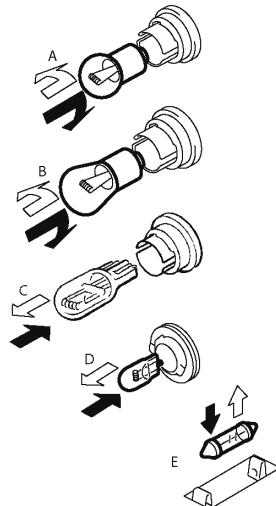
Item	Wattage (W)	Bulb No.
Headlight low beam (LED) *1,*2	LED	—
Headlight low beam (Halogen) *1	55	H11
Headlight high beam (Halogen) *1	60	HB3
Front turn signal light	21	WY21W
Front fog light (Halogen) *1,*2	35	H8
Front fog light (LED) *1,*2	LED	—
Rear fog light	21	W21W
Front side light	LED	—
Side turn signal light	LED	—
Rear combination light		
turn signal light	21	WY21W
stop/tail light *2	LED	—
reverse light	16	W16W
Number plate light	5	W5W
Front interior/map lights *2	3	—
High-mounted stop light *2	LED	—
Rear interior light	8	—
Boot light	5	—

\*1: Where fitted

\*2: If replacement is required, contact a knowledgeable LEAF repairer such as a NISSAN certified electric vehicle dealer.

NOTE: Always check with the Parts Department at a knowledgeable LEAF repairer such as a NISSAN certified electric vehicle dealer for the latest information about parts or if you need assistance for bulb replacement.

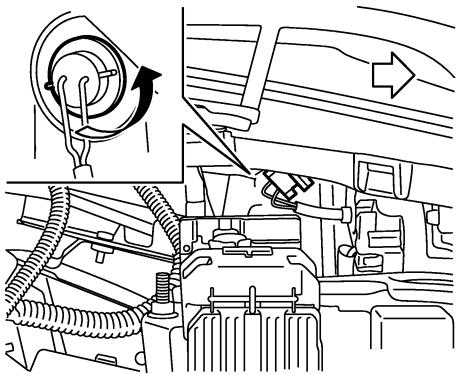
## Replacement procedures



All other lights are either type A, B, C, D or E. When replacing a bulb, first remove the lens and/or cover.

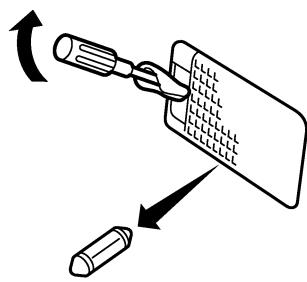
→ REMOVE

→ INSTALL

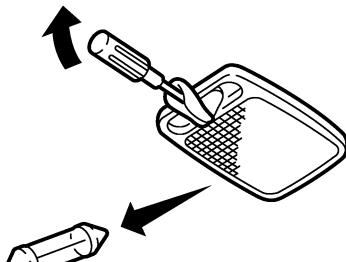


Front turn signal light

If assistance is required, contact a knowledgeable LEAF repairer such as a NISSAN certified electric vehicle dealer.



Boot light



Rear interior light

## WHEELS AND TYRES

In case of a flat tyre, see "Flat tyre" in the "6. In case of emergency" section.

### TYRE PRESSURE

#### Tyre inflation pressure

Periodically check the pressure of the tyres. An incorrect tyre pressure may adversely affect tyre life and vehicle handling. The tyre pressure should be checked when tyres are COLD. Tyres are considered COLD after the vehicle has been parked for 3 or more hours, or driven less than 1.6 km (1 mile). COLD tyre pressures are shown on the tyre and loading information label.

Insufficient pressure can lead to an overheating of the tyre and subsequent internal damage. At high speeds, this could result in tread separation and even bursting of the tyre.

### TYPES OF TYRES

#### WARNING

- When changing or replacing tyres, be sure all four tyres are of the same type (Example: Summer, All Season or Snow) and construction. A knowledgeable LEAF repairer such as a NISSAN certified electric vehicle dealer is able to help you with information about tyre type, size, speed rating and availability.
- Replacement tyres may have a lower speed rating than the factory equipped tyres, and may not match the potential maximum vehicle speed. Never exceed the maximum speed rating of the tyre.

## All season tyres

NISSAN specifies all season tyres on some models to provide good performance all year, including snowy and icy road conditions. All Season tyres are identified by ALL SEASON and/or M&S (Mud and Snow) on the tyre sidewall. Snow tyres have better snow traction than All Season tyres and may be more appropriate in some areas.

## Summer tyres

NISSAN specifies summer tyres on some models to provide superior performance on dry roads. Summer tyre performance is substantially reduced in snow and ice. Summer tyres do not have the tyre traction rating M&S on the tyre sidewall.

If you plan to operate your vehicle in snowy or icy conditions, NISSAN recommends the use of SNOW tyres or ALL SEASON tyres on all four wheels.

## Snow tyres

If snow tyres are needed, it is necessary to select tyres equivalent in size and load rating to the original equipment tyres. If you do not, it can adversely affect the safety and handling of your vehicle.

If you install snow tyres, they must be the same size, brand, construction and tread pattern on all four wheels.

For additional traction on icy roads, studded tyres may be used. However, some states and provinces prohibit their use. Check local, state and provincial laws before installing studded tyres. Skid and traction capabilities of studded snow tyres, on wet or dry surfaces, may be poorer than that of non-studded snow tyres.

## SNOW CHAINS

Use of snow chains may be prohibited according to location. Check the local laws before installing snow chains. When installing snow chains, make sure they are the proper size for the tyres on your vehicle and are installed according to the chain manufacturer's suggestions.

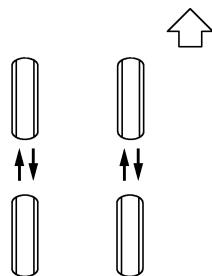
Use chain tensioners when recommended by the snow chain manufacturer to ensure a tight fit. Loose end links of the snow chain must be secured or removed to prevent the possibility of whipping action damage to the fenders or underbody. If possible, avoid fully loading your vehicle when using snow chains. In addition, drive at a reduced speed. Otherwise, your vehicle may be damaged and/or vehicle handling and performance may be adversely affected.

**Snow chains must be installed only on the front wheels and not on the rear wheels.**

**Never install snow chains on the T-type spare tyre (Temporary use only).**

Do not use snow chains on dry roads. Driving with snow chains in such conditions can cause damage to the various mechanisms of the vehicle due to some overstress.

## TYRE ROTATION



NISSAN recommends rotating the tyres every 10,000 km (6,000 miles). See "Flat tyre" in the "6. In case of emergency" section for tyre replacement procedures.

### WARNING

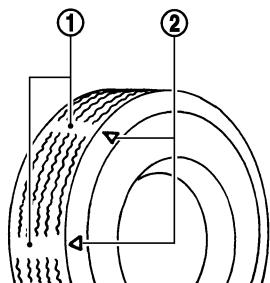
- After rotating the tyres, adjust the tyre pressure.
- Do not include the T-type spare tyre in the tyre rotation.

- Retighten the wheel nuts when the vehicle has been driven for 1,000 km (600 miles) (after the wheel has been refitted to the vehicle for any reason (tyre rotation, flat tyre, etc.)).

## For models equipped with Tyre Pressure Monitoring System

After the tyres have been rotated, the TPMS must be reset. For details about the resetting procedure, see  "Precautions when starting and driving" in the "5. Starting and driving" section.

## TYRE WEAR AND DAMAGE



1. Wear indicator

2. Wear indicator location mark

## WARNING

- Tyres should be periodically inspected for wear, cracking, bulging or objects caught in the tread. If excessive wear, cracks, bulging or deep cuts are found, the tyre(s) should be replaced.
- The original tyres have built-in tread wear indicators. When wear indicators are visible, the tyre(s) should be replaced.

## TYRE AGE

Never use a tyre over six years old, regardless of whether it has been used or not.

Tyres degrade with age as well as with the vehicle usage. Have the tyres checked regularly and balanced by a repair shop or, if you prefer, a knowledgeable LEAF repairer such as a NISSAN certified electric vehicle dealer.

## REPLACING WHEELS AND TYRES

When replacing a tyre, use the same size, tread design, speed rating and load carrying capacity as originally equipped. See  "Specifications" in the "9. Technical information" section for recommended types and sizes of tyres and wheels.

The use of tyres other than those that match the quality of those recommended by NISSAN or the mixed use of tyres of different brands, construction (bias, bias-belted or radial), or tread patterns can adversely affect the ride, braking, handling, ground clearance, body-to-tyre clearance, snow chain clearance, Tyre Pressure Monitoring System (TPMS),

speedometer calibration, headlight aim and bumper height. Some of these effects may lead to accidents and could result in serious personal injury.

## WARNING

- If the wheels are changed for any reason, always replace with wheels which have the same off-set dimension. Wheels with different off-set could cause premature tyre wear, degrade vehicle handling characteristics and/or could cause interference with the brake discs/drums. Such interference can lead to decreased braking efficiency and/or early brake pad/shoe wear. See  "Specifications" in the "9. Technical information" section of this manual for wheel off-set dimensions.
- When exchanging wheels and tyres for wheels and tyres of a different size, the vehicle systems need to be calibrated, see a knowledgeable LEAF repairer such as a NISSAN certified electric vehicle dealer.

## WHEEL BALANCE

Unbalanced wheels may affect vehicle handling and tyre life. Even with regular use, wheels can get out of balance. Therefore, they should be balanced as required.

## SPARE TYRE (where fitted)

### Temporary-use spare wheel/tyre



Temporary-use spare tyre label

The temporary-use spare tyre is designed for emergency use only. This spare tyre should be used ONLY for very short periods and NEVER be used for long drives or extended periods.

Observe the following precautions if the temporary-use spare tyre must be used, otherwise your vehicle could be damaged or involved in an accident.

#### CAUTION

- The T-type spare tyre should be used only in emergencies. It should be replaced by the standard tyre at the first opportunity.

- Drive carefully while the T-type spare tyre is installed.
- Avoid driving sharp turns and abrupt braking.
- Periodically check the T-type spare tyre inflation pressure, and always keep it at 420 kPa (4.2 bar, 60 psi).
- Do not drive your vehicle faster than 80 km/h (50 MPH).
- Do not use a snow chain on a T-type spare tyre because it will not fit properly. This could cause damage to the vehicle.
- Tyre tread of the T-type spare tyre will wear at a faster rate than the original tyre. Replace the T-type spare tyre as soon as the tread wear indicators appear.
- The T-type spare tyre is smaller than the original tyre, ground clearance is reduced. To avoid damage to the vehicle do not drive over obstacles. Also do not drive the vehicle through an automatic car wash since it may get caught.
- Do not use the T-type spare tyre on other vehicles.
- The vehicle must not be driven with more than one T-type spare tyre at the same time.

## EMERGENCY TYRE PUNCTURE REPAIR KIT (where fitted)

The emergency tyre repair kit is supplied with the vehicle instead of a spare tyre. The kit must be used for temporarily fixing a minor tyre puncture. After using the repair kit, see a knowledgeable LEAF repairer such as a NISSAN certified electric vehicle dealer as soon as possible for tyre inspection and repair/replacement.

#### CAUTION

Do not use the emergency tyre repair kit under the following conditions. Call a knowledgeable LEAF repairer such as a NISSAN certified electric vehicle dealer or professional road assistance.

- when the sealant has passed its expiration date
- when the cut or the puncture is approximately 4 mm (0.16 in) or longer
- when the side of the tyre is damaged
- when the vehicle has been driven with a considerable loss of air from the tyre
- when the tyre is completely displaced inside or outside the rim
- when the tyre rim is damaged
- when two or more tyres are punctured

## CARE OF WHEELS

For details, see "Cleaning exterior" in the "7. Appearance and care" section.

# 9 Technical information

Recommended fluids/lubricants and capacities .....	9-2	Installation of an RF transmitter .....	9-8
Air conditioning system refrigerant and lubricant recommendations .....	9-3	Radio approval number and information .....	9-9
Specifications.....	9-4	NISSAN Anti-Theft System (NATS) and Intelligent Key system.....	9-9
Charging system.....	9-4	Tyre Pressure Monitoring System (TPMS) Tuner (Receiver).....	9-12
Motor.....	9-5	Tyre Pressure Monitoring System (TPMS) (Transmitter).....	9-10
Wheels and tyres .....	9-5	TCU (Telematics Control Unit) .....	9-12
Dimensions.....	9-5	Radio frequency approval .....	9-13
When travelling or transferring your registration to another country.....	9-5	Model TWB1G767, Passive Entry System (Hand Unit).....	9-15
Vehicle identification.....	9-6	Model TWC1G154, Passive Entry System (Tuner).....	9-15
Vehicle identification plate .....	9-6	Model TWC1G154, Passive Entry System (Tuner).....	9-15
Built date (where fitted) .....	9-6	Model TWK1A004, ANT ASSY-IMMOBILISER:.....	9-15
Vehicle Identification Number (VIN) plate .....	9-6	Tyre Pressure Monitoring System (TPMS) receiver .....	9-16
Vehicle identification number (chassis number) .....	9-6	Tyre Pressure Monitoring System (TPMS) transmitter.....	9-16
Traction motor serial number .....	9-7	Tyre Pressure Monitoring System (TPMS) transmitter.....	9-16
Tyre placard .....	9-7	Audio Head Unit .....	9-16
Air conditioner and brake fluid specification labels .....	9-7		
Trailer towing .....	9-8		
Flat towing .....	9-8		

## **RECOMMENDED FLUIDS/LUBRICANTS AND CAPACITIES**

The following are approximate capacities. The actual refill capacities may be slightly different. When refilling, follow the procedure that is described in the "8. Maintenance and do-it-yourself" section to determine the proper refill capacity.

Fluid type	Motor type	Capacity (approximate)			Recommended Fluids/Lubricants	
		Metric Measure	US Measure	Imperial Measure		
Cooling system coolant	With reservoir	3 Kw	4.63 L	4-7/8 qt	4-1/8 qt	Genuine NISSAN Coolant or equivalent in its quality Use Genuine NISSAN Coolant, or equivalent in its quality, in order to avoid possible aluminium corrosion within the cooling system caused by the use of non-genuine coolant. Note that any repairs for the incidents within the cooling system while using non-genuine coolant may not be covered by the warranty even if such incidents occurred during the warranty period.
		6 Kw	4.67 L	4-7/8 qt	4-1/8 qt	
	Reservoir		0.51 L	1/2 qt	7/8 qt	
Reduction gear fluid		1.38 L	1-1/2 qt	1-1/2 qt	Genuine NISSAN Matic S ATF Using reduction gear fluid other than Genuine NISSAN Matic S ATF will cause deterioration in driveability and reduction gear durability, and may damage the reduction gear, which is not covered by the warranty.	
Brake fluid		Refill to the proper level according to the instructions in the "8. Maintenance and do-it-yourself" section.			Genuine NISSAN Brake Fluid or equivalent DOT 3 or DOT 4 Never mix different types of fluids (DOT3 and DOT4).	
Multi-purpose grease		—	—	—	NLG No. 2 (Lithium soap base)	
Air conditioning system refrigerant	With heat pump	850 gr ± 25 gr	—	—	HFO-1234yf (R-1234yf) see  "Air conditioner and brake fluid specification labels" later in this section.	
	Without heat pump	425 gr ± 25 gr	—	—		
Air conditioning system lubricants		—	—	—	Compressor Oil ND-OIL11 or equivalent (Type A), AE10 or equivalent (Type B) see  "Air conditioner and brake fluid specification labels" later in this section.	
Window washer fluid		2.5 L	2-3/4 qt	2-1/4 qt	Genuine NISSAN Windscreen Washer Concentrate Cleaner & Antifreeze or equivalent	

## **AIR CONDITIONING SYSTEM REFRIGERANT AND LUBRICANT RECOMMENDATIONS**

The air conditioning system in your NISSAN vehicle must be charged with the refrigerant, HFO-1234yf (R-1234yf), and compressor oil ND-OIL11 or equivalent (Type A) or AE10 or equivalent (Type B) see  "Air conditioner and brake fluid specification labels" later in this section.

### **⚠ CAUTION**

**The use of any other refrigerant or oil will cause severe damage to the air conditioning system and will require the replacement of all air conditioner system components.**

The refrigerant in your NISSAN vehicle will not harm the earth's ozone layer. Although this refrigerant does not affect the earth's atmosphere, certain governmental regulations require the recovery and recycling of any refrigerant during automotive air conditioning system service. A knowledgeable LEAF repairer such as a NISSAN certified electric vehicle dealer has the trained technicians and equipment needed to recover and recycle your air conditioning system refrigerant.

Contact a knowledgeable LEAF repairer such as a NISSAN certified electric vehicle dealer when servicing your air conditioning system.

## SPECIFICATIONS

### CHARGING SYSTEM

Rated input voltage	AC220V - AC240V (single phase)		
Rated input frequency	50Hz		
Maximum rated current	18A or 32A (where fitted)		
Sensitive current of GFI (Ground Fault Interrupter) circuit breaker in NISSAN Genuine portable type EVSE (Electric Vehicle Supply Equipment)	15mA		
Charging modes/Type of connection	Mode 2/Case B (Normal charge with NISSAN Genuine portable type EVSE (Electric Vehicle Supply Equipment) - where fitted) Mode 3/Case B/C (Normal charge with public charging station, etc.) Mode 4/Case C (Quick charge, V2X charge/discharge)		
Required installation (over current protection)	The methods of protection against over current and over voltage shall be in accordance with national codes. Suitable over current protection devices for the wiring of houses or buildings shall be installed.		
IP Degree	IP44: When the NISSAN EVSE or NISSAN Mode3 cable is connected to the normal charge port.		
Operating temperature	Same as vehicle operating temperature		
Storage temperature	Same as vehicle storage temperature		
Altitude	Up to 3000m		
Applicable standard	EN61851-1:2011 EN61851-21:2002 IEC61851-1:2010 IEC61851-21:2001 EN62752	EN61000-6-1:2007 EN61000-6-2:2005 EN61000-6-3:2007 EN61000-6-4:2007 IEC62196-1:2011 IEC62196-2:2011 IEC62196-3:2011	
Adaptors	Do not use an extension cable or electrical adaptor.		

## **WHEN TRAVELLING OR TRANSFERRING YOUR REGISTRATION TO ANOTHER COUNTRY**

### **MOTOR**

Model	EM57
-------	------

### **WHEELS AND TYRES**

#### **Road wheel**

Type	Size	Offset mm (in)
Aluminium	16 x 6 1/2J	40 (1.57)
	17 x 6 1/2J	45 (1.77)
Steel*	16 x 4T	40 (1.57)
	16 x 6 1/2J	40 (1.57)

\*: Where fitted

#### **Tyre**

Type	Size
Conventional	205/55R16 91V
	215/50R17 91V*
Temporary use spare tyre*	T125/90D16 98M

\*: Where fitted

### **DIMENSIONS**

Unit: mm (in)	
Overall length	4,479 (176.4)
Overall width	1,790 (70.5)
Overall height *1	1,535 (60.4)
Overall height *2	1,545 (60.9)
Front tread *1	1,540 (60.6)
Front tread *2	1,530 (60.2)
Rear tread *1	1,555 (61.2)
Rear tread *2	1,545 (60.8)
Wheelbase	2,700 (106.3)

\*1 Models fitted with 16 inch wheels

\*2 Models fitted with 17 inch wheels

**When planning to travel in another country,** you should first find out if the charging equipment is compatible with that country's electrical system.

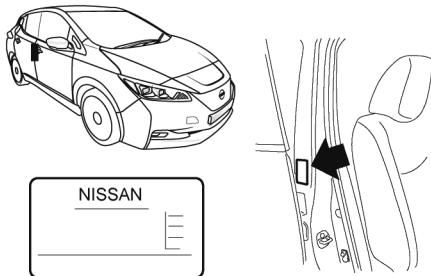
**When transferring your vehicle registration to another country,** it may be necessary to modify the vehicle to meet local laws and regulations.

The laws and regulations for motor vehicle safety standards vary according to the country, state, province or district; therefore, vehicle specifications may differ.

**NISSAN is not responsible for any inconvenience when the vehicle is taken to and registered in another country. The necessary modifications, transportation and registration are the owner's responsibility.**

## VEHICLE IDENTIFICATION

### VEHICLE IDENTIFICATION PLATE

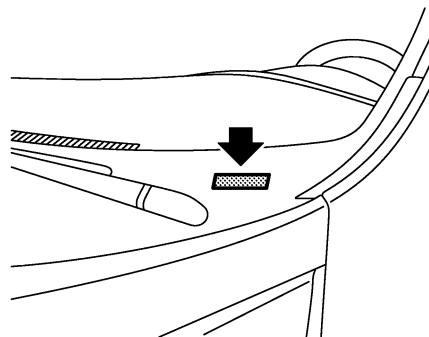


The plate is affixed as shown.

### BUILT DATE (where fitted)

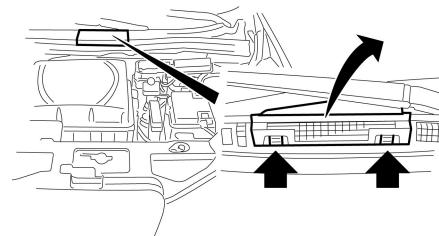
Built date is stamped on the vehicle identification plate. The built date means the calendar month and the year in which the body shell and power train subassemblies are conjoined and the vehicle is driven or moved from the production line.

### VEHICLE IDENTIFICATION NUMBER (VIN) PLATE



The vehicle identification number plate is attached as shown. This number is the identification of the vehicle and is used in the vehicle registration.

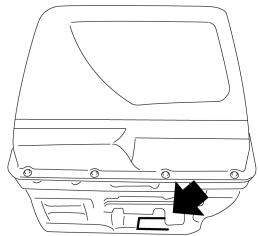
### VEHICLE IDENTIFICATION NUMBER (CHASSIS NUMBER)



The vehicle identification number is located as shown.

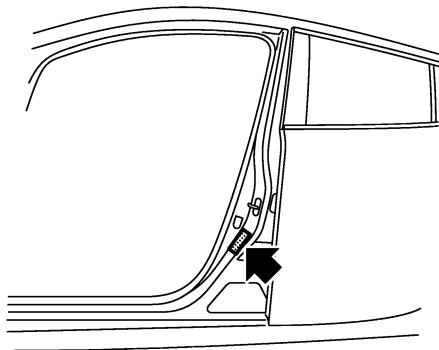
Remove the cover to access the number.

## TRACTION MOTOR SERIAL NUMBER



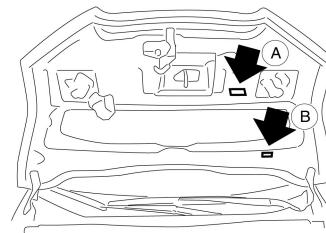
The serial number is stamped on the traction motor as shown.

## TYRE PLACARD



The cold tyre pressure is shown on the tyre placard affixed to the driver's side centre pillar as shown.

## AIR CONDITIONER AND BRAKE FLUID SPECIFICATION LABELS



The air conditioner specification label **(A)** and brake fluid specification label **(B)** are attached to the underside of the bonnet as shown in the illustration.

## TRAILER TOWING

Your vehicle was designed to be used to carry passengers and luggage.

### ⚠ CAUTION

**Do not tow a trailer with your vehicle.**

## FLAT TOWING

Towing your vehicle with all four wheels on the ground is sometimes called flat towing. This method is typically used when towing a vehicle behind a recreational vehicle, such as a motor home.

### ⚠ CAUTION

- Failure to follow these guidelines can result in severe reduction gear damage.
- DO NOT tow this vehicle with all four wheels on the ground (flat towing).
- For emergency towing procedures refer to  "Towing your vehicle" in the "6. In case of emergency" section of this manual.

## INSTALLATION OF AN RF TRANSMITTER

**For countries conforming to UN regulation No.10 or equivalent:**

The installation of an RF transmitter in your vehicle could affect electric equipment systems. Be sure to check with your NISSAN certified electric vehicle dealer or qualified workshop for precautionary measures or special instructions regarding installation. Upon request, your NISSAN certified electric vehicle dealer or qualified workshop will provide the detailed information (frequency band, power, antenna position, installation guide, etc.) regarding installation.

## RADIO APPROVAL NUMBER AND INFORMATION

### NISSAN ANTI-THEFT SYSTEM (NATS) AND INTELLIGENT KEY SYSTEM



Hereby, ALPS ELECTRIC CO.,LTD. declares that these Passive Entry System (Hand Unit); model TWB1G662, Passive Entry System (Tuner); model TWC1G154, ANT ASSY-IMMOBILISER; model TWK1A002 are in compliance with the essential requirements and other relevant provisions of Directive 1999/5/EC.

ALPS ELECTRIC CO., LTD.  
TWB1G662 TWC1G154 TWK1A002  
שם המודול  
גורחת יפנ

Carasso Motors Ltd  
Logistic Center - Park Re'em  
P.O. Box 90 - 60860 Benei-Aish Israel

- א. השימוש במכשיריו דרכו על בסיס 'משנן' ומכוון מושווה למפללה האלחוטית.
- ב. שימוש – אל וגונן מופרעות ואלל הרbuffה לטעינת אחורות הפעולות כדי.
- ג. רכ. 'בעילין' בק' שימוש עצמי של ליקוי לבב, גזוז פטרו מושווה הפוליה אהולוטי.
- ה. מון' 'שורות בוק' לדב' ג' מחריב רשיון מיוחדת התקשרות.
- ג. אפורה להחליף את האנטנה המקוריית של המכשיר, ולא לשמש בו כל شيء סכני אחר.

For Israel

#### ⚠ CAUTION

- **Do not expose to excessive heat such as sunshine, fire or the like.**
- **Danger of explosion if battery is incorrectly replaced. Replace only with the same or equivalent type.**

### TYRE PRESSURE MONITORING SYSTEM (TPMS) TUNER (Receiver)

<b>ALPS</b> ALPS ELECTRIC CO., LTD. Engineering Headquarters 6-3-36, Nakazato, Furukawa, Osaki-city, Miyagi-pref., Japan 999-6181 Phone +81 229-23-6111 Fax +81 229-23-6296	
EU DECLARATION OF CONFORMITY (DoC) (No. N32389)	
This declaration of conformity is issued under the sole responsibility of the manufacturer:	
Name:	ALPS ELECTRIC CO., LTD.
Address:	6-3-36, Nakazato, Furukawa, Osaki-city, Miyagi-pref., Japan 999-6181
We declare that the DoC is issued under our sole responsibility and belongs to the following product.	
Object of the declaration:	
Product Name	TPMS TUNER CONT
Model Name	TWD1G791
	
The object of the declaration described above is in conformity with the relevant Union harmonization legislation:	
Radio Equipment (RE) Directive (2014/53/EU)	
The following harmonized standards and technical specifications have been applied:	
Health & Safety	EN 60065: 2014 (Article 3.1(a))
EMC	EN 301 489-1 V2.1.1 (Article 3.1(b)): EN 301 489-1 V2.1.1/final-draft
Radio Spectrum	EN 300 220-1 V3.1.1 (Article 3.2): EN 300 220-2 V3.1.1
Signed for and on behalf of:	
Place of Issue:	June 8, 2017
Yasuhiko Yabe Group Leader GROUP 2 ENGINEERING DEPT. MS	

Hereby, ALPS ELECTRIC CO, LTD, declares that the radio equipment type TWD1G791 is in compliance with Directive 2014/53/EU.

The full text of the EU declaration of conformity is available at the following internet address:

[http://www.alps.com/products/common/pdf/  
Tuner/TWD1G791.pdf](http://www.alps.com/products/common/pdf/Tuner/TWD1G791.pdf).

Manufacturer/Importer name, Address: Nissan International SA Zone d'activites La Piece 12 1180 Rolle, Switzerland.

Operating frequency band: 433.92 MHz

## TYRE PRESSURE MONITORING SYSTEM (TPMS) (Transmitter)

Date	Your message text	Our reference	Your reference
01.06.2017			
<b>EU Declaration of Conformity in accordance with Directive 2014/53/EU</b>			
Manufacturer: Address:	Continental Automotive GmbH Siemensstrasse 12 D-93055 Regensburg Germany		
Product type designation:	TIS-03		
Intended use:	Tire pressure monitoring sensor		
The product mentioned above complies with the essential requirements and other relevant provisions of Directive 2014/53/EU, when used for its intended purpose:			
Health and safety pursuant to Art. 3(1)(a):		Applied standard(s): EN 60950-1:2006 + A11:2009 + A12:2010 + A2:2011+A2:2013	
Electromagnetic compatibility pursuant to Art. 3(1)(b):		Applied standard(s): DRAFT EN 301 489-3 V2.1.1	
Efficient use of spectrum pursuant to Art. 3(2):		Applied standard(s): EN 300 220-2; V3.1.1	
The following marking applies to the above mentioned product:			
			
Continental Automotive GmbH Regensburg, 01.06.2017			

  
Andreas Wolf  
Executive Vice President  
Body & Security

  
Norbert Müller  
Director Research & Development  
Body & Security

For Israel

Datum  
19.10.2016      die Nachricht vom  
Datum  
Umsatz-Zeichen  
TIS-09DL      In Zeichen  
Zeichen

**EU Declaration of Conformity in accordance with Directive 2014/53/EU**

Manufacturer: Continental Automotive GmbH  
Address: Siemensstrasse 12  
D-93055 Regensburg  
Germany

Product type designation: **TIS-09DL**

Intended use: Tire pressure monitoring sensor

The product mentioned above complies with the essential requirements and other relevant provisions of Directive 2014/53/EU, when used for its intended purpose.

Health and safety pursuant to Art. 3(1)(a):  
Applied standard(s):  
EN 60945-1:2006 + A11:2009 +  
A1:2010 + A12:2011+A2:2013

Electromagnetic compatibility pursuant to Art. 3(1)(b):  
Applied standard(s):  
DRAFT EN 301 489-1 V2.2.0:2017-03  
DRAFT EN 301 493-3 V2.1.1

Efficient use of spectrum pursuant to Art. 3(2):  
Applied standard(s):  
EN 300 220-1 V3.1.1  
EN 300 220-2 V3.2.1

The following marking applies to the above mentioned product:

Continental Automotive GmbH  
Regensburg, 19.10.2016

*Klaus Füller*  
Klaus Füller  
Head of Controlling

*Norbert Müller*  
Norbert Müller  
Director Research & Development  
Body & Security



**For Ukraine**

Hereby, Continental declares that the radio equipment type TIS-09DL is in compliance with Directive 2014/53/EU.

The full text of the EU declaration of conformity is available at the following internet address:

<https://continental-homologation.com/en-gl/>  
Nissan

- Frequency band: 433.92 MHz.
- Maximum transmitter power: -17 dBm

א. השמות ובdescrיב אויל נספּה "אנג'ל" יתנוו מישון העליה אלהוין.  
בלטוט - אלן מונטורה וויל אלן רוח פלנרטה תואר.  
ב. ר'ר' פְּלָנַרְתָּה גְּלָזְנָה נעמי לש להווב בלב, ר'ר' רוח פְּלָנַרְתָּה הפלעה אלתמי.  
ג. מְתָה בְּגִזְנָה לְבָד' מְחֹרֵרִין מִיחַד מִפְּנַסְתָּה קְשָׁוָתָה.  
ה. אָוּרְלָהָרְעָה אֶת האמְנָה הַפְּנָזָה לְהַכְּסִין, וְאֶת שְׂמִינִי סְנִיא אָהָר.

**For Israel**

**TIS-09DL**

Continental Automotive GmbH : **שם הדגם**  
Siemensstrasse 12 : **שם החברה וכתובת**  
93055 Regensburg  
Germany

**For Israel**

## TCU (Telematics Control Unit)

מספר אישור אלחוטי של משרד התקנים והאנו 51-68322  
טכני מברישת או על בסיס טכני וטchnical specification  
לשימוש אחרה מהענין ב'D'

ו' "טכנולגיה בע" לשימוש נועד של הרשות בלבד, הגדר פסורה מושגנית הפעלה אלחוטי.  
ן' שנותן 'ן' נזק ג מובייל שווי מוח מדוד ההשראה.  
אוור להלן תא האנגנה לשמישר אל-עלויות בו כל ימי נמי אחר.

הארשר להלן תקף ר' נזק נבוך צו' אלחוטי משליך בתוכו דרישים של אונ' עלה על W.10mHz  
טל' אונ' עלה על W.10mHz

**For Israel**

	<b>ADVANCED AUTOMOTIVE ANTENNAS</b>  <b>DECLARATION OF CONFORMITY</b>						
<p>We, ADVANCED AUTOMOTIVE ANTENNAS, S.L. Carrer de la Creueta, 10, 08935 08935 Badalona, Spain Telephone: +34 93 70 85 000</p> <p>devices under our sole responsibility that the product:</p> <p>Category name: Telematic Control Unit Model Name: TCU GEN2 4G</p> <p>to which the declaration relates is in conformity with the following standard(s) or other normative document(s)</p> <table border="1" style="width: 100%; border-collapse: collapse;"> <tr> <td style="width: 30%;">Health &amp; Safety (RED art. 3.1a)</td> <td style="width: 70%;">EN 60065-1:2000+A11:2000+A12:2010/A12:2011 IEC60065-1:2015 EN 65511:2008</td> </tr> <tr> <td>EMC (RED art. 3.1b)</td> <td>EN 301489-1 v2.1.1 EN 301489-2 v2.1.1 EN 301489-82 v1.0</td> </tr> <tr> <td>RF spectrum use (RED art. 3.2)</td> <td>EN 301511-v2.5.1 EN 301908-v1.1.1 EN 300440-2 v2.1.1</td> </tr> </table> <p>Following the provisions of 2014/53/EU Radio Equipment directive. Barcelona, June 5<sup>th</sup>, 2017</p> <p style="text-align: right;">           M. Raúl Quirós          Product Engineering Director       </p>		Health & Safety (RED art. 3.1a)	EN 60065-1:2000+A11:2000+A12:2010/A12:2011 IEC60065-1:2015 EN 65511:2008	EMC (RED art. 3.1b)	EN 301489-1 v2.1.1 EN 301489-2 v2.1.1 EN 301489-82 v1.0	RF spectrum use (RED art. 3.2)	EN 301511-v2.5.1 EN 301908-v1.1.1 EN 300440-2 v2.1.1
Health & Safety (RED art. 3.1a)	EN 60065-1:2000+A11:2000+A12:2010/A12:2011 IEC60065-1:2015 EN 65511:2008						
EMC (RED art. 3.1b)	EN 301489-1 v2.1.1 EN 301489-2 v2.1.1 EN 301489-82 v1.0						
RF spectrum use (RED art. 3.2)	EN 301511-v2.5.1 EN 301908-v1.1.1 EN 300440-2 v2.1.1						

Operating frequency range		Maximum power
4G:	B1, B3, B7, B8, B20	23 dBm
3G:	B1, B8	24 dBm
2G:	850 MHz, 900MHz	33 dBm
2G:	1800 MHz, 1900MHz	30 dBm

### Importer address:

Nissan International SA

Zone d'activités La pièce 12,  
1180 Rolle, Switzerland

## **RADIO FREQUENCY APPROVAL**

All radio frequency products fitted to the vehicle range during production conform to the requirements of the Radio Equipment Directive (RED) 2014/53/EU.

The countries covered by this directive, or those which accept it, are: Albania, Austria, Belgium, Bosnia & Herzegovina, Bulgaria, Croatia, Cyprus, Czech Republic, Denmark, Estonia, Finland, France, French Guiana, Georgia, Germany, Greece, Guadeloupe, Hungary, Iceland, Ireland, Italy, Kosovo, Latvia, Liechtenstein, Lithuania, Luxembourg, Macedonia, Malta, Martinique, Mayotte, Monaco, Montenegro, Netherlands, Norway, Poland, Portugal, Reunion, Romania, Saint Pierre & Miquelon, San Marino, Slovakia, Slovenia, Spain, Sweden, Switzerland, Turkey, Tuvalu, United Kingdom.

VEHICLE RADIO FUNCTIONS		
Frequency Range	Technology	Power/Magnetic Field
125 kHz (119 – 135 kHz)	Remote Keyless Entry Transponder Ring	≤ 42 dBµA/m at 10m
433 MHz (433.05 – 434.79 MHz)	Tyre Pressure Monitoring	≤ 10 mW e.r.p.
433.92 MHz (433.05 – 434.79 MHz)	Remote Keyless Entry	≤ 10 mW e.r.p.
20 kHz (9 – 90 kHz)	Keyless Go system	≤ 72 dBµA/m at 10m
2.4 GHz (2400 – 2483.5 MHz)	Bluetooth®, Wi-Fi	≤ 100 mW e.i.r.p.
824 – 894 MHz	GSM 850 (2G)	≤ 39 dBm e.i.r.p.
880 – 960 MHz	GSM 900 (2G)	≤ 39 dBm e.i.r.p.
1710 – 1880 MHz	GSM 1800 (2G)	≤ 36 dBm e.i.r.p.
1850 – 1890 MHz	GSM 1900 (2G)	≤ 33 dBm e.i.r.p.
1922 – 2168 MHz	W-CDMA Band I (3G)	≤ 24 dBm e.i.r.p.
24.05 – 24.25 GHz	24 GHz ISM Radar	≤ 100 mW e.i.r.p.
24.25 – 26.65 GHz	24 GHz UWB Radar	≤ -41,3 dBm/MHz e.i.r.p. mean ≤ 0 dBm/50 MHz e.i.r.p. peak
76 – 77 GHz	77 GHz Radar	≤ 55 dBm e.i.r.p.

## **MODEL TWB1G767, PASSIVE ENTRY SYSTEM (HAND UNIT):**

Hereby, ALPS ELECTRIC CO.,LTD, declares that the radio equipment type TWB1G767 is in compliance with Directive 2014/53/EU.

The full text of the EU declaration of conformity is available at the following internet address:

[http://www.alps.com/products/common/pdf/  
HandUnit/TWB1G767.pdf](http://www.alps.com/products/common/pdf/HandUnit/TWB1G767.pdf)

- Manufacturer name:  
ALPS ELECTRIC CO., LTD.
- Importer name, address:  
Nissan International SA  
Zone d'activités La Pièce 12  
1180 Rolle, Switzerland
- Operating frequency band: 433.92 MHz.
- Maximum radio-frequency power: ≤ 10 dBm

## **MODEL TWC1G154, PASSIVE ENTRY SYSTEM (TUNER):**

Hereby, ALPS ELECTRIC CO.,LTD, declares that the radio equipment type TWC1G154 is in compliance with Directive 2014/53/EU.

The full text of the EU declaration of conformity is available at the following internet address:

[http://www.alps.com/products/common/pdf/  
Tuner/TWC1G154.pdf](http://www.alps.com/products/common/pdf/<br/>Tuner/TWC1G154.pdf)

- Manufacturer name:  
ALPS ELECTRIC CO.,LTD.
- Importer name, address:  
Nissan International SA  
Zone d'activités La Pièce 12  
1180 Rolle, Switzerland

## **MODEL TWC1G154, PASSIVE ENTRY SYSTEM (TUNER):**

Hereby, ALPS ELECTRIC CO.,LTD, declares that the radio equipment type TWC1G154 is in compliance with Directive 2014/53/EU.

The full text of the EU declaration of conformity is available at the following internet address:

[http://www.alps.com/products/common/pdf/  
Tuner/TWC1G154.pdf](http://www.alps.com/products/common/pdf/<br/>Tuner/TWC1G154.pdf)

- Manufacturer name:  
ALPS ELECTRIC CO.,LTD.
- Importer name, address:  
Nissan International SA  
Zone d'activités La Pièce 12  
1180 Rolle, Switzerland

## **MODEL TWK1A004, ANT ASSY-IMMOBILISER:**

Hereby, ALPS ELECTRIC CO.,LTD, declares that the radio equipment type TWK1A004 is in compliance with Directive 2014/53/EU.

The full text of the EU declaration of conformity is available at the following internet address:

<http://www.alps.com/products/common/pdf/Immobilizer/TWK1A004.pdf>

- Manufacturer name:  
ALPS ELECTRIC CO.,LTD.
- Importer name, address:  
Nissan International SA  
Zone d'activités La Pièce 12  
1180 Rolle, Switzerland
- Operating frequency band: 125 kHz.
- Maximum radio-frequency power:  
56.3 dBuV/m@10m

## **TYRE PRESSURE MONITORING SYSTEM (TPMS) RECEIVER**

- Registered trademark:  
ALPS ELECTRIC CO.,LTD.
- Manufacturer name, address:  
ALPS ELECTRIC CO.,LTD.  
6-3-36, Nakazato, Furukawa, Osaki-city,  
Miyagi-pref, 989-6181, Japan
- Importer name, address:  
Nissan International SA  
Zone d'activités La Pièce 12  
1180 Rolle, Switzerland
- Operating frequency band: 433.92 MHz

Hereby, ALPS ELECTRIC CO., LTD., declares that the radio equipment type TWD1G791 is in compliance with Directive 2014/53/EU.

The full text of the EU declaration of conformity is available at the following internet address:

<http://www.alps.com/products/common/pdf/Tuner/TWD1G791.pdf>

## **TYRE PRESSURE MONITORING SYSTEM (TPMS) TRANSMITTER**

Hereby, Continental declares that the radio equipment type TIS-03 is in compliance with Directive 2014/53/EU.

The full text of the EU declaration of conformity is available at the following internet address:

<http://continental.automotive-approvals.com/>

- Manufacturer name:  
Continental Automotive GmbH.
- Importer name, address:  
Nissan International SA  
Zone d'activités La Pièce 12  
1180 Rolle, Switzerland
- Operating frequency band: 433.92 MHz.
- Maximum radio-frequency power: ≤ 10 dBm

## **TYRE PRESSURE MONITORING SYSTEM (TPMS) TRANSMITTER**

Hereby, Continental declares that the radio equipment type TIS-09DL is in compliance with Directive 2014/53/EU.

The full text of the EU declaration of conformity is available at the following internet address:

<https://continental-homologation.com/nissan>

- Manufacturer name:  
Continental Automotive GmbH, Siemensstraße  
12, D-93055 Regensburg
- Importer name, address:  
Nissan International SA  
Zone d'activités La Pièce 12  
1180 Rolle, Switzerland
- Operating frequency band: 433.92 MHz.
- Maximum radio-frequency power: ≤ -17 dBm

## **AUDIO HEAD UNIT**

### **CE STATEMENT**

Hereby Visteon corporation declares that this system is in compliance with Directive 2014/53/EU. The full text of the EU declaration of conformity is available at the following internet address:  
<http://www.visteon.com/g17ahudirective.2014.53.eu.pdf>



# 10 Regulatory information

Software information .....	10-2	We build our vehicles with recycling in mind.....	10-3
Introduction .....	10-2	Consumer and user safety information	
Licensing and copyright notice information .....	10-2	(REACH).....	10-3
Environment (End of Life Vehicles) .....	10-3	AIRBAG LABEL (where fitted).....	10-4
Compliance at every step .....	10-3		

## **SOFTWARE INFORMATION**

### **INTRODUCTION**

This vehicle is fitted with a Telematic Control Unit Gen2K which incorporates the following software:

- 1) Software developed by, or developed for, Ficosa International, S.A. (Ficosa),
- 2) Software owned by third party and licensed to Ficosa,
- 3) Software licensed under the GNU GENERAL PUBLIC LICENSE, Version 2 (GPL),
- 4) Software licensed under the GNU LIBRARY GENERAL PUBLIC LICENSE, Version 2.0 or the GNU LESSER GENERAL PUBLIC LICENSE, Version 2.1 (collectively "LGPL"), the Mozilla Public license v2 (MPL), the GPL-2.0 license with-OpenSSL-exception (GPLOpenSSL) and GNU GENERAL PUBLIC LICENSE, Version 3 with GCC exception (together with the GPL software, jointly "Copyleft Software"), and/or
- 5) Open source software licensed under terms and conditions other than Copyleft Software.

For the software classified as ③ or ④ above, a copy of the license text is included with the source code in the URL indicated below, and please also refer to the terms and conditions of Copyleft Software licenses at the websites listed below:

GPL: <http://www.gnu.org/licenses/old-licenses/gpl-2.0.html> and <https://www.gnu.org/licenses/gpl-3.0.en.html>

LGPL: <http://www.gnu.org/licenses/old-licenses/lgpl-2.1.html> and <http://www.gnu.org/licenses/old-licenses/lgpl-2.0.html>

MPL: <https://www.mozilla.org/en-US/MPL/2.0/>

GPL-2.0-with-OpenSSL-exception:  
<https://gitlab.com/cryptsetup/cryptsetup/blob/master/COPYING>

GPLv3 GCC Exception: <https://www.gnu.org/licenses/gcc-exception-3.1.en.html>

The software classified as ③ or ④ above are copyrighted by multiple people. Please refer to the websites below regarding the copyright notices of those people. <https://www.ficosa.com/softwareopensource/>

The software licensed under the licenses indicated in ③ or ④ above (Copyleft Software) is distributed in the hope that it will be useful, but WITHOUT ANY WARRANTY, without even the implied warranty of MERCHANTABILITY or FITNESS FOR A PARTICULAR PURPOSE.

For at least three years from delivery of a device embedding the above product, Ficosa will give to any third party who contacts us at the Contact Information provided below, for a charge no more than our cost of physically performing source code distribution, a complete machine-readable copy of the source code corresponding to the Copyleft Software indicated above. When requesting this source code, please specify Product: Telematic Control Unit Gen2K and version Cx9.

Furthermore, source code and licenses corresponding to the Copyleft Software listed above is freely available to you and any member of the public at the website listed below: <https://www.ficosa.com/softwareopensource/>

### **Contact Information:**

For enquiries about open source software at FICOSA, please contact Ficosa's Compliance Officer by email: FOSS@ficosa.com

Please note that we are unable to answer any queries regarding source code details, etc. In addition, it is necessary for end users to provide their own internet connection. The end user is responsible for any connection or line charges incurred through browsing websites or downloading.

### **LICENSING AND COPYRIGHT NOTICE INFORMATION**

The software classified as ⑤ above contains various open source software (OSS) listed on the below website. Please see the website indicated next for the terms and conditions of the licenses (OSS Licenses) and other information regarding the OSS contained in this product:

<https://www.ficosa.com/softwareopensource/>

## **ENVIRONMENT (End of Life Vehicles)**

---



Today, the efforts made by NISSAN to fulfil our responsibilities to protect and sustain the environment are far reaching. Within NISSAN, we promote the highest levels of practice in every area of operations.

### **COMPLIANCE AT EVERY STEP**

NISSAN focuses on ensuring that end of life vehicle components are reused, recycled or recovered as thermal energy, and guarantees compliance with EU legislation (the End of Life Vehicle Directive).

### **WE BUILD OUR VEHICLES WITH RECYCLING IN MIND**

Reducing landfill waste, emissions, conserving natural resources, and enhancing recycling activities are emphasised daily in our manufacturing, sales and service operations and in the disposal of end of life vehicles (ELV).

#### **Design phase**

To reduce environmental impact we have developed your NISSAN vehicle to be 95% recyclable. We mark the components to facilitate dismantling, recycling and to reduce hazardous substances. We carefully verify and control substances of concern. We have already reduced to a minimum the cadmium, mercury and lead in your NISSAN vehicle. NISSAN includes recycled material in your vehicle and looks for opportunities to increase the percentage of recycled materials used.

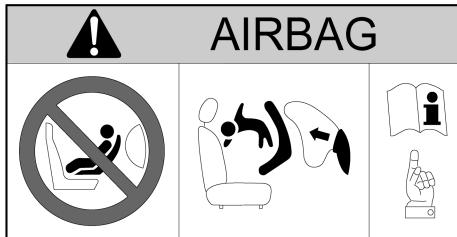
### **Recycling**

Recycle your end of life vehicle or its components. When your NISSAN reaches the end of its life and is no longer suitable for daily use, it still has value. You can help prevent waste affecting the environment by bringing your NISSAN to be recycled at our collection networks in your area. Our collection networks guarantee no cost for the treatment of your ELV. For further information on how and where to dispose of your ELV refer to your local knowledgeable LEAF repairer such as a NISSAN certified electric vehicle dealer or consult: [www.nissan-europe.com](http://www.nissan-europe.com). For information about the recycling or disposal of the Li-ion battery contact a knowledgeable LEAF repairer such as a NISSAN certified electric vehicle dealer.

### **CONSUMER AND USER SAFETY INFORMATION (REACH)**

REACH is the chemical regulation in the EU, focusing on Registration, Evaluation, Authorisation and Restriction of Chemicals manufactured in or imported into the European Economic Area. Nissan complies with REACH obligations, and fully supports its underlying goals: to protect human health and reduce the environment from risks posed by chemicals. For more information, visit [www.nissan-safetysheets.com](http://www.nissan-safetysheets.com). This website provides information on substances present in the Nissan product(s) that you buy, and recommendations for their safe use.

## AIRBAG LABEL (where fitted)



NEVER use a rearward facing child restraint on a seat protected by an ACTIVE AIRBAG in front of it, DEATH or SERIOUS INJURY to the CHILD can occur.

NE JAMAIS utiliser un dispositif de retenue pour enfant de type dos à la route sur un siège protégé par un AIRBAG ACTIVÉ placé devant lui. Cela peut entraîner la MORT de l'ENFANT ou des BLESSURES GRAVES.

Installieren Sie niemals ein entgegen der Fahrtrichtung angeordnetes Kinderrückhaltesystem auf einem Sitz mit aktiviertem Frontairbag. Es könnte zum Tod oder schweren Verletzungen des Kindes führen.

No instalar nunca los sistemas de retención para niños (sillitas de niño) de espaldas al sentido de la marcha en el asiento del pasajero protegido por un AIRBAG frontal ACTIVO. Esto puede provocar la MUERTE del niño o DAÑARLE SERIAMENTE.

«NON INSTALLARE MAI un seggiolino per bambini rivolto con verso opposto al senso di marcia su un sedile protetto da un AIRBAG frontale ATTIVO. In caso di incidente questo potrebbe risultare molto pericoloso per l'incolumità del bambino.»

Plaats nooit een kinderzitje achtersteven op de passagiersstoel voorin als de airbags van de voorpassagier niet zijn uitgeschakeld. Dit kan ernstige of zelfs dodelijke verwondingen van het kind veroorzaken.

NUNCA utilize um sistema de retenção de criança virado para a traseira num banco protegido por um AIRBAG ACTIVO à sua frente, porque pode ocorrer MORTE ou FERIMENTOS GRAVES na CRIANÇA.

W żadnym przypadku NIE NALEŻY stosować fotelików dla dzieci skierowanych twarzą do tyłu przed siedzeniami chronionymi AKTYWNĄ PODUSZKĄ POWIETRZNĄ. Może to doprowadzić do POWAŻNYCH OBRAŻEŃ lub nawet ŚMIERCI DZIECKA.

NIKDY nepoužívejte dětskou sedačku směřující dozadu na sedadle s AKTIVNÍM čelním AIRBAGEM, mohlo by dojít k USMRCEŇI nebo VÁZNÉMU ZRANĚNÍ DÍTĚTE.

Önünde AKTİF BİR HAVA YASTIKI ile korununan bir koltuğa hiç bir zaman yüzü geriye bakan bir çocuk koltuğu KOYMAYIN, bu ÇOCUĞUN ÖLÜMÜNE veya CİDDİ ŞEKİLDE YARALANMASINA neden olabilir.

Nu folosiți NICIODATĂ un scaun pentru copil cu spatele la direcția de deplasare pe un scaun protejat de un AIRBAG ACTIV amplasat în față sa, deoarece există riscul de DECES sau RÂNIRE GRAVĂ a copilului.

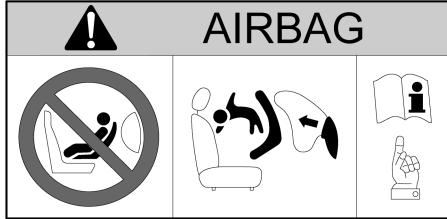
SOHA ne használjon hátrafelé néző gyermekülést olyan ülésen, amelyet előlről AKTÍV LÉGZSÁK véd, mert az a GYERMEK HALÁLAT vagy SÚLYOS SÉRÜLÉSÉT okozhatja.

“ΑΠΑΓΟΡΕΥΕΤΑΙ η τοποθέτηση παιδικού καθίσματος, με την πλάτη προς το εμπρόσθιο μέρος του αυτοκινήτου, στο κάθισμα του συνοδηγού, επειδή μπροστά του υπάρχει ΕΝΕΡΓΟΣ ΜΕΤΩΠΙΚΟΣ ΑΕΡΟΣΑΚΟΣ. Μπορεί να επέλθει, ΘΑΝΑΤΟΣ ή ΣΟΒΑΡΟΣ ΤΡΑΥΜΑΤΙΣΜΟΣ του ΠΑΙΔΙΟΥ”.

Använd ALDRIG en bakåtvänd barnstol på ett säte som skyddas av en AKTIVERAD AIRBAG framför det; LIVSFARA eller risk för ALLVARLIGA SKADOR.

ÄLÄ KOSKAAN käytä kasvot taaksepäin suunnattua lastenistuinta istuimella, jossa on KÄYTÖSSÄ OLEVA TURVATYYNY. Seurauskena voi olla KUOLEMA tai LAPSEN VAKAVA LOUKKAANTUMINEN.

Brug ALDRIG et bagudvendt Barnesæde på et sæde, der er beskyttet af en AKTIV AIRBAG foran det. Det kan resultere i DØD eller ALVORLIG PERSONSKADE på BARNET.



**NEMOJTE** upotrebljavati sjedalicu za djecu okrenutu prema natrag na sjedalu ispred kojega se nalazi zaštićeni AKTIVNI ZRAČNI JASTUK, može doći do SMRTONOSNIH ili OZBILJNIH OZLJEDA za DJETE.

NIKOLI ne namestite otroškega sedeža, obrnjenega v nasprotni smeri smeri vožnje, v primeru VKLOPLJENE varnostne blazine. To lahko povzroči OTROKOVO SMRT ali HUDE TELESNE POŠKODBE.

Никогда не устанавливайте обращенное назад детское удерживающее сиденье на переднем пассажирском сиденье при неотключенной подушке безопасности. Это может привести к смерти ребенка или к тяжелым повреждениям.

NIKDY nepoužívajte detskú sedačku smerujúcu dozadu na sedadle s AKTÍVNYM čelným AIRBAGOM, mohlo by priesť k USMRTEINU alebo VÁZNEMU ZRANENIU DIETĀTA.

ÄRGE kasutage seljaga sõidusuunas laste turvatooli istmel, mille ees on AKTIIVNE TURVAPADI. LAPS võib saada TÖSISE KEHAVIGASTUSE või HUKKUDA.

NEIEVIETOJIET ar skatu pretēji braukšanas virzienam vērstu bērnu sēdeklī šajā sēdeklī, ja tā priekšā uzstādītais GAISA SPILVENS ir AKTIVIZĒTS, – tas BĒRNAM var radīt NOPIETNAS TRAUMAS vai pat izraisīt BĒRNA NĀVI.

NUNCA utilize uma cadeirinha protetora para crianças voltada para a traseira em um assento que seja protegido por um AIRBAG ATIVO na frente do assento. Podem ocorrer MORTE ou FERIMENTOS GRAVES para a CRIANÇA.

NIEKADA nevežkite vaikų prie automobilio sėdynės atvirkščiai judėjimo krypciai pritvirtintoje specialioje kėdutėje, jeigu ši sėdynė apsaugota VEIKIANČIA SAUGOS PAGALVE, nes VAIKUI kyla MIRTINAS ar SUNKAUSS SUŽEIDIMO pavojus.

Ніколи не встановлюйте дитяче крісло спинкою вперед на сидінні, передня ПОДУШКА БЕЗПЕКИ якого не заблокована. Ризик ЗАГИБЕЛІ або ТЯЖКИХ ТРАВМ дитини.

„Никога на използвайте детско столче за автомобил, монтирано с гръб към движението, на седалка оборудвана с предпазна въздушна възглавница пред нея. Съществува рисък за живота или сериозно нараняване на детето!“

يحرز نهائياً تثبيت مقعد الطفل بشكل عكسي على القعد المحمي بوسادة هوائية نشطة أمام مقعد الطفل، فمن الممكن أن يتسبب ذلك في وفاة الطفل أو إصابته بجروح خطيرة

ALDREI má nota festingar sem snúa afturábak á sæti sem varið er með ACTIVE AIRBAG að framan. Það getur valdið DAUÐA eða ALVARLEGUM MEIÐSLUM á BARNINU.

Na sedež, ki je spredaj zaščiten z ZRAČNO BLAZINO, NIKOLI ne namestite otroškega sedeža tako, da otrok gleda nazaj: nevarnost SMRTI ali RESNE TELESNE POŠKODBE OTROKA

هرگز از کمریند کودک رو به پشت در روبروی صندلی حفاظت شده توسط ACTIVE AIRBAG (کیسه هوای فعال) استفاده نکنید. این کار ممکن است باعث مرگ یا جراحت شدید در کودک شود.

절대로 능동형 에어백이 전면에 설치된 좌석에 후향식 어린이 보호시트를 사용하지 마십시오. 어린이에게 심각한 상해를 입히거나 사망에 이르게 할 수 있습니다.

前部に作動可能なエアバッグが装着されているシートに、後ろ向きのチャイルドシートを絶対に使用しないでください。お子様に死や大けがを招く恐れがあります。

禁止在座椅前部安全气囊激活的情况下，在该座椅上使用后向儿童安全座椅，可能造成儿童严重受伤甚至死亡。

## NOTE

# 11 Index

## A

### Aids

- Blind Spot Warning (BSW) ..... 5-27
- Chassis control ..... 5-126
- Intelligent Blind Spot Intervention (I-BSI) ..... 5-32
- Intelligent Emergency Braking (IEB) ..... 5-83
- Intelligent Forward Collision Warning (I-FCW) ..... 5-89
- Intelligent Lane Intervention system ..... 5-22
- Lane Departure Warning (LDW) ..... 5-19
- Rear Cross Traffic Alert (RCTA) system ..... 5-42
- Ultrasonic parking sensors ..... 5-117

### Air bags

- Front passenger air bag switch ..... 1-35
- Repair and replacement ..... 1-37
- Supplemental restraint System ..... 1-28, 1-34
- Warning labels ..... 1-32
- Warning light ..... 1-33
- Warning light - Passenger ..... 1-35

### Air conditioner

- Automatic ..... 4-30
- Automatic (Type B) ..... 4-33
- Filter ..... 4-36
- Heater and air conditioner ..... 4-27
- Manual operation ..... 4-34
- Refrigerant and lubricant ..... 9-3
- Tips ..... 4-35

- Vents ..... 4-27

Antenna ..... 4-46

Anti-Lock Braking System (ABS) ..... 5-124

- Self test ..... 5-124

Anti-Theft System (NISSAN)

- Warning light ..... 2-44

Approaching Vehicle Sound for Pedestrians (VSP)  
system ..... EV-23

Approval numbers ..... 9-9

Audible reminders

- Overview ..... 2-19

Audible reminders, warning/indicator

lights ..... 2-10

Audio ..... 4-40

- Anti-theft system ..... 4-49

- AUX socket ..... 4-56

- EV (Electric Vehicle) navigation system ..... 4-64

- FM-AM radio with CD player ..... 4-48

- iPod® player operation ..... 4-57

- NissanConnect ..... 4-64

- Operation precautions ..... 4-40

- Steering-wheel switches ..... 4-46

- USB Connection Port ..... 4-41

Automatic door locks ..... 3-6

- Driving - Discharged battery ..... EV-3

- Information ..... 8-9

- Li-ion battery ..... EV-2

- Li-ion battery warmer ..... EV-5

- Lithium ion (Li-ion) battery ..... EV-18

### Battery saver system

- Headlights ..... 2-51

- Intelligent Key ..... 3-11

- Interior lights ..... 2-61

Blind Spot Warning (BSW) ..... 5-27

- Driving situations ..... 5-28

- Operation ..... 5-27

Bluetooth® ..... 4-42

- Hands-Free Phone System ..... 4-64

- Operation – FM AM radio with CD ..... 4-59

- Settings – FM AM radio with CD ..... 4-59

- Streaming – FM AM radio with CD ..... 4-61

### Bonnet

- Opening/Closing ..... 3-14

Bottle holders ..... 2-56

### Brakes

- Anti-lock Braking System (ABS) ..... 5-124

- Fluid ..... 8-7

- Intelligent Emergency Braking (IEB) ..... 5-83

- Intelligent Forward Collision Warning (I-FCW) ..... 5-89

- Maintenance ..... 8-12

- Pad wear warning ..... 8-12

- Parking brake ..... 5-14

## B

Battery ..... 8-9

- Charging - 12-volt battery ..... EV-4

- Precautions .....	5-123	- Quick Charge – Stopping .....	CH-8	- Manual operation .....	4-34
- Regenerative braking .....	5-123	- Remote charge .....	CH-32	Climate Control Timer	
Brightness		- Troubleshooting .....	CH-40	- Tips .....	4-38
- Instrument panel .....	2-48	- V2X Charge/discharge .....	CH-27	Clock .....	2-9
- Intelligent Around-View Monitor .....	4-16	Chassis control .....	5-126, 5-127	Cockpit	
- Vehicle Information Display .....	2-48	Checking .....		- Overview .....	0-6, 2-2
<b>C</b>		- Bulbs .....	2-11	Cold weather .....	5-127
Capacities and recommendations .....	9-2	- Coolant level .....	8-6	- Battery .....	5-128
- Refrigerant .....	9-3	- Li-ion battery charge status .....	EV-13	- Winter equipment .....	5-129
Charge port		Child restraints .....	1-14	Coolant .....	8-6
- Cap .....	3-17	- Installation using three-point type seat belt .....	1-23	- Changing coolant .....	8-6
- Opening/closing lid .....	3-16	- ISOFIX installation .....	1-20	- Checking level .....	8-6
Charging		- ISOFIX system .....	1-18	Corrosion protection .....	7-6
- 12-volt battery .....	EV-4	- Positions .....	1-16, 1-17	Cruise control .....	5-50
- Charge cable .....	EV-10	- Precautions .....	1-14	- Activation .....	5-51
- Charge connector .....	EV-10	- Seat belt installation .....	1-23	- Operation .....	5-50, 5-52
- Charge port .....	EV-10	- Universal child restraints for front seat and rear seats .....	1-15	- Precautions .....	5-50
- Charge port cap .....	3-17	Child safety		Cup holders .....	2-56
- Charge port lid .....	3-16	- Rear door locks .....	3-6		
- Charge port lid – opening .....	3-16	- Seat belts .....	1-13		
- Charging timer .....	CH-30	Cleaning .....	7-2		
- EVSE (Electric Vehicle Supply Equipment) cable .....	EV-10	- Exterior .....	7-2		
- EVSE (Electric Vehicle Supply Equipment) control box indicator light .....	CH-36	- Floor mats .....	7-4		
- Immediate charge .....	CH-32	- Glass .....	7-3		
- Indicator lights .....	CH-33	- Interior .....	7-4		
- Li-ion battery .....	CH-4, EV-10, EV-18	- Leather .....	7-5		
- Methods .....	CH-30	- Seat belts .....	7-5		
- Mode 3 cable .....	EV-10	- Underbody .....	7-3		
- Normal Charge .....	CH-9	- Washing .....	7-2		
- Precautions .....	CH-3	Climate control .....	4-27		
- Quick Charge .....	CH-5	- Automatic .....	4-30		
		- Automatic (Type B) .....	4-33		
		- Filter .....	4-36		
		- Heater and air conditioner .....	4-27		
<b>D</b>					
Defogger					
- Outside mirror .....	2-48				
- Switch .....	2-48				
Dimensions .....	9-5				
Display					
- Brightness .....	2-48				
- Messages .....	2-28				
- Trip computer .....	2-35				
- Vehicle Information Display .....	2-20				
Doors					
- Locks .....	3-3				
- Tailgate .....	3-15				
Driving .....	5-11				
- Before driving .....	EV-12				

- Cold weather .....	5-127
- Intelligent Emergency Braking (IEB) .....	5-83
- Parking .....	5-121
- Precautions .....	5-2
- Shifting .....	EV-23, 5-12
<b>E</b>	
ECO mode .....	5-14
Electric vehicle	
- Approaching Vehicle Sound for Pedestrians (VSP) system .....	EV-23
- Characteristics .....	EV-9
- e-Pedal System .....	5-16
- Efficient use .....	EV-19
- Emergency shut-off system .....	EV-9, 5-9
- Overview .....	EV-2
- Road accident precautions .....	EV-8
- Unique information .....	EV-21
- Warning and indicator lights .....	EV-22
Electronic Stability Programme (ESP) .....	5-125
Emergency shut-off system .....	EV-9, 5-9
EVSE (Electric Vehicle Supply Equipment)	
- Cleaning .....	7-5
Exterior	
- Overview .....	0-3, 0-4
<b>F</b>	
Flat towing .....	9-8
Flat tyre .....	6-3
- Changing .....	6-3, 6-4
- Emergency tyre puncture repair kit .....	6-9
- Jacking .....	6-4
<b>G</b>	
Fluids	
- Air conditioner .....	9-3
- Brake .....	8-7
- Coolant .....	8-6
- Recommendations and capacities .....	9-2
- Reduction gear fluid .....	8-7
- Window washer .....	8-8
Fog lights	
- Front – Location .....	0-3
- Front – Operation .....	2-53
- Rear – Location .....	0-4
- Rear – Operation .....	2-53
Frequency approval numbers .....	9-13
Fuses .....	8-12
- Motor compartment .....	8-12
- Passenger compartment .....	8-14
<b>H</b>	
Hands-Free Phone System .....	4-64
Hazard indicator flasher switch .....	6-2
Head restraints .....	1-5
- Adjustment .....	1-5, 1-6
- Installation .....	1-7
- Removal .....	1-6
Headlights	
- Aiming control .....	2-52
<b>I</b>	
Indicator lights .....	2-10, 2-17
- Overview .....	0-11
Injured persons .....	1-9
Inside rear-view mirror .....	3-18
Instrument panel	
- Overview .....	0-8, 2-4
Intelligent Around View Monitor .....	4-17, 4-8
- Guide lines – Differences .....	4-22
- Operation .....	4-18
- Overview .....	4-17, 4-8
- Settings .....	4-24
- Tips .....	4-23
Intelligent Around-View Monitor	
- Guide lines .....	4-11
- Guide lines – Precautions .....	4-14
- Operation .....	4-10
- Settings .....	4-16
Intelligent Blind Spot Intervention (I-BSI) .....	5-32
Intelligent Cruise Control (ICC) .....	5-52

Intelligent Emergency Braking (IEB) .....	5-83
Intelligent Emergency Braking (IEB) system	
- Activation .....	5-84
- Operation .....	5-84
- Warning light .....	2-14
Intelligent Forward Collision Warning (IFCW) .....	5-89
Intelligent Key .....	3-2, 3-6, 5-7
- Battery - Discharge .....	5-10
- Battery - Replacement .....	8-15
- Battery saver system .....	3-11
- Operating range .....	3-8
- Operation .....	3-9
- Radio approval number and information .....	9-9
- Warning signals .....	3-11
Intelligent Lane Intervention system .....	5-22
Intelligent Ride Control .....	5-127
Intelligent Trace Control .....	5-126
Interior	
- Light control switch .....	2-61
- Lights – Operation .....	2-61
- Overview .....	0-5
ISOFIX	
- Anchor locations .....	1-18, 1-19
- Child restraints .....	1-18
- Installation .....	1-20

## J

Jump starting .....	6-13
---------------------	------

## K

Keys	
- Intelligent Key .....	3-2, 3-6

- Intelligent Key - Battery discharge .....	5-10
- Intelligent Key - Battery replacement .....	8-15
- Intelligent Key - Operating range .....	3-8
- Mechanical key .....	3-3
- Troubleshooting .....	3-12
- Using Intelligent Key system .....	3-9

## L

Labels	
- Air conditioner .....	9-7
- Battery caution label .....	8-9
- Tyres .....	9-7
- Vehicle identification .....	9-6
Lane Departure Warning (LDW) .....	5-19
- Off switch .....	5-20
- Operation .....	5-20
Li-ion battery	
- Available charge gauge .....	2-8
- Battery life .....	EV-20
- Charging .....	CH-30, CH-4
- Driving - Discharged battery .....	EV-3, 6-15
- Driving range .....	5-97
- Home Charging Unit .....	CH-12
- Normal Charging .....	CH-9
- Power meter .....	2-7
- Quick Charging .....	CH-5
- Troubleshooting .....	CH-40
- V2X Charge/discharge .....	CH-27
- Warmer .....	EV-5
- Warning displays .....	2-39
Lights .....	8-16
- Bulb information .....	8-18
- Daytime running lights .....	5-9
- Exterior – Bulb information .....	8-18

- Exterior – Locations .....	8-16
- Front fog lights .....	2-53
- Glove box .....	2-62
- Headlights .....	2-49
- Interior – Information .....	8-18
- Luggage compartment .....	2-62
- Rear fog lights .....	2-53
- Replacement .....	8-17
- Switch – Fog lights .....	2-53
- Switch – Hazard warning flasher .....	6-2
- Switch – Headlights .....	2-49
- Switch – Turn signal .....	2-49, 2-52
- Warning lights .....	2-10
Lithium ion (Li-ion) battery .....	EV-2
Locks	
- Child safety .....	3-6
- Locking (inside lock knob) .....	3-4
- Locking (power door lock switch) .....	3-5
- Super lock system .....	3-4
Luggage compartment	
- Light .....	2-62

## M

Maintenance	
- Camera unit .....	5-22, 5-26
- General maintenance .....	8-2
- Indicator .....	2-26
- Parking sensor system .....	5-120
- Precautions .....	8-4
- Requirements .....	8-2
- Seat belts .....	1-12
Mechanical key .....	3-4
Messages	
- Operation indicators .....	2-28

Meters and gauges .....	2-6
- Available charge gauge .....	2-8
- Brightness control .....	2-48
- Driving range .....	2-8
- Odometer .....	2-7
- Overview .....	0-10
- Power .....	2-7
- Speedometer .....	2-6
Mirrors .....	3-18
- Inside rearview mirror .....	3-19
- Intelligent Rear View Mirror .....	3-19
- Outside rearview mirrors .....	3-25
- Rear-view (Inside) .....	3-18
- Vanity mirror .....	3-26
Mobile phone integration for FM AM radio with CD player .....	4-64
Monitor .....	
- RearView .....	4-2
Motor .....	
- Overview .....	0-11

## N

NissanConnect EV .....	
- Helpdesk .....	0-3

## O

Outside rearview mirrors .....	3-25
- Adjustment .....	3-25
- Defogging .....	3-25
- Folding .....	3-25
Overview .....	
- Cockpit .....	0-6, 2-2
- Exterior .....	0-3

- Instrument panel .....	0-8, 2-4
- Interior .....	0-5
- Meters and gauges .....	0-10
- Motor compartment .....	0-11
- Seats, Seat belts, Supplemental restraint system .....	0-2

## P

Parking .....	5-121
- Brake .....	5-14
- Ultrasonic parking sensors .....	5-117
Parking sensors .....	
- Maintenance .....	5-120
Phone .....	
- Bluetooth® Hands-Free .....	4-64
Power .....	
- Door lock switch .....	3-5
- Outlet .....	2-55
- Power windows .....	2-59
Precautions .....	
- Audio .....	4-40
- Brakes .....	5-123
- Charging .....	CH-3
- Child restraints .....	1-14
- Cruise control .....	5-50
- High voltage .....	EV-7
- Intelligent Emergency Braking (IEB) .....	5-83
- Intelligent Forward Collision Warning (I-FCW) .....	5-89
- Maintenance .....	8-4
- Predictive guidelines .....	4-14
- Seat belts .....	1-7
- Starting and driving .....	5-10
- Supplemental Restraint System .....	1-28

- Towing .....	6-16
- When starting and driving .....	5-2
Pregnant women .....	1-9
ProPILOT .....	5-65
- Operation .....	5-66
ProPILOT Park .....	5-97
Protection .....	
- Corrosion .....	7-6
Push starting .....	6-16

## R

Radio .....	
- Anti-theft system .....	4-49
- Approval number and information .....	9-9
- EV (Electric Vehicle) navigation system .....	4-64
- FM AM radio with CD – AUX .....	4-56
- FM AM radio with CD – Bluetooth .....	4-59
- FM AM radio with CD – CD .....	4-54
- FM AM radio with CD – Language .....	4-53
- FM AM radio with CD – Media .....	4-54
- FM AM radio with CD – Radio .....	4-50
- FM AM radio with CD – Settings .....	4-52
- FM AM radio with CD – USB .....	4-56
- FM-AM radio with CD player .....	4-48
- NissanConnect .....	4-64
Radio transmitter .....	9-8
Rear Cross Traffic Alert (RCTA) .....	
- Operation .....	5-43
Rear Cross Traffic Alert (RCTA) system .....	5-42
Rear window .....	
- Defogger .....	2-48
- Wiper and washer .....	2-47
Rearview .....	
- Mirrors - Inside .....	3-18

- Mirrors - Outside .....	3-25	- Front seats .....	1-3	Sun visors .....	3-18
RearView monitor .....	4-2	- Head restraints .....	1-5	Super lock system .....	3-4
- Displayed lines .....	4-3	- Rear .....	1-4	Supplemental Restraint System (SRS) .....	0-2, 1-28
- Tips .....	4-6	Security system		- Air bags .....	1-28, 1-34
Replacement		- Alarm system .....	2-43	- Pre-tensioner seat belt system .....	1-32, 1-37
- Coolant .....	8-6	- NISSAN Anti-Theft System (NATS) .....	2-44	- Precautions .....	1-28
- Headlights .....	8-17	- Ultrasonic sensor .....	2-43	- Repair and replacement procedure .....	1-37
- Wiper blades .....	8-10	- Vehicle security .....	2-43	Switches	
Roadside assistance programme .....	6-2	Settings		- Defogger .....	2-48
<b>S</b>		- Intelligent Around-View Monitor .....	4-16	- ECO button .....	EV-17
Safety		- Reset .....	2-27	- ECO mode .....	5-14
- Child safety rear door locks .....	3-6	- Vehicle .....	2-24	- Fog lights .....	2-53
- Children .....	1-13	- Vehicle Information Display .....	2-21	- Hazard indicator flasher switch .....	6-2
- Emergency shut-off system .....	EV-9	Specifications .....	9-4	- Headlight aiming .....	2-52
- Head restraints .....	1-5	- Charging system .....	9-4	- Heated seats .....	2-54
- Pregnant women .....	1-9	- Motor .....	9-5	- Heated steering wheel .....	2-55
- Seat belts .....	1-7	- Wheels and tyres .....	9-5	- Interior light .....	2-61
Seat belts .....	1-7	Speed limiter .....	5-47	- Lane Departure Warning (LDW) .....	5-20
- CENTER mark .....	1-12	- Operation .....	5-48	- Parking brake .....	5-14
- Child safety .....	1-13	Starting .....	5-11	- Power windows .....	2-59
- Cleaning .....	7-5	- Precautions .....	5-10, 5-2	- Push-button power .....	5-8
- Hooks .....	1-11	- Push button power switch .....	5-8	- Rain-sensing auto wiper .....	2-46
- Infants and Children .....	1-13	Steering wheel		- Rear window wiper and washer .....	2-47
- Injured persons .....	1-9	- Adjustment .....	3-17	- Steering-wheel – Audio .....	4-46
- Maintenance .....	1-12	- Electric power steering .....	5-122	- Steering-wheel – Phone .....	4-47
- Precautions .....	1-7	- Switches – Audio control .....	4-46	- Turn signal .....	2-52
- Pregnant women .....	1-9	- Switches – Hands-free telephone		- Ultrasonic parking sensors .....	5-119
- Shoulder belt height adjustment .....	1-11	control .....	4-64	- Windscreen wiper and washer .....	2-46
- Three-point type .....	1-10	Storage .....	2-56		
- Warnings .....	1-12	- Bottle holders .....	2-56		
Seats .....	1-2	- Coat hooks .....	2-57		
- Adjustment (Manual) .....	1-3	- Console box .....	2-57		
- Folding .....	1-4	- Cup holders .....	2-56		
		- Glove box .....	2-57		
		- Luggage hooks .....	2-58		
		- Tonneau cover .....	2-58		
<b>T</b>					
Tailgate .....	3-15				
Temperature .....	2-9				
Tilting steering wheel .....	3-17				

**Tips**

- Climate Control Timer .....	4-38
<b>Towing</b> .....	<b>6-16</b>
- Flat towing .....	9-8
- Precautions .....	6-16
- Recommendations .....	6-17
- Trailer .....	9-8
- Your vehicle .....	6-17

**Trailer**

- Towing .....	9-8
----------------	-----

<b>Transferring registration to another country</b> ...	<b>9-5</b>
---	------------

<b>Travelling</b> .....	<b>9-5</b>
-------------------------	------------

<b>Trip computer</b> .....	<b>2-35</b>
----------------------------	-------------

**Troubleshooting**

- Keys .....	3-12
--------------	------

<b>Turn signal</b> .....	<b>2-52</b>
--------------------------	-------------

<b>Tyre Pressure Monitoring System</b>	
--	--

(TPMS) .....	5-2, 6-8
--------------	----------

- Precautions .....	5-2
---------------------	-----

- Resetting .....	5-6
-------------------	-----

<b>Tyres</b> .....	
--------------------	--

- Flat tyre .....	6-3
-------------------	-----

- Snow chains .....	8-20
---------------------	------

- Spare .....	6-3
---------------	-----

- Wear and damage .....	8-21
-------------------------	------

- Wheels and tyres .....	8-19
--------------------------	------

**U**

<b>Universal child restraints</b>	
-----------------------------------	--

- Front and rear seats .....	1-15
------------------------------	------

<b>USB (Universal Serial Bus)</b>	
-----------------------------------	--

- Connection Port .....	4-41, 4-56
-------------------------	------------

**V**

<b>V2X Charge/discharge</b> .....	<b>CH-27</b>
- Starting .....	CH-28
- Stopping .....	CH-29
<b>Vehicle</b>	
- Efficient use .....	EV-19
- Security .....	2-43
<b>Vehicle identification</b> .....	<b>9-6</b>
- Air conditioner label .....	9-7
- Label .....	9-6
- Number (VIN) (chassis number) .....	9-6
- Number (VIN) plate .....	9-6
- Tyre placard .....	9-7
<b>Vehicle Information Display</b> .....	<b>2-20</b>
- Messages .....	2-28
- Settings .....	2-21
- Trip computer .....	2-35
<b>Vents</b> .....	<b>4-27</b>

**W**

<b>Warning labels</b>	
- Air bags .....	1-32
<b>Warning/indicator lights and audible reminders</b> .....	<b>2-10</b>
- Air bags .....	1-33
- Audible reminders .....	2-19
- Indicator lights .....	2-17
- Messages .....	2-28
- Warning lights .....	2-11
<b>Warnings</b>	
- Theft warning system .....	2-43
<b>Window washer fluid</b> .....	<b>8-8</b>

**Windows**

- Defogger .....	2-48
- Power — Operation .....	2-59
- Power windows .....	2-59
<b>Windscreen</b>	
- Wiper and washer switch .....	2-46
<b>Winter</b>	
- Precautions .....	5-127
<b>Wipers</b>	
- Blades replacement .....	8-10
- Operation (Rear window) .....	2-47
- Operation (Windscreen) .....	2-46
- Rain-sensing auto wiper .....	2-46
- Wiper and washer switch .....	2-46

## **COLD TYRE PRESSURES**

---

The label is typically located on the driver's side centre pillar or on the driver's door. For additional information, see  "Wheels and tyres" in the "9. Maintenance and do-it-yourself" section.

## **QUICK REFERENCE**

---

- In case of emergency... 6-2  
(Flat tyre, electric vehicle system will not start, overheating, towing)
- How to start the electric vehicle system... 5-2
- How to read the meters and gauges... 2-6
- Maintenance and do-it-yourself... 8-2
- Technical information... 9-2

## SECURITY INFORMATION

As owner of this vehicle important codes have been supplied to you that may be required by your NISSAN dealer to duplicate keys or repair the radio.

Please fill in the allocated areas or attach sticker(s) if available. Remove this page and keep it in a safe place, **not in the vehicle**.

When selling your vehicle, we kindly request you to hand over this page to the buyer.

## SECURITY INFORMATION

Radio security code  
(where fitted)

--	--	--	--

Key number

--	--	--	--	--

Wheel lock key code  
(where fitted)

--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--

Remove this page from the manual and keep it in a safe place, **not in the vehicle**.

When selling your vehicle, we kindly request you to hand over this page to the buyer.

